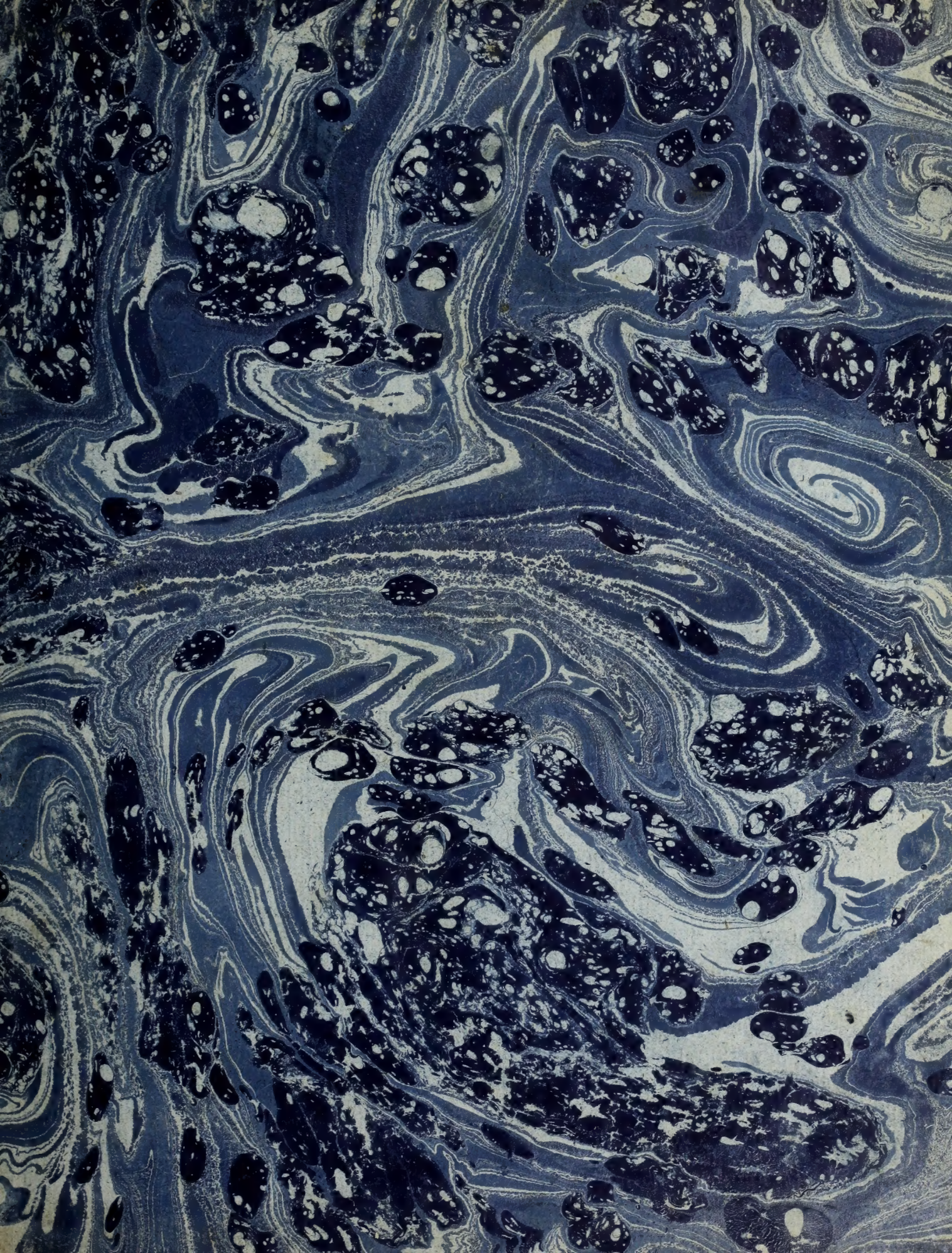






*Theod. H. Broadhead.*







0/21-



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2014

<https://archive.org/details/historicaltourin00coxe>











M. B. A.







AN  
HISTORICAL TOUR  
IN  
MONMOUTHSHIRE;  
&c.

---

PART THE FIRST.

---







AN  
HISTORICAL TOUR  
IN  
MONMOUTHSHIRE;  
*ILLUSTRATED WITH*  
VIEWS BY SIR R. C. HOARE, BART.  
A NEW MAP OF THE COUNTY,  
*AND*  
OTHER ENGRAVINGS:

BY  
WILLIAM COXE, A.M. F.R.S. F.A.S.

RECTOR OF BEMERTON AND STOURTON.

---

PART THE FIRST.

---

LONDON:  
PRINTED FOR T. CADELL, JUN. AND W. DAVIES, IN THE STRAND.

1801.

---

Luke Hanford, Printer, Great Turnstile, Lincoln's Inn Fields.







TO

SIR RICHARD COLT HOARE, BART.

MY DEAR SIR,

AN HISTORICAL TOUR in MONMOUTHSHIRE, commenced in Your Company, written at Your Suggestion, and embellished by Your Pencil, is inscribed to You with peculiar propriety; and I am happy in this public opportunity of expressing those sentiments of esteem and regard, with which I am

Your sincere and

much obliged Friend,

WILLIAM COXE.

BEMERTON,  
October 1, 1800.



This Work was intended to be comprised in one Volume, and is paged accordingly; but the extent of the Narrative, and the number of **PLATES**, which amount to no less than Ninety, having swelled it beyond the limits originally proposed, it was deemed too bulky for a single Volume, and is therefore divided into **Two Parts**.



# C O N T E N T S.

## PART THE FIRST.

PREFACE — — — — —	page i to viii
-------------------	----------------

### INTRODUCTION, page \*1 to \*32, viz.

SECTION 1. Monmouthshire.—Situation and Boundaries.—Rivers.—Hundreds.—Population.—Languages.—Situation in the Roman, British, Saxon, and Norman Periods.—Reduced to an English County — — — — —	page *1
SECT. 2. Roman Stations and Roads in Monmouthshire.—Course of the Julia Strata from Bath to the Confines of Glamorganshire — — — — —	*11
SECT. 3. Ancient Encampments.—Castles.—Churches — — — — —	*22

### T O U R.

CHAPTER 1. Passage of the Severn.—Charlton Rock.—Black Rock and House.—St. Pierre.—Ancient Tomb.—Pedigree of the Lewis Family — — — — —	1
Chap. 2. Mathern.—Ancient Residence of the Bishops of Landaff.—Church.—Inscription on King Theodorick.—Moinscourt.—Runston — — — — —	7
Chap. 3. Sudbrook Encampment.—Chapel.—Portscwit.—Caldecot Castle — — — — —	15
Chap. 4. Crick.—Caerwent.—Roman Antiquities.—Present State.—Dinham — — — — —	24
Chap. 5. Castles of Penhow, Pencoed, Lanvair, and Striguil.—Bertholly House.—Views from the Pencamawr, and Kemeys Folly — — — — —	30
Chap. 6. Road to Newport.—Christchurch.—Excursion to Lanwern and Goldcliff.—Remains of the Priory.—Sea Walls — — — — —	39
Chap. 7. Newport.—Bridge.—Situation.—Population.—Commerce.—Canal.—Castle.—History and Proprietors.—Church of St. Woolos.—Anecdote on the construction of the Tower.—Account of St. Woolos.—Caerau.—Ancient Religious Establishments — — — — —	45

Chap. 8.



# CONTENTS.

Chap. 8.	Excursions from Newport to the South-western Boundaries of Monmouthshire — Upper Road to Caerdiff.—Encampment of the Gaer.—Bassaleg.—Craig y Saeffon.—New Park Encampment.—Lanvihangel Vedw.—Kevenmably.—St. Melons.—Rumney.—Lower Road from Caerdiff to Newport.—Castleton.—Tredegar.—Morgan Family.—Machen Place and Church.—Bedwas — — — — — page 58
Chap. 9.	Level of Wentloog.—Sea Walls.—Greenfield Castle.—Churches of St. Bride's, Peterston, and Marshfield.—Excursion to Twyn Barlwm — — — 71
Chap. 10.	Road from Newport to Caerleon.—Malpas Church.—Caerleon.—Etymology.— Roman Antiquities.—Walls.—Circumference.—Amphitheatre.—Suburbs, or Ultra Pontem.—Castle.—Ancient Encampments in the Vicinity — — — 78
Chap. 11.	History of Caerleon after the Departure of the Romans.—King Arthur.—Knights of the Round Table.—Church of St. Cadoc.—Ancient Abbey.—Castle.—Modern His- tory, and present State of Caerleon.—Bridge.—Singular Escape of Mrs. Williams - 92
Chap. 12.	St. Julian's.—Memoirs of Lord Herbert of Cherbury — — — 103
Chap. 13.	Lantarnam House.—Branch of the Morgan Family.—Upper Road to Usk —Langibby House and Castle.—Family of Williams.—Lower Road to Usk.—Kemeys House.—Inscription in Tredonnoe Church.—Lantrifaint.—Lanllowel.—Vale of Usk 115
Chap. 14.	Town of Usk.—Ancient Burrium.—Castle.—History and Proprietors.—Church. —Inscription.—Priory.—Encampments of Craig y Gaereyd, Campwood, and Coed y Bunedl — — — — — 124.
Chap. 15.	Raglan Castle and History.—Proprietors —Anecdotes of William Herbert Earl of Pembroke, of Sir Charles Somerset first Earl, and of Henry first Marquis of Worcester. —Siege, Surrender, and Demolition of the Castle.—Church.—Cemetery.—Character of Edward Earl of Glamorgan and second Marquis of Worcester — — — 136.
Chap. 16.	Lanfanfraed House and Church.—Pant y Goytre.—Clydia House and Castle — Lanarth Court.—Trostrey Forge.—Kemeys' Commander.—Trostrey House and Church. —Ectus Newydd — — — — — 155
Chap. 17.	Abergavenny.—Circumjacent Mountains.—The Blorengc.—Sugar Loaf.— Skyrrid.—Establishment of the Free School — — — — — 164
Chap. 18.	Tudor's Gate.—Ruins of Abergavenny Castle.—History and different Pro- prietors — — — — — 172
Chap. 19.	Ancient Parish Church.—Priory.—St. Mary's Church.—Herbert Chapel.— Monuments.—Sir William ap Thomas.—Sir Richard Herbert of Coldbrook.—Sir Richard Herbert of Ewias.—Other Sepulchral Memorials.—Epitaph on the Roberts Family — — — — — 182
Chap. 20.	Excursions to the Summits of the Sugar Loaf and Great Skyrrid — — — 195
Chap. 21.	Twy Dee.—Werndee.—Ancient Seat of the Herbert Family.—Landeilo Ber- thelley.—Ancient Grant.—Excursion to the Derry, Roiben, and Lanwenarth Hills.— View from the Summit of the Little Skyrrid — — — — — 202

## DIRECTIONS FOR THE PLATES.

As some of the Plates contain two or more Subjects, described in different Parts of the Work, the Chapters in which each of those Subjects are respectively mentioned, are specified in this List. A few Mistakes made by the Engraver, in some of the Names, are also here corrected.

---

### PART THE FIRST.

---

#### I. M A P S.

1. **T**HE Map of Monmouthshire - - to face the Introduction, page \*1.
2. Containing
 

Plan of the Via Julia from Bath to the Severn - - - -	}	- *11.
General Sketch of the Roman Roads and Stations in Mon-		
mouthshire and Wales, and the adjacent counties - -		

#### II. V I E W S.

1. St. Pierre, chap. 1. - - - - - } to face page 3.  
 Moinscourt Gateway, chap. 2. - - - - -
2. Episcopal Palace at Mathem (Mathern) - - - - - 7.
3. Sudbrook Chapel - - - - - }  
 Keep of Caldecot Castle - - - - - } - - - 16.
4. South-east View of Caldecot Castle - - - - - 19.
5. Part of the Eastern Entrance of Caerwent - - - - - }  
 A Bastion of the South Wall - - - - - } - - - 26.
6. Penhow Castle and Church, chap. 5. - - - - - }  
 Mansion of Pencoed, chap. 5. - - - - - } - - - 32.

7. Castle



# DIRECTIONS FOR THE PLATES.—PART I.

7. Castle of Pencoed - - - - -	to face page 34.
8. Ruins of Lanvair Castle - - - - -	36.
9. Ruins of Striguil Castle - - - - -	38.
10. Christchurch, chap. 6. - - - - -	} - - - - 40.
Malpas Church, chap. 10. - - - - -	
11. Bridge and Castle at Newport - - - - -	45.
12. Inside View of the Church of St. Woolos at Newport - - - - -	53.
13. Baffaleg, chap. 8. - - - - -	} - - - - 59.
Machen Place - - - - -	
14. Front and Back View of the Round Tower, near the Han-	} - - - - 89.
bury Arms - - - - -	
Ruins near the Bridge - - - - -	
Remains of the Castle Works near the Ufk - - - - -	
South Angle of the Roman Walls at Caerleon - - - - -	
15. Town and Bridge of Caerleon - - - - -	100.
16. Front View of St. Julian's - - - - -	} - - - - 103.
Back View of St. Julian's - - - - -	
17. Bridge and Castle of Ufk - - - - -	126.
18. Ufk Church - - - - -	} - - - - 132.
Porch of Ufk Priory - - - - -	
19. Raglan Castle - - - - -	138.
20. Inside View of Raglan Castle - - - - -	140.
21. Clytha Gateway - - - - -	157.
22. Clytha Castle - - - - -	158.
23. Abergavenny, with a distant View of the Skyrrid - - - - -	164.
24. Werndee, chap. 21. - - - - -	} - - - - 203.
Perthâr, chap. 33. - - - - -	
Treowen, chap. 33, and - - - - -	
Caeluch, Appendix, No. 11. - - - - -	

# DIRECTIONS FOR THE PLATES.—PART I.

## III. PORTRAITS, &c.

1. Lord Herbert of Cherbury - - - - -	to face page 105.
2. Sir Charles Somerfet, first Earl of Worcester - - - - -	142.
3. Henry Somerfet, first Marquis of Worcester - - - - -	144.
4. Edward, second Marquis of Worcester and Earl of Glamorgan - -	151.
5. Monumental Effigies of Sir William ap Thomas - - - - -	186.
6. Monumental Effigies of Sir Richard Herbert - - - - -	188.
7. Major Hanbury - - - - -	236.
8. Sir Charles Hanbury Williams * - - - - -	271.

## IV. PLANS OF TOWNS.

1. Plan of Caerwent, or VENTA SILURUM - - - - -	25.
2. Town and Liberties of Newport - - - - -	46.
3. Plan of Caerleon, or ISCA SILURUM - - - - -	81.
4. Plan of Ufk - - - - -	125.
5. Plan of Abergavenny - - - - -	167.

## V. GROUND PLANS OF ANCIENT CASTLES AND ENCAMPMENTS.

1. Encampments in the Vicinity of Oldcastle :	
Pwl y Bala, near Campston - - - - -	} - - - - *23.
Gwen Castle - - - - -	
Coed y Crafel - - - - -	
Walterston - - - - -	
On the Summit of the Gaer - - - - -	
Above Trewyn House - - - - -	
These Encampments are alluded to in the Introduction, Section 2, and in chapter 23. - - - - -	

## 2. Portscwit

\* The Reader is desired to correct the Inscription at the bottom of this Plate, which should be *Duncombe* not *Duncan Davies*.



# DIRECTIONS FOR THE PLATES.—PART I.

2.	Portswit Encampment - - - - -	}	<i>to face page 15.</i>
	Ground Plan of Caldecot Castle - - - - -		
3.	Ground Plans of Penhow - - - - -	}	- - - - - 33.
	Pencoed - - - - -		
	Lanvair and - - - - -		
	Striguil Castles, chap. 5. - - - - -		
4.	Ground Plans of Newport Castle, chap. 7. - - - - -	}	- - - - - 49.
	Langibby Castle, chap. 13. - - - - -		
	Ulk Castle, chap. 14. - - - - -		
	Abergavenny Castle, chap. 18. - - - - -		
5.	Encampment of the Gaer in Tredegar Park - - - - -	}	- - - - - 60.
	Craeg y Saefon, and - - - - -		
	Pen y Parc Newydd, chap. 8. - - - - -		
6.	Tumulus and Entrenchment of Twyn Barlwm, chap. 9. - - - - -	}	- - - - - 75.
	Encampments of Pen y Pill and Rumney, chap. 8. - - - - -		
7.	Encampments of the Lodge - - - - -	}	- - - - - 90.
	Penros - - - - -		
	Mayndee, and - - - - -		
	St. Julian's - - - - -		
8.	Encampments of Coed y Bunedd - - - - -	}	- - - - - 134.
	Campwood, and - - - - -		
	Craeg y Gaercydd - - - - -		
9.	Ground Plan of Raglan Castle - - - - -		- - - - - 137.

---

## P R E F A C E.

**T**HE present work owes its origin to an accidental excursion into Monmouthshire, in company with my friend sir Richard Hoare, during the autumn of 1798. I was delighted with the beauties of the scenery; I was struck with the picturesque ruins of ancient castles memorable in the annals of history, and I was animated with the view of mansions distinguished by the residence of illustrious persons; objects which the sketches of my friend's pencil rendered more impressive.

On my return I examined my notes, perused the principal books relating to Monmouthshire, and convinced that so interesting a county deserved particular notice, formed the plan of a tour, which should combine history and description, and illustrate both with the efforts of the pencil. Sir Richard Hoare strongly encouraged me in my undertaking, offered to accompany me again into Monmouthshire, and to supply me with additional views.

Accordingly, in the spring of 1799, I explored the county in various directions, and received assistance from many gentlemen and men of letters; but as the materials were still defective, and as want of time and unfavourable weather prevented me from visiting the sequestered and mountainous districts, I made a third excursion in the autumn of the same year.

In the course of these three journies I employed five months, and traversed 1500 miles, and now present to the public the result of my observations and researches.



In this work the reader must not expect to find a regular history of Monmouthshire, but a description of the principal places, intermixed with historical relations and biographical anecdotes, and embellished with the most striking views, for which I am principally indebted to my friend sir Richard Hoare, whose persevering zeal and activity claim my warmest gratitude.

To his grace the duke of Beaufort, I beg leave to express my grateful acknowledgments for empowering his agents in Monmouthshire to supply me with information, and for permitting me to have drawings taken from the portraits of his illustrious ancestors at Badminton and Troy house, from which I have given engravings of sir Charles Somerset, first earl of Worcester, of the gallant defender of Raglan castle, and of Edward, second marquis of Worcester.

To the following gentlemen of the county, who favoured me with a kind and hospitable reception, and promoted my researches, I am proud to acknowledge my obligations and gratitude :

William Dinwoodie, esq. of Twydee.

James Green, esq. of Lansanfraed, M. P. for Arundel.

John Jones, esq. of Lanarth Court.

William Jones, esq. of Clytha House.

William Kemeys, esq. of Mayndee.

Capel Hanbury Leigh, esq. of Pont y Pool Park.

Charles Lewis, esq. of St. Pierre.

Richard Lewis, esq. of Landeilo.

Sir Charles Morgan, of Tredegar, bart. member for the county.

William Nicholl, esq. of Caerleon.

Benjamin Waddington, esq. of Lanover, now high sheriff for the county.

Mark Wood, esq. of Piercefield, M. P. for Newark, formerly chief engineer at Bengal.

Also to George Kemeys, esq. of Malpas.

John Rickards, esq. proprietor of Lansanfraed.

Sir Robert Salusbury, of Lanwern, Bart. M. P. for Brecknock, and

Thomas Swinnerton, esq. of Butterson hall in Staffordshire, and of Wonaftow house in the county of Monmouth.

In regard to literary assistance and local information, my first acknowledgments are due to the Rev. Mr. Evans, vicar of St. Woolos, for his active co-operation, and indefatigable exertions, as well during my continuance in the county, as by a constant correspondence since my return.

To Thomas Jennings, esq. collector of the Customs of Chepstow, I am considerably indebted for various communications, and numerous sketches, which have greatly assisted in elucidating the work.

My thanks are likewise particularly due to

The Rev. Duncombe Davies, vicar of St. Mary's Monmouth.

The Rev. William Jones, of the Pistill.

The Rev. John Mulso, of Abergavenny.

The Rev. William Powell, of White house, near Abergavenny, now seated at Leidet, near Monmouth.

The Rev. Thomas Proffer, lecturer of the Free School at Monmouth.

The Rev. William Roberts, of Perthir.

And to the Rev. John Williams, vicar of Pont y pool.

Nor can I withhold a tribute of gratitude for the valuable assistance which I derived from Mr. Owen Tudor, bookseller at Monmouth, and his two sons, Messrs. John and Thomas Tudor, who vied with each other in rendering me service, and from whom I received numerous Plans and Sketches.

Mr. William Owen, the learned author of the Welsh and English Dictionary, kindly obliged me with various interesting communications relating to the history and language of Wales, and the dialect of Gwent, most of which are inserted in the Appendix.

The earl of Liverpool, chancellor of the duchy of Lancaster, having granted permission to consult the archives, R. J. Harper, esq. deserves my best thanks for his readiness and zeal in facilitating my enquiries.

I must also express my acknowledgments to Francis Townshend, esq. Windsor Herald, for liberally opening the records of the Heralds' Office, and elucidating the pedigrees of several illustrious families.

Without the kind assistance of my friend the Rev. Thomas Leman, whose



knowledge of Roman antiquities is unquestionable, I should have not have presumed to give the Introductory chapter, and maps relating to the Roman stations and roads. But notwithstanding his valuable communications, which ascertain the direction of the Julia Strata from Bath to the banks of the Severn, and the position of the stations in Monmouthshire and the adjacent counties, I am too conscious of my scanty acquaintance with this branch of antiquities, and the difficulty of the subject, not to be apprehensive, that the antiquary will find great deficiency in this part of the work.

To my friend Henry Penruddocke Wyndham, esq. M. P. for the county of Wilts, and author of the first interesting Tour in Monmouthshire and Wales, my thanks are due for communicating Grimm's drawing of the inside view of Tintern abbey, and for the use of his valuable library.

I cannot close the list of benefactors to this work, without expressing my gratitude for the valuable assistance I derived from my friend Francis Freeling, esq. secretary to the post-masters general; he favoured me with letters to the principal post-masters of the county; he procured me access to the plans of the post roads preserved in the office, which greatly contributed to the improvement of the map, and obtained the tables of exports and imports, from the late much lamented Thomas Irving, esq. inspector general of the exports and imports.

To Miss Edith Palmer, of Bath, I owe the elegant views of Clytha castle and gateway, with the chain of mountains and hills in the neighbourhood of Abergavenny, of Lanover church, and of the ruins of Abergavenny castle.

The antiquities of the county are illustrated with plans of the Roman stations, and ground plots of the principal castles and encampments, taken from actual surveys by Mr. Thomas Morrice, land surveyor, of Caerdiff; the biographical anecdotes are accompanied with the portraits of memorable persons, most of which have never been engraved; and Mr. Byrne, of whose talents as an artist any eulogium is unnecessary, must not be omitted in my acknowledgments, for the masterly execution of the plates which he engraved.

I am

I am happy to be able to add a plan of the celebrated grounds of Piercefield, kindly communicated by colonel Wood.

In the course of the work I have cited my authorities, and have given, at the end of the Appendix, a list of the books principally consulted on this occasion.

The names of the places are chiefly written according to the Welsh orthography, a few instances excepted, which are authorized by long custom. I have likewise, with the assistance of Mr. Owen, subjoined an explanation of the common names employed in the course of this work, and the mode of their pronunciation.

The map which accompanies this work, was compiled by Mr. Nathaniel Coltman, from the best authorities which could be procured.

The boundaries of the county on the sides of Gloucestershire, Herefordshire, and Glamorganshire, were delineated from Taylor's surveys of Gloucestershire and Herefordshire, and from Yates's survey of Glamorganshire; the boundaries on the side of Brecknockshire are taken from the maps of South Wales, the plan of the Monmouthshire and Brecknockshire canal, and corrected by my own observations.

The latitude and longitude of Monmouth, which differ materially from those of former delineations, were corrected by Mr. Arrowsmith, from whose kind communications the map received considerable improvement.

The principal high roads are laid down from the surveys of the post roads, made by order of the post-masters general.

The canals, rail-roads, and the adjacent country, are given from the plan of the Monmouthshire and Brecknockshire canals, by Mr. T. Dadford, jun. engineer.

The rest of the interior of the county is filled up from the best authorities extant, and the whole has been augmented and corrected, from my own journals and observations.



## DIRECTIONS for pronouncing particular letters in WELSH ORTHOGRAPHY.

(Communicated by Mr. Owen.)

WELSH LETTERS.	THEIR POWERS.	WELSH LETTERS.	THEIR POWERS.
C - - -	K	F - - -	v, where ff is used for the f.
Ch, or ç - -	with a strong guttural pronunciation, as the Greek χ, or as ch, in the German.	I - - -	EE.
Dd, or z -	TH, in <i>them</i> .	Ll - - -	HL, or L aspirated.
Th - - -	TH, in <i>thought</i> .	U - - -	I, in <i>bliss, this, &amp;c.</i>
G - - -	G, in <i>good</i> .	W - - -	OO.
		Y - - -	U, in <i>burn</i> .

Vowels circumflexed are long, as in English monosyllables with an *e* final; as Bôn, *bone*; Mân, *mane*, &c.

There are no quiescent letters; nor do they alter, or undergo any modification of sound: All the vowels are pronounced, even when two or three follow each other.

## A List of Common WELSH WORDS, occasionally employed in the course of this Work.

WORDS.	PRONUNCIATION.	MEANING.
Aber - - -	- - - - -	} a confluence, or the fall of one river into another.
Afon - - -	Avon - - -	
Allt, or Gallt - - -	- - - - -	a cliff.
Bach; fem. and in composition fach - - -	- - - - -	little.
Bryn; in composition fryn, or vryn - - -	- - - - -	a hill.
Caer; in composition Gaer - - -	- - - - -	a fort.

Coed;

WORDS.	PRONUNCIATION.	MEANING.
Coed - - - - -	Coyd - - -	a wood.
Cefn - - - - -	Keven - - -	a ridge.
Carn - - - - -	- - - - -	a heap of stones.
Clawdd - - - - -	Clawthe - - -	a dike.
Craig; in composition Graig	- - - - -	a rock or cliff.
Cwm - - - - -	Coom - - -	a glen, or deep valley.
Du - - - - -	dee }	black.
Fem. and in composition Ddu	thee }	
Fach; fem. of Bach - - - - -	vach.	
Fawr; fem. of Mawr - - - - -	vawr.	
Glan; in composition Lan - - - - -	- - - - -	a bank.
Gwern; and in composition Wern	- - - - -	a watery meadow.
Gwyn; fem. Gwen; in composition Wyn, and fem. Wen. - - - - -	} - - - - -	white.
Llan; in composition Lan - - - - -	Hlan. - - -	a church.
Llech; in composition Lech - - - - -	Hlech - - -	a flag or flat stone.
Maen; in composition faen - - - - -	Maïn - - -	a stone.
Maes; in composition faes - - - - -	- - - - -	a field; an open plain.
Mawr; fem. and in composition fawr	- - - - -	great.
Mynydd; in composition fynydd	Myneth - - -	a mountain, or hill.
Pant; in composition Bant - - - - -	- - - - -	a hollow.
Pen; in composition Ben - - - - -	- - - - -	a head, top, or end.
Sarn - - - - -	- - - - -	a causeway.
Tref or Tre; in composition Dref	Trè - - -	a township.
Ty; in composition dy - - - - -	Tee - - -	a house.



# E R R A T A.

---

- Page 2. l. 4. *for a larger island, read an island.*
33. l. 12. *before the, insert in.*
37. l. 13. *read to Mr. Gardenor.*
45. l. 8. *from bottom, for forty-two, read forty-five.*
83. l. 5. *from bottom, for Secundæ, read Secunda.*
85. l. 12. *for Mr. Nichols, read Mr. Nicholl.*
90. l. 6. *after there, insert is.*
97. l. 3. *of the Note, first column, for 27, read 57.*
- 1b. l. 10. *of the second column, for temporæ read tempore.*
131. Note. The line of descent in the Pedigree should be carried from Sir Richard Herbert and Margaret his wife, to Sir William, Baron Herbert, &c.
174. l. 6. *after de dele in.*
180. l. 10. *for son read grandson.*
- 1b. l. 12. *for brother, read cousin.*
203. l. 11 and 12. *dele what is included in the crotchets.*
214. l. 13. *after well, insert as.*
262. l. 1. *for but, read which.*
330. l. last. *for Bach, sixth son of Cadivor ap Gwaithvoed, or Cadivor Vawr, read Bach, sixth son of Gwaithvoed, and brother of Cadivor Vawr.*
333. l. 8. *from bottom, dele to.*
335. l. 3. *from bottom, after and insert on.*
350. l. 6. *for right, read left.*
- 1b. l. 7. *for left read right.*
368. l. 17. *for proof, read roof.*
411. l. 5. *of the second column of the Note, for Myvy read Myvyr.*
418. l. 15. *for forfan read forfan.*

---

In page 184, I was mistaken, in asserting that the seat of the prior in the church of Abergavenny is surmounted with a mitre: I was deceived by the appearance of the gothic ornaments, which are extremely dilapidated. The mistake was kindly corrected by my friend Mr. Dinwoody.

In page 219, the site of Lanthony Abbey is said to be the property of the earl of Oxford, but since that sheet was printed, colonel Wood of Piercefield has purchased all the property of the earl of Oxford in the parish of Cwmyoi, and those beautiful remains now belong to the proprietor of Piercefield.







# MONMOUTHSHIRE

by  
Nat<sup>l</sup> Coltman



## Explanation

- Township Roads
- Bye Roads
- Rail Roads
- Towns
- Parishes & Villages
- Enclosures
- Canals
- Rivers

Scale of Statute Miles

BRISTOL



---

## INTRODUCTION.

---

### SECTION I.

*Monmouthshire.—Situation and Boundaries.—Rivers.—Hundreds.—Population.—Languages.—Situation in the Roman, British, Saxon, and Norman Periods.—Reduced to an English County.*

**M**ONMOUTHSHIRE, which derives its name from the capital town, though now an English county, may be justly considered the connecting link between England and Wales; as it unites the scenery, manners, and language of both. It is surrounded by the counties of Somerset, Gloucester, Hereford, Brecknock, and Glamorgan; from which it is principally separated by the Severn, the Wy, the Monnow, and the Rumney.

The principal rivers which traverse Monmouthshire are the Wy, the Usk, and the Rumney. The Wy is navigable during its whole course through the county; the Usk, by means of the tide, from New Bridge near Tredonnoe; and the Rumney only from the bridge, not three miles from its mouth. The Trothy and the Monnow, joined by the Honddy at Altyrinnys, fall into the Wy near Monmouth; and the Usk is swelled by numerous mountain torrents, of which the principal are the Gavenny, the Kebby, the Olwy, the Berthin, the Torvaen or Avon Lwyd, and the Ebwy, which receives the Sorwy.

The county sends two members to parliament, and is divided into the six hundreds of Abergavenny, Scenfreth, Wentloog, Usk, Raglan, and Caldecot. The population may be conjectured from the number of men between fifteen and sixty, returned in 1798 in the several hundreds as capable of bearing arms, which



amounted to 11,835\*. If the proportion of the males between fifteen and sixty may be estimated at one fourth of the whole population, including both sexes, the number of souls in the county of Monmouth will be 47,340, or in round numbers 48,000.

Monmouthshire is comprised in the diocese of Landaff, except Dixon, Welsh Bicknor, and St. Mary's church in Monmouth, which belong to the diocese of Hereford, as do Cwmyoy, Oldcastle, and Lanthony, to that of St. David.

The Welsh language is more prevalent than is usually supposed: in the north-eastern, eastern, and south-eastern parts, the English tongue is in common use; but in the south-western, western, and north-western districts, the Welsh, excepting in the towns, is generally spoken. The natives of the midland parts are accustomed to both languages: in several places divine service is performed wholly in Welsh, in others in English, and in some alternately in both. The natives of the western parts, which are sequestered and mountainous, unwillingly hold intercourse with the English, retain their ancient prejudices, and still brand them with the name of *Saxons*; this antipathy, however, is gradually decreasing, by means of the establishment of English schools, and the introduction of English manners, customs, and manufactures.

The language spoken in the counties of Monmouth and Glamorgan is the Gwentian, or one of the three principal dialects of Wales, in which many of the best Welsh odes are composed. Specimens of this dialect, together with a critical disquisition on its characteristics, kindly communicated by Mr. Owen, the learned Author of the British Dictionary, are inserted in the Appendix.

The animal and vegetable productions are similar to those in the hilly counties of England; and the only fish, not common in the English rivers, are the skerling, and the sewin, which principally abounds in the Ebwy. The mountainous districts

\* Number of Men in the county of Monmouth, May 1798 :

Abergavenny, two divisions - -	2,834	Brought forward	7,426
Scenfreth - - - - -	1,589	Caldecot, serving at Chepstow - -	119
Raglan - - - - -	1,466	Urk - - - - -	1,456
Caldecot - - - - -	1,537	Wentloog (supposed) - - - -	2,834
	<hr/> 7,426		
			<hr/> 4,409
		Total	<hr/> 11,835

districts are rich in mineral productions, particularly iron and coal, which have given rise to numerous iron manufactories\*, and considerably increased the population and riches of the county.

At the time of the Roman invasion Monmouthshire was part of the territory inhabited by the Silures, which, besides this district, comprehended the counties of Glamorgan, Brecknock, Radnor, Hereford, and such parts of Gloucestershire, Worcestershire, and Caermarthenshire as lay between the Severn, the Teme, and the Towy. Caerwent, which afterwards became a Roman station under the name of Venta Silurum, was their capital; and their other principal towns were Magna (Kenchester) Gobannium (Abergavenny) Ariconium (Rose or Berry hill near Ross) and Isca (Caerleon.) This warlike people had conquered, or were in alliance with two other tribes, the Ordovices and the Dimetæ.

The Ordovices possessed all North Wales, except a small district of Flintshire, which belonged to the Carnabii, and some parts of Shropshire.

The Dimetæ dwelt in the counties of South Wales, which were not possessed by the Silures, as Cardiganshire, Pembrokehire, and Caermarthenshire; their boundaries were on the side of the land, the Towy which separated them from the Silures, and the Dovy from the Ordovices.

The

\* A list of the principal manufactories in Monmouthshire :

Sorvy	- - -	Pitcoal—furnace	- - - - -	Messrs. Monkhouse and Co.
Ebwy	- - -	Pitcoal—furnace	- - - - -	Harford, Partridge, and Co.
Nant y glo	- - -	Pitcoal—two furnaces	- - - - -	Hill, Harford, and Co.
Blaenavon	- - -	Pitcoal—three furnaces	- - - - -	J. Hill and Co.
Abercarn	- - -	{ Pitcoal forge, and charcoal wire-work: a charcoal furnace not used		- - - S. Glover, esq.
Machen	- - -	Charcoal forge	- - - - -	} Messrs. Harford, Partridge, and Co.
Gelliwaftad	- - -	Charcoal forge	- - - - -	
Bassaleg	- - -	Charcoal forge in Tredegar Park	- - - - -	
Caerleon	- - -	Charcoal forge; formerly belonging to	- - - - -	J. Blanning, esq.
Pont y Pool	- - -	Charcoal furnace and forges	- - - - -	C. Leigh, esq.
Lanfilio on the Monnow	- - -	Two pitcoal furnaces	} formerly belonging to	D. Tanner, esq.
	- - -	Charcoal forge		
Troftrey	- - -	Charcoal forges	- - - - -	Harvey, Wafon, and Co.
Monmouth	- - -	Charcoal forges	- - - - -	Messrs. Harford, Partridge, and Co.
Tintern Abbey	- - -	Charcoal furnace, forges, and wire-works	- - - - -	Mr. Thompson.

Besides these Iron works, there are also at

Rogeston	- - -	Tin mills	- - - - -	} - - - J. Butler, esq.
Caerleon	- - -	Large tin work	- - - - -	

The whole region inhabited by these three tribes, including Mona, or the Isle of Anglesey, was denominated by the Romans *Britannia Secunda*, to distinguish it from the southern parts of England, which were called *Britannia Prima*.

Having brought the natives of *Britannia Prima* under subjection, the Romans turned their arms against the Silures; but experienced great difficulties in the conquest of a country intersected by numerous and rapid rivers, broken by mountains, covered with forests, and defended by a warlike people, who made an unparalleled resistance to the Roman arms, and were not brought into subjection until the reign of Vespasian, when they were conquered by Julius Frontinus.

Agricola succeeded Frontinus in the government of Britain. On his arrival in the country of the Silures he found the people entirely subdued, and, though the summer was past, instantly collected the troops, and marched against the Ordovices, who had recently cut off a squadron of Roman horse stationed on their frontiers. Having finally subdued, or in the language of Tacitus, exterminated almost the whole nation, he advanced to the conquest of Anglesey, where the Britons had retired as to a place of security.

The Romans occupied the country of the Silures as a conquered province from the time of their first establishment in the reign of Vespasian, to their final evacuation of Britain, in the year of Christ 408, a period of 330 years.

From their departure the history of Britain is uncertain, obscure, and fabulous. The country was divided into petty sovereignties, occasionally at variance with each other, or over-run by the northern tribes. Many of the natives, particularly of the southern and western parts, frequently repaired to Armorica or Brittany, the inhabitants of which spoke a similar language, and were supposed to be descended from the same ancestors.

The Britons being attacked by numerous hordes of Picts and Scots, and long accustomed to rely on external aid, acted at first with weakness and trepidation, and were discomfited on all sides. Despair at length called forth their native energy; they rallied, and collecting a formidable body, drove the enemy beyond the frontiers. In this struggle they seem to have received troops and a sovereign from Armorica.



Oldrean duke of Armorica, the fourth in descent from Conan, who received that kingdom from the emperor Maximus, (A. D. 385,) being applied to for assistance, sent his brother Constantine with a considerable force. Having defeated the invaders, Constantine was raised to the crown by the gratitude of the natives, (A. D. 433) and from him descended a race of Armorican kings highly renowned in British story.

It is asserted that Constans, the son and successor of Constantine, after a short reign, either died or was murdered by Vortigern\*, a powerful prince in Britain, who seized the crown, and that Aurelius Ambrosius and Uther Pendragon, the infant sons of Constantine, were conveyed to Armorica. Others suppose, that on the retreat of the Romans the Armorican princes were sovereigns of the Damnonii, or Cornwall and Devonshire, and subordinate to Vortigern, hereditary king of the Dimetæ, who either by election, intrigue, or force, became head or sovereign of all the British tribes, from the channel to the Roman wall.

With a view to protect his dominions from the Picts and Scots, Vortigern, by the advice of the British chiefs, invited a corps of Anglo-Saxon mercenaries, under the celebrated Hengist; and having, with their assistance, driven back the northern invaders, gave a settlement in the Isle of Thanet to his new allies. But the Saxons, joined by numerous bodies from the northern shores of Germany and Jutland, and forming an alliance with the Scots and Picts, soon turned their arms against the Britons, and suddenly invaded their country in different quarters. The Britons, though at first confounded, recovered from their despondency; they defended themselves with great bravery; the Saxons met with alternate defeats and successes, and did not finally establish themselves in the center of the kingdom without extreme difficulty†.

As Vortigern was the unfortunate cause of this Saxon invasion, his character has been branded by the British writers, and all the miseries of his unhappy country

\* The real situation of Vortigern is not ascertained; some call him sovereign of the Silures, or Gwent; some king of the Dimetæ; some the king of the Damnonii, or Cornwall; and others consul, or earl of the Gewisses.

† Mr. Whitaker has plainly proved, in opposition

to the assertions of Gildas, which are adopted by Hume and others, that the Britons did not act with pusillanimity, but defended themselves with great spirit and vigour. History of Manchester, b. ii. chap. 1. To which account I am indebted for many judicious observations.

country imputed to him alone ; while his son Vortimer, and Aurelius Ambrosius, who combated the Saxons with equal spirit and intrepidity, are extolled in the rhapsodies of the bards, which seem to form the principal foundation of the history of these times.

On the death or abdication\* of Vortigern, Aurelius Ambrosius is said to have become king of the British tribes, and to have resisted or attacked the Saxons in every quarter of the kingdom. All that is known of this great forerunner of Arthur is, that he was of Roman extraction ; that his parents, who had assumed the purple, were killed at the commencement of the Saxon invasion † ; but whether he came from Armorica, was hereditary king of the Damnonii, or received that kingdom as the gift of Vortigern, is as uncertain as his lineage or the time of his birth. The extent and events of his reign have been differently represented : numerous victories over the Saxons have been by some attributed to his prowess and judgment, while by others eleven battles, of which the names are mentioned by Nennius, have been ascribed to Arthur, whose controverted history it is equally difficult to elucidate or explain.

In the legends of this uncertain period, Gwent or Monmouthshire is often a conspicuous scene ; its sovereigns, Uther Pendragon and the renowned Arthur, are represented as equal in fame and exploits to the greatest heroes of Greece and Italy ; and Caerleon is supposed to rival the splendor of ancient Rome ‡

To repeat the fabulous stories of Geoffrey of Monmouth would be to insult the reader's understanding ; and the traditional songs of the bards are too uncertain and unconnected to form the basis of genuine history. Should, however, the astonishing exploits and unparalleled victories of Arthur be admitted as facts, they only contributed to retard, not to suppress the growing power of the Saxons, who rapidly extended their conquests over that part of Britain now called England, and formed seven kingdoms, which were finally consolidated by Egbert into one great monarchy, (827.)

In

\* According to some, Vortigern was besieged by Aurelius and the Britons, and burnt with the tower which he was defending against them ; according to others, he resigned the crown of Britain in favour of Aurelius, and retired to the mountains of Wales,

where he became a hermit. See Nennius, and Penant's interesting account of the place of his supposed retreat ; *Tour in Wales*, vol. 2. p. 213.

† Gildas.

‡ See p. 295.

In these conflicts, some of the Britons fled into Cornwall and Armorica; but greater numbers, who escaped from the sword of the enemy, retired indignantly to the mountains of Wales, and joined the natives in their struggle for liberty.

During the gradual establishment of the heptarchy, the Saxons and Welsh princes were in a state of almost uninterrupted warfare: the Saxons confined them within narrower limits, and after reducing them to the present boundaries of Wales and Monmouthshire, compelled them to become tributary.

It is difficult to ascertain the exact limits of the principalities into which Wales was divided during this period, as their number and names were continually changing by the fortune of war, and the prejudicial custom of partitioning the dominions among all the sons of the deceased prince. But the most certain and permanent division was, 1. Gwynedd, or the greater part of North Wales; 2. Deheubarth, or the greater part of South Wales; 3. Powisland.\*

These three principalities were united in the person of Roderic the Great, and on his death (876) divided between his three sons: Anarawd possessed Gwynedd; Cadelh, Deheubarth; and Merfyn, Powisland; Roderic also ordained by his will, “that his eldest son Anarawd and his successors, *should continue the payment of the ancient tribute to the crown of England*; and that the other two, their heirs and successors, should acknowledge his sovereignty †.”

It is still more difficult to trace in those obscure times the history of Monmouthshire, which was included in Deheubarth, sometimes forming a separate district under the name of Gwent, and at others comprehended in Morganoc, or the kingdom of Glamorgan, and divided into the hundreds of Gwentloog, and Edlogan, Gwent-under-wood, and Gwent-over-wood ‡. The succession of its petty princes forms in the Welsh chronicles a mere catalogue of names, supposed to be a list of kings from Morgan the son of Arthur, to the final extinction of the line in the days of Henry the second §.

At

\* For an accurate account of the boundaries of Powisland, see Pennant's Wales, vol. 1. p. 212.

† Caradoc's History of Wales, translated by Powell, p. 35.

‡ See a curious paper in the Appendix, No. 2,

which gives the divisions of Morganoc, and proves the influence of the Saxon kings in this part of Wales.

§ Meirich the son of Ithel, king or prince of Gwent, died without issue male, leaving one daughter Morvyth,



At an early period Monmouthshire was divided among several petty princes, usually tributary to the kings of Glamorgan, or to the princes of South Wales, in whose territories Glamorgan was comprised. But they withheld their tribute whenever those princes were not in a situation to enforce obedience. Sometimes they aimed at independence, and one savage instance of their attempts is recorded in the history of Wales: in 983, an insurrection took place among the natives of Gwent; and Einion, deputed by his father Owen, prince of South Wales, to persuade them to obedience, was massacred by the enraged multitude\*.

It appears, however, that the warlike inhabitants of Gwent not only withdrew their allegiance from the princes of South Wales, but even occasionally ventured to resist the sovereigns of England. Alfred made preparations to subdue Caerleon†; and Canute in 1034, entered‡ the land of Gwent with a powerful army, and defeated Rytherch ap Jestin, prince of South Wales.

Some authors of credit are of opinion that Monmouthshire, though late, was wholly conquered by the Saxons. The Saxon Chronicle in several instances seems to confirm this notion, by asserting that the kings of England subdued *all* Wales, took hostages, and compelled the natives to pay tribute. But these conquests were only temporary inroads, until the reign of Edward the Confessor, when Harold penetrated into the country at the head of a numerous army, defeated Griffith sovereign of North Wales, gave a prince to South Wales, forced the natives to swear fealty, give hostages, and pay the customary

vyth, who espoused Grono, great grandson to Rees ap Theodore, prince of South Wales, and lineal ancestor of Sir Owen Tudor, grandfather of Henry the seventh. "So that it appears, that the kings of Scotland and England are originally descended from Morvyth, this Gwentonian prince's daughter, and heir to Meyrick last king of Gwent, who, according to several authentic British pedigrees, was lineally descended from Cadwalladar, the last king of Britain, and as our historians do testify, did prognosticate 1500 years past, that the heirs descended of his loins,

should be restored again to the kingdom of Britain, which was partly accomplished in king Henry vii. and more by the accession of James i. to the British throne, but wholly fulfilled in the happy Union of all Britain, by the glorious queen ANNE; whom God long preserve of his great goodness, and the succession in the protestant line." Secret Memoirs of Monmouthshire, p. 57.

\* Powell, p. 62.

† Ibid. p. 57. See p. 97. of this Work.

‡ Ibid. p. 83.

tomary tribute to the crown of England\* ; Harold conceived the conquest to be so secure, that he built a palace at Portscwit †.

At this period the Saxons seem to have occupied Monmouth, Chepstow, Caerwent, and Caerleon, and had their empire continued, all Monmouthshire would have been speedily added to their dominions. A temporary respite however was afforded by the Norman invasion, and William was too much occupied with the Anglo-Saxons to form any settled plan for subduing Wales. But the Norman nobles retained those places which the Saxons had conquered, and either built or strengthened many castles near the frontiers of Monmouthshire. Issuing from these fortresses they gradually occupied the whole county, which was not finally subdued until the reign of Henry the second ‡, when the line of the petty kings or princes of Gwent was supposed to become extinct.

The invasion of the Normans was wholly different from that of the Saxons : the conquests of the Saxons being made in the name and with the troops of the sovereign, were annexed to the possessions, and subjected to the jurisdiction of the crown ; but the Norman kings, engaged in foreign affairs, and employed in quelling insurrections, were unable to extend their arms into Wales ; the great barons therefore were invited to make incursions at their own expence, and with their

\* The native writers of Monmouthshire boast, that their country was only subjected to the Roman yoke, but neither conquered by the Saxons, Danes, or early Normans ; the author of the Secret Memoirs supports this in some indifferent verses, which prove his patriotism rather than his taste :

“ To thee, brave Gwent ! praise doth alone belong,  
 “ Thou ne’er wor’st chains, impatient wer’t of wrong ;  
 “ When Saxons, Danes, and Normans Britain sway’d,  
 “ Thou scorn’st the servile yoke on others laid ;  
 “ With courage great most bravely didst maintain  
 “ Thy rights, so long enjoy’d ; may they remain\*, &c.

† See p. 17.

‡ The author of the Secret Memoirs of Monmouthshire gives a curious account of their submission. “ But we find not that the Gwentonians were totally subdued, but rather capitulated in the time of king Henry ii, who coming thro’ that country with his army for Ireland, passed over a brook called Nant-

pen-Carne, held fatal by the inhabitants of that country, who were over-credulous of a prophecy of Merlin Silvester, the British Apollo, who had prognosticated, that when a stout and freckled-fac’d king (such as king Henry was) should pass over that brook, that the power of the Britons in those parts should be brought under ; whereby their courage was abated, and that country brought soon into subjection to that king and his successors.”

It is most probable that the ford called Nant-pen-Carne, was Nant Bengam, or the river Rumney near the bridge, and not far from a farm-house now called Bengam. It could not be on the western side of the Rumney, because Giraldus says it was situated in “ Novi Burgi finibus, or within the limits of Newport lordship,” and Leland observes, that the “ Lordship of Newport be likelihood should stretch to the ryver of Remny, limes Morganizæ.”

Leland’s Itin. vol. 5. fol. 6.

their own retainers; were rewarded with the lands gained from the Welsh, and created peers, by the title of lords barons, in the places which they over-ran.

They held these lands from the crown as feudal tenures, built castles for themselves, and towns for their followers; became despots in their respective demesnes, awed the crown, when worn by weak princes, and arrogated to themselves an almost independent sovereignty. Hence arose the numerous castles and lordships with which Wales abounded: Pennant asserts that there were no less than 143\*; of this number Monmouthshire alone contained at least twenty-five, the sites of which may still be traced†. “These lands,” says Enderbie, “being holden per baroniam, with full power to administer justice unto their tenants, were invested with divers privileges, franchises, and immunities, so that the writs of ordinary justices out of the king’s courts were not current among them. But in case of strife between two barons marchers concerning their territories or confines, for want of a superior, they had recourse to the king, their supreme lord; and justice was administered to them in the superior courts of the realm.”

Such was the wretched state of feudal jurisprudence in Monmouthshire, as well as in the other marches of Wales, till Henry the eighth abolished the government of the lords’ marchers, divided Wales into twelve shires, and included Monmouthshire among the counties of England; a happy change from the oppression of feudal tyranny, to the just and equal administration of English laws!

\* Tour in Wales, vol. 2. p. 452.

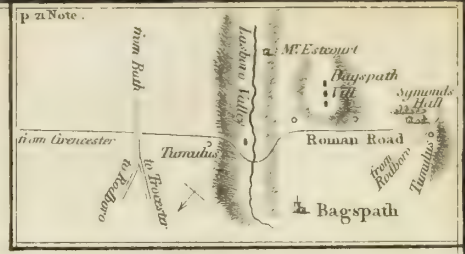
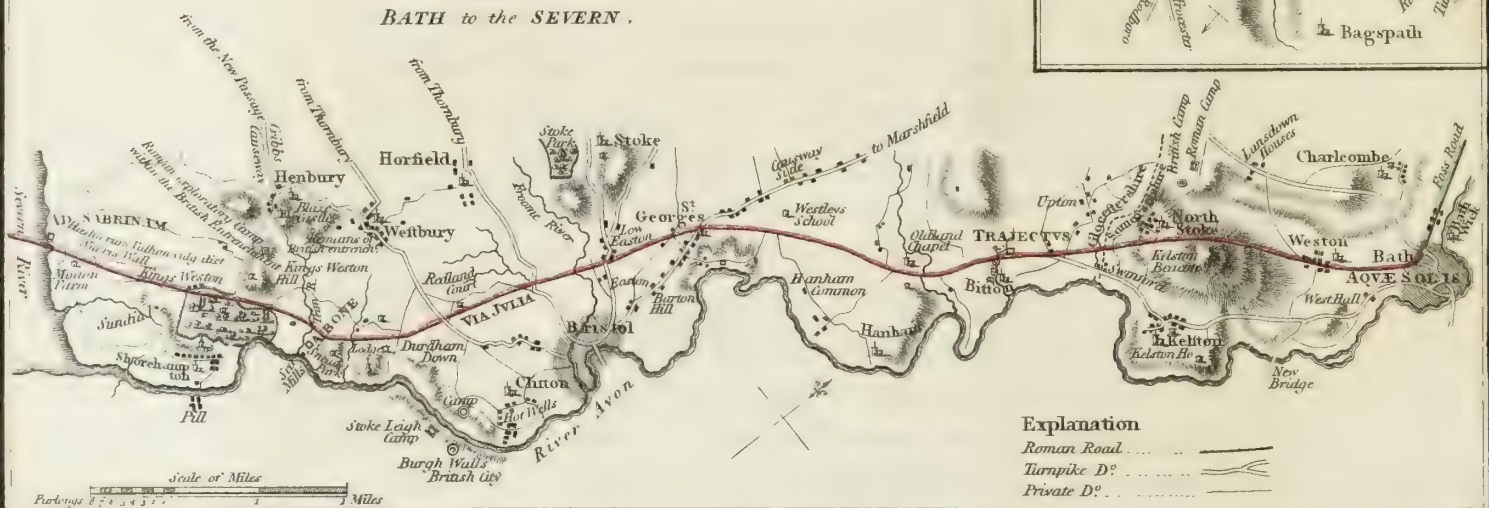
† The great number of castles in Monmouthshire, must be attributed to its position as a barrier betwixt the English and Welsh. A regular chain of fortresses seems to have been first formed or occupied by the Normans on the banks of the Monnow, the Wy, and the Severn; these are Scenfreth, Grosmont, Monmouth, Trelech, perhaps Tintern, Chepstow, and Caldecot. A second line stretches diagonally from Grosmont to the banks of the Rumney, which indicates their gradual progress; these are White Castle, Tregaer, Uik, Langibby, Caerleon, and Newport.

As I have already observed, p. 208; this diagonal line, with the castle of Abergavenny, was probably intended to curb the mountaineers, who made perpetual incursions on their invaders. In addition to these strong fortresses, several smaller castles, or rather castellated mansions, were constructed for the purpose of keeping the natives in awe; these are scattered in various parts of the county, such as Raglan, which at first was only an Agrarian fortress, Striguil, Dinham, Lanvair, Lanvaches, Penhow, Pencoed, Bishton, Wilcric, Greenfield, Rogeston, and Castleton.





COURSE  
of the  
**VIA JULIA**  
from  
BATH to the SEVERN.



A  
General Sketch  
of the  
ROMAN STATIONS and ROADS  
in  
MONMOUTHSHIRE and WALES  
And the adjacent Counties.



Explanation  
Via Julia Red  
Akeman Street Blue  
Foss Green

## SECTION 2.

*Roman Stations and Roads in Monmouthshire.—Course of the Julia Strata from Bath to the Confines of Glamorganshire.*

THE Romans having possessed the country of the Silures as a conquered province during three hundred years, built several towns, and formed many forts and encampments, for the purpose of keeping the natives, who were a war-like race, in subjection. Several of the stations were placed in that part of the province now called Monmouthshire, and are mentioned in the Itineraries of Antonine and Richard of Cirencester.

The stations acknowledged to be Roman, by the concurrent testimony of commentators and antiquaries are *Isca Silurum* (Caerleon) *Venta Silurum* (Caerwent) and *Gobannium* (Abergavenny). Two other stations, *Burrium* and *Blestium*, which are mentioned in the Itinerary, are also better fixed by Horsley at Ufk and Monmouth, than by others at Old Castle or Longtown, and Caerphilly.

*Burrium*\* is mentioned in the twelfth and thirteenth Iters of Antonine, and in the thirteenth and fourteenth of Richard, as the first station from *Isca Silurum* towards *Uriconium* and *Glevum*, which are admitted to be *Wroxeter* and *Glocester*. The line of the Itinerary from *Isca* passed the stations of *Burrium*, M. Pviiii, *Gobannium* xii, *Magna* xxii, and *Bravinium* or *Branogenium* xxiii, to *Uriconium* † xxvii, making a distance, according to Antonine, of

93 miles

\* It is called by Richard, in the 13th Iter, *Bultrum*; and in the 14th *Ballium*.

† In the different editions of Antonine, this Roman town is called *Uriconium*, *Viroconium*, and *Virocomium*; by Richard, *Uriconium*, *Viroconium*,

and *Viriconium*, and by Ptolemy *Viroconium*, but its general appellation is *Uriconium*.

Mr. Shaw, in his history of Staffordshire, Introduction, p. 28, having denied that *Wroxeter* is the site of *Uriconium*, in opposition to the general opinion of



93 \* miles, which agrees with the present distance nearly in a straight direction between Caerleon and Wroxeter. Burrium, therefore, must have been placed in some part of this line at the distance of about eight or nine Roman miles from Caerleon, a position which exactly corresponds with the situation of Usk; its distance also from Abergavenny equally agrees with the distance of Burrium from Gobannium.

This point being once admitted, it follows, unquestionably, that *Blestium* cannot be Old Castle or Longtown, but must be Monmouth; because the distance from Usk coincides with the distance from *Burrium* to *Blestium*, as well as the distance of *Blestium* from Glevum or Gloucester, by Ariconium, Rose or Berry hill, the station near Ross. This system is perfectly simple, and agrees with the Itineraries of Antonine and Richard, while no other can be adopted which is not attended with insuperable difficulties †.

Although the positions of the stations in Monmouthshire are ascertained, yet much difficulty occurs in fixing the Roman roads which connected them, and communicated with the stations in the neighbouring counties, particularly as most of the great roads leading from the Roman provinces east of the Severn to the southern part of Britannia Secunda, or South Wales, must have united in, or passed through Monmouthshire. This difficulty has principally arisen from the general bogginess of the soil, in which the roads may have sunk or been covered;

of our best antiquaries, I shall give the principal proofs on which that opinion is justly founded, lest his respectable authority should mislead the reader.

1. Wroxeter is unanimously allowed to have been the site of a Roman station; vestiges of the Roman walls still remain, and the form of the fortrefs was actually traced by Horsley; baths, tessellated pavements, coins, and other Roman antiquities have been there discovered in great quantities.

2. Urioconium, or Viroconium, is placed by Ptolemy in the country of the Carnabii, on the banks of the Severn, near the boundaries of the Ordovices, and north of the country of the Silures; a situation which exactly corresponds with that of Wroxeter.

3. In the second Iter of Richard, Urioconium (Viriocoonium) is placed on the Watling street, in the line of the road leading from Rutupis or Richborough in Kent, through London to Segontium, or Caer Segont in North Wales. The bishop of Cloyne and Mr.

Leman traced the Watling street from Richborough to Wroxeter, found every part of it still distinguished by that peculiar name, and the position of Wroxeter, on the Watling street, according with that of Urioconium, in the Itinerary.

4. The situation of Urioconium being thus ascertained, general Roy has unquestionably proved that the twelfth Iter of Antonine from Ica, (Caerleon) to Urioconium, (Wroxeter) could take no other direction than through Usk and Abergavenny. See Camden, Horsley, Mason, Stukeley, Gale, Roy's Military Antiquities, p. 171; and Reynolds's Iter Britanniarum, p. 206.

\* According to Richard 94.

† See table of the Iters, from the different copies of the Itinerary, p. 15, 17, and 22, of this chapter, and the annexed map of the Roman roads and stations.

covered ; from the frequent inundations, which have swept away all traces of human art ; from the cultivated state of those parts of the country in which the stations were situated ; and from the custom of pitching the roads and pathways, and of planting the hedge-rows on broad and high embankments, the foundations of which are generally formed with large stones. These local disadvantages, added to the remoteness of the county, and the bad state of the roads before the formation of turnpikes, impeded the researches of antiquaries, and scarcely any traces of Roman roads have been discovered, except the causeway leading from Crick village through Caerwent to Caerleon. After all the researches of the learned on this subject, much remains to be ascertained, and the field of conjecture is still open.

It is generally acknowledged that the Julia Strata led from Bath, through the counties of Monmouth and Glamorgan, to Caermarthen and St. David's. The clearest method of attempting to ascertain its route through Monmouthshire, will be to compare the eleventh Iter of Richard's Itinerary, which describes the whole course, with those parts of the twelfth and fourteenth Iters of Antonine, in which most of the same stations are mentioned.

These Iters trace the Julia Strata from Bath across the Severn through Caerwent and Caerleon, to the first station in Glamorganshire ; it is therefore necessary to fix its route towards the Severn, and ascertain the point of embarkation, which has been placed by different writers at Porthead, Aunbury, Henbury, New Passage, Aust, and Oldbury. Hence the landing place on the opposite shore has been rendered equally doubtful, and assigned to Tydenham, Chepstow, Beachley, Black Rock, and Sudbrook or Portscwit. By the kind assistance of my friend the Reverend Thomas Leman, whose knowledge of Roman antiquities is unquestionable, and who has attentively examined the country, I am enabled to delineate the course of that part of the Julia Strata, or Via Julia, which passed from Bath to the Severn.

“ The Via Julia ran from Bath, by a small lane called Weston lane, leaving the church of Weston to the north, and instead of turning up with the present road at the end of the village towards Lanfdown, continued straight through the valley, now an obscure track, till it joined the present horse-road to North Stoke.

It

It ascended the hill, leaving Kelweston beacon on the left, and passing under the strong British post on North Stoke brow, entered the village of North Stoke by the name of the Fofs road \*; but keeping on the edge of the hill, and leaving the village to the right, descended with a sweep to the present upper turnpike road, which it joined about a quarter of a mile before it reached Bitton, where, near the confluence of the Boyd with the Avon, was the station of Trajectus †.

“ From Bitton it continued with the present upper Bristol turnpike as far as the new church of St. George near Bristol, from thence crossed the flat ground, leaving the new church of St. Paul about a furlong to the left, and joined the road to Redlands, about a furlong from Stoke Croft turnpike. After passing Redland Court, it went straight forward, nearly in the track of a small road, which still partly exists, leaving the present great road to the right, and ascending Durdham Down, at the back of Mr. Daubeney’s house, came on the hill near the lime kiln house ‡. The Roman street now crossing the road from Clifton to Redland, near the *tree on which is placed a direction post*, is tolerably conspicuous until it falls into the turnpike from Shirehampton, which it crosses also at the very spot where it is joined by the road from the Wells. From this place *it is still highly raised and visible* over the remainder of Durdham Down, and running between Durdham Lodge and stable, crosses a field or two, leaving another house, called Pigeon Pie, a few yards to the left, continues under the wall of Snead park, mounts the hill, and gently descending enters the great station of Sea Mills, or Abone.”

“ From Abone, paved remains of the road still exist, as it passes a farm house of lord de Clifford’s. It then runs through some inclosures, enters the Shirehampton turnpike, near the end of lord de Clifford’s grounds; and continuing between the inn on King’s Weston Hill, and lord de Clifford’s house, descends between the mansion and the stables, and passes straight by Madam Farm §, till it

\* When a small road approached a greater, it often assumed the name of the greater, though passing in an opposite direction to its general course.

† Called by Richard, Abone.

‡ See the sketch of this track on the plate annexed to this chapter.

§ It is a curious circumstance, that the drain called “*Wkore’s Wall*,” and the little stream which runs near

our Roman road, form the boundaries of an insulated part of the hundred of Berkley: the name given to the drain was probably a corruption of “*Hæduorum Vallum*,” and was originally the communication by water from the Severn to the great fortified post on King’s Weston Hill; in the extreme corner of which was afterwards placed the Roman exploratory camp, marked A.



it joins the banks of the Severn. From hence was the passage into Wales, and part of the road, from the opposite side of the river to Caerwent (the Venta Silurum) existed still paved only a few years ago.”

“ To explain the reason for placing Trajectus, Abone, and ad Sabrinam, at Bitton, Sea Mills, and the Severn side, I must refer the reader to the respective Itineraries of Antonine and Richard, and shall attempt to reconcile their apparent agreement.”

Antonini Iter xiv inversum.		Ricardi Iter xi.	
Ab Aquis Solis.		Ab Aquis per Viam Juliam, Menapiam usque, sic	
Trajectus - - - - -	VI.	Ad Abonam - - - - -	M. P. VI.
		Ad Sabrinam - - - - -	VI.
Abone - - - - -	VIII.	Unde Trajectu intras in Britanniam Secun-	
		dam et Stationem, Trajectum - M. P.	III.
Venta Silurum - - - - -	VIII.	Venta Silurum - - - - -	VIII.
Ifca - - - - -	VIII.	Ifca Colonia - - - - -	VIII.
	XXXIII		XXXII.

“ The names of the places may have been transposed, the numerals being written in Roman capitals may have been changed; yet as both these authors agree in fixing the same route between the two stations of Aquæ Solis and Ifca (which are undoubtedly Bath and Caerleon) with only the trifling difference of one mile, such a strong coincidence of circumstances, should have prevented the numerous errors of commentators; particularly as traces of the Roman road still exist between them, and the distance from Bath to Caerleon nearly corresponds with the numbers of the Itineraries.”

“ As both Antonine and Richard agree in affixing vi to the first station, there is no reason to infer (as some writers have done) that vi is a corruption of xi, unless no vestiges of a station could be discovered at the distance of six miles. But at Bitton, exactly six miles from Bath, there are evident traces of a Roman camp, accompanied with a tumulus (the constant attendant on Roman roads and stations) and placed near the confluence of two rivers, the Boyd and the Avon; a position commonly chosen by the Romans.”

“ As Antonine is generally more correct than Richard, I have no scruple to adopt his name of \* Trajectus, in preference to that of Abone; but the name

is

\* “ It being in fact the station from whence the passage over the mountains (which separated it from Bath) began.”

is of little consequence, provided the position of the station itself be ascertained."

" From Trajectus the Roman road undoubtedly continues in the track of the present turnpike, as far as St. George's church, near Bristol, and from thence to the great port of Sea Mills or Abone \*. That this was no inconsiderable station, the foundations, coins, and remains, daily found, plainly prove: that it was the great port of the Roman navy I have no doubt; it stands at the confluence of the river Trim with the Avon, and was a place peculiarly well situated for the magazine of their naval stores, as well as the shelter of their fleet on this side of England. The road leading to and from it is visible; exploratory camps are placed on each side; and one on King's Weston Hill corresponding not only with that on Lanfdown, but with one near the Cross Hands, easily maintained the communication with the great station of Caerwent. The distance of VIII miles in the Itinerary of Antonine, between Abone and Trajectus, exactly agrees with the distance from Bitton to Sea Mills; and as it was the great station on the Avon, it probably derived the name of Abone, from its position on that river."

" From this station Venta Silurum is placed by Antonine at the distance of nine miles; whereas the direct distance from Sea Mills to Caerwent is not less than twelve: but as the sum total prefixed to this Iter does not correspond with the amount of the respective numbers, by a deficiency of five miles, it may be concluded either that some of the numerals were corrupted, or a post omitted by the inattention of transcribers; accordingly, in referring to Richard, we find † the station of ad Sabrinam III, not mentioned by Antonine, a distance which exactly accords with that from Sea Mills to the Severn, and along the line of which traces of a Roman causeway are still manifest. By adding these three miles, the distance from Sea Mills to Caerwent will be twelve, and from ad Sabrinam (or the place of embarkation on the Severn) nine, which, allowing about six and a half for the passage, is the distance from Caerwent."

" I presume

\* See the sketch.

† In confirmation of their having some post or station on the borders of the Severn, Mr. Barret, in his History of Bristol, p. 12. mentions, " that under Kinsweston Hill, in Lawrence Weston, near the river, was a common field, called Abone

" Town, as mentioned in the rental of Sir Ralph Sadlier, 36 Hen. 8; where many Roman coins have been discovered." This was probably a hamlet belonging to the great station at Sea Mills, and attached to the post of Ad Sabrinam.

"I presume therefore to offer the following corrections of Antonine and Richard:"

Iter 14 Antonini inverſum.		Iter 11 Ricardi.	
Ab Ifca Callevam uſq. ciii		Ab Aquis, per Viam Juliam, Menapiam	
Aquæ Solis (Bath)		uſq. ſic.	
Trajectus: (Bitton) - - - - -	vi.	Ad Trajectum (Abonam) - - - - -	vi.
Abone: (Sea Mills) - - - - -	viii.	Ad Abonam (Trajectum) - - - - -	viii.
Ad Sabrinam, (omitted) - - - - -	iii.	Ad Sabrinam - - - - -	iii.
		Unde Trajectu intras in Britanniam Secun-	
		dam.	
Venta Silurum (Caerwent) - - - - -	viii.	Venta Silurum - - - - -	viii.
Ifca Silurum (Caerleon) &c. - - - - -	viii.	Ifca Colonia - - - - -	viii.
xxxvi.		xxxv.	

The point of embarkation being thus ſettled, the next object is to trace the Julia Strata, from the place of diſembarkation on the oppoſite coaſt of Monmouthſhire, to Caerwent. From local obſervations, it appears, that in the whole tract between the mouth of the Wy and Caldecot Level, there could have been no ſecure landing place, excepting at the New Paſſage and at Caldecot Pill, or perhaps at Portſewit, if we admit the conjecture, that it was once a port\*. I am inclined therefore to adopt the opinion of my friend Mr. Leman in favour of Caldecot Pill. Notwithſtanding, however, all my reſearches and enquiries, I could not diſcover any veſtiges of a cauſeway between Caldecot Pill and Caerwent, till I paſſed the brook Nedern, in the vicinity of Caerwent†.

Between the brook and the eaſtern gate, I perceived veſtiges of an ancient paved cauſeway, which within the memory of ſome of the inhabitants was more perfect. I was likewiſe informed by the man employed in making the preſent road, that this cauſeway was the common way for horſe and foot paſſengers, and notwithſtanding the boggy nature of the adjacent ſoil, was remarkable for its firmneſs and dryneſs.

I have

\* Portſewit is called in the Triades, one of the three paſſages or ferries in the Iſle of Britain. From Mr. Owen.

† If I might venture to hazard an opinion on ſo difficult a ſubject, I ſhould conjecture that, from Caldecot Pill, the Julia Strata took the direction of what is now a broad way to a place called the Tump, a natural elevation of rock, which may have ſerved as a tumulus. Its courſe is loſt in the village of Caldecot, but re-appears a little beyond the church, oppoſite to the ruins of the caſtle, which might have been the ſite of a Roman poſt, and is the bye road leading to Caerwent; it runs over the natural rock, in a ſtraight line for above a mile, when it is inter-

rupted by ſeveral lime kilns; from which place to the brook Nedern no farther traces of it could be diſcovered. On the other ſide of that brook is the cauſeway mentioned in the text. My friend Mr. Evans, at my requeſt, explored the country between Caerwent and the Severn, corroborated Mr. Leman's opinion, that Caldecot Pill was the landing place of the Romans, and confirmed my conjecture that the Julia Strata ran from thence through the preſent village of Caldecot to the weſt of the caſtle, in the direction of the bye road which I have deſcribed; he particularly noticed that the track was worn by conſtant uſe ſeveral feet below the ſurface.



I have observed \*, that the only part of the Julia Strata visible in Monmouthshire, which has been distinctly ascertained, runs through Caerwent, and from thence over the brook Nedern, by Penhow, towards Caerleon. Several antiquaries, and particularly Horsley, who travelled over it towards the beginning of this century, describe it as large and remarkable. Since the formation of the turnpike, its appearance is considerably changed; but the vestiges are still occasionally manifest, as far as Cat's ash, a public house on the left of the high road, two miles from Caerleon. Near this place the turnpike quits it at the bottom of a steep ascent, and in a mile again joins it; but the Roman way soon branches off in a straight direction across the fields, and in the line of the old Chepstow Hill road, to the village of Caerleon, or Ultra Pontem, from whence a branch led towards Usk.

The course of the Julia Strata, west from Caerleon, through the counties of Monmouth and Glamorgan, is contained in the twelfth Iter of Antonine, and the two next stations beyond Caerleon are Bovium † xxvii, and Nidus xv ‡.

Richard places Bovium at the distance of xxviii. M. P.; but mentions an intermediate post, Tibia Amnis viii.; which is omitted by Antonine. Should this numeral viii not be corrupted, the site of Tibia Amnis must be found in Monmouthshire. The name implies that it was seated on a river; but I could not discover the traces of any station answering to that distance and position between Caerleon and the frontiers; and the best antiquaries are of opinion, that the numerals are corrupted, and that Tibia Amnis was a post on the banks of the Taaf.

From Caerleon to Tibia Amnis the Julia Strata proceeded through or near  
Newport;

\* See p. 29.

† Bovium or Bomium has been placed by different antiquaries at Cowbridge, Boverton, Lantwit Major, and Eweny; Nidus is generally allowed to be Neath. Horsley erroneously places Nidus and Bomium, which he transposes, near Portbury and near Axbridge in Somersetshire, which is contrary to the direction of the Iter. As he had never seen the Iters of Richard (which positively fix the situation of the stations mentioned in the latter part of the twelfth Iter of Antonine) he had not the least suspicion that the twelfth Iter of Antonine, through the blunders of transcribers, was composed of two separate Iters joined together.

Knowing therefore the position of the stations mentioned in the beginning of the Iter, he concluded that the stations at the end were a continuation of the same journey; whereas one of the Iters runs through the west of England, and the other through the southern part of Wales. Horsley's Commentary, p. 457. Reynolds's Iter Britanniarum, p. 338.

‡ See Sureta's Itinerarium Antonini, p. 110. In Horsley's copy, Nidus is put first and Bovium second, and the distances are xv. and xv. But the coincidence of the distance from Isca to Bovium xxvii, with xxviii. in Richard, and the order of the stations, prove Sureta's reading to be right.

Newport; for Alexander Necham, who died in 1217, abbot of Cirencester, speaking of Newport, observed, that it passed not far from the mouth of the Usk:

“ Intrat et auget aquas Sabrinæ fluminis Osca

“ Præceps; testis erit Julia Strata mihi.”

No vestiges, however, of a Roman causeway are visible between Caerleon and Newport; but, according to the opinion of Mr. Evans, whose local knowledge of the country is extremely exact, the Roman road ran on the right bank of the Usk; and I traced its course more than once in his company. From the west gate of Caerleon, it went parallel to the walls; then turned at right angles to the west, and in a few hundred yards turning again at right angles, continued southward for a short distance, in which line two sepulchral stones bearing Roman inscriptions have been found. It then resumed a westerly direction, proceeded under the encampment of the Lodge, crossed a brook near some old walls, supposed to have been part of the walls belonging to the ancient suburbs of Caerleon, but which are probably the remains of the gate leading into Lantarnam Park; it here suddenly took a southerly course, continued in a straight line for about a mile, passing near two spots where sepulchral inscriptions\* were discovered, and then bent round the Pill.

Here the present road follows unnecessarily a circuitous course, first north and then south, over a steep ridge of hills; but the Roman way took a nearer direction south-westerly by Tamplin's house, leaving Malpas church on the right, and Crynda House on the left, crossed the present high road, passed the Scelti near the stone bridge, and continued along the fields, where the track is lost among the works of the canal; its direction, however, was evident from an urn and a free stone sarcophagus discovered in digging the canal.

It passed a little to the west of Newport, and led up the hill to the site of St. Woolos church, near the remains of several encampments, and a tumulus now destroyed, which Harris considers as an arx speculatoria†.

The course from hence towards the Taaf is doubtful, as the present road divides

\* One of these sepulchral stones, which is now in Mr. Butler's cellar at Caerleon, is inscribed D. M. VIBIO PROCVLO. the other DCATEAII. AMABIL; the inscription on the third is scarcely

legible except the words CHOR VI x HAST 7. PRI°. Communicated by Mr. Evans.

† Archæologia, vol. 2. p. 7.

divides into two branches, which unite at St Melon's; the upper leads by Baf-faleg, the lower by Tredegar and Castleton, and the chain of encampments which I have described in the eighth chapter, are equally calculated to defend both.

From the union of the two roads, near the church of St. Melon's, and about a quarter of a mile from the encampment of Pen y Pil, the Roman way probably followed the course of the present turnpike, and after crossing the Rumney, continued towards the Taaf.

There are evident traces of a Roman causeway east from Caerwent to the village of Crick, discerned by Horsley and other antiquaries \*, and which has been usually supposed to form part of the Julia Strata leading from the Severn to Caerwent. Mr. Leman, however, is of opinion that this causeway was a continuation of the Akeman street, between Corinium or Cirencester and Caer-leon †.

I shall now return to those branches of the Julia Strata which passed through the other parts of Monmouthshire, and are specified in the twelfth and fourteenth Iters of Antonine, and the eleventh and thirteenth of Richard.

Antonine Iter. xii.		Richard Iter. xiii.		English Names.
Ab Ifca.		Ab Ifca Uriconium usque sic.		
	M. P.		M. P.	
Burrio - - - - -	viii.	Bultro - - - - -	viii.	Ufk.
Gobannio - - - - -	xii.	Gobannio - - - - -	xii.	Abergavenny.
Magnis - - - - -	xxii.	Magna - - - - -	xxiii.	Kencheffer.
Bravinio - - - - -	xxiii.	Branogemio - - - - -	xxiii.	Lentwardine, or Brandon
				Camp.
Urioconio - - - - -	xxvii.	Urioconio - - - - -	xxvii.	Wroxeter.
	xciii.		xciii.	
Iter xiii.		Iter xiv.		
Ab Ifca.		Ab Ifca, per Glebon, Lindum usque sic.		
Burrio - - - - -	viii.	Ballio - - - - -	viii.	Ufk.
Blestio - - - - -	xi.	Blestio - - - - -	xii.	Monmouth.
Ariconio - - - - -	xi.	Sariconio - - - - -	xi.	Rose or Berry Hill near
				Rofs.
Clevo - - - - -	xv.	Glebon Colonia, &c. - -	xv.	Glocester.
	xlvi.		xlvi.	

A branch led from Caerleon to Burrium or Ufk, from which place it divided into

\* Horsley, p. 469.

† This road, in its way from Cirencester to the Severn, Mr. Leman traced by Trewsbury, Hocbury, and Cherington, in Gloucestershire, to the end of the Wolds.



into two ways, one proceeding to Gobannium or Abergavenny, and another to Blestium or Monmouth. The distance from Isca to Burrium is VIIII in Antonine, and VIII in Richard. There are two ways from Caerleon to Usk; the upper, which is the turnpike, passes a steep hill, and crosses the river over a stone bridge to Usk; it is not more than seven miles and a quarter. The lower, which is little used for carriages, proceeds along the left bank of the Usk, in a more circuitous track, but almost perfectly level, at the foot of Kemeys and Bertholly hills and the Pencamawr, under a chain of encampments \*, and above the marshy plain, which is subject to perpetual inundations; the distance is about eight miles, and the road bends to accommodate itself to the numerous sinuosities of the river, as far as the lane leading to Tredonnoc bridge. From thence it continues as straight as an arrow to Lantfrisant; where the present road makes a circuit over the hill into the highway from Usk to the New Passage, and descends to Lanllowell, leaving the church on the left. But the old road, which I conceive to be the site of the Roman way, continued straight on the right side of the church to Lanllowell, where it formed an obtuse angle, and proceeded with the line of the present road to Usk. The length being greater than that of the upper road, accords better with the distances in the Itineraries.

The course of the Roman road from Usk to Blestium, comes next under consideration. The distance is XI miles according to Antonine, and XII according to Richard. Two roads lead from Usk to Monmouth; one by Raglan, which is twelve miles and a half, and the other by Pen y Clawdd is not more than eleven. The last I consider to have been the direction of the Roman road,

at

Wolds. It traverses the turnpike from Tetbury to Hampton, passes a house called the Star and Garter, to Chevenage Green, from whence it is an obscure horseway through the inclosures to the Bath turnpike, (which it crosses about a quarter of a mile before the separation of the Frocester and Rodborough roads) then descends into Laiborough Vale with a kind of sweep, and winds up the opposite hill to regain its course, having as usual tumuli for a direction on each side. It passes the inclosures by the edge of the valley in which Bagfpath village is placed, tending towards a vast tumulus on the brow of the hill, close to the turnpike leading to Dursley and Rodborough, and near Symond's hall, a farm house belonging to

lord Berkeley, on the edge of the Wolds. The first object on reaching this tumulus is Lydney, which was evidently a Roman station, on the opposite side of the Severn in the forest of Dean. Here Mr. Leman pursued it no farther, and could not decide whether it proceeded to Oldbury or Aust; but was of opinion that it communicated with the Via Julia at Caerwent. See the sketch of this road on the plate of the Roman roads. Mr. Lysons in his learned and elegant work on the antiquities of Woodchester traces this road, which he calls the Ikenild Street, by Trewsbury, Cnerrington, Kingcote, and Croomhall to Aust.

\* Kemeys Folly, Coed y Caerau, and Caerlicyn. See Appendix, N<sup>o</sup>. 3.

at least as far as Pen y Clawdd. It runs along the Vale of Usk, leaving Landenny church on the left, at the distance of about half a mile, ascends Lanerth hill, and proceeds in a straight line to Pen y Clawdd, passing by the church, which is placed on a summit; the meaning of this name, which signifies the head of the dike, implies that a great causeway reached this point of the eminence. From this place, after descending a quarter of a mile, the present road loses its straight direction, and pursuing a winding course, falls into the upper road from Usk by Raglan to Monmouth. The sudden change from a straight to a waving line, instantly convinced me that it had lost the track of the Roman causeway, which probably ran by a shorter and more level course to Mitchel Troy, and near the present site of Troy house to Monmouth.

Both Antonine and Richard agree in placing Ariconium or Sariconium, the next station, at the distance of xi miles from Blestium. Ariconium is now supposed, by the best antiquaries, to be Rose or Berry hill in the parish of Bollitree, which is ten or eleven miles from Monmouth. The road probably ran along the site of the present turnpike to the ford of the Wy near Goodrich, leaving an entrenchment and tumulus at a little distance to the left, opposite Dixon church, and passing at the foot of the little Doward, on the summit of which is an encampment, supposed by some antiquaries to be Roman. The name of Whit-church STREET, by which it is distinguished, seems to indicate the existence of a Roman way; yet in the whole course of the road to Goodrich, I could not discover any vestiges of an ancient causeway, either from my own observations, or from repeated enquiries among the natives.

During various excursions in the vicinity of Monmouth, the only road bearing positive marks of Roman origin, is that which leads from the left bank of the Wy up the Kymin, passes by Stanton in Gloucestershire, and was part of the old way from Monmouth to Gloucester. At this place are many indications of a Roman settlement; the name of Stanton\* proves the existence of a Roman causeway; vestiges of considerable entrenchments appear in the vicinity of the church, and quantities of Roman cinders † are scattered about the fields.

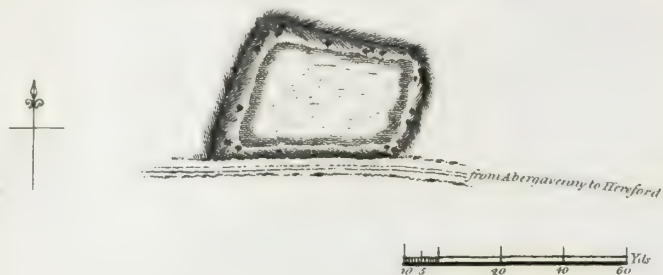
\* Stanton signifies Stane town, or the Town on the Stone Street.

† See p. 86.





*Poll y Bala Encampment near Campston*

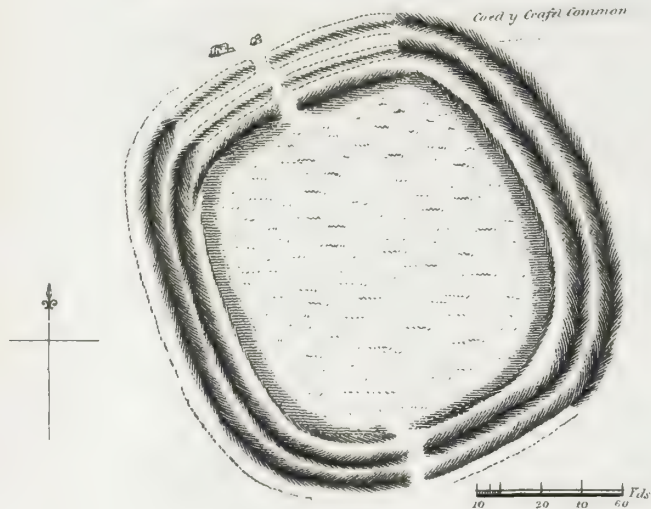


*Guern Castle near Campston*

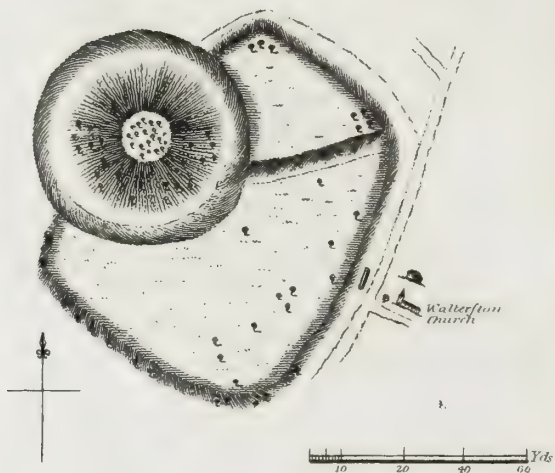


*Cordy Crafel Encampment near Waltersston*

*Cord y Crafel Common*



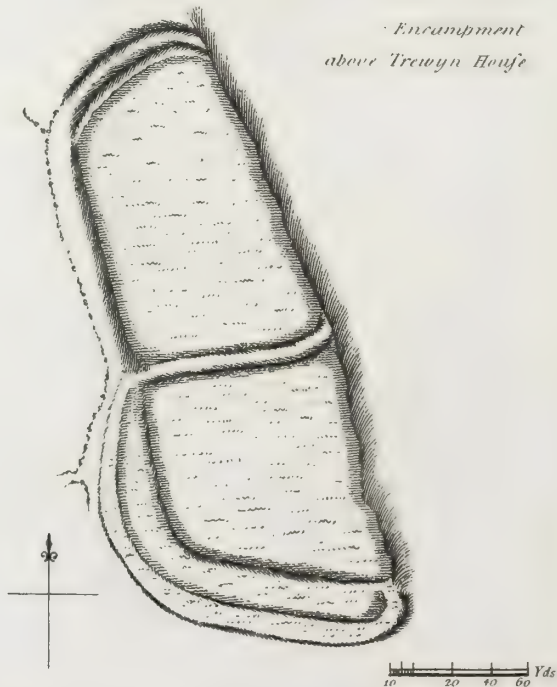
*Encampment at Waltersston*



*Encampment on the Summit of the Gaer*



*Encampment above Trewyn House*



fields. The short time of my continuance at Monmouth, and the numerous objects which attracted my attention within the county, prevented me from tracing its course farther than Stanton, which is only three miles from Monmouth. It was perhaps part of the old Roman way which led from Blestium to Glevum or Gloucester, by a nearer communication than through Ariconium; or to Lydney, on the banks of the Severn.

The distance of the other branch from Burrium or Usk, to Gobannium or Abergavenny, is marked by Antonine and Richard at XII M. P. sufficiently suiting the distance on both sides of the Usk, which cannot be less than eleven miles. The course of this Iter however, has escaped the researches of all our antiquaries, and my utmost efforts to discover it were ineffectual.

From Gobannium, according to the Itinerary, a way led to Magna, or Kenchester in Herefordshire, distant according to Antonine XXII, according to Richard XXXIII miles, which agrees with the situation of the two places. From the nature of the country it must have passed by or near Lanvihangel, but the exact line I could not discover. A little beyond Lanvihangel, where a stone bridge crosses the Honddy, its progress northward is apparent by its rectilinear course, and occasional swell, in the direction of the road to Longtown by Trewyn; above which place, on the summit of the hill, is an ancient encampment\*. From hence I could no longer trace its direction, but it probably passed, as Stukeley supposes, at the foot of the Black mountains, not far from Oldcastle, which he erroneously imagines to be Blestium†. On both sides of this road are several encampments, all of which I had not time to visit; but of which engravings are annexed, from plans taken at my request by Mr. Morrice‡.

Such is the best account which I was able to collect of the Roman roads in Monmouthshire, mentioned in the Itineraries; but there were undoubtedly other

\* See p. 222, and the ground plan of this camp on the annexed plate.

† See chapter 23.

‡ Of these encampments Coed y Crafel deserves particular notice; it is situated near Walterstone in

Herefordshire, but close to the frontiers of Monmouthshire. It is nearly square, with the corners rounded, and some considerable vestiges of a Roman tessellated pavement were found there. See the plate.

Strange, *Archæologia*, vol. 6, p. 13.

other ways, as well military as vicinal, which communicated directly with some of the greater stations, or formed a regular connection with the districts occupied by the Romans in the mountains, for the purpose of opening mines, of which traces are frequent in many parts of the county.

In the course of my Tour I observed vestiges of several, which appeared to be of Roman origin, particularly in the neighbourhood of Lanvihangel Crickornell, where the names of Upper and Lower Stanton seem to indicate the site of a Roman road, and where the remains of numerous entrenchments, which might have served as exploratory camps, are still manifest\*.

A road must have led from Abergavenny through the Vale of the Usk north-west to the Gaer, situated about two miles north-west of Brecon, "on a gentle eminence, at the conflux of the rivers Eskir and Uske." Mr. Wyndham† traced part of the walls, which he describes as exactly similar to those of Caerleon, and Mr. Leman found several bricks bearing the inscription of LEG II AVG.

There seems also to have been a Roman road from Abergavenny, communicating with the stations in Glamorganshire. Bad weather and want of time prevented me from exploring the whole of this track; but in an excursion to the western boundaries of Monmouthshire, I travelled over that part of it which stretches from Penllwyn, north to Bydwellyt, and the Sorwy furnace. It forms a straight line, from forty to fifty feet in breadth between the hedges, which is an uncommon circumstance in this county, where the roads are usually extremely narrow; in many places I observed vestiges of a causeway, paved with large flag stones; in some parts there was little more than a pathway in the midst of this broad road; but in others, the whole causeway remained entire and swelling, though furrowed with the tracks of horses. These appearances are peculiarly striking about half a mile beyond Bydwellyt church, near which are remains of a strong entrenchment. I traced it only four miles; but I am informed by gentlemen who have much frequented these mountains

\* See the Plate.

† See Wyndham's Tour: Strange and Harris suppose the Gaer to be the Magna of Antoninus.

The general line of this road from Gobannium

to the Gaer, and from thence to Nidus or Neath, is marked in the sketches of the Roman roads annexed to this chapter.



mountains for grouse shooting, that it continues north some miles farther, and then turns to the east and north-east over the moors, in a direction to Abergavenny. This road is called by the natives *farn hir*, or the long paved causeway, a name which sufficiently bespeaks it to be Roman, Sarn in Welsh having the same signification as Stane or Street in English \*.

\* See p. 24.

## SECTION 3.

*Ancient Encampments.—Castles.—Churches.*

**R**EMAINS of numerous encampments are still manifest in various parts of Monmouthshire, which have been called British, Roman, Saxon or Danish, according to the systems adopted by different authors.

Harris, who had the merit of discovering several of these camps, ascribes to them all a Roman origin, merely because a few Roman coins or portable antiquities have been found either in their sites or in their vicinities\*. But this circumstance cannot be considered as positive evidence of a Roman camp; for long after the departure of the Romans their money was current among the Britons, and the Saxons and Danes conveyed the plunder of the places they over-ran to their own towns and camps.

Perhaps a square or parallelogramical form, independent of Roman roads and antiquities, is the only *indubitable* mark of Roman origin. It does not however appear, that the Romans, in all times, in all countries, and in all places, invariably formed their camps on the same plan; for there are several in England of circular, elliptical, and even irregular figures, which are unanimously allowed to be Roman; and we learn from Vegetius, that although a camp was most complete when its breadth was two thirds of its length, yet the form alone did not constitute its goodness, but it might be square, triangular, or semicircular, according to the nature of the ground †.

Should we consider the rectangular form alone, as indicative of a Roman camp, we

\* Archæologia, vol. 2.

† See Vegetius, lib. 1. cap. 23.

we could not ascribe more than three or four of those of which I have given plans to the Romans ; whereas during a residence of three hundred years in this country they must have occupied many summer camps, as well as small posts, for the protection of their convoys, and the security of their cattle. We must therefore either suppose, that many of these were British, occupied by the Romans, or Roman, occupied and altered by the Britons, Saxons, and Danes. Several, however, bear evident traces of a Saxon and Danish origin, in the depth of the ditches and height of the vallums, and were formed during their predatory incursions into these parts. But as the Saxons and Danes never retained permanent possession of the country, we have reason to conclude, that the greater part of the encampments were British. As I cannot presume to discriminate the specific characteristics of each, I have given plans of the principal encampments from actual surveys, that those who are versed in this species of knowledge, may judge of their origin.

Among the principal objects of historical importance, the castles arrest the attention of the curious traveller. From the want of authentic documents, and the doubtful characters of our ancient architecture, it is not easy to ascertain the precise æra of their construction, and to distinguish their different proprietors. Stone castles were undoubtedly used by the Romans, and occupied on their departure by the Britons, who had been trained under their military discipline. The Saxons, in their gradual conquest of England, obtained possession of these strong holds, and constructed others in various parts of the country. The roundness of the arches, and other leading characters of Roman architecture, were still preserved; but the simplicity and elegance were lost in a more ponderous style; their buildings were loaded with rude and fantastic ornaments, and as the arts of war changed, new modes of defence were introduced, particularly during the contest between the Saxons and Danes. It is, however, acknowledged that these castles were few in number, and much dilapidated at the time of the conquest; a circumstance which principally contributed to the success of the Norman invasion.

From the necessity of retaining the natives in subjection, the conquerors re-



paired the old fortresses, and constructed new castles in different parts of the kingdom. These strong holds became so numerous, that in little more than a century their number exceeded eleven hundred.

On their first arrival the Normans employed the same mode of architecture as the Saxons, but with larger dimensions, and perhaps with a greater number of capricious ornaments; and hence arises the great difficulty of distinguishing a Saxon from a Norman building erected at this period.

Towards the commencement of the twelfth century, a criterion of distinction was derived from the introduction of the pointed, or as it is usually called, the gothic arch, which probably owed its origin to the intersection of the semicircular arches in the ornamental parts of the Saxon or Norman buildings. It was at first sparingly employed; but was gradually intermixed with the Saxon or Norman style, until it came into general use, before the latter end of the same century.

At its first appearance, which seems to be earlier than is generally supposed, the gothic architecture was plain and unadorned, but was gradually distinguished by slender and clustered columns, lightness of the walls, numerous buttresses, and by a profusion of ornaments. In the age of Henry the sixth it reached its highest perfection, as may be seen in the beautiful specimen of King's College in the university of Cambridge. Soon after that period, the arch became wider and less pointed, and gradually tended to a circular form. Towards the middle of the sixteenth century, a whimsical intermixture of Roman, Saxon, Norman, and gothic architecture was introduced, and retained until the adoption of the Palladian style.

Most of these styles are observable in the castles, churches, and other ancient buildings of Monmouthshire. Few Roman remains exist, and the Saxons being never possessors of the whole county, could leave but few specimens of their architecture, and those of a period when it is difficult to distinguish it from that of the early Normans; but the gothic is most prevalent. From these circumstances, as well as from historical evidence, it is probable that the greater part of the castles in this county owed their origin to the Normans, and

were built or repaired after the introduction of gothic architecture : none, perhaps, except Scenfreth, are wholly Saxon or early Norman ; a few exhibit an intermixture of the Norman and gothic ; and the rest are entirely gothic.

The churches are singularly picturesque, from their situation, form and appearance ; they stand in the midst of the fields, and on the banks of the rivers ; re often embowered in trees, and generally at a considerable distance from any habitation.

A whimsical and not unpleasing effect is sometimes produced by the coat of plaister or lime with which they are covered. The body of the church is usually whitened, occasionally also the tower ; in some instances the tower is uncoloured, and in others the battlements only are white-washed. This intermixture of colours is ingeniously accounted for by Effex in his remarks on ancient brick and stone buildings in England : “ The Normans frequently raised large buildings with pebbles only, and sometimes with pebbles intermixt with rag-stones. As this rough manner of building with rag-stones and other irregular materials, required a coat of plaistering to make them fair without and neat within, we find that those small churches and other buildings which were built in this manner, were always plaistered in the inside, and frequently on the outside, with a composition of lime and sand, the remains of which may be traced in many of the Saxon and Norman churches, and in some more modern \*.”

These churches exhibit different styles of architecture ; many of them, particularly in the mountainous districts, are very ancient, and it is probable that a few were constructed by the Britons, some by the Saxons, and several at an early period of the Norman monarchy, as is evident from the rounded arches and mouldings peculiar to those styles ; but the far greater part were built since the introduction of gothic architecture.

The first are generally of a simple form, of small dimensions, shaped like a barn, without any distinction in the breadth or height between the nave and the chancel, and without a belfry.

The

\* Effex's remarks on the antiquity and different modes of brick and stone buildings in England. *Archæologia*, vol. 4. p. 101.

The second species is of somewhat later date: the chancel is narrower and less lofty than the church; a small belfry is also placed over the roof at the western extremity, with one or two apertures \* for bells, the ropes of which descend into the church.

The third species consists of a nave, a chancel, and a tower or belfry, which is sometimes placed at the western extremity, sometimes in the middle, and sometimes at the side. The tower was at first rude and massive, afterwards increased in height and lightness, was ornamented with battlements, and in later times with pinnacles. A few, particularly those in the eastern parts of the county, are provided with steeples, and are scarcely earlier than the 13th century.

Many of the churches have undergone little change since the æra of the Reformation, and exhibit traces of the Roman Catholic worship, particularly in the niches for saints, the receptacles for holy water, and sometimes in the vestiges of the confessional chair.

Many also contain remains of the rood loft †; almost all of the doorway and side staircase, which led to it. In several churches I observed the transverse beams from which the cross was suspended, and in that of Bettws Newydd almost the whole loft remains ‡. In many parts of this county, the poor of every persuasion still retain the custom of begging bread for *the souls of the departed* on all Souls' day; the bread then given, is called *Bara ran*, or Dole bread.

The fonts are in general remarkable for size and rudeness of workmanship; circumstances which bespeak antiquity, and prove that they were formed when baptism was performed by immersion§, and not by sprinkling.

A remarkable custom of high antiquity, which greatly disfigures the churches,  
is

\* See the views of Malpas and Llanfarnham churches. In the course of this work, engravings are given of the different churches from the Saxon or early Norman to the later gothic.

† "The holy rood, or rood loft, derives its name from the Saxon word rode, or rood, which signifies a cross. It was an image of Christ upon the cross, made generally of wood, and placed in a loft or gallery, over the passage leading from the nave into the

chancel. The nave without represented the church militant, and the chancel the church triumphant, and those who passed from the one to the other, must go under the cross and suffer affliction." *History of Churches in England*, p. 199.

‡ Page 163.

§ Immersion was the common form of administering baptism in the thirteenth century.



is prevalent in these parts. The inside of the church is often the common place of sepulture. When a corpse is buried, the pavement is taken up, a grave raised, in the same manner as in common church yards, and this heap of earth strewn with flowers and ever-greens\*. As this custom is annually repeated, and considered as a testimony of remembrance, the stones are seldom replaced, the faded plants rot on the surface of the grave, the floor is damp and dirty, and these tributes of affection, though pleasing objects in the church yards, become offensive and disgusting.

\* To the custom of scattering flowers over the graves of deceased friends, David ap Gwilym beautifully alludes in one of his odes:

“ O whilst thy season of flowers, and thy tender sprays thick of leaves remain; I will pluck the roses from the brakes; the flowerets of the meads, and gems of the woods; the vivid trefoils, beauties of the ground, and the gaily smiling bloom of the verdant

herbs, to be offered to the memory of a chief of fairest fame: Humbly will I lay them on the grave of Ivor!” Appendix, p. 410.

See also an interesting tale, on the graves of Glamorganshire, which relates to this custom, in the Essay on Funeral Rites, in the Female Mentor, Conversation 42.



A  
T O U R  
IN  
MONMOUTHSHIRE.

---

CHAPTER I.

*Passage of the Severn.—Charlton Rock.—Black Rock and House.—St. Pierre.—Ancient Tomb.—Pedigree of the Lewis Family.*

I CROSSED into Monmouthshire by the new passage. The breadth of the Severn from shore to shore, at high water, is three miles and a quarter, from the inn on one side to that on the other three and a half. The shores of Gloucestershire are quite flat at the place of embarkation; higher up, near the old passage, the cliffs are rocky and steep.

The shore of Monmouthshire rises gradually from the edge of the water into gentle acclivities, richly wooded, and interspersed with fields of corn and pasture; above those acclivities extend ridges of hills, which commence with Wind Cliff and the wooded eminences of Piercefield, and join the two grey hills above Lanvair. Beyond them to the west, towers the Pencamawr, and the eye catches a distant view of Twyn Barlwm, and the Machen Hill, terminating in the eminences beyond Newport, in the County of Glamorgan.

We passed near a rocky islet, scarcely half a mile from the shore of Monmouthshire, which is well known by the appellation of Charlton Rock; at low water it is almost half a mile in circumference, and at high tide is sometimes wholly covered, except a pyramid, which has been recently erected. The stone is highly esteemed for its durability, and was lately employed by the architect of Newport bridge for the lower part of the piers. This islet is often mistaken by authors for the Black Rock, which is the landing place of the new passage.



The discovery of Roman coins on this insulated rock, which, if we may judge from its present size and situation, could never have been inhabited, has puzzled the best informed antiquaries, and has led some to conjecture, that it was once joined to the continent, or is the remains of a larger island. I disembarked at the **Black Rock**, under a low but precipitous cliff of red stone, which is striking to a traveller who has just quitted the sandy level of the Gloucestershire shore, and ascended to the inn, which is built on the summit of the cliff overhanging the Severn: from this place I made several excursions in the vicinity.

This ferry over the new passage, which is certainly not less ancient than that over the old passage, has from time immemorial belonged to the respectable family of Lewis of St. Pierre. An interesting incident in the life of Charles the first, occasioned its suppression by Oliver Cromwell. The king being pursued by a strong party of the enemy, rode through Shire Newton, and crossed the Severn to Chisell Pill, on the Gloucestershire side: the boat had scarcely returned, before a corps of about sixty republicans followed him to the Black Rock, and instantly compelled the boatmen, with drawn swords, to ferry them across. The boatmen, who were royalists, left them on a reef, called the English Stones, which is separated from the Gloucestershire shore by a lake fordable at low water; but as the tide, which had just turned, flowed in with great rapidity, they were all drowned in attempting to cross. Cromwell, informed of this event, abolished the ferry; and it was not renewed till 1718. The renewal occasioned a law suit between the family of St. Pierre and the duke of Beaufort's guardians: in the course of the suit, several witnesses were called, and depositions taken, before a commission of the high court of Chancery, held at the Elephant coffee house, in Bristol, which stated the undoubted right of Mr. Lewis, and incidentally mentioned the interesting anecdote relating to the escape of Charles the first\*.

#### A pleasant

\* Charles Lewis, Esq. obligingly communicated to me a copy of these depositions, from which I shall insert that of Giles Gilbert, of Shire Newton, which is the most circumstantial: "And this deponent particularly remembers, that in the reign of king Charles the first, it was reported, that his Majesty crossed the said passage from the said Black Rock to Chisell Pill; and this deponent believes the same, for that this deponent saw him ride through Shire Newton, near the

said passage, in order to cross over the same, and about one hour after his majesty passed by, he was pursued by his enemies, or Oliver's soldiers, whom this deponent saw going hastily near Portscuet, who as this deponent heard, upon their coming up to the said Black Rock passage, and there finding the king to have just passed over, drew their swords upon some boatmen, belonging to the said passage, that were there, and forced them on board one of the passage boats,

and





ST. PIERRE



MOINS' COURT GATEWAY.



A pleasant walk across the fields, by the side of the Severn, leads to St. Pierre, the residence of the ancient family of Lewis. The house stands at a small distance from the Severn, near half a mile from the high road leading to Chepstow. It is an ancient structure, much altered, and modernised with sash windows; one, however, still remains, which proves it to have been constructed as early as the fourteenth century. The gateway is still more ancient, and in feudal times was part of the old castellated mansion; it is a gothic portal, flanked by two pentagon embattled turrets, and has a very picturesque appearance; its form may be seen in the annexed engraving.

The present proprietor, Mr. Lewis, was so obliging as to accompany me through the apartments; the frieze of the dining-room is ornamented with coats of arms, carved and emblazoned, among which I noticed the lion argent on a sable field, the arms of the present family, which they bear from their ancestor Cadivor the Great, who died in 1084, and was buried in the priory of Caermarthen. I observed likewise a griffin segreant sable, the arms of the Morgan family, who are derived from the same stock. The leaden spouts of the house are also marked with the lion, griffin, and three bulls heads; the three bearings of Cadivor the Great, and his immediate descendants.

Among a few pictures, one portrait attracted my attention: it represents a man habited in a coat of mail, without a helmet, his hair flowing, and holding a pistol in his right hand; a page is fastening on his sash, as if he was preparing for combat: the picture is well painted, and the countenance in particular is expressive and animated. According to the tradition of the family, it is the portrait of Thomas Lewis, of St. Pierre, who lived in the time of Charles the first, and for his attachment to the royal cause, was confined twenty years in the castle of Chepstow; but this tradition does not accord with historical fact. It does not appear that Thomas Lewis was ever confined in the  
castle

and the said boatmen carried them over, and landed or put them on shore on the rocks, called the English Stones, on the Gloucestershire side of the said passage, near Chefhull Pill, and left them there, when the tide coming on them, they were all lost or drowned, as this deponent verily believes, and was credibly informed, the very next day, by the boatmen who car-

ried them over; when this deponent, upon the report of the accident, went down to the said passage to enquire into the truth thereof; and this deponent saith, that he hath heard, and been informed, and believes, that the said passage was afterwards put down by Oliver Cromwell on that occasion."

castle of Chepstow, or that he could have been imprisoned twenty years, as it was not so long in the possession of Cromwell.

I am inclined to believe, that it is the portrait of the celebrated regicide Harry Marten; he was confined *exactly twenty years* in the castle of Chepstow, and, with the permission of his guard, was occasionally received at the hospitable mansion of Mr. Thomas Lewis, who though a staunch loyalist, did not suffer his political principles to weigh against his benevolence. Marten, as a proof of gratitude, presented his portrait to his protector; it has since remained in the possession of the family, but being neglected and forgotten, was casually found by one of the descendants: unwilling to believe that his loyal predecessor had preserved the portrait of a regicide, and misunderstanding the tradition relating to the picture, he mistook Harry Marten for his ancestor. I am able to confirm this conjecture. An old butler, since dead, and a housekeeper, both of whom lived for a considerable time in the family, agreed in averring, that it was the portrait of Harry Marten: Mrs. Williams, also, who died last year, at a very advanced age, in Chepstow castle, frequently mentioned that his portrait was at St. Pierre. As her mother resided in the castle during the imprisonment of Harry Marten, and as Mrs. Williams had conversed with two of his servants, her evidence, in addition to the assertions of the butler and housekeeper, must be decisive; I have, therefore, given an engraving of the head.

The family derives its appellation from this place of their residence, which is so called from the church dedicated to St. Peter; in Latin it is denominated *Sancti Petri Ecclesia*, and probably took its French appellation from the Norman family, who were seated here soon after the Conquest, and built the church\*.

The church, which is contiguous to the house, is an ancient building of small dimensions, barn-like shape, and without any distinction between the nave and the chancel. Two curious sepulchral stones, which were discovered in 1764, in laying the foundation of a building adjoining to the house, are deposited in the church porch.

Of

\* It is written differently in different ages; I traced on the monumental inscriptions, the appellations of Sene Peare, San Pere, St. Peers, St. Peare; but it is now denominated St. Pierre.

Of these sepulchral stones, which have attracted the attention of the antiquary, fac similes have been given by Mr. Strange, in the fifth volume of the *Archæologia*, and by Mr. Pegge, in the *Gentleman's Magazine* for 1765 \*. On one of the stones is carved a plain cross and a sword, with an inscription round the verge in old French rhyme.

Ici git le cors v. de sene pere,  
 Preez pur li en bone manere ;  
 Qe Jesu pur sa pasiun,  
 De phecez li done pardun.

Amen, R. P.

Here lies the body of Urien St. Pierre ; pray devoutly for his soul ; that Jesus, for his passion's sake, would give him pardon for his sins.

The other stone being exactly of the same size and shape, is supposed to have been a partner to the former ; but Mr. Pegge imagines that it was the stone which covered the grave of his wife Margaret : it contains no inscription, but bears the figure of a hand holding a cross ; the stem of which is ornamented with rude figures, representing three falcons, a dragon, and a lion. Above the cross is a vacant space for a coat of arms, with ten pellets or bezants.

Dr. Milles, late dean of Exeter, concludes, from the sculpture and inscriptions, that these stones were about the age of Edward the first, and supposes the words **CORS V.** to be *corfu*, the old French term for body. Others conjecture, with greater probability, that **V.** is intended for *Urien*, and that it is the tomb of Urien St. Pierre, knight. According to Dugdale, he lived in the reign of Henry the third, and died 1239, leaving, by his wife Margaret, a son Urien de St. Pierre, then sixteen years of age. “ He was also a knight, and left issue John de St. Pere, 8 E. III. who was probably the last male heir of that line, for Isabella de St. Pere, his sister and heiress, about 30 E. III. was married to Sir Walter Cokesey, knight, who died 6 H. IV. † ”

It

\* The engraving in the *Archæologia* is more correct than that in the *Gentleman's Magazine*: for the hand which holds the cross is clasped, and not open. In both, however, there is a defect; the blank slip, as

it is called in the *Gentleman's Magazine*, and which puzzled Mr. Pegge, does not exist in the manner represented in the engravings; it is only that part of the stone which is not cut down.

† *Gent. Mag.* vol. 35. p. 72.



It also appears, from the pedigree of the Lewis's here annexed, that about this period David, son of Philip ap Lewellin, was possessor of St. Pierre; but whether it devolved to him by purchase, or by marriage, there are no documents in the family to determine. Philip ap Lewellin, founder of the line of Lewis of St. Pierre, was a younger son of Lewellin, lord of St. Clere, in Caermarthenshire, who became lord of Tredegar, by espousing Angharad, daughter of Sir Morgan Meredith. The succession has continued in an uninterrupted line from the first settlement of David ap Philip of St. Pierre. The present proprietor is Charles Lewis, esquire, on whom the estate devolved, by the death of his brother Thomas Lewis, esquire, without issue.

---

LEWELLIN AP IVOR, sixth descendant from CADIVOR—ANGHARAD, dr. of Sir Morgan Meredith, Lord of Tredegar.  
the Great, Lord of St. Clere in Caermarthenshire.  
(See the Morgan Pedigree.)

Morgan ap Lewellin.  
(See the pedigree of the Morgans.)

Philip Lewellin ap Ivor—Neste, dr. and heirs to Gwillim Sayes ap Madog  
ap Howell Velyn, Esq.

David ap Philip of St. Pere, Esq.—Cryfty, dr. to David ap Jenan ap Rees Voil.

Lewis ap David ap Philip of St. Pere, Esq.—Jane, dr. of Sir John Welsh of Lanwerne.

Thomas Lewis of St. Pere, Esq.—Elizabeth, dr. of Morgan ap Jenkin ap Philip.

William Lewis of St. Pere, Esq.—Margaret, dr. of John Ragland.

George Lewis of St. Pere, Esq.—Anne, dr. of John Herle.

Henry Lewis of St. Pere, Esq. 1547—Bridget, dr. and heirs of Thomas Kemeys.

William Lewis of St. Pere, Esq. 1583—Margaret, dr. of Robert Gamige, Esq. of Coitie, Glamorganshire.

Henry Lewis of St. Pere, Esq. was in possession 1600 and 1630—

Thomas Lewis of St. Pere, Esq. 1666—Joanna, dr. of Joseph Langton, Esq.

Thomas Lewis of St. Pere, Esq. 1682—De la Rivers Morgan, dr. of Sir Thomas Morgan of Chenston, Herefordshire.

Thomas Lewis of St. Pere, Esq. d. 1734—Third wife, Jane Rachel Becher, of Hawberry, Bedfordshire.

Morgan Lewis of St. Pere, Esq. d. 1779—Rachel, dr. of Charles Van of Lanwern.

Thomas, d. without issue, 1790.	Charles.—Susanna, dr. of F. Davis, esq. by Ann, coheirs of Jas. Higford, of Dixon, Gloucestershire.	John Craven, Rector of St. Pierre, &c.	Edward.	Jane.	Ellen.
------------------------------------	---	---	---------	-------	--------

Thomas.

Charles James.

Francis.

Edward Higford.

Henry.

Frances Susanna.





EPISCOPAL PALACE AT MATHEM.

*Published March 1 1800, by Cadell & Davies, Strand.*



## CHAPTER 2.

*Mathern.—Ancient Residence of the Bishops of Landaff.—Church.—Inscription on King Theodorick.—Moinscourt.—Runston.*

FROM St. Pierre I crossed the brook called Pool Meyric, which falls into the Severn, and forms the Pill of St. Pierre, and walked about half a mile to Mathern, formerly the episcopal residence of the bishops of Landaff. It is pleasantly situated in an undulating country, a mile and a half to the south west of Chepstow, and is remarkable in the ecclesiastical history of Monmouthshire. Leland calls Mathern “a preaty pyle in Bafe Venteland, longing to the bishop of Landaff\*.” The last bishop who resided at this place was William Beaw, who died in 1706, with whom the grandmother of the present tenant lived in the capacity of housekeeper.

The palace was built by different bishops. The tower, porch, and other parts to the north and north east, were probably constructed by John de la Zouch, a monk of the order of Minorites, who was consecrated in 1408. Miles Salley, who was promoted to the see in 1504, erected the chapel, hall, kitchen, and adjoining apartments †. The present kitchen, was the ancient sitting room, and the hall is a well proportioned lofty apartment.

The palace, which is a quadrangular building, inclosing a court yard, is now converted into a farm house, and is in a sad state of dilapidation; it still, however, preserves some remains of ancient grandeur, and from its irregularities has a picturesque effect. The outside ornaments of the eastern window of the chapel are still visible. The dilapidations have even extended to the library, which was once not inconsiderable: There now remain only a few worm-eaten volumes of the ancient fathers, without covers, and mouldering into dust. Within the  
memory

\* Leland's Itin. vol. 5. fol. 6.

† Godwin, De Præsulibus Angliæ.

memory of the present tenant, a fine porch formed the entrance into the yard, and was remarkable for its height and breadth, being sufficiently large to admit two waggons abreast.

The estate, now belonging to the bishop of Landaff, is let for forty pounds a year: several adjoining buildings, particularly the public house, were appendages to the palace, when the bishops resided here in a style of magnificence suitable to their rank and situation.

Matherne is supposed to derive its name from Merthur Tewdric, which signifies the martyr Theodoric, who, according to the ancient legends of the see, and an inscription in the chancel, was buried in the church; the history of this personage is thus related by Godwin, in his account of the see of Landaff\*:

“The manor of Matherne, where there is now a palace, was given to the bishops of Landaff by Maurice, king of Glamorganshire, about the year 560, on the following occasion: His father, St. Theodoric, as he is usually called, having resigned his crown to this son, embraced the life of a hermit. The Saxons invading the country, Theodoric was reluctantly called from his hermitage to take the command of the army; he defeated them near Tintern upon the Wye; being mortally wounded in the engagement, he precipitated his return, that he might die among his friends, and desired his son to erect a church, and bury him on the spot where he breathed his last: he had scarcely proceeded five miles, when he expired at a place near the conflux of the Wye and the Severne; hence, according to his desire, a small chapel being erected, his body was placed in a stone coffin. As I was giving orders to repair this coffin, which was either broken by chance, or decayed by age, I discovered his bones, not in the smallest degree changed, though after a period of a thousand years, the skull retaining the aperture of a large wound, which appeared as if it had been recently inflicted. Maurice gave the contiguous estate to the church, and assigned to the place the name of Merthur Tewdrick, or *the martyrdom of Theodorick*, who, because he perished in battle against the enemies of the christian name, is esteemed a martyr.”

In commemoration of these facts, a church is said to have been erected on its present site by his son Meurig, or Maurice, who is supposed by some to be the father

\* Art. Oudoecius, De Prelulibus Angliæ.

father of the Arthur so renowned in British story. Bishop Godwin repaired the tomb, and composed the epitaph or memorial, which is placed on the north side of the chancel.

“ Here lyeth intombed the body of  
Theoderick, King of Morganuch or  
Glamorgan, commonly called  
St. Thewdrick, and accounted a martyr,  
because he was slain in a battle against  
the Saxons, being then Pagans, and in  
defence of the Christian religion. The  
battle was fought at Tintern, where he  
obtained a great victory. He died here  
being in his way homeward, three  
days after the battle, having taken  
order with Maurice his son who suc-  
ceeded him in the Kingdom, that in the  
same place he should happen to decease, a  
church should be built, and his body buri-  
ed in y<sup>e</sup> same, which was accordingly performed  
in the year 600.”

Maurice is said to have given the manor of Mathern to the see of Landaff, but all these accounts are very uncertain and fabulous.

The present church is so much altered and repaired, that it is difficult to ascertain the æra of its construction; it is, however, much posterior to the Conquest. The body is of rag stone, and is plastered; the tower, which is lofty and square, is of hewn stone uncoloured; the windows are gothic, but of different ages. The inside of the church consists of a nave, two side aisles, and a chancel; the nave is separated from the aisles by low circular arches, reposing on slender columns; at the extremity of the north aisle is a pointed arch which gives a whimsical and motley appearance to this side of the colonade.

A few remains of painted glass windows, which seem to represent armorial bearings, prove its former magnificence; among which, I noticed the portcullis, the



crest of the Beaufort family. The bishop's throne is a simple wooden pew; over the seat is inscribed,

“ *Pofuit fibi et fuccefforibus Theophilus Landavenfis*

“ *Epifcopus Ann. Dom. 1622. Refecit Ed. Creffet, 1671.*”

The first of these bishops, mentioned in this inscription, was Theophilus Field, fellow of Pembroke Hall, Cambridge, and rector of Cotton, Suffolk, who was bishop of Landaff in 1619, translated to St. David's 1628. The other Edward Creffet, dean of Hereford, was promoted to the see of Landaff in 1748, and died in 1755.

In the church are interred a few of the bishops who resided at Mathern, and died without being translated. I could not discover any traces of their tombs; but bishop Godwin has recorded their names. Hugh Jones, who was the first Welshman raised to the see, was presented in 1566, and died in 1574. William Blethyn, another Welshman, was consecrated bishop in 1575, and died in 1590. Matthew Murray, a native of Scotland; he was provost of Eton College, and bishop of Fernes; was translated to the see of Llandaff in 1627, and departed this life in 1639.

But the most remarkable personage in this list was Anthony Kitchin, who was a Minorite friar. His monkish appellation was Dunstan, but he assumed, at the Reformation, his real name: he is mentioned by bishop Godwin as the shame and reproach of the see; although addicted to the Roman catholic worship, he was the only bishop who took the oath of supremacy, according to the new forms prescribed by Henry the eighth and Elizabeth. Of him bishop Godwin says, in the English edition of his work: “ He was consecrated May 3, 1545, and enduring all the tempestuous changes that happened in the meane time, continued till the 5 yeere of her Majestie that now reigneth, viz. the yeere 1563, and then died, having first so impoverished the bishopricke by unreasonable demises, of whatsoever was demisable, as there was no great cause he should be so loth to leave it \*.”

Sir John Harrington, speaking of the small revenues which were annexed to the

\* See Godwin's *Lives of the Bishops*, Lat. and Eng. edit. Article Llandaff.

see of Landaff, accuses him as the cause, and, in a quibbling age, heaps upon the name of Kitchin pun upon pun \*.

Near Mathern church is Moin'scourt; in ancient deeds it is called Monk's-court, and an adjoining field is denominated Monk's mead. These appellations seem to imply that it was formerly a religious house, and probably the cell of some monastery. The present structure was built or repaired by bishop Godwin, and his arms, carved in stone, are placed over the front door. It was the residence of Thomas Hughes, a gentleman of considerable property, whose family was connected with that of bishop Godwin by marriage; his grand-daughter Sarah, conveyed it to her husband Richard Lyfter of Roughton in Shropshire, and it is now the property of their great-grandson John Owen, Esq. of Penros in Montgomeryshire: it is used as a farm house.

A large stone gate-way leads into the court yard, which is much more ancient than the house; it is extremely picturesque, and is formed by a high gothic porch, flanked with lofty towers; a beautiful and spreading oak overhangs one extremity, and considerably heightens the effect. An engraving of this portal is given, from a drawing by Sir Richard Hoare.

In the walls, which inclose the court yard, I observed two of the Roman inscriptions, which Gibson, in the supplement to Camden, mentions as having been found at Caerleon, and transferred by bishop Godwin to their present situation: they are considerably defaced, and without Gibson's assistance, I could not have fully

\* It is doubtless a wonderful antiquity that my author produced of Llandaff, that it professed christianity, and had a church for religion in the year of 180. But alas, for a man to boast of great nobility, and goe in ragged clothes, and a church to be praised for great antiquity, and make ruinous shewes, is in mine opinion according to the vulgar proverbe, *a great boast, and a small roast*. But by this author's relation it appeares, this *roast* was so marred by an ill *Cooke*, as by a worse *Kitchen*; for in the year 1545, being the 37 yeere of Henry the eighth, Doctor *Kitchen* being made of an idle abbot, a busie bishop, and wading through those hazardous times that ensued till the first yeere of Queen Elizabeth, to save himselfe was content to *spoil* his bishoprick: Satan

having in those dayes more care to sift the bishopricks then the bishops, else how was it possible for a man of that rancke to sing *Cantate domino canticum novum* four times in fourteen yeeres, and never sing out of tune, if he had not lov'd the *Kitchen* better then the church. Howbeit, though he might seeme for name sake to favour the *Kitchen*, yet in *spoyling* that sea hee was as little friend to the *Kitchen* as the rest, *spoyling* the woods and good provisions that should have warm'd it, which gave occasion to Dr. Babbington, now bishop of Worcester, to call it *Aph* without land, and Doctor Morgan after to remove to Saint Asaph, from thence not for name sake, but for his owne name sake, that is *More-gaine*.—Nugæ Antiquæ, Vol. 1. p. 191.

fully deciphered them. The first is carved in grit-stone; the letters are an inch in length: I easily deciphered the first seven, and the last word *Restituit*. The inscription commemorated the restoration of the Temple of Diana, by T. Fl. Postumius Varus.

T. FL. POSTUMIUS VARVS.  
V. C. LEG. TEMPL. DIANAE  
RESTITVIT.

Interpreted by Gibson, to mean, “Titus Flavius Postumius Varus Veteranus Cohortis Legionis Secundæ Templum Dianæ restituit.” But by Horsley, as implying “Vir clarissimus Legatus, &c.”

The other inscription is cut in free-stone: the letters are an inch and a half in length, and well proportioned: I traced the words *Pro salute Aug. N. N. Severi et Antonini*, evidently proving it to be a votive altar, dedicated to the Emperor Severus and his two sons Caracalla and Geta, with this peculiarity, that the words *Geta Cæsaris*, seem to have been erased, after his assassination.

PRO SALVTE  
AVGG. N. N.  
SEVERI ET ANTONI  
NI  
P. SALTIVS P. F. MAE.  
CIA THALAMVS HADRI.  
PRAEF. LEG. II. AVG.  
C. VAMPEIANO, ET  
LVCILIAN.

From Mathern I returned to the new passage on horseback; I entered the high road two miles from Chepstow, and turning to the left, proceeded strait till I came to the gate-way leading into the park of St. Pierre. At this point three roads diverge; one goes through Caerwent to Newport, the second to Caldecot, and the third leads to Portscwit and the new passage: these roads are narrow and stony, but are pleasantly lined with

“ Hedge row elms, and coppice green.”



The slopes of the eminences are feathered with groves of forest trees, and much underwood. On one side I caught glimpses of the broad Severn, of the steep Cliffs of Aust, and the rich hills of Gloucestershire; on the other I observed two conspicuous hills of an oblong shape, which tower above Lanvair, and shelve gradually into a cultivated ridge, that again rises and terminates in the rocky and wood-crowned cliffs of Piercefield.

Opposite to the back road, leading to St. Pierre, I turned near a farm house, called Hyers Gate; and riding through a narrow lane to Broadwell farm, ascended to Runston, which was once a place of some magnitude and antiquity, if we may judge from the extent and appearance of its ruins, and from the broad causeways which lead towards it; they occupy an eminence on the side of the road, leading to Shire Newton, in the midst of a thick and solitary wood. The site of the place may be traced to a considerable distance by numerous foundations; but not a single building remains, except an old barn, and a dilapidated chapel.

Evening had just set in, and the moon shone in its full splendour, affording light sufficient, through the gloom of the surrounding trees, to examine the structure: it is a stone building of small dimensions, with the remains of a tower at its western extremity. The door-way is covered with a simple stone lintel, and the windows are all rounded; the nave is separated from the chancel by a stone screen, in the midst of which is a low and narrow semicircular arch of the most simple kind: the roof was fallen down, and the pavement which remained was so slippery, that I could scarcely walk upon it without falling; a large and broken font was lying on the floor, among the weeds and elder trees. The obscurity of this ruined sanctuary, was only broken by the gleams of moonshine, and the melancholy silence interrupted by the sound of my footsteps, and the screams of the birds, which I disturbed from their nightly repose.

This chapel is annexed to Mathern; service has been performed here within this century; and about thirty years ago, a man of the name of William Jones was here interred. The estate of Runston belongs to the family of St. Pierre, with which parish it is joined in the poor rates.

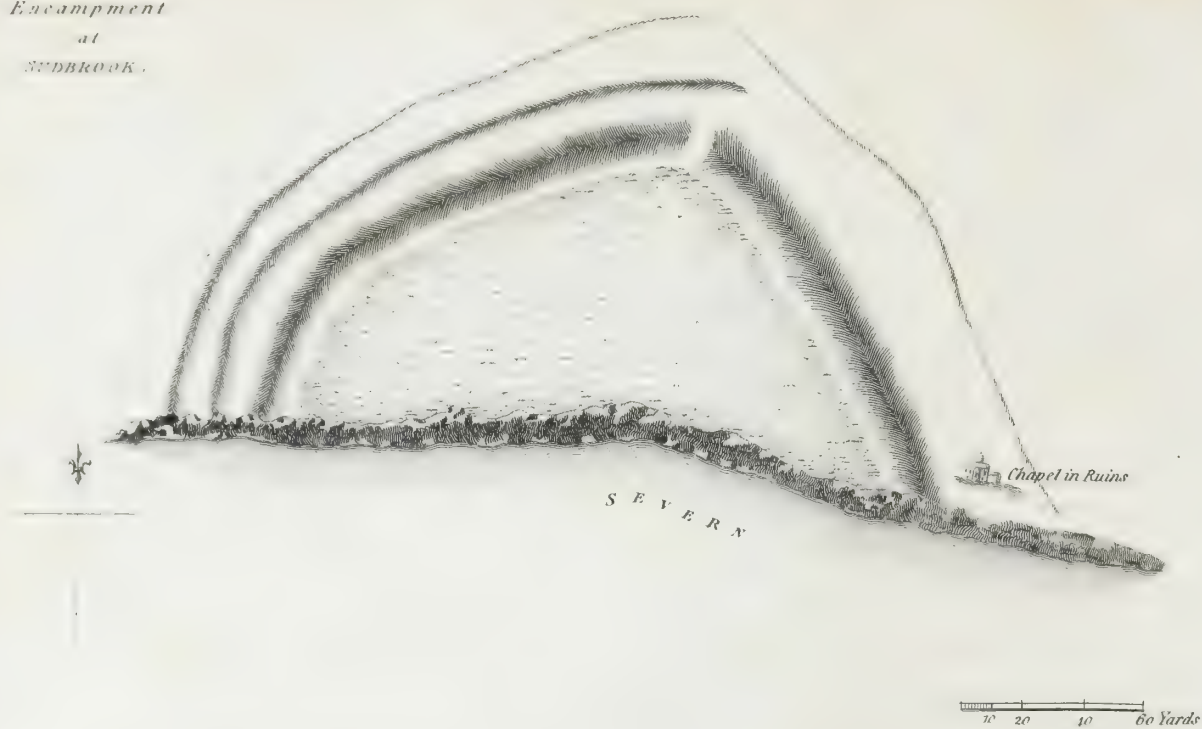
From Broadwell farm, a narrow and hollow way leads into the high road from Chepstow to Newport, at the village of Crick; its depth and narrowness, and the  
height

height of the hedges on each side, afforded a striking specimen of the hollow roads which were so common in Monmouthshire before the construction of turnpikes, and reminded me of an anecdote, which my own experience proved to be but little exaggerated. The gentlemen of the county opposing the turnpike act, Valentine Morris of Piercefield, who was a strenuous promoter of it, was examined at the bar of the house of Commons ; being asked " What roads are there in Monmouthshire ? " He replied, " none." " How then do you travel ? " " In ditches."

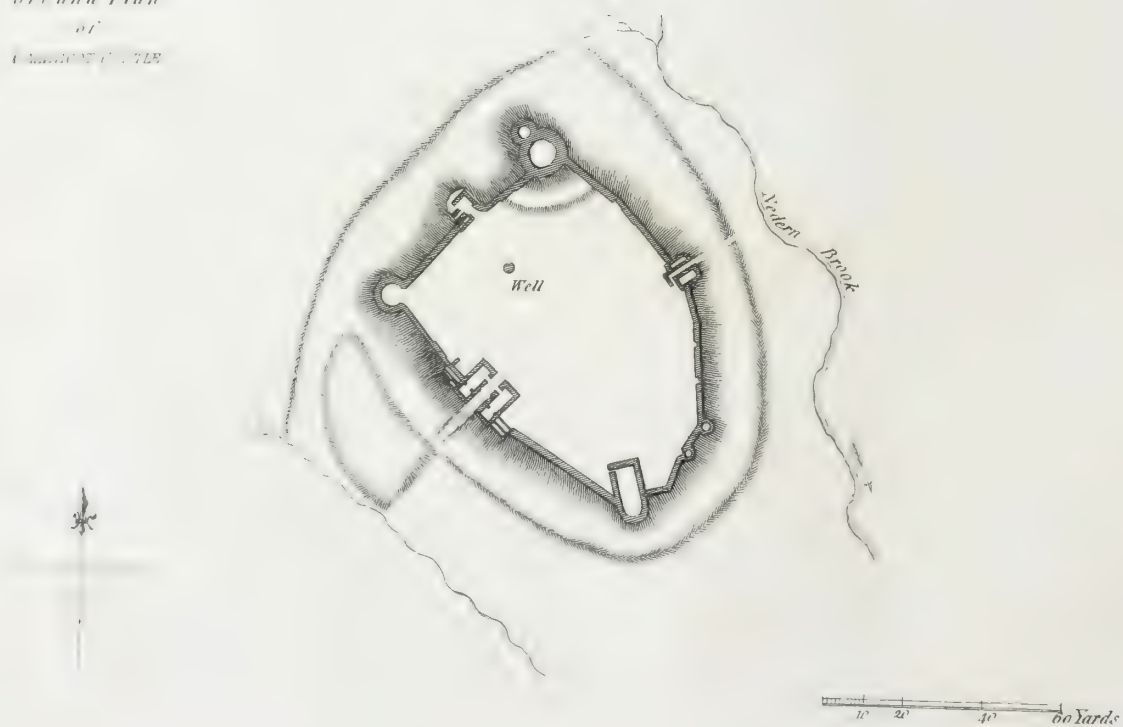




*Encampment  
at  
STDBROOK.*



*Ground Plan  
of  
ENCAMPMENT CASTLE*



## CHAPTER 3.

*Sudbrook Encampment.—Chapel.—Portscwit.—Caldecot Castle.*

TO the west of the new passage inn, near the ruins of Sudbrook or Trinity Chapel, are remains of an entrenchment, which are usually supposed to be Roman; they occupy a flat surface on the edge of a perpendicular cliff, and are nearly in the form of a stretched bow \*, whose cord is the sea coast. The entrenchment is formed by a triple rampart of earth, and two ditches; the two exterior ramparts are low, and in many places destroyed; the interior is in greater preservation, and not less than twenty feet in height. On the two extreme parts of the elevated rampart towards the sea, I observed heaps of stones and rubbish, which seem to be the remains of ancient buildings; among these were two or three ranges of large stones, placed on each other, without cement, and others of the same kind which had fallen down, strewed the adjacent ground. A large opening in the rampart towards the north, still remaining, was formerly the great entrance; the distance from the opening to the cliff measured about 77 yards, the chord 200. This encampment being formed on an eminence, rising abruptly from Caldecot Level, I could easily trace, that the side towards the Level, had been once the shore; and that, therefore, the place occupied by the ramparts was a peninsula.

It is generally imagined that this entrenchment, in its present state, is not perfect, and that half of it has been destroyed by the sea, which has likewise carried

away

\* Harris, in his account of this entrenchment, is extremely erroneous: he describes it as square, with the church standing in the middle. The word *square*, has induced many authors, who have never seen it, to consider it as Roman. Harris deserves applause for having first turned the public attention to the antiquities of Monmouthshire; but I am concerned to add, that I found many of his descriptions extremely inaccurate.

He is so much prepossessed with the idea of Roman antiquities, that he considers the most trifling and uncertain appearances as indications of Roman origin. I think it necessary to make this observation, because his accounts have been servilely copied by superficial writers. See Harris's account of the antiquities in Monmouthshire, in the *Archæologia*, Vol. 2.

away part of the church yard. It is likewise by many supposed to have been a maritime fortress, erected by the Romans to cover the landing of their troops, and their first station in Siluria; an opinion grounded on the erroneous description of Harris, and on the discovery of a single coin, struck by the city of Elaia in honour of the emperor Severus\*. For notwithstanding repeated enquiries among the farmers and labourers of the vicinity, I could not learn that any coins or Roman antiquities had been found within the memory of the present generation. It has been also attributed to the British, Saxons, and Danes; but was occupied, if not constructed by Harold during his invasion of Gwent.

The picturesque ruins of the chapel stand on the outside of the great rampart, to the south-east next the sea: the building is wholly in the gothic style, and of very small dimensions. It now stands at the distance of half a mile from any habitation, but was probably, in former times, the chapel to a great and contiguous mansion; for we find that in the 12th century, John Southbrooke is mentioned, as being entitled to house-boot and hey-boot, from the Conquest, for his house at Southbrooke†. Within the memory of several persons now living, divine service was performed therein; and a labourer whom I met on the spot, assisted forty years ago as pall-bearer, and pointed out the half of a dilapidated grave stone, under which the corpse was interred.

After indulging my curiosity at this place, I descended the rocky eminence into the marshy level of Caldecot, and walked to Portscwit, now a village at the distance of a mile from the shore, but formerly washed by the sea, and probably  
the

\* "That this was a Roman work, the British bricks and Roman coins there found are most certain arguments; among which, the reverend father in God Francis, bishop of Landaff, by whose information I write this, imparted to me of his kindness one of the greatest pieces that I ever saw coined, of Corinthian copper, by the city of Elaia, in the lesser Asia, to the honour of the emperor Severus, with this Greek inscription. "ΑΥΤ. ΚΑΙ. Α. ΣΕΠΤΙ. ΣΕΒΗΡΟΣ. ΠΕΡ. Ι. Ε. "The emperor Cæsar Lucius Septimus Severus Per-tinax;" and on the reverse, an horseman with a trophy erected before him, but the letters not legible, save under him, "ΕΛΑΙΑΩΝ," i. e. of the Elaiaans;

which kind of great pieces the Italians call Medagli-  
ons, were extraordinary coins, not for common use, but coined by the emperors, either to be distributed by way of largesse in triumphs, or to be sent for tokens to men well deserving, or else by free cities, to the glory and memory of good princes. What name this place anciently had, is hard to be found, but it seems to have been the port and landing place for Venta Silurum, which is but two miles from it."—Holland's translation of Camden, vol. 2. p. 485, quoted also by Gough.

† Deed on the Chase of Wentwood. History of Monmouthshire, Appendix, p. 189.





*R.H. del.*

*W.B. sculp.*

**SUDBROOK CHAPEL.**



*R.H. del.*

*W.B. sculp.*

**KEEP OF CALDICOT CASTLE.**

*Published March 21st 1801 by G. & J. Davis Strand*



the port to Caerwent : its name, Port is Coed, or the port under the wood, seems to corroborate this opinion\*, and it is still further confirmed by the situation, as I evidently discerned that the sea once advanced as far as the village.

Caradoc in his history, translated by Powel, informs us, that Harold, after conquering part of South Wales from prince Gryffyth, built a magnificent house at this place, which he calls Portascyth in Monmouthshire ; “ and stowing it  
“ with great quantity of provision, splendidly entertained the king, who honoured him with a visit. This was by no means pleasing to Tosty, to see his  
“ younger brother in greater esteem and favour with the king than himself, and  
“ having concealed his displeasure for a time, could not forbear at length but  
“ discover his greivance ; for one day at Windsor, while Harold reached the cup  
“ to king Edward, Tosty, ready to burst for envy, that his brother was so much  
“ respected beyond himself, could not refrain to run furiously upon him, and  
“ pulling him by the hair, dragged him to the ground ; for which unmannerly  
“ action, the king forbad him the court. But he, with continued rancour and  
“ malice, rides to Hereford, where Harold had many servants preparing an entertainment for the king, and setting upon them, with his followers, lopped off  
“ the hands and legs of some, the arms and heads of others, and threw them into  
“ the butts of wine and other liquors, which were put in for the king’s drinking,  
“ and at his departure charged the servants to acquaint him, “ That of other  
“ fresh meats he might carry with him what he pleased, but for sauce he should  
“ find plenty ready provided for him.” For which barbarous offence, the king  
“ pronounced a sentence of perpetual banishment upon him. But Caradoc ap  
“ Gruffydh gave a finishing stroke to Harold’s house, and the king’s entertainment at Portascyth ; for coming thither shortly after Tosty’s departure, to be  
“ revenged upon Harold, he killed all the workmen and labourers, with all the  
“ servants he could find, and utterly defacing the building, carried away all the  
“ costly materials, which with great charges and expence, had been brought  
“ thither to beautify and adorn the structure †”.

The

\* Others suppose, Portscwit to be a corruption of Welsh. Evans’s Specimens of Welsh Poetry. .  
Port Scewin, from Escwin, king of the West Saxons, † P. 97.  
who is said to have landed his forces here to assail the



The ruins of Caldecot or Calecoyd \* castle, stand at the extremity of marshy plains, called Caldecot Level, and are situated in the midst of a flat meadow to the north-east of the village, about a mile from the Bristol channel. From this low situation, they seemed at some distance a rude and unformed mass; but as we approached, assumed a more regular appearance; and in those parts where they were broken, and the yellow tints of the stone contrasted with the thick foliage of the ivy, were not deficient in picturesque effect.

A ridge of land, probably once fortified, connects the western side of the castle with the village. The ground on the outside of the moat is quite marshy, and appears to have been overflowed, perhaps by the tide, so that the castle stood on a peninsula. This marshy plain is traversed by the brook Nedern, which flows from Caerwent, and winding round the eastern and southern sides of the castle, falls into the Severn at Caldecot Pill.

The castle is surrounded by a moat, and in its first appearance seems to be of a quadrangular shape, but is an irregular polygon. The area in its greatest length is 100 yards; it differs in breadth; the greatest width is 75 yards, and not more than 40 towards the eastern side, where the walls trend in a circular direction. The walls, the thickness of which varies from 5 to 9 feet, are formed with coarse materials, but the towers are faced with hewn grit stone, the masonry of which is extremely neat and compact.

The castle seems to have been constructed and repaired at different intervals, but on the whole bears a Norman character. The round tower, in the middle of the side fronting the village, was probably erected near the time of the conquest, for the doorway has a rounded arch; the other parts seem to be of a later date, as all the porches and windows are pointed, but of that species which was used not long after the introduction of what is called gothic architecture. The principal entrance is to the south west; it is a grand arched gateway, which was strengthened with two portcullises, and flanked with massive turrets, now so much covered with ivy, that the upper part is scarcely discernible. In the inside of the arch above, are round holes, formed for the purpose of pouring down hot lead or stones on the besiegers. The stone engroined roof of the porch is still remaining.

In

\* A corruption, as Mr. Owen informs me, of *Cil y Coed*, or the skirt of the wood.





SOUTH EAST VIEW OF CALDICOT CASTLE.

*Published March 1850 by Collett & Davies, Strand*



In the towers on each side, are three oblong apartments with chimnies : opposite is another entrance, which is a hexagon tower, with a machicolated roof. A Sally port, which is more pointed than the arch of the grand entrance, leads into the moat.

At the northern angle is a high round tower, on a mound of earth, encircled with a ditch ; this was undoubtedly the keep or citadel, and seems to have communicated with all the towers, by means of galleries on the battlements. Another tower, at the southern angle, is almost dilapidated ; it appears to have been of an oblong shape, terminating in a circular projection towards the moat, which was a favourite figure with the Saxon architects. To the east of this building is a large breach in the walls, which opens a prospect of the area, with the citadel rising in the back ground ; from this point of view, sir Richard Hoare took the drawing of the annexed engraving.

Between this tower and the principal gateway, was probably the baronial hall, which we could trace by the ornamented gothic windows. The inside is much dilapidated, but foundations of buildings, projecting into the area, are still discoverable : in the lower parts of the north-east walls, are four fire-places, of no inelegant shape, which prove the existence of apartments on this side. On the back of one of these chimneys, I observed traces of the species of masonry called herring-bone, which was used in buildings of an early period.

The history of Caldecot castle is obscure, and I have been able to discover only scanty documents of its founders and proprietors. The ponderous style of the building, and the chinks and merlons, which are few in number, prove its antiquity : probably the most ancient part may have been the castle begun by Harold, and afterwards finished by the Normans, while they were engaged in subjugating and securing Gwent. This fortress was of considerable importance for the purpose of retaining in subjection the south eastern parts of Monmouthshire. It was early in the possession of the great family of Bohun. According to Dugdale, Humphrey, earl of Hereford \*, the fifth of that line, did homage in 1221, and  
had

\* Camden erroneously asserts, that the castle of Caldecot belonged to the constablership of England ; but it appears to have been the private property of the great Bohun family, Earls of Hereford, and hereditary constables of England ; from which circumstance this mistake of Camden is derived.

had livery of his castle of Caldecot, which was one of his father's possessions \*: he was called the good earl of Hereford, and dying in 1275, was buried before the high altar in the abbey of Lanthony. Humphrey, his fifth descendant, died in 1373, leaving only two daughters; Eleanor, who espoused Thomas of Woodstock, duke of Gloucester, sixth son of Edward the Third; and Mary, the wife of Henry of Bolingbroke, afterwards Henry the fourth. Thomas of Woodstock obtained the earldom of Hereford, the constablership of England, and, among other possessions, the castle of Caldecot.

Probably the castle, on the attainder which preceded his assassination in 1397, was secured by the crown. Humphrey, his only son, was compelled to accompany the king to Ireland, and imprisoned in the castle of Trim. On the deposition of Richard the second, being released by the new sovereign, Henry the fourth, he either was shipwrecked as he was crossing into England, or perished by the pestilence in 1399.

On his death, without issue, his sister Anne became coheirs to the large possessions of the house of Bohun: she married Edmund earl of Stafford, the ancestor of the duke of Buckingham; who, according to Dugdale †, did homage in 1402 for his wife's inheritance, and died seized of Caldecot castle. He was slain at the battle of Shrewsbury, leaving an infant son, who became a ward to the crown.

Soon after the accession of Henry the fifth, the possessions of Humphrey de Bohun were divided, by act of parliament, between the king, as heir of his mother Mary, and Anne, countess Stafford, widow of the earl of Stafford, as heirs of Eleanor.

It appears from the partition roll of the estates of Humphrey de Bohun, in the archives of the duchy of Lancaster, that the castle of Caldecot was comprehended in the portion assigned to the crown §. On the attainder of Henry the sixth, it was transferred to Edward the fourth by act of parliament, who granted it, with many other possessions, in tail male, to William lord Herbert of Raglan, afterwards earl of Pembroke, for his great services against the house of Lancaster ||. The earl of Pembroke being slain at the battle of Banbury, it reverted to Henry the

sixth,

\* Dugdale, vol. i. p. 180.

† Dugdale, art. Stafford.

§ Archives of the duchy of Lancaster. Roll, 12  
pres. 266. Dugdale, art. Stafford.

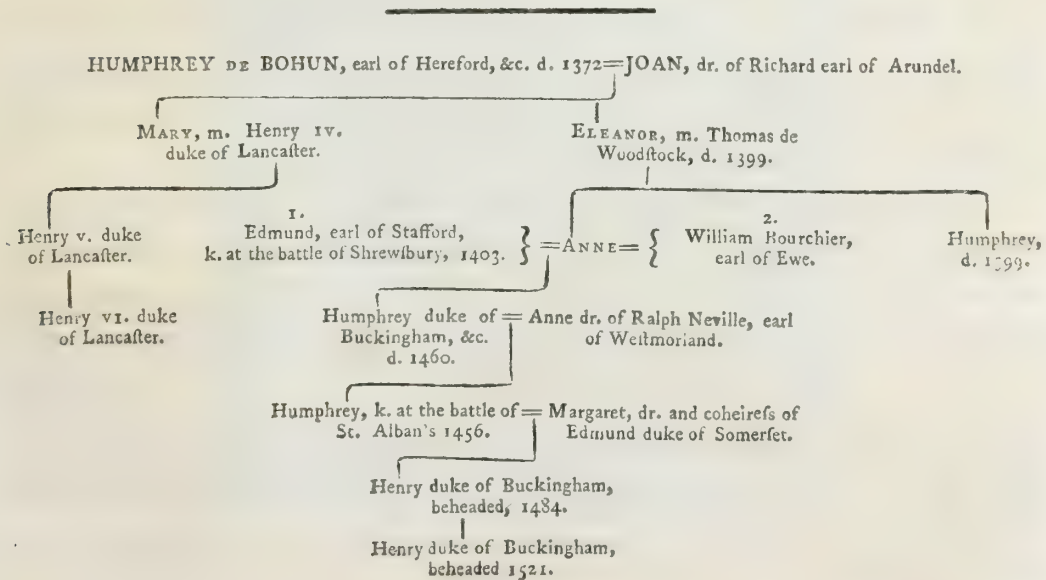
|| Archives of the duchy of Lancaster. Rot. 4.  
Ed. 4 No. 22.

sixth, during his short-lived success, and was again resumed by Edward the fourth. Richard the third restored it, by act of parliament, to Henry duke of Buckingham, who had principally contributed to raise him to the throne: he was lineally descended from Anne, countess of Stafford, and in the bill, is styled "heir of blood to Humphry de Bohun, and rightful inheritor of all the manors, "lordships, and lands, which were parcel of the inheritance, and chosen in part, by Henry the fifth, and which, on the attainder of Henry the sixth, "would have reverted to the duke of Buckingham, if they had not been appropriated by act of parliament to Edward the fourth." Being, however, dissatisfied with Richard, and raising forces to support the title of the earl of Richmond to the crown, the duke of Buckingham was arrested and beheaded at Salisbury.

His son and successor Henry, being accused of plotting against the life of Henry the eighth, and aspiring to the crown, was, by the intrigues of cardinal Wolsey, sentenced to death, and beheaded in 1521. The parliament having in the ensu-

ing

DESCENDANTS OF HUMPHREY DE BOHUN.





ing year passed an act for his attainder, his possessions were forfeited to the crown, and Caldecot castle was annexed by the king to the duchy of Lancaster\*.

Since this period it has belonged to the duchy, and is, like the other estates, held by lease†. During the reigns of Elizabeth, James the first, and Charles the first, it was granted to the Earls of Worcester, at the annual rent of £. 52. 13s. 4d. In 1675, it was leased to William Wolfeley for sixty years, and soon after the expiration of that term to John Hanbury, Esq. of Pont y Pool; and is now held by his son Capel Hanbury Leigh, Esq.

The castle appears to have been long in a state of dilapidation; for at a court held in 1613, the jury state, “they doe present, that there is an old antient castle in Caldicott, and that it is ruinous and decayed; that the cause of the decay thereof they cannot present, for it was before the memory of the jury, or any of them, by whom, or to what value they know not‡.”

Caldecot church is not unworthy of notice. It consists of a nave, a side aisle to the north, with a massive tower in the middle, and a chancel. The style of architecture is gothic: the nave is separated from the side aisle by five pointed arches on clustered piers; the windows are ornamented gothic, and contain several remains of painted glass, principally representing coats of arms.

The church is dedicated to St. Mary: on the outside of the wall, over the southern door, is a small figure of the Virgin in a niche; and in a recess in the wall, within the porch, is a headless recumbent figure in stone, which is called the image of the founder.

The living is a vicarage, and was formerly in the gift of the monks of Lanthony, to which it was probably granted, by one of their great benefactors, the earls of Hereford of the Bohun family. The patronage was some time in the possession of the Kemeys family, and now belongs to Mr. Johnson in virtue of his marriage

\* For the account of Caldecot castle have been consulted, archives of the duchy of Lancaster; Dugdale, art. Bohun, Woodstock, Stafford, and Herbert; Edmonson's Heraldry, art. Constable of England.

† The *Campus* of Caldecot appears to have been granted by lease distinct from the castle, with the

warren of rabbits, birds, and fish. The first lease is dated in the time of Elizabeth, to John Vaughan; and it is stated to be within the Lordship of Kidwelly: Archives.

‡ Archives; Inquisitio Com. Mon<sup>th</sup>, Tertia pars, No. 10.

marriage with the heiress. The tythes are singularly appropriated. The great tythes belong to Mr. Hill, and the vicarial are divided into seven unequal portions, of which six are appropriated to six lay vicars, and the seventh belongs to the incumbent.

The denomination of lay vicars applied to the persons to whom six portions of these tythes are appropriated, seems to denote the existence of a considerable religious house in this place. Neither Tanner or Dugdale take any notice of such an establishment; but the author of the Secret Memoirs of Monmouthshire, mentions a priory house at Caldecot in the reign of Charles the second, belonging to Sir Charles Kemeys\*, in whose descendants the patronage of the living was vested.

\* Secret Memoirs of Monmouthshire, p. 120.



ENTRANCE OF CALDECOT CASTLE

*Published March 1848 by G. & C. Collett & Co. London*

## CHAPTER 4.

*Crick.—Caerwent.—Roman Antiquities, —Present State.—Dinham.*

ON quitting the inn of the new passage, I rode through the village of Portscwit, leaving the church, a small gothic building, on the left, near which a transparent rill bursts from the ground with a considerable body of water, and after forming a large pool, runs into the Severn. Soon afterwards I came to the gate of St. Pierre, where the three roads unite, and continued along the highway leading to Newport and Caerdiff. In a little more than a mile, I passed through the neat village of Crick, from which place the road continues in a straight direction to Caerwent, and was undoubtedly the site of a Roman way. The foundations of the causeway are yet visible; and I am informed that this part is uncommonly compact and dry. I observed on the sides of the road in several places, large hewn stones, overgrown with the moss of centuries, which were probably employed in the construction of the old causeway.

A gentle rise leads to the eastern gate of Caerwent, the *Venta Silurum* of the Romans, now reduced to an inconsiderable village. It is situated on an eminence, sloping gradually into the plain. During several journeys which I made through this place, I examined the few remains of Roman antiquities which still exist. Its shape is nearly an oblong parallelogram, of that kind which the Romans called *tertiata castra*; because two of the parallel sides were nearly one third longer than the others. The walls inclose an area of little more than a mile in circumference; the longer sides being 505 yards, and the shorter 390; the north side is curvilinear. The corners are rounded, according to a practice styled by writers on military architecture, *circinatio angulorum*: a method disapproved by Vitruvius, “*quia hostem magis tuentur quam civem* ;” because they defend the enemy rather than the besieged. The position of the fortress is north-west and south-east, the angles being nearly in the direction of the four cardinal points.





From Newport



PLAN of VESTA SILURUM or CAERVENT

The high road to Chepstow, which was the site of the Roman causeway, intersects it at right angles, and divides it nearly into two equal parts, passing through two openings, which were the eastern and western gates. The remains of the masonry at the eastern gate are still visible; and a stone, to which one of the hinges was attached, stands at the door of a public house, and is used as a stepping-stone for mounting horses.

I more than once made the circuit of the walls, which I was able to trace in every direction. All the sides, except the southern, are defended by a deep moat. The height of the walls appeared to be from 12 to 24 feet, though from their dilapidated state it cannot be exactly ascertained: the thickness at the bottom is 12 feet, and at top not less than 9. The southern wall is the most perfect, and for a considerable length almost entire; the western part of this side is strengthened with three pentagonal projections or bastions of stone.

The facings, which are still visible in many parts, are principally oblong pieces of limestone, occasionally intermixed with grit or sand stone. The inside is a composition of mortar\*, rag stones, and pebbles. The places from which the facings have been taken shew the internal structure, presenting broken and angular pieces bedded in the mortar, and compacted by it into one solid body. The massive strength of this cement is proved by a large fragment, which has fallen from the south wall: it measures 20 feet in length, 12 in height, 9 in thickness, and, what is most remarkable, it appears to have revolved in its fall, and preserves, unbroken, the same position as when it formed part of the original structure. In tracing the circuit of the Roman fortress, the walls present a singular and diversified appearance. In some places they are mantled with ivy, in others their summits are fringed with shrubs, or capped with trees which start from the crevices, and overshadow the ruins with their pendent foliage.

Several remains of antiquities, particularly pedestals, and tessellated pavements, prove the splendor of the Roman station. Mr. Strange has given, in the *Archæologia*, an engraving of one which he discovered within the walls, about  
the

\* In making the Roman mortar, the sand was mingled with the stone, unrefined by the screen, and charged with all its gravel and pebbles. Irregular pieces of stone were placed in a kind of frame, and

over it was poured the boiling mortar, which pervaded the mass, and bound it into a strong and solid wall; it was then cased with hewn stone.



the distance of a hundred yards from the western entrance; this is now destroyed. Another mosaic pavement is still visible in a field at the south west angle: it was inclosed within a small building, which preserved it from destruction; but the roof having been taken down, it is hastening fast to decay. The form and general position are easily distinguished, but many of the tesserae are lost, and the colour of others much damaged.

On my last visit to Caerwent, the pavement was so much covered with weeds, that it may be said only to

“ Live in description, and *look green in song.*”

I shall therefore present to the reader the accurate account of my friend Mr. Wyndham, who saw it when it was first discovered, and in its perfect state.

“ The pavement is in length twenty-one feet six inches, and in breadth eighteen feet. A border, edged with the Greek scroll and fret, furrounds the whole, but on the north side this border, being upwards of three feet, is much broader than on the other side. This was designed, in order to reduce the circles within a square. These circles are about three feet in diameter, and are encircled with a variety of elegant ornaments, and separated from each other by regular and equal distances. I think there are thirteen of these circles. The pieces of which the pavement is composed are nearly square, the breadth of them being about the size of a narrow die. These are of various colours, blue, white, yellow, and red; the first and second are of stone, and the yellow and red are of terra cotta. By a judicious mixture of those colours, the whole pattern is as strongly described as it would have been in oil colours. The original level is perfectly preserved, and the whole composition is so elegant and well executed, that I think it has not been surpassed by any mosaic pavement that has been discovered on this, or even on the other side of the Alps. In my opinion it is equal to those beautiful pavements which are preserved in the palace of the king of Naples at Portice. I am strongly inclined to think, that it is of the same age with Agricola\*.”

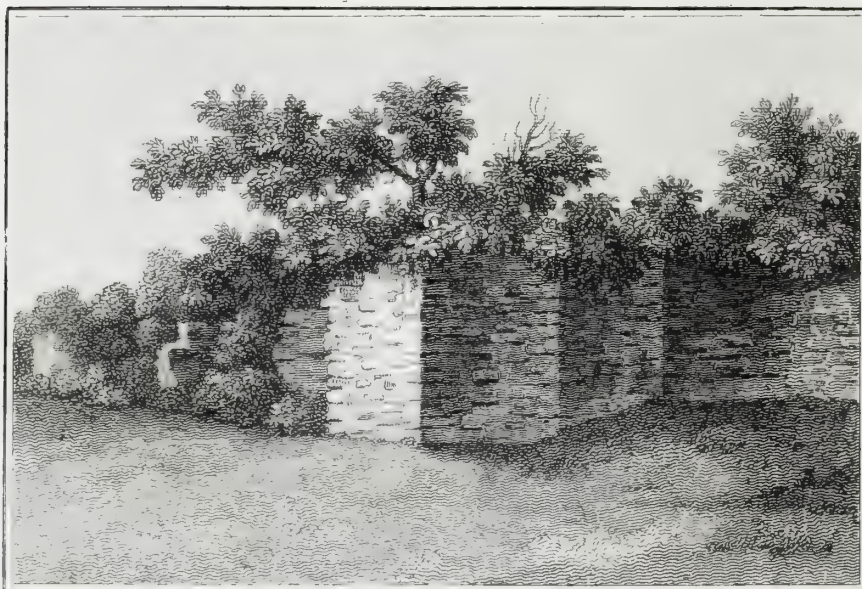
The field in which this mosaic pavement lies, contains several hillocks and mounds

of





EASTERN ENTRANCE OF CAERWENT .



T. Pugh del.

W. B. Jones sc.

BASTION OF THE SOUTH WALL .

Engraved March 1840 by Cadell & Davies, Cardiff



of earth, which were evidently formed by foundations and ruins of old buildings. I understood, from several of the natives, that another much larger pavement had been discovered, but the proprietor conceiving that his ground would be injured by the excavations, ordered it to be closed. This field was probably the site of the *prætorium*. Towards its extremity, which is the southern angle of the fortress, is a mound or tumulus of earth, which might have been used both as an exploratory tower and as a means of defence.

In ploughing up the grounds and digging for foundations, numerous Roman coins are constantly found. I purchased a few; namely, a *Faustina* in silver; *Antoninus Pius*, *Tetricus*, *Constantius*, and *Magnentius*, in brass.

*Venta Silurum* is named in the 14th Itinerary of *Antoninus*, in the 11th of *Richard*, and by the monk of *Ravenna*; it is not mentioned by *Ptolemy*, whose account of the interior of Britain is extremely defective. From the size of the area, which is not inferior to that of *Caerleon*, and from the strength and height of the walls, it appears to have been a military station of great importance. According to the opinion of some authors, the walls were erected under the lower empire, because the Romans did not use turrets or flankers, like those of the south wall, before that æra; but it may be inferred, with equal probability, that the turrets were added since the construction of the original fortress. According to *Richard of Cirencester*, it was garrisoned by stipendiaries, and had been the capital of the *Silures*. I could not however trace, either on the spot or in the vicinity, the smallest vestiges of a British encampment. Probably the ancient residence of the *Silures* was demolished on the construction of the new fortress, and the Roman station occupied the site of the British capital.

Some authors, without the smallest evidence, call it the seat of *Arthur's* government; others, no less erroneously, consider the walls as Saxon, without reflecting that the Saxons never had permanent possession of this part of the country till the time of *Edward the Confessor*. A native author likewise ridiculously asserts, that, "an academy for the instruction of arts and sciences was founded and erected here by one *Tathy*, a Briton; and supposed to be the first academy or university in the British dominions †."

In

\* General Roy's Remarks on the Roman Stations  
in Scotland, p. 187.

† Secret Memoirs of Monmouthshire, p. 51.

In the middle ages, the name of *Caerwent* never occurs in the histories of Britain, and rarely in the Welsh chronicles, and it never seems to have sustained a siege, or withstood the predatory incursions of the Saxon or Norman invaders. The members of that branch of the illustrious family of *Clare* who were seated at *Chepstow*, are occasionally called lords of *Caerwent*; but it does not appear that it was possessed by the later proprietors of *Chepstow*. In subsequent times, the manor of *Caerwent* belonged to the family of *Langibby*\*; and in 1701, was conveyed to *John Jefferys*, esq. the ancestor of earl *Camden*. His son and heir sold it, in 1749, to the late admiral *Matthews*, and the present proprietor, *Colonel Wood of Piercefield*, purchased it from his son *William Matthews*, esq. of *Landaff*†.

The area of this once Roman fortress is laid out in fields and orchards, and contains, besides the church, the parsonage, and a single farm house, a few scattered cottages, built with the facings of the walls and ancient buildings. The number of souls amounts to no more than ninety.

The church, with its high embattled tower, is a conspicuous object from the adjacent parts; it is built principally with hewn stones, and other materials of Roman structures; and though at present much too extensive for the inhabitants, was once considerably larger. It consists of a tower, a nave, and a chancel; and had once two aisles, for the side walls still exhibit traces of arches and windows, now filled up. The doors and windows are gothic.

The view from the church yard is agreeable, and diversified with a pleasing intermixture of hill and dale; fields of corn and pasture are contrasted with the wildness of forest scenery, and the two oblong hills which rise above the ruined towers of the castle of *Lanvair*, form a principal feature in this delightful landscape.

I had a pleasant ride, by the side of the eastern wall, and over fields of corn and pasture, to *Dinham*, a small village, a mile and a half to the north of *Caerwent*. At this place was formerly a castle, which is mentioned by the author of the

2

Secret

\* An act of parliament passed in the reign of *William and Mary*, empowering *Sir John Williams* to sell the manor of *Caerwent*, together with several other estates. From *William Adams Williams*, esq.

† From the title deeds, communicated by *Colonel Wood*.

Secret Memoirs of Monmouthshire, as one of the six castles which compassed the forest or chace of Wentwood. The village consists of a few cottages and two farm houses. Near one of these is an old barn, with several gothic doors, which appears to have been formerly a chapel.

The ruins of the castle stand on a gentle rise, near a road leading to Wentwood, and are so much overgrown with trees, as to be scarcely discernible in the midst of the forest. Nothing but a few dilapidated walls remain, from which neither the site of the ancient edifice, nor the foundation can be traced. This castle must have been long in a state of demolition, as it is neither mentioned by Leland or Camden, or any of his continuators. The ruins are called by the natives, the old chapel.

As I found nothing either in this place, or in the way, to engage my attention, I hastened back to Caerwent, and pursued my journey through the opening of the walls which once formed the western gate, gently descending to the brook which rises near Striguil castle, in the borders of Wentwood, and is here called the Nedern. I crossed it over a stone bridge, and followed the course of the Julia strata, vestiges of which I several times clearly discerned, particularly at the sixth mile stone, and in a field close to the present road, not far from a place which is called the four lanes, from the union of four roads, leading to Lanvair, Caldecot Level, Caerwent, and Penhow.

The road runs in a valley bounded by ridges of wooded hills, which converge near Penhow, and form a narrow pass, once commanded by the castle. Here I found a quiet and comfortable inn, the sign of the Rock and Fountain; where I occasionally took up my abode, and from whence I made several excursions into the neighbouring parts.



## CHAPTER 5.

*Castles of Penhow, Pencoed, Lanvair, and Striguil.—Bertholly House.—Views from the Pencamawr, and Kemeys Folly.*

THE author of the Secret Memoirs of Monmouthshire informs us, “ there were six castles that compas the forest or chafe of Wentwood, as Dinham, Penhow, Pencoed, Lanvaches, Lanvaire, and Castrogry castles, the seats of, or belonging to some of the principal tenants of Wentwood, and within the purlicus and limits thereof \*.” It is probable that most of these edifices were built by the family of Clare, who subdued this part of Monmouthshire, for the purpose of curbing the natives, a bold and spirited race, and of insuring their conquests by a chain of small fortresses, or castellated mansions.

Having already described the scanty remains of Dinham castle, and finding no traces of any ruins at Lanvaches, I shall give an account, in this chapter, of the four remaining castles, which were the subject of excursions from Penhow.

The castle of Penhow was the ancient possession of the illustrious Seymour family, or, as it is written in Camden and the early genealogists, St. Maur, from a place of that name in Normandy. This family came over to England about the time of the conquest, for in 1240, sir William Seymour, by the aid of Gilbert Marshal, earl of Pembroke, recovered from the Welsh Undy † and Penhow, and his family were settled at both those places ‡. In 1270, sir William Seymour resided at this castle, and obtained the privilege of house-bote and hey-bote, as appertaining

\* P. 54.

† Undy is situated in Caldecot Level, about five

miles from this place. No traces of the ancient mansion exist, but a few dilapidated walls.

‡ Camden.

appertaining to Penhow from the conquest. His son, sir Roger Seymour, knight, who was one of the jury summoned to Chepstow on that occasion, enjoyed the same privilege for his house at Undy, by the half of a vineyard which is at Magor, and of the fee of Undy\*.

In the reign of Edward the second, the family was divided into two branches; the eldest brother, sir John Seymour, continued at Penhow, and the second, sir Roger Seymour, by his marriage with Cecilia, daughter and coheirefs of John de Beauchamp, baron of Hache, obtained large estates in Somersetshire, whither he removed, and became ancestor to the dukes of Somerset and Northumberland.

The branch which resided at Penhow, terminating without issue male, the castle came into the possession of the family of Bowlays or Bowles†, either by purchase, or marriage with the heiress‡. The family bore the arms of Seymour, and retained possession till the extinction of the male line, when a daughter conveyed the castle and manor to her husband, sir George Somerset of Badmington, in the county of Suffolk, knight, third son of Charles first earl of Worcester.

In 1694 it was purchased by the family of Lewis; and in 1714, the premises being seized for a debt to the crown, the castle, lordship, and estate, were sold to Edward Lloyd of Bristol, and now belong to Samuel Lloyd, esq. of Newbury, Berkshire.

The dimensions of the castle are small, and the present remains extremely insignificant. Part has been converted into a farm house: the remainder consists of a square tower with battlements, and some low walls of an irregular shape. The porches and door-ways are gothic. The masonry is indifferent, and chiefly composed of rubble stone plaistered.

The situation is wild and romantic. The castle stands on an eminence, rising on one side abruptly in the midst of a retired vale, thickly clothed with forests, and interspersed with occasional patches of arable land. It is so extremely  
sequestered

\* Hist. of Monmouthshire.

† Collins calls it Bowlays. In a pedigree of the Vans, Edmund Van, who lived in the time of Henry the eighth, married Jane, daughter of sir Thomas Bowles of Penhow.

‡ According to Collins, Roger Seymour left a daughter, who married to a — Bowlays. According to

Edmonson, he died without issue. In that case, the family of Bowlays purchased the castle, which is not improbable, because, Collins says, "the earl of Hertford wrote a letter to sir John Thynne, desiring to be informed, to whom his grandfather had sold Seymour castle in Wales."

sequestered, that from some points of view, scarcely a single habitation is discerned.

The church, which is contiguous to the castle, is a small but ancient building, and was probably constructed not long after the conquest; but has been since so much altered and repaired as to become a motley mixture of different species of architecture. It is dedicated to St. John the Baptist\*. In the time of Enderbie, the arms of the Seymour family were cut in stone, and depicted in the glass, but of these scarcely any remains are extant.

I have frequently had occasion to observe in Monmouthshire, monumental inscriptions of persons who lived to a very advanced age. This church contains an instance which ought not to be omitted. “Underneath lyeth the body of “Eliz<sup>th</sup> Jamplin, daughter of the late Rev<sup>d</sup> Will<sup>m</sup> Williams, Rector of this “Parish, who departed this life July y<sup>e</sup> 5<sup>th</sup> 1753, Aged 111 Years.”

The castle of Pencoed † stands to the south of the high road leading from Chepstow to Newport, about two miles south west of Penhow, and five from Caerwent; it is situated at the extremity of a hilly and woody district, not far from Caldecot Level, commanding a delightful and extensive prospect of the Bristol channel, and the fertile eminences of Somersetshire and Gloucestershire.

This castle appears to be the most ancient of these agrarian fortresses, and was probably constructed soon after the conquest. The principal remains are, a gateway with circular arches, flanked by two narrow pentagon turrets, a round embattled tower, and parts of the ancient wall. The gateway leads into the courtyard of the mansion house, which was the area of the castle. Part of the mansion house is formed from the remains of the old castle, and part constructed at a more modern period; it is of considerable dimensions, and though much dilapidated, exhibits, in the size and height of the apartments, traces of former magnificence; the principal entrance is formed by an elegant gothic porch. It is now converted into a farm house.

In 1270, sir Richard Moore had a right, by charter, to house-bote and hey-bote to his house at Pencoed ‡. In the fifteenth century it was possessed by  
a younger,

\* According to Enderbie and others, the church is dedicated to St. Maur.

† Pen y Coed, or the eminence of the woods.

‡ Deed on the chase of Wentwood.





R. H. Noel

**PENHOW CASTLE AND CHURCH.**

*Published March 4 1866 by Gallett & James, Strand.*

W. B. Cooke



R. H. Noel

**MANSSION OF PENCOED.**

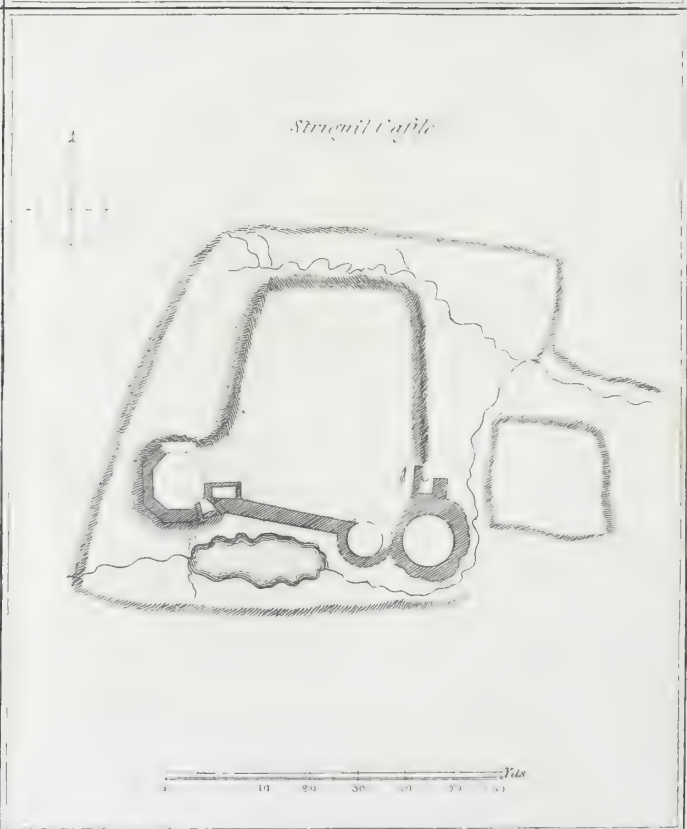
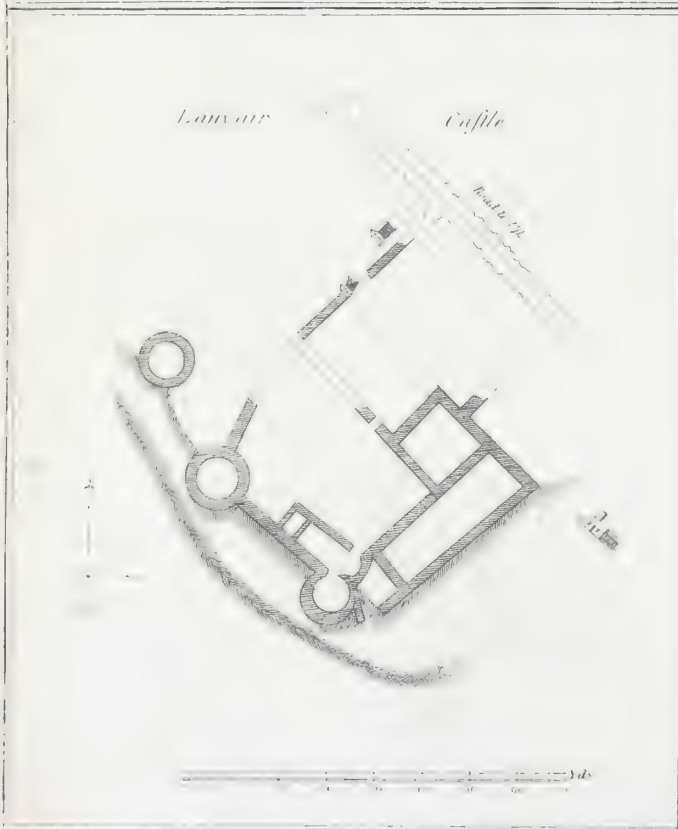
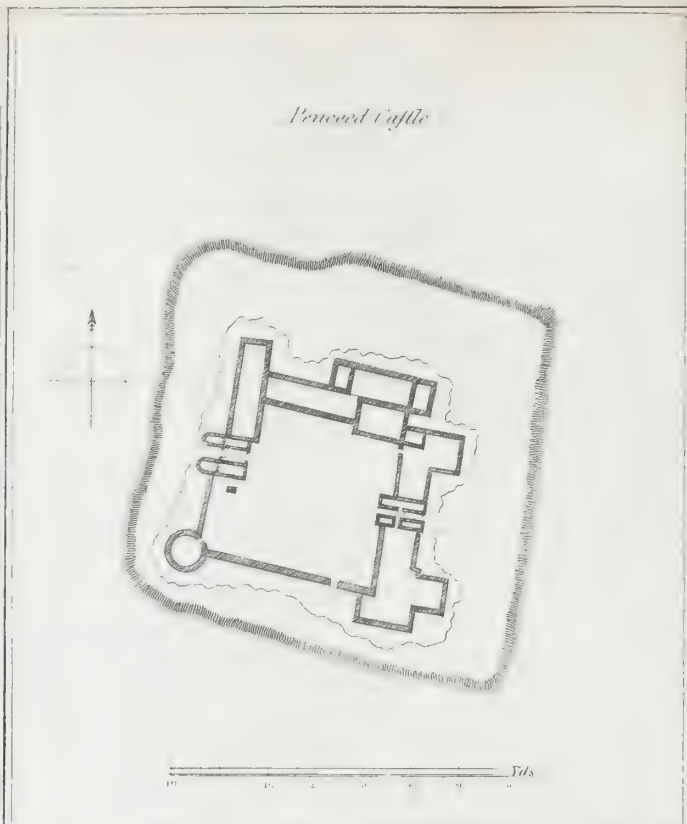
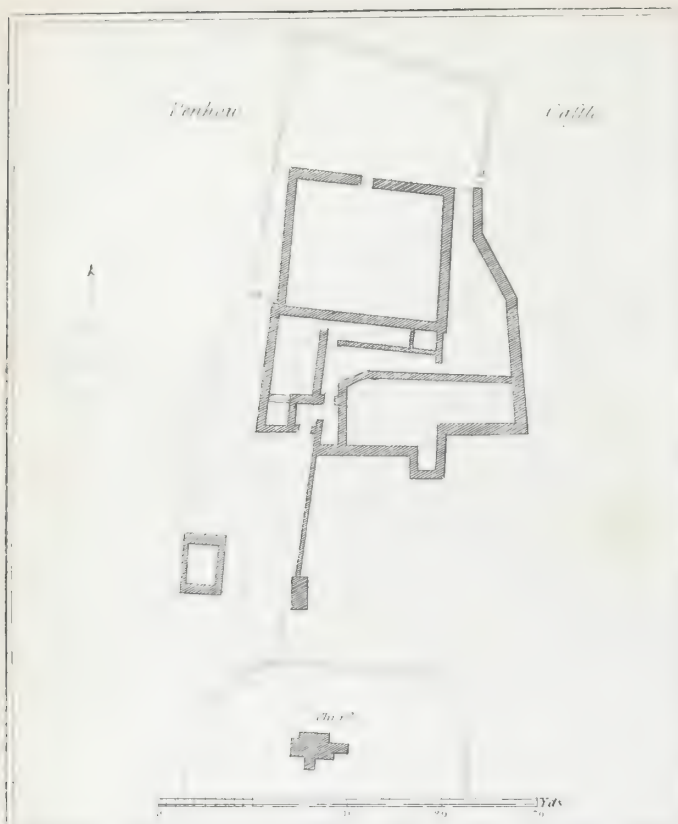
*Published March 4 1866 by Gallett & James, Strand.*

W. B. Cooke









a younger branch of the Morgans \* of Tredegar, in whose family it seems to have continued until the beginning of the seventeenth century, when sir Walter Montague was the proprietor: he was sheriff of Monmouthshire in 1608, and by his will, dated 1614, left an estate to found an hospital for 10 or 12 poor persons, and £. 10 a year to a clergyman for performing divine service at the chapel of Pencoed castle once a month. The hospital was founded, but no chaplain was ever provided; and the chapel is now in a state of dilapidation. After his death the castle seems to have again reverted to the Morgans, for in the Secret Memoirs of Monmouthshire, sir Edward Morgan is mentioned as one of the gentlemen of the county, who in the reign of Charles the first opposed the inclosure of the chase of Wentwood †. In 1648 he was buried in the chapel of Itton ‡. The castle was afterwards the possession of sir Rowland Gwynn, knight; by deeds, dated 27th and 28th of April 1701, he conveyed it to John Jeffreys, esq. whose son sold it, in 1749, to admiral Matthews§. It is now the property of colonel Wood of Piercefield, by recent purchase from John Matthews, esq. of Landaff. In a private cemetery of the parish church of Lan Martin, sir Walter Montague and his lady were buried, under a sumptuous tomb of alabaster: the roof having been taken down, the sepulchres are totally dilapidated, and scarcely any remains of the alabaster figures which reposed on the tomb are discernible.

Lanvair castle is situated about a mile and a half from Penhow, and two miles to the north-west of Caerwent, near the high road leading from the new passage to Usk. The ruins occupy a gentle eminence above the church. The area which formed the principal

\* In the reign of Edward the fourth, Morgan Jenkin Philip was possessor of Pencoed. He married Margaret, daughter of Thomas Scudamore of Kentchurch, and great grand-daughter of Owen Glendower. Memoirs of Owen Glendower, in the Supplement to Mona Antiqua, p. 77 & 78.

Leland says, "Morgan the Knight of Low Wentlande, dwelling at Pencoite, a fair man of place, a mile from Byst, alias Bishopston, and two miles from the Severn fei. He is of a younger brother's house."

Enderbie, in his pedigree of the Morgans of Llantarnam, mentions a sir Thomas Morgan of Pencoyd, knight, who married Joan, daughter and heiress to

John Gwillim Herbert, of Itton, esq. And in the pedigree of the Morgans in the Cambrian register, sir Thomas Morgan of Pencoed is mentioned. Sir Morgan John of Tredegar, knight, married Mary, daughter of sir T. Morgan of Pencoed.

† Appendix, p. 94.

‡ In memoria viri venerabilis p[re]sulis et laudibus digni Edwardi Morgan de Pencoed, in comitatu Monmothen[sis] equitis aurati, qui obiit undecimo die Julii Anno Domini 1648. From a MS. in the possession of the Rev. Mr. Jones of the Pistill.

§ From the title deeds in the possession of Colonel Wood.

principal court, is a kitchen garden, and a part of the foundations is occupied by a small tenement, inhabited by the farmer who rents the estate.

The castle was once a large building, as is evident from the foundations, which may be traced to a considerable extent. The strength may be estimated from the thickness of the walls, which in no part is less than seven feet. The present remains consist of a square and round towers, almost dilapidated, several high walls, and a round tower of nine feet diameter; it stands at the south angle, and can only be entered by a ladder. A staircase on the side leads to the top, which was once provided with battlements, and commands a pleasing prospect of an undulating and woody country. The finest view of the ruins is to the south, where the round tower and the high broken walls exhibit a more magnificent appearance, than could be expected from a nearer approach. The view from the south-east, in a field called the warren, is more picturesque, presenting the round tower mantled with ivy, and some strait walls with several arched windows,

“ Bosom'd high in tufted trees.”

In 1270 Lanvair, or as it was then called Lanveire, was possessed by Sir Robert Pagan, knight, who was one of the jury summoned to the court of Strigoill or Chepstow, to determine who had a right of housebote and heybote in the forest of Wentwood, which he proved himself entitled to as proprietor of the castle of Lanvair from the time of the conquest\*. It afterwards came to a branch of the ancient Kemeys family, by marriage with the heiress of the Pagans †, and was the seat of George ‡ Kemeys, who lived in the reign of James the first. Dying without issue, he bequeathed it to sir Nicholas Kemeys of Kevenmably, on the frontiers of Glamorganshire, who was created a baronet in 1642, and killed in defending Chepstow castle §. The daughter and heir of sir Charles Kemeys, his lineal descendant, conveyed it, with the other parts of the estate, to sir Charles Kemeys Tynte, of Halsewell in the county of Somerset. Major Haliwell married the sister of sir Charles Kemeys Tynte, and their only daughter espoused Mr. Johnson, to whom, in virtue of this connection, the castle and other estates now belong.

The

\* Deed on the chase of Wentwood, quoted in the History of Monmouthshire, p. 187.

† Genealogy of the Kemeys family. Communicated by George Kemeys, esq. of Malpas.

‡ The portrait of George Kemeys is at Kevenmably.  
§ Secret Memoirs of Monmouthshire.





R. H. del.

W. B. fecit.

THE CASTLE AND OLD MANSION OF PENCOED.

*Published March 1. 1800. by Cadell & Davies, Strand.*



The castle takes its name from the contiguous church, which is dedicated to St. Mary; Lan-vair in Welsh signifying “The church of Mary.” It is also called Lan-vair is Coed, or “below the wood.” The village is situated under two hills of an oblong shape, covered with heath and russet herbage, which make a conspicuous figure, and are seen at a considerable distance. The one is called Mynwdd Llwyd, or the Grey Hill, and the other Allt yr Arfaid, or Wolves’ Cliff.

The road from Lanvair to Striguil castle leads up a steep ascent, through a wild and dreary district, thickly overspread with forest trees and underwood; and crosses the Wentwood, a large forest, remarkable in the history of Monmouthshire. It was once of very considerable extent, but is now more confined, and contains 2170 acres\*. It is the property of the duke of Beaufort, and occasioned much controversy between his grace’s ancestors and the gentlemen of the county, of which Rogers, in his Secret Memoirs, gives a circumstantial account, interspersed with many curious particulars relating to the history of Monmouthshire. It is still a continued tract of forest, and contains only a few cottages and the lodge.

Issuing from the deep gloom of this dreary and uninhabited district, I ascended to the summit of the eminence called the Pencamawr †, a high point of the elevated ridge which stretches from the Treleg hills through the midland district of Monmouthshire, and terminates near Caerleon. On reaching the height, a glorious prospect suddenly burst upon my view. From the midst of the forest scenery I looked down on the rich vales of Monmouthshire, watered by the limpid and winding Usk, dotted with numerous towns and villages, and bounded to the west by the long chain of hills which stretch from Pont y Pool, and terminate in the mass of mountains above Abergavenny. In this variegated landscape I caught the first glimpse of the Sugar Loaf and Skyrriid, which from their height and contrast, form the principal features in the prospects of this delightful country.

Slowly descending and enjoying the prospect before me, I reached, in about a  
quarter

\* Map of the duke of Beaufort’s estate.

† Pen y cae mawr, or the eminence of the great enclosure.



quarter of a mile, Striguil, or as it is called by the natives, Troggy castle; the ruins of which are situated in a flat and marshy field, a little distance to the right of the high road. The remains are so much dilapidated, and so thickly mantled with ivy, that their general form is not easily ascertained. They consist of part of a small octagon tower, and some walls with arched windows, from seven to eight feet thick, and neatly faced with hewn stone. The doorways are formed with pointed arches, and the windows, as far as could be judged from their present state, were likewise gothic. The surveyor, Mr. Morrice, who traced the foundations with great attention, found them nearly of an oblong shape, with vestiges of projecting towers at the southern angles. He discovered also traces of a broad moat, watered by two lively streams, that unite and form the brook which descends to Caerwent: it is here called Troggy, from the castle; and at Caerwent assumes the name of Nedern. Another little rill, which rises near the castle, and flows into the Usk, is sometimes denominated Troggy Usk.

Striguil castle is remarkable in the history of Monmouthshire, not from its size or strength, but from the general opinion that it was erected before the conquest, and gave the title of Striguil to a branch of the ancient family of Clare, once so powerful in these parts, the name of Strigulia to the adjacent region, and of Striguil to the castle and town of Chepstow. This opinion, first advanced by Leland and Camden, and adopted by some modern topographers, does not appear consonant to historical evidence, or local observation.

As I purpose enlarging upon this subject in the account of Chepstow castle, I shall only observe, that this castle was not anciently called Striguil, whereas Chepstow was distinguished at a very early period by that appellation. And as the gothic windows and doorways plainly prove an æra of construction posterior to the conquest, at which time Chepstow castle was erected\*; it was probably a castellated mansion, built by Richard Strongbow, earl of Pembroke and Chepstow, or Striguil, and called Striguil from its founder. The style of architecture accords with the æra in which he lived, and no part is as old as the eastern and southern sides of Chepstow castle.

The



RUINS OF ILANVAIR CASTLE.

*Published March 1800 by Cadell & Davies, Strand*





The castle of Striguil belongs to the duke of Beaufort, and is erroneously supposed by many persons to give the title of baron to that illustrious family.

An abrupt descent leads from these ruins through an open forest to Bertholly house, which deserves to be visited for the extreme beauty of its situation. It stands on a gently rising ground, above the lower road leading from Caerleon to Utk, and commands a most delicious view of the fertile vale and the distant mountains. The lawn and adjacent grounds are richly clothed with hanging groves of ancient oaks; and below the Utk forms a curve, which is almost a complete circle. The irregular shape of the house well accords with the romantic scenery with which it is surrounded. I have seen few situations more pleasing and striking.

This house was an ancient seat of a branch of the Kemeys family, and came, by a marriage with the heiress, to a Mr. Gardenor, who assumed the name of Kemeys, and is since dead. The estate was mortgaged to Mr. Rigby to a very considerable amount, and has been appropriated by government for the liquidation of his arrears.

In a subsequent excursion, I rode from Striguil castle, along the ridge which stretches from the Pencamawr, and towers above Bertholly house, to the turnpike between Newport and Penhow. The road is a narrow level way, leading through groves of coppice, interspersed with oak, beech, and other timber trees. The height commands at one time, the same view which I so much admired on the top of the Pencamawr, and at another the southern parts of Monmouthshire, with the Bristol Channel, bordered by the hills of Somersetshire and Gloucestershire, till they are lost in the expanse of the ocean. The eye however is never fatiated with a profusion of objects, as the prospects on each side present themselves alternately, through occasional glades in the forest. About two miles from the Pencamawr I came to a field, in the midst of which, on an eminence, is a building denominated Kemeys' Folly, which comprehends a full prospect of the rich and extensive region on each side of the ridge. The delightful objects which had presented themselves, in succession, are here combined into one grand and sublime view, which is scarcely equalled in any other  
part

part of Monmouthshire. I continued on this spot till the gleams of the setting sun no longer played upon the surface of the Ufk, and the approach of darkness overclouded the scene. I then remounted my horse, and descending to the high road, returned to Penhow.

The transcendant beauty of the view, and the richness of the forest scenery, wholly engaged my attention, and I did not suspect that I was treading the site of an old British way, which was formerly the road from Cardiff to Monmouth. It passes along a chain of ancient encampments, and branches from the Julia Strata near Caerleon.



R.H. del.

W. B. duce.

# RUINS OF STRIGUEL CASTLE.

*Published March 1866 by Cadell & Davies, Strand*





## CHAPTER 6.

*Road to Newport.—Christchurch.—Excursion to Lanwern and Goldcliff.—Remains of the Priory.—Sea Walls.*

FROM Penhow I continued along the turnpike road, and descended gently to Cat's Ash, a public house about four miles from Newport, and opposite to the rise that leads to Kemeys' Folly and the Pencamawr. From hence, I ascended, and pursued my course along a natural terrace, three miles in length, which commands a succession of prospects, much admired by travellers who pass this way into South Wales, because it first presents that mixture of the grand and beautiful which characterises the views of this delightful country. The rich vale of Usk, and the chain of hills commencing with the undulating eminences of Glamorganshire, and stretching in a continued ridge, majestic from its length and uniformity, till it terminates in the broken summits of the mountains near Abergavenny, are the same features, though differently grouped, which are seen from the Pencamawr. Here the flat and fertile levels of Caldecot and Wentloog, bordered by the Bristol Channel, are finely contrasted with the rugged mass of hills and mountains: the river Usk appears in singular beauty; on the north it winds along the wooded valley at the bottom of this elevated ridge by Caerleon and St. Julians, and after passing by the town of Newport re-appears to the south, and flowing in a serpentine course through the level plain of Wentloog, falls into the Bristol Channel.

In my way from Penhow to Newport, I stopped at Christchurch, which from its commanding situation and curious sepulchre, attracts the notice of the antiquary and tourist. It stands close to the high road on the brow of the eminence overhanging Caerleon, and between the two roads that descend to the bridge.

The church is a large building of rubble stone plaistered, with a high square tower, and seems to have been built at different times, and frequently repaired. All the doors and windows are gothic, excepting the doorway of the southern entrance, which is half concealed by a gothic porch. It is formed by a circular arch, with low columns and hatched mouldings, similar to the Saxon and Norman style of architecture. The inside consists of a nave and two aisles, separated by elegant gothic arches, with a cross aisle, and a chancel, once closed by a gothic screen, much admired for the richness of the workmanship, and of which a few traces still remaining, excite regret for its destruction.

The church contains a curious sepulchral stone, on which are carved two rude whole length figures of a man and woman, with their arms folded, standing on each side of a cross. The inscription on the border is in Gothic characters, and though in some parts almost illegible, shews it to be the tomb of a man and his wife who died in the fourteenth century\*. A superstitious belief prevails among the lower class of people in these parts, that sick children who touch this stone on the eve of the ascension, are miraculously cured. At that time, the children who are thus exposed, remain during the whole night in contact with some part of the stone. Mr. Strange, who has given in the *Archæologia* † a fac simile, relates, that in 1770, not less than sixteen were laid on it. But the custom is gradually falling into disuse, and the clerk informed me that only six or seven now make their appearance.

Near the church is a public house, built with oblong pieces of hewn stone, which were not improbably the facings of Roman edifices. It bears the appearance of a religious house, and was undoubtedly the ancient manse; for even now the vicar has a right to a room, to which there was an entry through a gothic arched doorway from the church yard.

Christchurch was a vicarage in the patronage of Goldcliff priory, and is now in the gift of Eton college.

From

\* Hic jacent Johannes

et Elizabetha uxor ejus qui obierunt anno domini M,CCC,LXXVI,  
quorum animabus miseretur Deus. Amen.

† Vol. 5, p. 75.





*A. H. del.*

**CHRIST CHURCH.**

*Published March 1800 by J. & W. B. Street.*

*W. B. Street.*



*A. H. del.*

**MALPAS CHURCH.**

*Published March 1800 by J. & W. B. Street.*

*W. B. Street.*

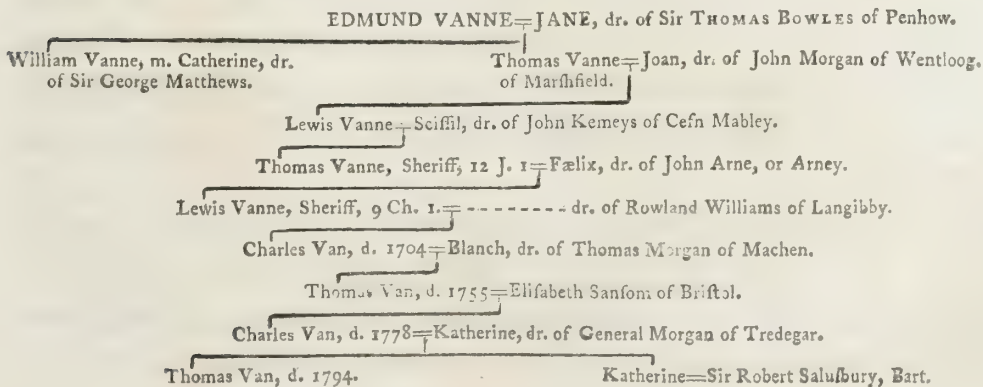


From Christchurch I made an excursion to Goldcliff, in the level of Caldecot. In the route I passed Lanwern, the seat of Sir Robert Salusbury, baronet, member of parliament for the town of Brecon. The estate formerly belonged to the ancient family of Welsh, and came by purchase into the possession of the Vans, who had long resided at Coldra house near Christchurch. From the authority of Griffith Hiraethog, a bard and genealogist of the sixteenth century, the original name of the family was de Anne, and Cornwall the place of their residence. In the reign of Edward the third, Robert de Anne settled in Glamorganshire. His descendant, Thomas Vanne, married Joan daughter of John Morgan of Wentloog, and was seated at Marshfield, in the reign of Elizabeth. His posterity appear to have been persons of property and consequence, as they intermarried with the families of Kemeys, Morgan, and Williams, and several of them were sheriffs for the county of Monmouth. Towards the middle of the last century, they were established at Coldra house, and removed to Lanwern about the beginning of the present. Charles Van, esq. the late proprietor, died in 1778, and left the estate and house of Lanwern to his eldest daughter Katherine, who espoused Sir Robert Salusbury.

Lanwern house was built by Charles Van, esq; the grandfather of lady Salusbury. It stands on a gentle eminence, overlooking on one side the uniform level of Caldecot, and on the other a succession of hill and dale, wildly mantled with underwood and forests.

---

PEDIGREE OF THE FAMILY OF VAN.



*I am indebted to Sir Robert Salusbury for these communications. See also the Cambrian Register.*



A little beyond Lanwern, I entered into the low district which is sometimes called The Moors, and sometimes Caldecot Level. It was once entirely overflowed by the sea, but has been drained and brought into a state of high cultivation. I rode for a considerable way along the side of a strait drain, which is called Monk-ditch, and came to Goldcliff, towards the north-western extremity of the level.

Goldcliff is a peninsulated rocky hill, about three quarters of a mile in circumference, rising abruptly on one side from the shore, and on the other gradually terminating in the plain: the part towards the sea is a perpendicular cliff of limestone, about sixty feet in height. This eminence is remarkable, because no other hill rises in the level between Caldecot and Newport, and because it is the only natural barrier to the depredations of the sea, in an extent of sixteen miles.

Giraldus Cambrensis derives its name from the gold colour which the stones reflect from the rays of the sun. Strange says, " It consists of many strata of  
" limestone, disposed nearly in a horizontal direction, and parallel to each other ;  
" immediately under which is seen a bed of a hard reddish brown grit or sand-  
" stone, full of yellow micæ, and which forms in appearance the base of the  
" cliff. A considerable part of this bed continues from under the limestone  
" rock along the shore, and the reflection of the rays of the sun, from its glitter-  
" ing micaceous surface, produces the effect mentioned by Gyraldus, and which  
" the neighbouring peasants, even at present, consider as probable signs of a gold  
" mine. From hence the name given to this remarkable headland seems to  
" derive its origin, in the same manner, as I imagine, the Mont D'or or Golden  
" Mountain, near Lyons in France, and another of the same name a few leagues  
" from Clermont, in the province of Auvergne, have been named, from the glit-  
" tering micæ observable in an ordinary sort of granite of which these mountains  
" are formed."

The ancient priory was situated on the brow of this singular cliff; and its history is thus traced by Tanner: " Robert de Chandos, A. D. 1113,  
" founded the church of St. Mary Magdalene here, endowed it with several  
" lands and possessions; and then, by the persuasion of K. Henry I. gave it to  
" the

“ the abbey of Bec in Normandy, whence was to be sent hither a prior and  
 “ twelve black monks. After the suppression of alien priories, Henry Beau-  
 “ champ, duke of Warwick, obtained of K. Henry VI. the patronage of this  
 “ priory, and leave to annex the same to the abbey of Tewkesbury; which  
 “ being accordingly done, it was made a cell to that monastery, A. D. 1442,  
 “ but three years after the Welshmen drove away hence the Tewkesbury prior  
 “ and monks, who settled again here A. D. 1446. However, this priory was  
 “ granted, 29 Hen. VI. to Eaton College; to Tewkesbury again, 1 Ed. IV.  
 “ to Eaton again, 7 Ed. IV. which still hath it; and in the valuation of that  
 “ college, 26 Hen. VIII. this priory is rated at £. 144. 8s. 1d. per annum\*.”

The site of this once flourishing priory is now occupied by a farm house and a barn, which is placed on the highest part of the cliff. The only vestiges of the ancient structure are, a gothic doorway, and some stone walls which form part of the barn.

The present desolated state of Goldcliff, and of the environs, is very different from its former situation before the dissolution of the priory. It is by no means an improbable supposition, that the draining of Caldecot Level, and the construction of the sea walls, was owing to the exertions of the monks; a proof of which may be drawn from the name of Monk-ditch, still given to the principal drain.

Although the remains of Goldcliff priory furnish no object of curiosity to the traveller; yet he may be gratified with a view of the sea walls, that stretch along the shore for the space of several miles, and preserve the contiguous level from inundation. These dikes or walls extend from Caldecot almost the whole way to Goldcliff; they were formerly mounds of earth, but being subject to frequent dilapidation, and consequently incurring the expence of continual repairs, have been recently constructed with stone. These extensive dikes are kept in repair by the contributions of the proprietors of Caldecot Level, according to their respective proportions. The laws by which the expence is regulated, are similar to the ordinances of Henry de Bathe, a famous justice itinerant, who in the reign of Henry the third was commissioned to inquire into, and regulate the proportions

to be paid by the proprietors of Romney Marsh, in Kent\*, towards the walls and banks. From these ordinances, the whole realm of England take directions in relation to the commissioners of the sewers, and to the jurors for regulating the expence of securing, rearing, and maintaining these artificial bounds to the ravages of the sea.

The Anglo Normans seem to have established themselves in Caldecot Level at an early period ; the names of the principal places, and the language of the inhabitants are English.

\* Hallsted's Kent, vol. 3. article Romney Marsh. See chapter on Wentloog Level for the commission of the sewers.







BRIDGE & CASTLE AT NEWPORT.

## CHAPTER 7.

*Newport.—Bridge.—Situation.—Population.—Commerce.—Canal.—Castle.—History.  
Proprietors.—Church of St. Woolos.—Anecdote on the construction of the Tower.—  
Account of St. Woolos.—Caerau.—Ancient Religious Establishments.*

FROM Goldcliff I returned to Christchurch, and continuing along the high road to Newport, descended into the plain, and crossed the Usk, over a new stone bridge of five arches, which has been lately constructed at the expense of the county, by Mr. David Edwards, son of the celebrated architect who constructed Pont i ty Pridd, near Caerphilly, in Glamorganshire. The span of the center arch is seventy feet, of the two adjoining sixty-two, and of the two outward fifty-five. In its present unfinished state, the sweep of the arches, unincumbered with a parapet, seems uncommonly light and bold. This elegant but temporary view is exhibited in the annexed engraving.

Before the erection of this structure, the only communication was by means of a timber bridge, similar to those of Chepstow and Caerleon, which was ill calculated to resist the height of the tide and the rapidity of the stream.

The usual height of the tide is thirty-six feet, but on some occasions it has risen to forty-two.

Newport, anciently called in Welsh Castell Newydd, or New Castle, is the capital of the hundred of Wentloog; its name is probably a mark of distinction from Caerleon, which, in early times, was the old port and the old castle.

Leland mentions Newport as a “Toun yn ruine” in the reign of Henry the eighth. Churchyard, whose descriptions, though couched in doggerel metre, I have always found exact, gives a truer picture of the town, which in almost every instance is applicable to its present appearance\*.

It

\* “A towne nere this, that buylt is all a length,  
“Call’d Newport now, there is full fayre to viewe;

“Which seate doth stand, for profite more than strength,  
“A right strong bridge, is there of timber newe.



It is a long, narrow, and straggling town, built partly in a flat on the banks of the Usk, and partly on a declivity. The streets are dirty and ill paved; the houses in general wear a gloomy appearance. By a charter, dated in the twenty-first year of the reign of king James the first, confirming former grants, it is incorporated, by the name of the mayor, aldermen, and burgessees of the borough of Newport, in the county of Monmouth. It is governed by a mayor and twelve aldermen, who are chosen from the burgessees, by the mayor and the majority of the aldermen: the election of the mayor is confirmed by the lord of the manor. An abstract of this charter, communicated by Mr. William Morgan, town clerk, is inserted in the Appendix.

Notwithstanding its trade and situation, the population is very inconsiderable. It contains only 221 houses and tenements, and 1087 souls.

Newport, in conjunction with Monmouth and Usk, sends one representative to parliament. The right of voting is vested in the burgessees, inhabitants of the town, who are elected by the lord of the manor, the mayor, and aldermen.

As Newport is the only port in the south-western part of Monmouthshire, the inhabitants are principally supported by foreign, coasting, and inland trade. Being a creek of Caerdiff, the returns to the custom-house are made under the head of Caerdiff, and therefore it is difficult to discriminate the vessels which frequent each port. The only account which I have been able to obtain from the custom-house, states, that in 1792 twenty-two ships were registered in the port of Caerdiff, and in 1798 not more than thirty†.

The coasting trade is very considerable, and is chiefly carried on with Bristol, in sloops from twelve to sixty tons each. The exports are principally coal, which in 1798 was shipped at 12*s.* 6*d.* per chaldron, and pig iron, together with bar iron,

“ A river runnes, full nere the castle wall :

“ Nere church likewise, a mount behold you shall,

“ Where sea and land, to fight so plaine appeeres,

“ That there men see, a part of five fayre sheires.

“ As upward hie, aloft to mountain top,

“ This market towne, is buylt in healthfull fort;

“ So downward loe, is many a marchant's shop,

“ And many sayle, to Bristowe from that port.

“ Of auncient tyme, a citie hath it bin,

“ And in those daies, the castle hard to win :

“ Which yet shewes fayre, and is repayrd a parte,

“ As things decayd, must needes be helpt by arte.

Churchyard's Worthines of Wales. p. 50.

† Total number of Ships, with their tonnage and men, registered at the port of Caerdiff :

	Ships.	Tons.	Men.
In 1792 - - - -	22. - - - -	874. - - - -	76.
— 1798 - - - -	30. - - - -	1076. - - - -	97.

## NEW YORK

*P. flaviventris* Adel





iron, bloomeries, and castings. The imports are shop goods, furniture, and a few other articles, sent up the canal for the consumption of the interior. The extent of this coasting trade may be collected from an account of the vessels, tonnage, and men, for five successive years, which was communicated from the custom-house, and is inserted in the Appendix. During this period, the average amount of the tonnage inwards is 9,734, and outwards 12,994. It is a pleasing satisfaction to add, that the war has had little influence on the coasting trade; the tonnage inwards has been increased, and outwards little diminished. The foreign trade likewise has been even augmented, for the tonnage registered in the port of Caerdiff in 1798, exceeded that of 1792 nearly one fourth.

The home trade has been considerably improved by the canal of Monmouthshire, which was begun in 1792, and finished in 1798.

This canal consists of two branches, which unite in the plain of Malpas. The first, or Crumlin branch, commences in the vale of the Ebwy, just above Crumlin bridge, and is carried from north to south, along the rising eminences parallel to the Ebwy, by Abercarn and Risca, to a height called Cefn, where it runs south-east to Newport. The length of this branch is nearly 8 miles; the perpendicular fall of water 365 feet; and it is provided with 32 locks. The highest ground is between the Cefn and the junction of the two branches; within which space of a mile and a half there are 20 locks.

The second, or Pont y Pool branch, begins at Pont Newynydd, near Pont y Pool, and is eleven miles in length. The perpendicular fall of water is 447 feet, and the number of locks 42; the average depth  $3\frac{1}{2}$  feet; the burden of the barges from 25 to 28 Tons\*.

The principal commodities conveyed to Newport by this Canal, are pit coal, timber, and different sorts of iron, but principally pig iron, from the numerous founderies in the western mountains. The articles from Newport, are various kinds of shop goods, for the interior consumption, furniture, and deals. A more particular account of these exports and imports will be found in a list communicated

\* Since the opening of the canal, the coal trade to Bridgewater has been very great, and Newport now rivals the more western ports in that market.

municated by Mr. Morgan Parry, agent for the canal, which is inserted in the Appendix.

A new canal from Brecknock now forming, which is intended to join the Monmouthshire canal near Pont y Pool, runs parallel to the right bank of the Usk, from Brecknock to Lanfoist, above Abergavenny, and from thence above Lannellen and Lanover, by Mamhilad to Pont y Moel. It is nearly finished as far as the Clyda Forge, on the frontiers of Monmouthshire. But the enormous expence of carrying it through a mountainous district, in which the excavations must be made to a great depth, renders it uncertain whether it will ever reach the place of its original destination.

Newport was once surrounded by walls, though no vestiges at present remain. Three gates are mentioned by Leland \* as existing in his time, of which the site of the eastern and western may still be traced. The pivots belonging to the hinges of the east gate, near the bridge, are discernible in the walls. The western, which was used as the town prison, has been lately taken down; it was an ancient structure in the gothic style, built of red grit stone, with a shield charged with a chevron on each façade †.

Near this gate, in the high street, is an old spacious building, with an ornamented front, and a coat of arms, carved in stone, over the door. This was called the murenger's house, an officer of great antiquity in fortified towns, who was appointed to superintend the walls, and to collect a toll for the purpose of keeping them in repair. It appears, however, that as early as the reign of Edward the second, the burgeses were exempted from this murage or wall toll ‡.

The apartments, which are converted into magazines, were spacious, and not inelegant for the early age in which the house was constructed. The windows are neat, and there are several gothic doorways and chimney-pieces.

The

\* "There is a great stone gate by the bridge, at the  
"este ende of the toun, another yn the middle of  
"the toun, as in the high strete to passe thorough,  
"and the 3 at the west end of the toune, and hard  
"without it is the paroch church." Leland's Itin.  
vol. 4. fol. 53.

† These appear to be the arms of Ralph Stafford,

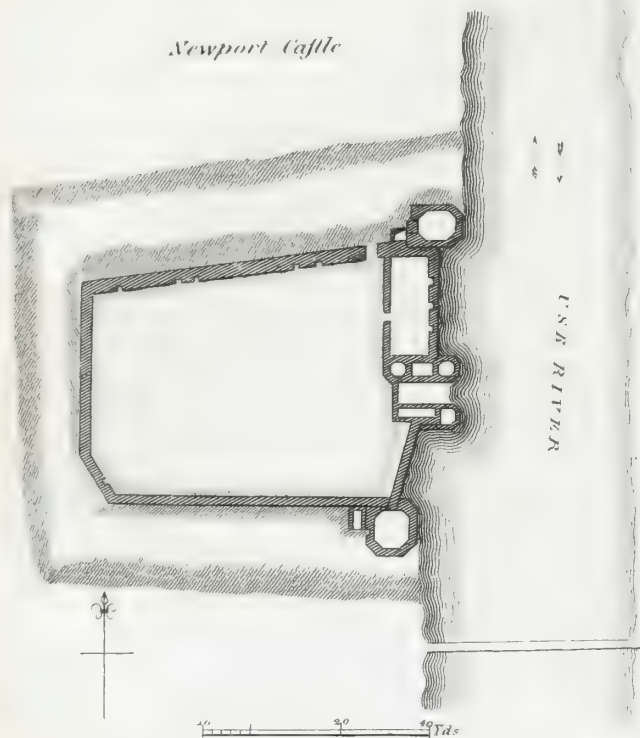
who in virtue of his marriage with Margaret, daughter and heiress of Hugh de Audeley, was Lord of Newport, who bore or, a chevron gules. Edmonson's Heraldry, art. Chevron.

‡ Queen Elizabeth, in the 27th year of her reign, confirmed this and other exemptions granted by her predecessors. Deed communicated by Mr. Evans.

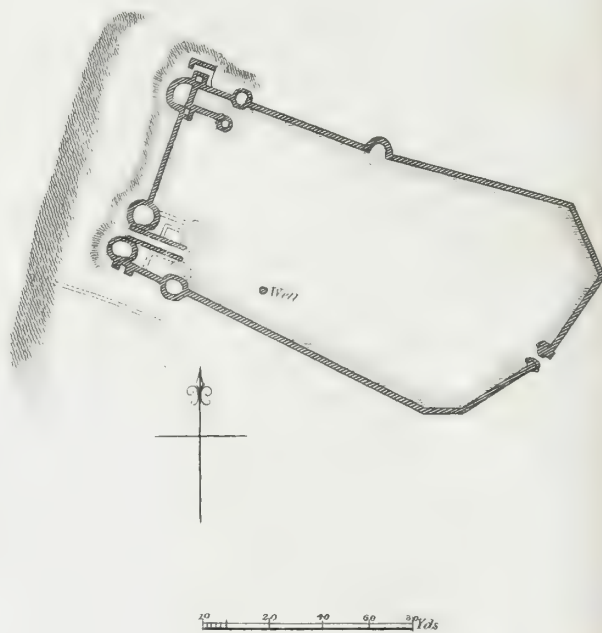




*Newport Castle*



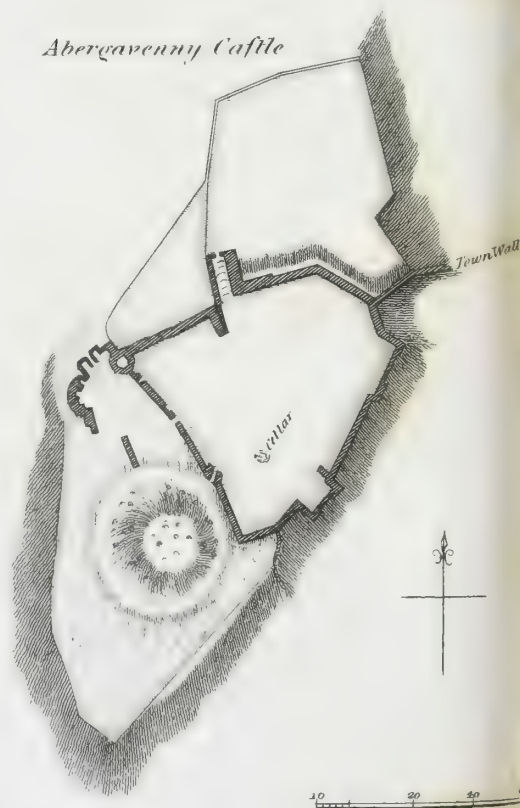
*Langibby Castle*



*17th C. castle*



*Abergavenny Castle*



The shell of the castle stands near the bridge, on the right bank of the Usk; it is a massive structure, but of small dimensions and simple form. The figure is nearly a right-angled parallelogram; it is built of rubble, but coigned with hewn stones.

In the middle of the side towards the water is a square tower, which seems to have been the keep or citadel, flanked with small turrets, and containing the remains of a spacious apartment called the state room, with a vaulted stone roof. Underneath is a Sally-port leading to the river, with a beautiful gothic arch, once defended by a portcullis, the groove of which is still visible. At each extremity of this side are octagon towers, one of which, though much mutilated, is inhabited. To the left of the middle tower are the remains of the baronial hall, with a large fire-place; the windows are of the gothic species, and richly decorated. Evident vestiges of numerous apartments are seen in the area, and several chimneys appear in the side walls.

On the first examination of the castle, I concluded with Grose\* that it was constructed solely for the purpose of defending the passage across the river; because on the side of the water it is provided with three strong towers, but towards the town has only a common wall, without flanks or defences. This mistake was corrected by my friend Mr. Evans: the castle was undoubtedly strengthened with a deep moat, which has been recently filled with the earth from the excavation of the canal, and by strong walls on the side of the town. There is likewise a considerable plot of ground, formerly called the Castle Green, but now converted into wharfs, which appears to have been joined to the fortress by means of a drawbridge.

The style of the architecture testifies that the present building is not so old as the conquest; for the arches of the doors and windows are pointed; it must, therefore, have been constructed during the Anglo-Norman period, when pointed arches were in common use.

The history of the castle corroborates this opinion. Newport † was originally included

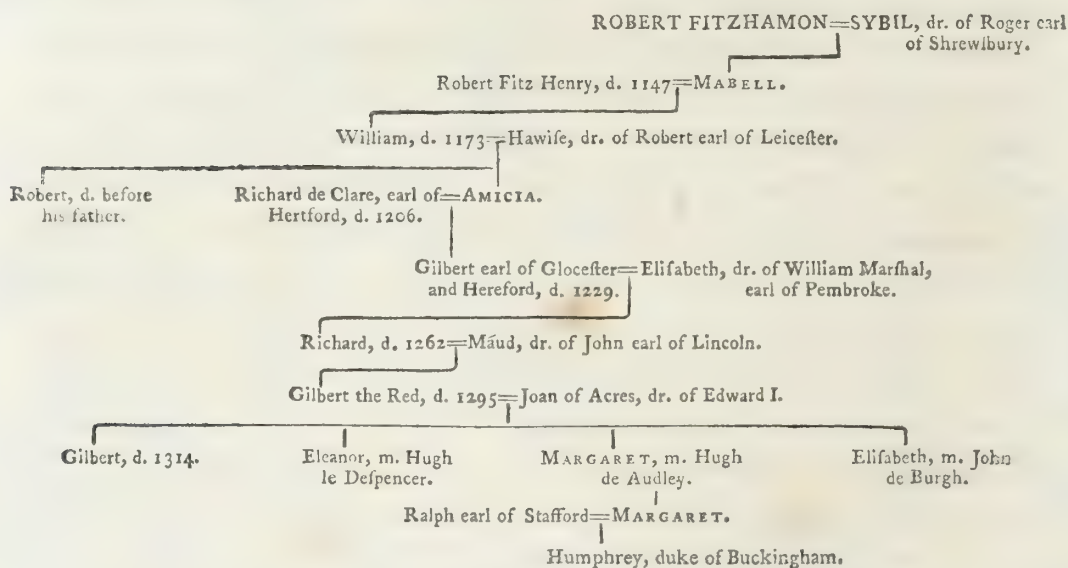
\* Grose's Antiquities.

† Some authors have strangely confounded Newport in Pembrokeshire with Newport in Monmouth-

shire; and assert that the castle was built by Martin of Tyrome, lord of Kemeys, to whom William the conqueror also gave the custody of the place.

But

included within the lordship of Glamorgan, which comprised the country between the rivers Usk and Neath. In the reign of William Rufus, Robert Fitzhamon conquered Glamorgan from Jestin ap Gwrgan, and fixed his residence at Caerdiff. Being mortally wounded at the siege of Faleise in Normandy, he died in 1107 without issue male; and Maud his eldest daughter, conveyed Newport with his other possessions to her husband Robert earl of Glocester and Bristol, natural son of Henry the first. He was equally eminent as a foldier and scholar; he was the most valiant captain of his time, and contributed by his prowess in arms to place his nephew Henry the second on the throne of England. He was the greatest supporter of literature of the age in which he flourished: he patronized William of Malmesbury, and to him Geoffrey of



For his descendants, see p. 21.

But the lord of Kemeys here alluded to was the conqueror of Kemeys in Pembrokeshire; and the town, Aber Never, which likewise received from the Normans the name of Newport. See Leland, Syllabus Antiquarum Dictionum, art. Neveria et

Novum Castellum. Itin. vol. 9. Lamparde's Dictionary, art. Newport. History of Monmouthshire, p. 146. See also Cambrian Register, for an accurate genealogy of the immediate descendants of Martin of Tyrome. vol. 2. p. 125.



of Monmouth dedicated his history. He was likewise well skilled in military architecture; he built the castle of Bristol, and considerably enlarged that of Caerdiff. Aware of the important situation of Newport, he probably constructed the castle to preserve his dominions from the attacks of the Welsh, who frequently wrested Caerleon from the Anglo-Normans. His son William succeeded to his honours and lands; and it is certain, from an anecdote recorded by Caradoc, that a castle at Newport existed in his time, and was strongly garrisoned; just before his death, in 1173, some of his troops, who were stationed in the castle, basely slew Owen ap Caradoc, when he was going to treat with king Henry, unarmed, and almost unattended, and under the faith of a safe conduct. Jorwerth ap Owen his father, in revenge for this cruel and treacherous murder, carried fire and sword to the gates of Hereford and Gloucester\*.

The earl of Gloucester dying in 1173, without male issue, the next possessor of Newport castle was Richard de Clare, earl of Hertford, by a marriage with his second daughter Amicia. On the death of their son Gilbert, surnamed the Red, in 1313, his great property was divided among his three sisters; Eleanor, the wife of Hugh le Despenser the younger, minion of Edward the second, Margaret, who married Hugh de Audley, and Elisabeth, who espoused John de Burgh, son to Richard earl of Ulster.

Margaret obtained the castle and town of Newport, but was compelled to cede them to Hugh le Despenser, who procured from the king a charter of privileges for the burgeses and inhabitants of his town of Newport.

On the fall of Despenser, Newport was restored to Hugh de Audley, and conveyed by Margaret, his only daughter and heir, to her husband Ralph earl of Stafford, who performed great military services during the warlike reign of Edward the third, and was in high favour with the king. On the invasion of France, in 1346, he greatly distinguished himself; he bravely defended Aiguillon, besieged by John, dauphin of France, and had an eminent command at the celebrated battle of Cressy, in the van of the army, under the black prince. For

his

\* Powell's History of Wales, p. 200.

his great services he was created earl of Hereford, and the king's lieutenant and captain general of the duchy of Aquitaine, "with special commission to treat with any persons upon terms of aid to the king, and mutual assistance from him." In this service sixty men with lances were impressed out of his lordships of *Newport* and *Netherwent* in the marches of *Wales*.

*Newport* town and castle, together with the lordship of *Wentloog*, continued in the possession of his family until the execution and attainder of his fourth descendant, *Edward*, third duke of *Buckingham*; when the castle and lordship were seized by *Henry the eighth* \*. The castle was afterwards sold or granted to the *Herberts* of *St. Julian's*, and formed part of the property which lord *Herbert* of *Cherbury* obtained by his marriage with *Mary*, only daughter and heiress of sir *William Herbert*. It came in the same manner as the estate of *St. Julian's* to the late earl of *Powis*, and was sold to *Charles Van*, esq. of *Lanwern*. *Mr. Van* granted, by a long lease, the tower next to the bridge to the *Rev. Mr. Burgh*, whose father had purchased the manor of *Newport*, and exchanged the remainder of the castle with *William Kemeys*, esq. of *Mayndee*, the present proprietor. The above mentioned tower, and the adjacent parts between it and the bridge, together with the manor of *Newport*, descended to the daughter of *Mr. Burgh*, and first wife of *Thomas Johnes*, esq. member of parliament for *Cardiganshire*, from whom they have been recently purchased by the marquis of *Worcester*.

The church of *St. Woolos*, which is the only place for the established worship in *Newport*, stands on the outskirts of the town, on a gentle rise, commanding an extensive view, which is much admired by travellers. The original structure is the present nave, and was erected either in the Anglo Saxon or Norman æra; but has since undergone many alterations and additions. The church consists of a square tower or belfry; a small chapel dedicated to *St. Mary*, which is now used as a burial place; a nave, with two aisles, and a chancel. The present entrance is on the south, through a gothic porch; but

\* See *Dugdale's Baronage*, art. *Fitzhamon*, *Glocester*, *Clare*, *Audley*, *Stafford*. *Leland's Itinerary*, vol. 5. fol. 6. *Gough's Camden*.







*J. H. Moore del.*

*W. Byam sculp.*

INSIDE VIEW OF THE CHURCH OF ST. WOLLOS AT NEWPORT.

*Published March 7. 1800 by Cadell & Davies, Strand.*

but the western doorway, leading from St. Mary's chapel into the church, was originally the grand entrance. It is formed by a semicircular arch, richly ornamented with hatched mouldings, and reposing on low columns, with rude capitals of foliage: it has a Saxon character. In the inside of the church the doors and windows are gothic, of different ages; but the nave is separated on each side from the aisles, by five circular arches\*, resting on four massive columns, and two pentagon half columns at each extremity, which, from their structure and appearance, are evidently Saxon or Norman. A few remains of painted glass are still visible in some of the windows.

In the church are three ancient monuments much dilapidated. One in the nave, of alabaster, consists of two headless figures of a man in armour and a woman. The two others are in the chancel; one of these, on the floor, is a recumbent effigy of a woman in stone, probably as old as the fourteenth century, without an inscription; the other is a magnificent sepulchre in carved stone, with a rich arched canopy, supported by fluted ionic pillars, under which are the mutilated remains of the effigy of a man in armour, reposing on a helmet, with a ruff. From the costume and style of the ornaments it appears to have been constructed in the sixteenth century; but as there is no inscription or tradition extant, the person here buried is unknown.

Among the modern sepulchral tablets are those of the three last vicars:

Francis Pettinghall, who died 1726,

Samuel Butcher, - - - 1753, and

Thomas Mills Hoare, - - 1783.

There is likewise a cenotaph erected to the memory of Mr. Pratt, one of the principal promoters of the great iron works at Blaenafon †.

The

\* One gothic arch is at the north-eastern extremity of the colonnade next the chancel, which is evidently posterior to the original colonnade.

† This Cenotaph  
is  
Sacred to the Memory  
of  
Benjamin Pratt, Esq.  
of

Great Whitley, in Worcestershire,  
who died at Blaenafon,  
in this County,  
May 24th, 1794,  
aged 52 Years;  
and lies interred at Chadfley

in

The tower was built by Henry the third on the following occasion. Gilbert de Clare, earl of Gloucester, lord of Glamorgan, and possessor of Newport castle, one of the most powerful barons in the kingdom, leagued with Simon Montfort, earl of Leicester, against Henry the third; and by means of his great connections and interest, brought a powerful accession of strength to the opponents of the king. He was highly instrumental in gaining the battle of Lewes, which terminated in the immediate capture of Henry, in the subsequent surrender of prince Edward, and in the establishment of the baronial confederacy.

But the earl of Gloucester, dissatisfied with the ambitious proceedings of Leicester, seceded from his party; and having retired for safety to his estates on the borders of Wales, contrived the escape of prince Edward, and prepared to join him with a considerable army. Meanwhile Leicester marched from Hereford to Monmouth; but being opposed by the militia, he was compelled to retreat to Usk, a place belonging to the earl of Gloucester, which he took; being driven from thence by Gloucester, he proceeded to Newport, and occupying the castle, sent for vessels to convey him and his army to Bristol. Gloucester receiving information of this design, placed three galleys at the mouth of the Usk, which sunk or dispersed the boats, and marching with prince Edward to the bridge, succeeded in driving back Leicester's troops, who in retreating set fire to the bridge, and afterwards retired to Hereford. The victory gained by prince Edward and Gloucester over the rebels at Evesham, the death of Leicester, with the delivery of the king from captivity, dissolved the confederacy of the barons, and restored the royal authority.

§

in Worcestershire.  
A Native of this Country,  
though removed from it  
in early Life,  
he cherished its Remembrance  
with lively Regard,  
and his last Years were successfully  
employed  
in contributing to its Prosperity.  
He was principally concerned  
in establishing  
the Iron Works at Blaenafon

Henry,

and its Vicinity,  
and was a warm Promoter  
of the Monmouthshire Canal.  
Soundness of Judgment,  
Rectitude of Principle, and Urbanity of Manners,  
eminently conspired to form  
in him  
the Man of Business and the Gentleman.  
He died with that pious Fortitude,  
which manifested in his last Moments  
that he was at peace  
with his God.



Henry, not unmindful of the loyal conduct of the inhabitants, and their vigorous opposition to the earl of Leicester, built the tower of the church, as a testimony of his gratitude. His statue is placed in a niche in the western front; but the head was struck off by the soldiers of Cromwell.

St. Woolos, to whom the church is dedicated, is called in Welsh Gwnlliw, in latin Gunleus; his legend is thus related in the lives of the faints: “ St. Gunleus C. This faint, who was formerly honoured with great devotions in Wales, was eldest son to a king of the Dimetians in South Wales. After the death of his father, he divided the kingdom with six brothers, who nevertheless respected and obeyed him as if he had been their sovereign. He married Gladusa daughter of Braghan, prince of that country, which is called from him Brecknockshire, and had by her St. Kenna, and the great St. Cadoc, who afterwards founded the famous monastery of Llancarvan, near Cowbridge in Glamorganshire. Gunleus lived so as to have always in view the heavenly kingdom, for which we are created by God. He retired wholly from the world long before his death, and passed his time in a solitary little dwelling, near a church which he had built. His cloathing was sackcloth, his food barley bread, upon which he usually strewed ashes, and his drink was water. Prayer and contemplation were his constant occupation, to which he rose at midnight, and he subsisted by the labour of his hands; thus he lived many years. Some days before his death he sent for St. Dubritius and his son St. Cadoc, and by their assistance, and the holy rites of the church, prepared himself for his passage to eternity. He departed to our Lord toward the end of the fifth century, and was glorified by miracles \*.”

Near the church was a barrow called Twyn Gwnlliw, or the tomb of St. Woolos; but which Harris in his account of the antiquities of Newport supposes to have been an *arx speculatoria*, or watch tower, which the Romans always constructed near their camps. This opinion is in some measure corroborated by the vestiges of ancient encampments in the vicinity of the church yard, and by the names of Cyningaer and Caerau, by which some neighbouring spots are distinguished.

The

\* Lives of the Fathers, principal Martyrs, and other principal Saints, vol. 3, p. 313.

The traveller who is fond of prospects will ascend the tower of the church; he will admire on one side the course of the *Ufk*, bending in the true line of beauty, and washing the castle and town of Newport, and on the other the rich levels of Caldecot and Wentloog, from Magor to the Rumney, the Bristol channel, and the distant hills of Gloucestershire and Somersetshire.

During my frequent visits to Newport, I received great marks of attention and friendship from the Rev. Mr. Evans, vicar of St. Woolos, and passed much of my time at Caerau, the place of his residence, which is delightfully situated in the midst of the fields, about a mile from the town, and not far from the high road to Bassaleg. The view from the house is uncommonly pleasing; it looks down upon the town of Newport and the winding *Ufk*, skirted by gentle and fertile eminences, and backed by a chain of hills; in the foreground the western side of the tower of St. Woolos church forms an agreeable object. I scarcely made a single excursion in the vicinity of Newport, in which I was not accompanied by Mr. Evans, and derived the greatest advantage from his knowledge of the Welsh tongue, local information, and historical acquaintance with the ancient state of the country. I have, in another place, acknowledged the benefit which I received from his kind assistance and indefatigable exertions; but in describing the environs of Newport, I could not avoid mentioning the sequestered and hospitable retreat of my ingenious and much esteemed friend.

Leland mentions a house of religion in Newport "by the quay beneath the bridge," and Tanner supposes that it was probably of friars preachers, because such a one was granted at the dissolution to sir Edward Carn \*. The remains of this friary still exist, near the banks of the *Ufk*, below the bridge. They consist of several detached buildings containing comfortable apartments, and a spacious hall, with gothic windows, neatly finished in free stone; the body of the church is dilapidated; but the northern transept is a small and elegant specimen of gothic architecture. It is now occupied by a cyder mill, and the press is placed in a small recess which was once a chapel, separated from the transept by a bold and lofty arch. The gardens are enclosed within the original walls.

There

\* Probably a mistake for sir Edward Morgan of Lantarnam, as the site still belongs to his descendants.

There was another religious house for white friars, near the church of St. Woolos, on the left of the lower road leading to Tredegar; it stood on a gentle rise overlooking the level of Wentloog, and commanding a beautiful view of the Usk, hastening to fall into the Severn. No vestiges at present exist, and a private house occupies the original site, which in memorial of its ancient state, is still called the Friars.

The environs of Newport are delightful, and compensate for its gloomy appearance. I was particularly struck with the beauty of the scenery in a meadow to the north-west of the town. As I took my evening walks on the banks of the river towards the bridge, I was never fatigued with admiring the rapid and silvery Usk, the ponderous remains of the ancient castle, the bold projection of the bridge, and the elegant tower of St. Woolos church crowning the summit which rises above the town. This meadow is surrounded by a circular range of gentle hills, richly clothed with an intermixture of wood and pasture; and at a distance is seen the strait ridge of mountains, which stretch from Risca towards Pont y Pool, and present a beautiful appearance when purpled with the rays of the setting sun.



STWOLOS CHURCH



## CHAPTER 8.

*Excursions from Newport to the South-western Boundaries of Monmouthshire.—Upper Road to Caerdiff.—Encampment of the Gaer.—Bassaleg.—Craig y Saeßon.—New Park Encampment.—Llanvihangel Vedw.—Kevenmably.—St. Melons.—Rumney.—Lower Road from Caerdiff to Newport.—Castleton.—Tredegar.—Morgan Family.—Machen Place and Church.—Bedwas.*

**I** MADE several excursions to the south-western boundaries of Monmouthshire, in the course of which I examined three old encampments contiguous to the road, and visited the seats of the Morgan family, justly esteemed one of the most ancient and illustrious of the county.

Quitting Caerau, in company with Mr. Evans, we followed the upper road to Caerdiff, at the second mile-stone entered the old park of Tredegar, and gently ascended to the Gaer, an ancient encampment, on the brow of the eminence above the river Ebwy. The remains are perfect, and as they are wholly free from under-wood, may be traced without difficulty. The annexed plan will exhibit the form, which though not exactly square or oblong, seems to bear a Roman character, as it resembles the shape of the Gaer near Brecknock, and some other encampments exhibited in Stukely's Itinerary, which are allowed to be Roman.

Returning into the high road, we crossed the Ebwy, which is here a mountain torrent, over a stone bridge, to Bassaleg, a small village, and the parochial church of Tredegar. According to Tanner, Bassaleg was formerly a Benedictine priory of black monks, a cell of the abbey of Glastonbury, to which the church was given by Robert de Haye and Gundreda his wife, between 1101 and 1120. This cell, which was dedicated to St. Basil, seems to have gone to decay before the general dissolution of religious houses: "The monks," he observes, "were probably





*H. H. del.*

*W. B. sculp.*

BASSALEG.



*H. H. del.*

*W. B. sculp.*

MACHEN PLACE.

*Printed by W. B. at the Office of the Editor, No. 1, St. Paul's Churchyard, London.*



“ soon recalled to Glastonbury, for abbot Michael, who attained that dignity  
 “ in 1235, let to farm the church of Basselech, which seems a convincing proof  
 “ that there were no longer any of their own convent resident here.”

No remains of the ancient priory exist at Bassaleg ; there is, however, a ruined building at the distance of about a mile, in the midst of a deep sequestered forest, not far from the Rumney, on the confines of Machen parish, which is by some supposed to be part of the original cell. The name of this forest, still called Coed y Monachty, or the Wood of the Monastery, seems to confirm this opinion. The present church is a neat gothic building, and either belonged to the cell, or was named from it, as it is likewise dedicated to St. Basil, from which the village takes its name. A few years ago it was repaired, and so much altered, that the inside bears no traces of the original style.

It appears from the sepulchral inscriptions, that the collateral branches of the Morgan family, seated at Gwern y Cleppa and Rogeston castle, were buried in this church. Jane, eldest sister and heiress of the late John Morgan, esq. of Tredegar, the wife of sir Charles Gold Morgan, is interred in a cemetery lately erected by her husband, who has transferred the burial place of the Tredegar family from Machen to this church.

A small gothic edifice, now a school-room, stands a few paces from the south side of the church, and was probably an ancient chapel.

The point of view from which the church and chapel are seen to the greatest advantage, is on the opposite side of the bridge in Tredegar park, where the bridge, the chapel, and the embattled tower of the church, grouped in a pleasing manner, and reflected in the torrent beneath, have an agreeable and singular effect.

About a mile from Bassaleg, and a quarter of a mile from the high road, is Craeg y Saeflon, a circular encampment on the brow of a hill, thickly overgrown with trees and coppice, and commanding, through the openings of the wood, a beautiful perspective of the Bristol channel. It is supposed, from the name of Craeg y Saeflon, or the Saxon fortress, that this place was a Saxon encampment ; but those who maintain this opinion, are wholly unacquainted with the customs and language of the Welsh. For my intelligent companion informed me, that by

long habit, derived from the inveteracy of their ancestors against the Saxons, the Welsh range all foreigners indiscriminately under the appellation of Saxons; a custom which has likewise misled many writers to affirm that the Saxon dominion was extended farther in these parts than is warranted by history. Between the encampment and the road, we passed through a pleasant meadow, called Maes Arthur, or the field of Arthur; which, according to uncertain tradition, derived its appellation from that renowned hero of British fable.

About a mile farther, close to the high road on the left, is a similar encampment, on the level summit of an eminence called Pen y Park Newydd, or the head of the New Park, a circular entrenchment, with a single foss, and rampart of earth. Several large stones are scattered in and near the foss, which appear to have formed part of the walls: the entrance is south-west by south\*.

This spot commands a superb view: on the east the high and woody ridge crowned by the Pencamawr, stretches along the midland parts of Monmouthshire, and terminates in the bare tops of the Treleg hills; to the north-east is a lower chain of fertile eminences, backed by the Graeg and Garway, near the frontiers of Herefordshire. The view towards the north is distinguished by the great Skyrrid, towering like the point of a volcano; the long range of the Mynydd Maen, with Twyn Barlwm, rising like a vast excrescence on its southern extremity. Nearly north is Mynydd Machen, under which expands the beautiful vale of Machen, sprinkled with white cottages; to the north-west the castellated mansion and rich groves of Ruperra, connected with the chain of hills in Glamorganshire. The view to the south-west is closed by the low and narrow promontory of Pen Arth, and the mouth of the Taaf crowded with shipping. Southwards extend the levels of Caldecot and Wentloog, watered by the Usk, and bounded by the Bristol Channel, with the flat and steep Holms, appearing like points in a vast expanse of water.

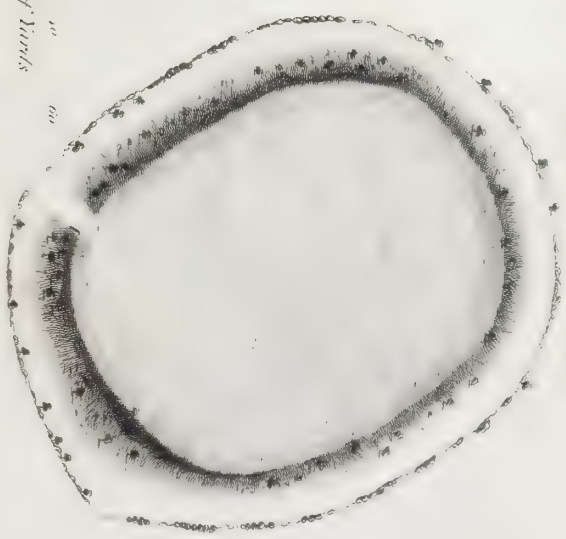
The beauty of this prospect was heightened by the serenity of the weather and  
the

\* For the shape and dimensions of this and the two other encampments, see the plate which accompanies this chapter.

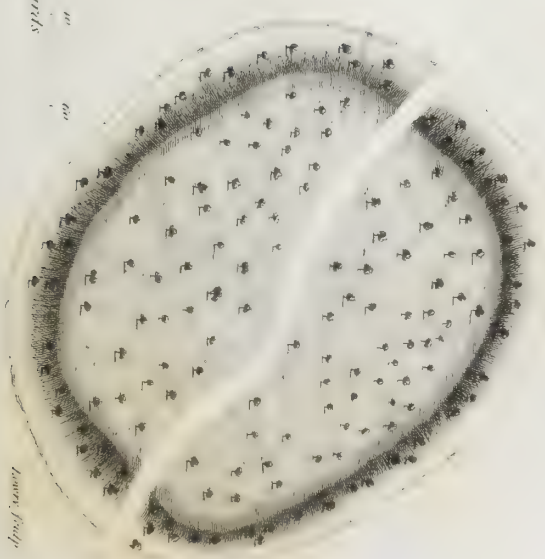
ENCAMPMENT IN TREDEGAR PARK



ENCAMPMENT ON NEW PARK



ENCAMPMENT OF CRAIG-Y-MAESON



Scale of Yards

Scale of Yards

Yards





the clearness of the atmosphere; and in descending towards the plain, amid this diversified scenery, we could not suppress our admiration and delight.

At the half-way house between Newport and Caerdiff, we turned to the right, and passing the church of Lanvihangel Vedw, a handsome gothic edifice, reached the frontiers. The counties of Monmouth and Glamorgan are separated by the Rumney, over which is a stone bridge, leading to Kevenmably. On the eastern bank of the river is an old cottage, called Begam, pleasantly situated, said to be the site of the ancient mansion inhabited by the Kemeys family, before their residence was transferred to Kevenmably. Near it is a mill, supposed to have been the first ever erected in this county.

Returning by Lanvihangel Vedw to the half-way house, we proceeded to St. Melons, where the upper and lower roads from Newport to Caerdiff unite. The church is a singular but picturesque edifice, built with rag stone and plaistered. It consists of a nave, a chancel, a tower on the south side of the church, a chapel, a cemetery, and a porch to the west of the tower, which forms the principal entrance: the inside is narrow and long; the length from the western extremity to the termination of the chancel being 105 feet, and the breadth 21. Three low gothic arches, resting on rude columns of different forms, separate the chapel from the nave and part of the chancel; this chapel was probably the original church. The tower, which is a rude massive building, is placed at its western end, and communicates with it by a gothic doorway. The vaulted ceiling is not unworthy of notice, particularly at the eastern extremity of the chapel, where it is ornamented with curious compartments of carved wood, exhibiting clusters of foliage and grotesque heads. Opposite the chapel, and on the other side of the chancel, is the cemetery of the Morgans seated at Lanrumney.

According to the History of the Saints, St. Melo or Melanius, to whom the church is dedicated, was a native of Caerdiff, and planted christianity in these parts, about the middle of the third century; he was bishop of Rouen, and built, in 270, the cathedral, dedicated to the Virgin Mary\*. In the British language the church is called Laneirwg, or the church of Eirwg, which signifies golden, an appellation which he derived from his swarthy complexion.

Three

\* Ducarel's Alien Pories,

Three miles from St. Melons, close to the high road from Newport to Caerdiff, is the church of Rumney, which is dedicated to St. Augustine, and is a very large edifice, being not less than 180 feet from the western extremity of the tower to the end of the chancel. The tower is decorated with battlements and gothic pinnacles; the doorways are also gothic, excepting the western entrance, which is formed by a semicircular arch reposing on clustered columns. The windows exhibit remains of glass, painted with fleurs-de-lis, and other armorial bearings. This church was granted by William earl of Gloucester to the abbey of Bristol, and is now in the patronage of the dean and chapter. It stands at the distance of a quarter of a mile from the bridge over the Rumney, which is here a mountain torrent, and only navigable, by means of the tide, about three miles from its mouth.

Various etymologies have been given of the word Rumney: some derive it from the Romans, who had stations in the vicinity, others from the Saxon word Rumon-ea, signifying a water, or watery place; a name well adapted to its situation on the borders of the level of Wentloog, which is also called Rumney marsh.

In Welsh the river Rumney was anciently called the Elarch, or the Swan river. Hence it is supposed to derive its appellation from swans, which frequented these marshes in great numbers before they were drained. Others may conjecture that the name was derived from a colony of that nation, whom the Greeks figured under the name of *Κυκνοι* or swans, as settled on the banks of the Po, Pactolus, and Meander, and singing dirges at their own funerals: a fable which gave rise to much beautiful imagery and charming fictions of the Greek poets concerning

*Μουσικων ορνιθες, αιδοτατοι πετελων.*

Callimachus.

“These birds of the muses, the most harmonious of winged creatures.” The songs of these swans are said to have reached London, and with the same facility they might have arrived on the banks of the Rumney\*.

From

\* See Mr. Bryant's learned and interesting disquisition in his *Analysis of Ancient Mythology*, vol. 1. p. 267—284.



From the bridge of the Rumney\* we returned to St. Melons, and pursued our journey along the lower or new turnpike road, from Newport to Caerdiff. This road runs along the side of the wooded eminences that skirt the edge of Wentloog level, and overlooks the whole of that fertile tract, rescued by human industry from the devastation of the sea. The level exhibits a singular and uniform appearance of a plain, divided into fields of pasture, intersected with drains, and dotted with a few white cottages, among which the towers of St. Bride's, Marshfield, and Peterston churches rise conspicuous; the waters of the Bristol channel, beyond, seem like a continuation of this level surface.

We passed through Castleton, a small village, which derives its name from an ancient castle at the bottom of the hill, on which the encampment of Pen y park Newydd is situated. It was formerly a place of strength, and was probably built or occupied by the Normans, for the purpose of retaining their conquest of Wentloog. The only remains are a barrow in the garden of Mr. Philips, which is supposed to have been the site of the citadel, and a stone barn, once a chapel..

From Castleton we continued our route under the walls of Gwern y Cleppa park, where Mr. Evans pointed out to me the ruins of the old mansion, in the midst of thickets, once the residence of Ivor Hael, or Ivor the Generous, second son of Lewellin ap Ivor, lord of Tredegar. He was patron and uncle to David

ap

\* Near Rumney are two small encampments which I was not apprised of, and therefore did not visit in my tour to the frontiers. Having since my return received an account of their position, Mr. Evans, at my request, was so kind as to describe them, and Mr. Morris surveyed them.

Beyond the junction of the upper and lower road from Newport to Caerdiff, and near Pen y Pil, is a small encampment of an irregular figure, betwixt an oval and a polygon. It is situated on an abrupt eminence near a small stream, the source of which is under the north-west side of the entrenchment. Its length is scarcely fifty yards, and its greatest breadth forty. The entrenchments are deep: the height of the embankment on the north and east sides is about eleven yards; the declivity on the south and west, from the nature of the ground, is much greater, the entrenchment being thrown up on the edge of a deep

dingle, which is watered by the little stream. The entrance is on the south-east, and fronts the lower road from St. Melon's to Rumney.

The second encampment overhangs the steep banks of the Rumney, a quarter of a mile above the bridge, and about three hundred yards from the turnpike. Its shape, as may be seen in the plan, is almost that of a D. Its greatest length is sixty-five yards, and breadth fifty. The depth of the entrenchments, and the height of the banks of earth, particularly towards the river, evidently prove that it was meant to guard the passage, and to prevent the incursions of an enemy from the opposite banks. Connected with the western side is a triangular outwork, the rampart of which is much lower than that inclosing the principal encampment. See the plans on the same plate with that of Twyn Barllwm.

ap Gwillim\*, the celebrated bard of Glamorganshire, whose works are published by Mr. Owen Jones. Roger Morgan, the last male of his descendants, dying in 1632, the estate came to the family of Tredegar.

Continuing our progress along the high road, we proceeded to Tredegar house, the large and magnificent mansion of the Morgan family. The grounds are extensive and diversified, and contain several fine features, both of a rude and pleasing cast, which are capable of great improvement. They are richly covered with groves of oaks and Spanish chestnuts, remarkable for their age, size, and beauty; and traversed by the torrent Ebwy, the red colour of whose rocky banks is strikingly contrasted with the surrounding verdure. But the combination of these scenes into one grand whole, is prevented by the interposition of the turnpike road from Newport to Caerdiff, which divides the old and new park, and passes within a few hundred yards of the house.

Tredegar house has been long the residence of the Morgan family. Part of the original edifice, which is mentioned by Leland†, as “a very fair place of stone,” still remains, and is converted into offices. The principal part of the mansion is more modern, and was constructed in the reign of Charles the second; it is of red brick, and being without projections or ornaments, has a massive appearance, and is more remarkable for size than elegance. The apartments are large, well proportioned, and convenient; several are left in their original state. One of the most remarkable is the oak room, so called because it is wainscotted and floored with oak; the wainscot is richly carved in the style of the last century, and the floor is formed from the planks of a single tree; whose enormous height and size may be collected from the dimensions of the apartment, which is forty-two feet in length, and twenty-seven in breadth.

Among a large collection of pictures, there is a fine portrait of serjeant Maynard, in his robes; a head of judge Morgan, with an inscription on the back: “Judge Morgan, recorder of Brecknockshire, and grandfather of Blanch, who married William Morgan of Tredegar, esq. and by whom the Brecknockshire estate descended into the Tredegar family.”

Several

\* A translation of one of his odes is given in the Appendix.

† Itin. vol. 4. fol. 51.

Several family portraits are not unworthy of notice, as they assist in tracing the line of descent, and correcting the erroneous pedigrees which have been given of this illustrious family. Thomas Morgan of Machen, esq. painted on wood, with an inscription; æt. 52, 1620; a half length: he is dressed in a black robe, with a sword and belt; the beard is pointed, hair strait, and a ruff round the neck, according to the fashion of James the first.

Sir William Morgan; ætatis suæ 90, 1650. This portrait represents the figure of a venerable old man, holding in one hand a book, in the other a stick. Thomas Morgan, esq. æt. 74, 1664. He was the son of sir William Morgan, and possessed Tredegar and Machen. The heads of sir William Morgan, knight of the bath, of Thomas Morgan, his brother, of the late John Morgan, esq. by whose death the male line of the Morgan family became extinct; and of his sister Jane, the late wife of sir Charles Gould Morgan, who, in virtue of his marriage, became possessor of the mansion and estate.

The family of Morgan, being so conspicuous in the history of Wales, the Welsh bards have exerted their utmost ingenuity to trace its origin and lineage. Fanciful genealogists have presumed to derive it from the third son of Noah, and modestly affect to correct the mistake of the English, in carrying the pedigree to Cam, his second son. Some stop with Brutus, the conqueror of Britain; others with Beli, one of the British kings, and some are even content with Caradoc or Carastacus. It is however generally agreed, that Cadivor the Great, lord of Dyfed, who died in 1084, was their great ancestor. He married Eleanor, daughter of the lord of Kilsant, at which place, called in Monmouthshire, the cradle of the Morgans, his son Bledri, was settled. His grandson, Ivor ap Bledri, was lord of St. Clare\* in Caermarthenshire. Lewellyn ap Ivor, the fifth descendant from Cadivor the Great, espoused Angharad, daughter and heiress of sir Morgan Meredith, knight, of Tredegar, from whom the mansion and estate were derived. He was the father of Morgan, who inherited Tredegar, of Ivor the Generous, founder of the line of Gwern y Cleppa, and of Philip, ancestor of the Lewis's of St. Pierre.

On

\* Among the papers in the possession of William Jones, esq. of Clytha, are several documents which prove that the family possessed the estate of St. Clare long after their establishment at Tredegar.



On the death of sir John Morgan, at the latter end of the fifteenth century, this branch was divided into the lines of Tredegar and Machen. William Morgan, the lineal descendant of the Tredegar line, who was sheriff in the 6th year of Elizabeth, dying without legitimate issue, seems to have bequeathed the estate to his natural son John, whose son Miles inherited Tredegar, and was sheriff in the 17th of Elizabeth. Miles espoused Catherine, daughter of Rowland Morgan, of Machen, and by his will, signed in 1578, devised the estate to his brother-in-law Thomas, whose son and successor, sir William Morgan, knight, resided at Tredegar in the reign of Charles the first, and during the protectorate of Oliver Cromwell. After the death of sir William, Thomas his son removed from Machen, and made the additions to Tredegar house. His descendant sir William Morgan, knight of the Bath, died in 1731, and left four children, William, Edward, Rachel, and Elizabeth. Edward and Rachel died in their infancy; Elizabeth married William Jones, esq. and William deceasing without issue, Thomas his uncle entered upon the landed estate, in virtue of sir William Morgan's will, which passing over the daughters, without once naming them, was so unskilfully worded, as to occasion a law-suit between Elizabeth and Thomas. It continued twenty years, and was finally decided by the house of lords, in favour of Charles the son of Thomas, who dying without issue, the estate devolved on his brother John, the last male of this line. Leaving no children, he bequeathed Tredegar and the greater part of his large property to his sister Jane, wife of sir Charles Gould, baronet, now sir Charles Morgan, and after her decease to her husband, with an entail upon their son Charles Morgan, esq. of Ruperra\*.

From Tredegar we crossed a wooden bridge over the Ebwy, flowing in the midst of a broad and stony channel, which though often an insignificant stream, is

\* I have collected this account of the Morgan family, and the annexed pedigree, from documents in the possession of William Jones, esq. of Clytha, from ancient pedigrees in the Herald's Office, and from a pedigree drawn up by the late John Morgan, esq. In the second volume of the Cambrian Register is a pedigree of the Morgans, which differs from these accounts: it breaks the male line, and continues the descent through Margaret, daughter of Morgan ap

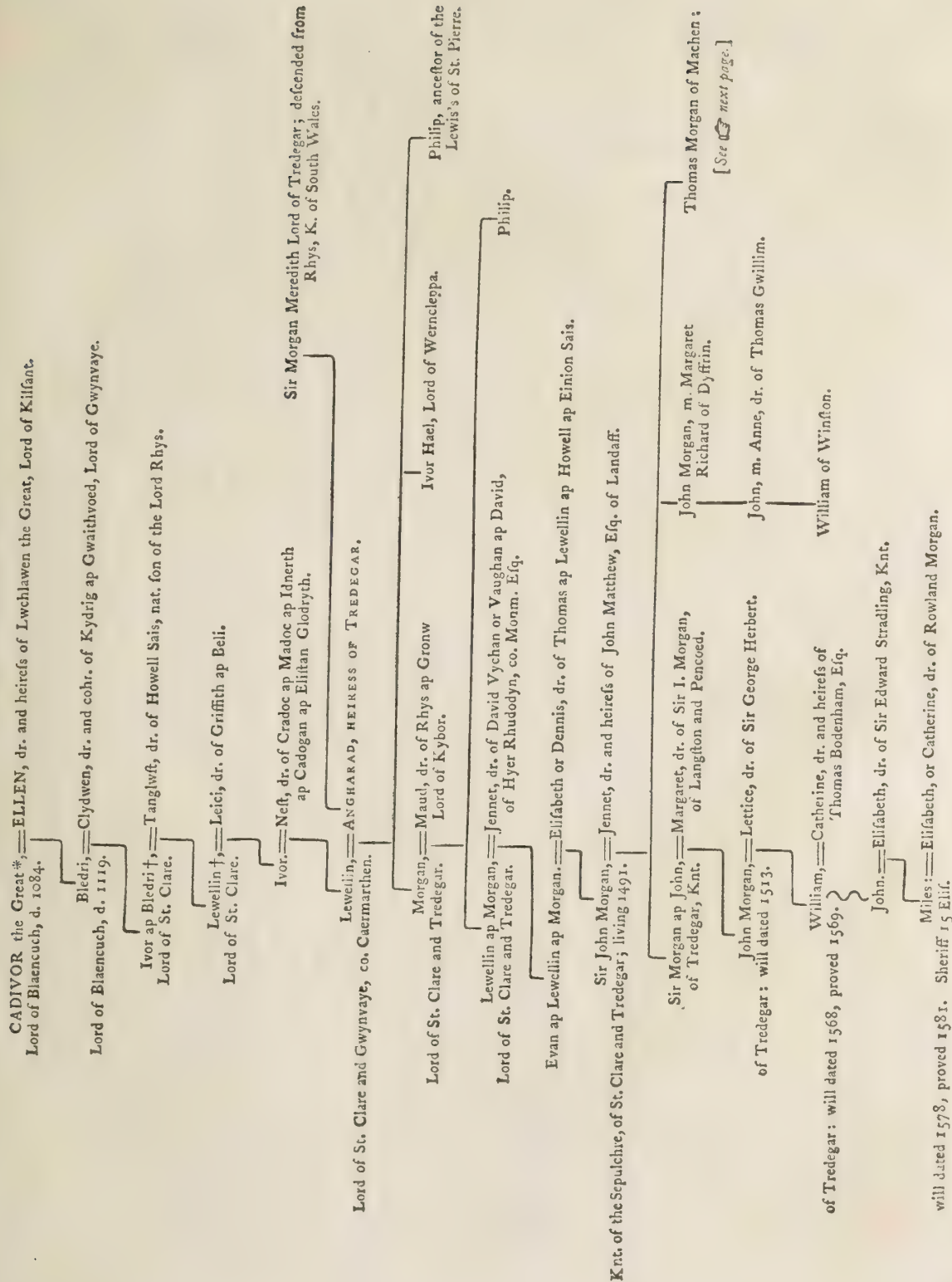
Lewellin, who espouses Trahaern Meurig, in the following manner,

```

Lewellin ap Ivor.
|
Morgan.
|
Trahaern Meurig = MARGARET.
|
Lewellin ap Trahaern.
|
Ivan Lewellin.

```

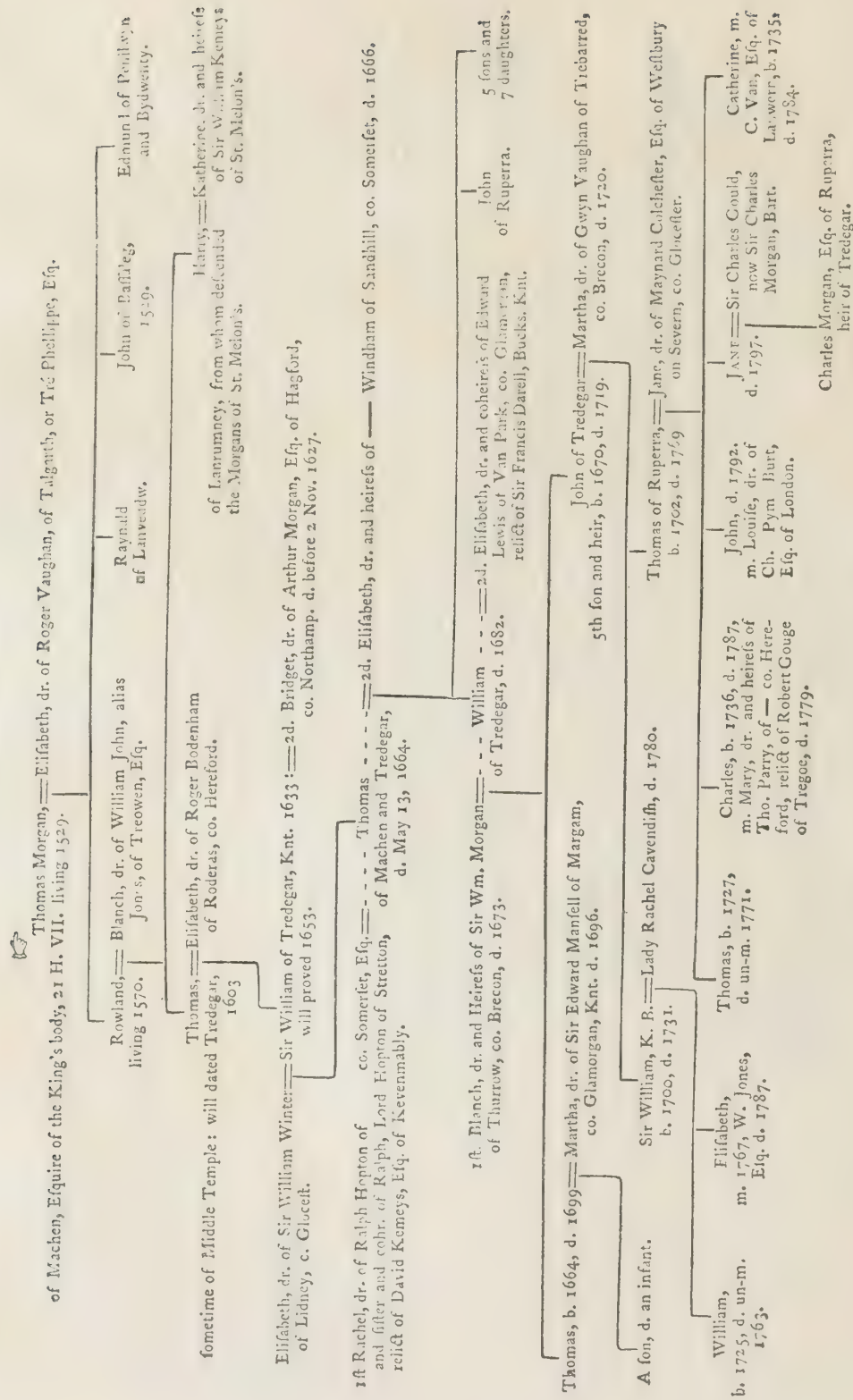
# PEDIGREE OF THE MORGAN FAMILY.



\* The arms of Cadvor the Great were arg. a lion rampant gardant sa. which was long used as the first quartering of his descendants, although, or a griffin segreant sa. is now borne by the family. The lion, however, appears in the first quartering of the shield of arms over the door of Tredegar house, which was probably built in the reign of Charles II.

† In an ancient pedigree of the Morgan family now at Tredegar, and kindly communicated by Sir Charles Morgan, Bart. 1844, and Lewellin are omitted.

(Continuation of the Pedigree.)



In addition to the authorities mentioned in the note to p. 66, I am indebted to the kindness of Sir Charles Morgan for the communication of several ancient pedigrees preserved at Tredegar house.



is occasionally swollen by the rains, and like an Alpine torrent, spreads its devastations to a considerable distance.

Returning to Newport, I visited, in a subsequent excursion, Machen Place, another ancient seat of the Morgan family. After passing through Bassaleg, I left the upper road to Caerdiff, and traversing an undulating country, well wooded, and diversified with corn and pasture, entered the vale of Machen. The scenery of this sequestered spot is a pleasing intermixture of wildness and cultivation; it is of an oval shape, and the hills, with which it is skirted, are partly covered with herbage, and partly overhung with thick forests. The Rumney, here also the boundary of the two counties, sweeps along the vale, and is lost in deep and impervious woods. The white cottages scattered in the plain and on the gentle acclivities, the church, with its white body and brown tower, and Machen hill, whose steep side is almost covered with limekilns appearing like small caves in the rock, form all together a singular and cheerful assemblage of objects.

Machen Place is situated at the commencement of the vale, under the hanging groves of Ruperra. This once respectable seat, now a farm house hastening to decay, still exhibits a few traces of past grandeur: a circular apartment, called the hunting room, is decorated with a rich stuccoed ceiling, representing the figure of Diana in the middle, with seats, churches, and hunting parties, in twelve surrounding compartments. A pair of andirons weighing three hundred pounds, which were not unusually employed in roasting an ox whole, with a large oak table on which it was served, convey a recollection of former times and former hospitality.

The branch of the family settled at Machen, were the descendants of sir John Morgan, knight of the sepulchre, by his third son Thomas. Of his grandson Rowland, Leland says, "There is another of the Morgans, dwelling by Rumny  
" at Maghen, having a fair house. He had bene a man of fair landes, if his  
" father had not divided it partely to other of his sunnes\*." The last person who resided here was Thomas, who after the death of his father sir William, made

the

\* Leland's Itin. vol. 4. fol. 53.

the additions to Tredegar house, from which period Machen Place was gradually deserted.

Having examined the mansion, I walked to the church, which stands on the other side of the road, at the distance of about half a mile: it is a small edifice of a simple form, with gothic windows and doors. To the north of the chancel is a chapel, the burial place of the Morgan family; in which repose the ashes of those who resided at Machen, Tredegar, and Ruperra. There are no tombs and inscriptions before the beginning of this century. Most of these memorials are simple gravestones, on each of which the names of several persons are inscribed.

Three marble tablets are placed against the walls, with emblazoned coats of arms. The first was erected to the memory of John Morgan, esq. of Ruperra, the son of Thomas Morgan of Machen and Tredegar, a London merchant, who after acquiring a large fortune, retired to Ruperra, which he had purchased, and died in 1715. He was a considerable benefactor to the family, and left the mansion and estate of Ruperra to his nephew John, whom the second tablet commemorates in an inscription too long to be inserted. He was lord lieutenant of the counties of Monmouth and Brecon, member of parliament for Monmouthshire, and a great supporter of the whig interest; he died in 1719, aged 50.

The third tablet is sacred to the memory of his son sir William Morgan, who was born 1701, and in 1725 was inaugurated knight of the Bath, on the revival of the order. He espoused Lady Rachel Cavendish, eldest daughter of William, second duke of Devonshire, and died in 1731, aged 30. His epitaph contains a warm eulogium of his character.

“ Though he came when young to the Possession

“ of

“ Power, Honour, an high Alliance, and a great Estate;

“ Yet they neither made him forget himself,

“ Nor his Father's Friends.

“ He was a Stranger to Insolence, Oppression, or Ingratitude,

“ Humane, courteous, and benevolent.

“ In

“ In his Conversation and at his Table,  
 “ Sprightly, free, and engaging,  
 “ A Lover of his Neighbours, compassionate, and charitable;  
 “ Amiable for these, and other good Qualities,  
 “ And much lamented at his untimely Death.”

His wife survived him near fifty years, and died in 1780, in the eighty-first year of her age.

The eminence which rises above the church, is called from the vale, Machen hill, and is a remarkable feature on the western side of the county. It contains small quantities of zinc and lead, but is rich in the best coal, which is in much repute for the furnaces and brass manufactories; it abounds also with limestone, which forms a considerable branch of traffic in these parts, for the purpose of manure.

A little beyond Machen church the vale narrows, and the road runs between two ridges of hills overhanging the Rumney, here a small but rapid torrent; soon afterwards it widens and opens into a more extensive country, sprinkled with neat farm houses, in the midst of inclosures of corn and pasture. This district is extremely fertile and well cultivated, and yields more corn, in proportion to its extent, than any other part of Monmouthshire.

A pleasant walk leads from the turnpike across the fields to the church of Bedwas, situated at the foot of the hills, about half a mile from the high road. The church, which is dedicated to St. Barrog, a saint of whom I can find no account, contains nothing worthy of notice; it is held in commendam with the see of Landaff, and forms no inconsiderable part of its scanty revenues. The view from the church yard is pleasing and diversified. On one side stretch the wild hills of Monmouthshire, on the other, a fertile and extensive vale, with the majestic battlements of Caerphilly castle, appearing like the ruins of a vast city, and towering above the swelling and wooded eminences with which they are surrounded.

From Bedwas I crossed the Rumney into Glamorganshire, and passing through Caerphilly, made a circuit by Ruperra house, and re-entered Monmouthshire



at Machen bridge, where the Rumney, pent up in a narrow channel, breaks over its rocky bed, and rushes down the wooded declivities.

Another branch of the Morgan family was seated at Rogeston castle, about half a mile from Bassaleg, and near three from Newport. It stands in a pleasing situation, not far from the Ebwy, whose red precipitous banks are tufted with trees.

This ancient castle, called in Welsh Tre Gwillim, or William's House, belonged to the ancestor of the Stradling or Esterling family, one of the twelve knights who assisted Robert Fitzhamon in the conquest of Glamorganshire. But I am wholly ignorant by what means it came into the possession of the Morgans, or to whom it descended on the extinction of that line. The only remains of the ancient structure are visible in the walls and outhouses of the present mansion, which is a modern edifice, and built on the old foundations. These fragments are very massive, and measure, without their facings, near seven feet in thickness; they occupy a mount, which was the site of the citadel, and appears to have been very extensive; the field adjoining to the garden is still called the castle-clofe. The premises, as well as some adjoining works on the banks of the Ebwy, belong to the royal mine company, and are tenanted by Mr. Butler of Caerleon; they were erected in 1772 for copper works, but are now used for the manufacture of iron rods, bars, bolts for shipping, and tin plates\*.

\* See account of Mr. Butler's Manufactories, near Caerleon, of which this is a branch, in Chap. 11.

## CHAPTER 9.

*Level of Wentloog.—Sea Walls.—Greenfield Castle.—Churches of St. Bride's, Peterston, and Marshfield.—Excursion to Twyn Barlwm.*

THE level of Wentloog is that district which stretches from east to west, between the rivers Usk and Rumney, and from north to south, between the Bristol Channel and the gentle ridge of Tredegar Park, Gwern y Cleppa, Castle-ton, St. Melon's, and Rumney. This whole tract, like the level of Caldecot, is perfectly flat, and rescued from the devastations of the sea by a line of embankments or sea walls, which are not built of stone, as those in Caldecot Level near Goldcliff, but wholly constructed with earth. The proprietors of these lands are subject to the same laws as those of Romney Marsh in Kent, and are under the controul of a court of sewers. The account of the constitution of this court, communicated by my friend Mr. Evans, who is himself one of the commissioners, is inserted in the Appendix.

The labour and expence of this great undertaking may be collected from the length of the sea walls :

	Perches.	Feet.	Inches.
In Rumney Parish - - - - -	909	16	0
— Peterston - - - - -	769	9	6
— St. Brides - - - - -	824	18	5
— Bassaleg - - - - -	725	17	0
— St. Woolos - - - - -	1676	5	0
	4906	5	11

In company with Mr. Evans, I visited several places in this extensive level. A mile and a half to the south-west of Newport, in the level of Mendalgŷf, are

the ruins of Castell Glâs, or Green Castle, which stand on the left bank of the Ebwy, not far from its confluence with the Ufk; it was formerly a castle belonging to the duke of Lancaster, and esteemed a place of strength and security in the civil wars. It is neither mentioned by Leland or Camden, but is described by Churchyard in the reign of Elizabeth \*.

The remains of this once strong and splendid castle, which stand near the farm house, consist of a building now used as a stable for cattle, a square tower with a spiral stair-case, a stone edifice containing several apartments, in one of which is a large fire-place, with a fine gothic entrance, and in the inside several gothic doors. It is faced with hewn limestone from an adjoining quarry. Some detached ruins and foundations, which are continually dug up, prove its former extent. At a small distance is a circular mound, surrounded with a foss, and overgrown with thickets; this was probably the site of the ancient keep or citadel; it overhangs the old channel of the Ebwy. Within the memory of the present tenant, was a stone wall about five feet high parallel to the banks, where vessels, which could ascend the river, used to unload. The estate once formed a portion of the duchy of Lancaster †, but now belongs to the family of Tredegar, and the farm is called Greenfield.

We next visited the three churches of the Level, St. Bride's, Peterstone and Marshfield. The ground, like marshy plains which have been drained, is cut into parallel ditches, in some of which the water stagnates, in others it runs in perpetual streams, called rheens, which fall into the sea through flood-gates or gouts. The roads leading through these flat marshes are straight, narrow, and pitched, which exhaust the patience of the traveller, like that mentioned in Horace :

“ *Minus gravis appia tardis.*”

These

\* “ A goodly seate, a tower, a princely pyle,  
“ Built as a watch, or fastie for the soyle,  
“ By river stands, from Neawport not three myle.  
“ This house was made, when many a bloodie broyle,  
“ In Wales, God wot, destroy'd that publicke state;  
“ Here men with sword and shield did braules debate:  
“ Here fastie stood, for many things in deede,  
“ That fought safeguard, and did some sucker neede.

“ The name thereof, the nature shewes a right,  
“ Greenefield it is, full gay and goodly fure,  
“ A fine sweet soyle, most pleasant unto sight,  
“ That for delight, and wholesome ayre so pure,  
“ It may be praisde, a plot sought out so well,  
“ As though a king should say, here will I dwell;  
“ The pastures greene, the woods and water cleere,  
“ Sayth any prince may buyld a pallace heere.”

Worthines of Wales, p. 50.

† Archives of the duchy of Lancaster.



These marshes, being only inhabited by farmers and labourers, contain very few houses and cottages. The natives are in general Welsh, and many of them scarcely understand English; consequently the churches are served in the Welsh language. In former times the population must have been considerable, because the churches are large, and capable of containing great congregations, though now reduced to forty or fifty persons.

The church of St. Bride's, in Welsh *Llanfraid*, or *Llan faint fryd*, is about three miles and a half from Newport. The tower is a handsome structure of hewn stone, in the gothic style of architecture, and more modern than the other parts, which are of coarser materials. A high and narrow gothic arch at the west end of the church, and two low pointed arches on clustered pillars, the shafts of which are not more than four feet five inches in height, separating a small chapel from the chancel, seem to indicate that this part of the building was constructed soon after the introduction of gothic architecture. On the south wall of the church, within a porch which forms the principal entrance, is an inscription carved in free stone:

TE . GREAT . FLVD

20 IANVARIE

IN TE MORNING

1606.

The lowest part of this inscription, which marks the height to which the waters arrived, is about five feet from the ground: a second inundation in 1708 covered the Level from Magor to Caerdiff\*, and another happened a few years ago, but neither was so high as that of 1606.

The church of Peterston, situated at the distance of six miles to the south-west of St. Bride's, and within a quarter of a mile from the sea walls, is a singularly large and elegant edifice for a district so remote and ill inhabited; it is wholly constructed

\* The dreadful devastations of this inundation, were described in a pamphlet called "Lamentable News from Monmouthshire in Wales. Containing the wonderfull, and most fearfull accidents of the overflowing of the waters in the said countrye, 4to. drowning infinite numbers of cattell of all kinds, as sheepe, oxen, kine, and horses, with others, together with the losse of many men, women, and children, and subversion of xxvi parishes in January last." 1608,

constructed with hewn stone, and the tower exhibits a good specimen of gothic architecture. The inside consists of a nave and side aisles, decorated with two ranges of lofty and elegant gothic arches, reposing on clustered pillars. The church is greatly dilapidated, and the roof though now flat, was originally vaulted with stone; some grotesque heads, which formed the base of the flying columns that supported the roof, still remain on the side walls above the pillars. The arches are bulged, and the columns have considerably declined from the perpendicular direction. The chancel is fallen down, but its site may be traced on the outside of the present east window.

This church is dedicated to St. Peter, and was built in the twelfth century by Mabile, daughter and heiress of Robert Fitzhamon, the great Norman baron, who conquered Glamorganshire, and wife of the puissant chief Robert earl of Gloucester, natural son of Henry the first. She gave it to the abbey of Bristol, with an addition of sixty acres of land in the parish of Peterston\*. The dean and chapter of Bristol are proprietors and patrons.

From the top of the tower, the view, though not picturesque, is striking and singular; it commands the whole of the Level, skirted towards the Bristol Channel by the extensive line of sea walls, and on the side of the land bounded by an amphitheatre of wooded eminences, backed by ranges of hills towering in succession one above the other.

Marshfield church is three miles and a half from Peterston, near the extremity of the Level towards Castleton; it is more ancient than Peterston, is built chiefly of rubble stone, plaistered and white washed, and consists of a square tower or belfry, a nave, and a chancel. The roof is of wood, vaulted; in some parts are remains of painted ornaments, with which the beams were once covered. The windows and doorways are all gothic, excepting the entrance to the south, which is a semicircular arch, ornamented with a foliage of twisted branches, and reposing on two slender columns; this entrance is concealed by a handsome gothic porch. The tythes of the parish and the advowson of the church were granted  
by

\* Barrett's History of Bristol, p. 258.

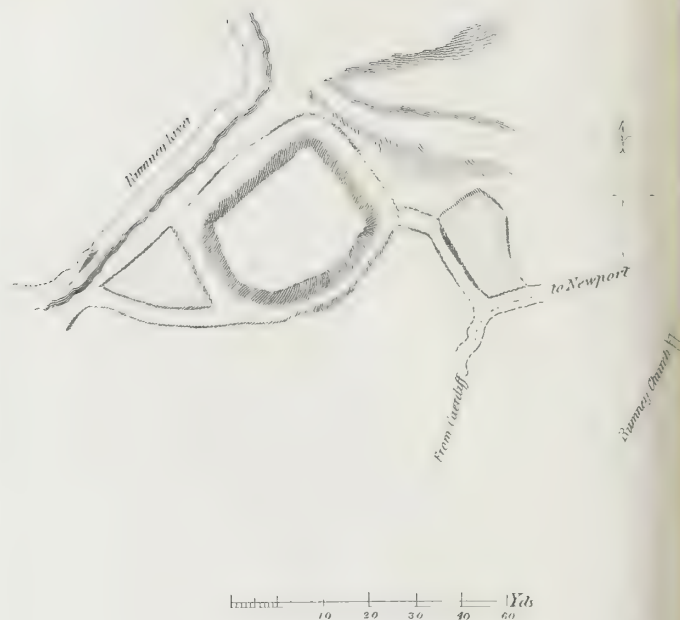




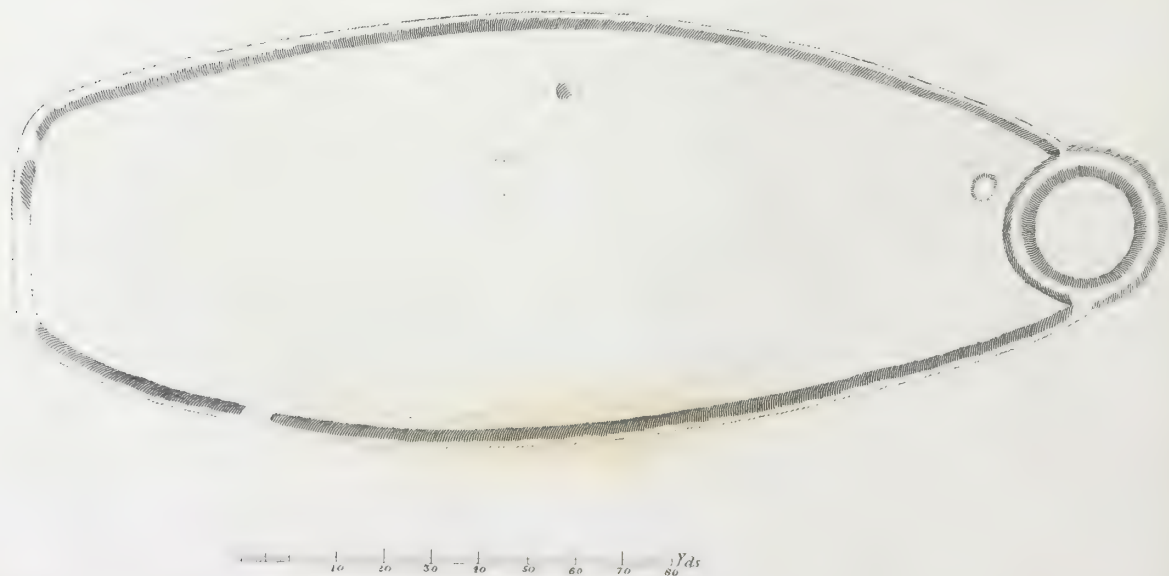
Encampment near Pen y Pil



Encampment near Rumeys Bridge



Tumulus and Entrenchment on Togn Barlow



Notes by Morris

Hardy

by William earl of Gloucester, and lord of Wentloog, to the abbey of Bristol. The dean and chapter of Bristol are also patrons and proprietors.

A narrow pitched road from Marshfield church leads to Castleton, from which place we returned by Tredegar to Caerau.

The peculiar appearance of Twyn Barlwm, and its situation at the extremity of the long ridge of the Mynydd Maen, with its steep declivities and abrupt separation from Machen Hill, excited my curiosity to ascend to its summit. Three times I was prevented by rainy weather, but at length was fortunate enough, in a fine day and a clear atmosphere, to attain the object of my expedition.

We departed from Caerau, and quitting the upper Caerdiff road at the hand-post, continued three miles along the turnpike leading to Risca, passing not far from the course of the Ebwy, through a beautifully wooded country of hill and dale, diversified with inclosures of corn and pasture. We then left the Risca road, ascended a steep pitch to the canal, crossed it over a bridge, and in a short time came to a cottage about two miles from the village of Henllys. Here quitting our chaise, we rode up a gentle acclivity, clothed with copses and underwood, along a narrow and stony path, and in three quarters of an hour reached the bottom of the swelling hill called Twyn Barlwm. We skirted its base over some heathy and boggy ground, and alighting from our horses, ascended to the top.

The eminence of Twyn Barlwm is a swelling height, about six miles in circumference at its base, rising on the south-western extremity of Mynydd Maen; and is covered with coarse russet herbage, moss and heath, without a single tree, from which it derives its name\*. The summit is a flat surface of an oval shape, and on the highest part is crowned with a circular tumulus, or artificial mound of earth and stones, eighteen yards in height, and surrounded with a deep foss. The entrance is north-east, from which a trench, about three feet in depth, is carried round the brow of the eminence, and returns to the opposite side of the tumulus. The shape and dimensions are accurately delineated by Mr. Morrice in the annexed plan.

Many

\* Twyn Barlwm, in Welsh y Twyn a'i var yn Llwm, or the hill with the summit barren or naked. From Twyn a hill, Bar a summit, and Llwm barren or naked.

Many different opinions have been formed concerning the origin and use of this work. Some call it a beacon, some a strong hold, and others a place of sepulture. I am inclined to believe that it was originally one of those places of sepulture called Carns\*, which in the early ages of the world were in common use among all nations, and particularly among the Britons, who were accustomed to bury their most famous leaders on the highest eminences, either as a conspicuous memorial, or to strike terror into their enemies. In subsequent times it may have been employed as a beacon, or even as a temporary fastness, in case of a sudden invasion; though from its size and condition, it could not be used as a permanent place of defence. It might contain the ashes of some valiant chief among the Silures, who fell in defending his country against the Romans. The name of Cwm Carn, or the valley of the Carn, which is given to a neighbouring dingle, in the sides of the Mynydd Maen, may have been derived from this tumulus. But whatever was its primary destination, I am informed by Mr. Owen, that according to a tradition in the neighbourhood, and particularly among the present race of bards, it was once a celebrated place for holding the Eisteddfod, or bardic meetings.

Twyn Barlwm being situated on the highest point of the chain which bounds the rich valleys watered by the Usk, commands one of the most singular and glorious prospects which I had yet enjoyed in Monmouthshire; and which cannot be reduced to a specific and adequate description. To the south, the levels of Caldecot and Wentloog, with the broad Severn, losing itself in an expanse of sea, seemed to stretch at the bottom of its sloping declivity; the town of Newport, and the tower of Christchurch rising in the midst of hills and forests. To the east appear the cultivated parts of Monmouthshire, swelling into numerous undulations fertilised by the meandering Usk. These rich prospects are contrasted on the north and west, with a waving surface of mountains that stretch beyond the confines of Glamorganshire and Brecknockshire. This dreary expanse is nothing but a succession of russet eminences, almost without the appearance of a single habitation, excepting the district of Cross Penmaen, which is profusely fludded with white houses on the summit, and along the sloping declivities.

\* See some sensible remarks on these sepulchral monuments in the Cambrian Register, vol. 2. p. 350.



clivities. The beautiful valleys of the Ebwy and Sorwy appear in the hollows between the mountains, deeply shaded with trees, and watered by torrents which faintly glimmer through the intervening foliage.

Quitting reluctantly this delightful prospect, we walked down the heathy side of the mountain, and then passed along a narrow path, leading through thickets, under the western extremity of Twyn Barlwm, which is a rocky precipice overhanging the church of Risca. The beautiful glen through which the Ebwy flows, seemed to open as we descended, and caught a view of the torrent from its junction with the Sorwy, flowing under the new canal, which appears like a floating ribband winding along the sides of the projecting declivities. Entering into the road a little beyond the church of Risca, we continued along a wide and fertile valley, much exposed to the inundations of the Ebwy, and bounded by chains of undulating hills.

## CHAPTER 10.

*Road from Newport to Caerleon.—Malpas Church.—Caerleon.—Etymology.—Roman Antiquities.—Walls.—Circumference.—Amphitheatre.—Suburbs, or Ultra Pontem.—Castle.—Ancient Encampments in the Vicinity.*

TWO roads lead from Newport to Caerleon; the one crosses the Usk over the new bridge, and continues along the turnpike two miles and a half, then passes the west end of Christchurch, descends to the bridge, and over the Usk to Caerleon; this is the shortest, and most frequented: the other winds round Malpas Pill, continues parallel to the right bank of the Usk, and enters the north-western gate of Caerleon. This was the only way during the construction of Newport bridge. The distance from Newport to Caerleon by this road, is four miles and a half.

A principal object of curiosity in this route, is the church of Malpas, on the right side of the road, a mile and a half from Newport.

There was a religious house for two cluniac monks at Malpas, which was a cell to the priory of Montacute, in Somersetshire; and is supposed by Tanner to be the Terra de Cairlion, granted to that monastery by Winebald de Baeluna, in the reign of Henry the first\*. Edmund earl of Stafford, who possessed Newport castle, was the patron. It was granted as parcel of Montacute, in 1546, to sir William Herbert of St. Julian's.

The chapel of this cell, now the parish church, is worthy of being visited by the antiquary, as one of the most ancient religious edifices in these parts.

It is a small building of unhewn stone, of an oblong shape like a barn, with a bellry having two apertures for bells. The arched door which is on the western side,

\* Tanner's Notitia Monastica, art. Monmouthshire.

side, the stone frames of the three principal windows, as well as the arch which separates the chancel from the church, are all rounded, and decorated with friezes of hatched moulding, denticles, and receding columns, peculiar to the Saxon and Norman architecture. The arch of the southern window, which seems to have been a doorway, is more elegantly ornamented, and embossed with roses, not unlike the Etruscan style. All the columns, which are mostly of a rude form, have dissimilar capitals and shafts, a striking feature in Saxon structures. Some modern gothic windows have been introduced into the stone frames of the original apertures.

The church is dedicated to St. Mary, and is a perpetual curacy in the diocese of Landaff. After the dissolution, it remained in the patronage of the family of St. Julian's, to whom the site of the priory lands was granted, but is now in the presentation of sir Charles Morgan, the family of Tredegar having purchased the advowson, with the great and small tythes. The extended value of the curacy is only five pounds; but it has been greatly benefited by queen Anne's bounty; lands having been purchased and annexed to it, which are now let for thirty-five pounds, and are highly improvable.

Malpas is supposed, by those who are fond of tracing etymologies from the Latin tongue, to derive its appellation from *Malo passu*, or a bad pass; because the Roman road, which is supposed to have passed this way, was rough and hilly; but a more natural derivation is furnished by my friend Mr. Evans, from Malpacs, or a plain within the hills, which exactly corresponds with the situation, it being a plain between hills, and the only plain in the vicinity.

A little beyond Malpas church, I quitted the turnpike road which leads by Lantarnam to Pont y Pool, and followed the route to Caerleon. About midway I mounted a steep and rugged ascent, and looked down on the rich vale, stretching in the form of a bow, with Newport castle and Caerleon church at each extremity, and the venerable mansion of St. Julian's, seated on the feathered banks of the Uik, occupying the middle of the arc. On one side Caerleon appears in a flat, and on the other the narrow and long town of Newport rises along the side of an eminence to the church of St. Woolos, embowered with trees. I rode under an



ancient encampment near the old lodge of Lantarnam park, and passed through the opening which once formed the entrance of *Ifca Silurum*, the residence of the second Augustan legion, and the chief station of the Romans in the country of the Silures, now occupied by the small town of *Caerleon*, which is seated on the right bank of the *Usk*. There is no occasion to employ many words in proof of these facts; the remains of the walls and amphitheatre, the numerous sculptures, altars, pavements, inscriptions, coins, and other antiquities discovered within the town and the vicinity, evidently prove it the site of a great Roman city. Immense quantities of Roman bricks, stamped with the impression in relieve of **LEG II AVG** which still continue to be found, several of which I myself observed, testify that it was the station of the second Augustan legion, during a long course of years.

It is denominated in Antonine's Itinerary, *Ifca Legionis secundæ Augustæ\**; by the monk of Ravenna, *Ifca Augusta*; by others, *Ifca Silurum*; and by Richard, *Ifca Colonia*.

The modern name of *Caerleon* is generally supposed to be derived from *Caer*, the British word for a fortified city, and *Leon*, a corruption of *Legionum*, meaning the city of the legions. But this derivation is denied by Mr. Owen†, author of the *Welsh Dictionary*, and one of the best British linguists: he affirms its British name to be *Caer Llion*, or the city of the waters; this etymology is not inapplicable to its situation on the banks of a tide river which rises very high, and near the *Avon Lwyd*, a torrent inundating the country.

Giraldus Cambrensis gives a brilliant account of its ruins in the twelfth century: "Many remains of its former magnificence are still visible; splendid palaces which once emulated with their gilded roofs‡ the grandeur of Rome, for it was originally built by the Roman princes, and adorned with stately edifices; a gigantic

\* In Horley's copy it was written *Ifca Legua Augusta*, plainly a corruption for *Ifca Legionis Secundæ Augustæ*.

† As I am totally unacquainted with the Welsh tongue, I have thought proper to insert Mr. Owen's ingenious observations in the Appendix.

‡ I suspect that these gilded roofs were taken from Geoffrey of Monmouth's description of *Caerleon* in the time of king Arthur: "The magnificence of the royal palaces, with *lusty gilded roofs* that adorned it, made it even rival the grandeur of Rome." B. ix. c. 12.





PLAN OF CAERLEON  
or *Alea Salarum*

on the right bank  
of ruins of medieval  
the river Usk

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65  
66  
67  
68  
69  
70  
71  
72  
73  
74  
75  
76  
77  
78  
79  
80  
81  
82  
83  
84  
85  
86  
87  
88  
89  
90  
91  
92  
93  
94  
95  
96  
97  
98  
99  
100



tic tower, numerous baths, ruins of temples, and a theatre, the walls of which are partly standing. Here we still see, both within and without the walls, subterraneous buildings, aqueducts, and vaulted caverns; and what appeared to me most remarkable, floves so excellently contrived, as to diffuse their heat through secret and imperceptible pores\*.”

The present ruins, however, are extremely inconsiderable, and consist only of walls, and the excavation of the amphitheatre. The form and size of the ancient town may be discovered by the line of the walls, which though in many places dilapidated, and in others covered with buildings, have been traced by Mr. Evans: with his kind assistance I examined their site, and am enabled to present to the public an accurate plan of the town, taken by Mr. Morrice.

The shape of the fortress appears to be oblong, inclining to a square; three of the sides are strait, and the fourth, like the northern wall of Caerwent, curvilinear: the sides are of different dimensions, and inclose a circumference of about 1800 yards; the corners are gently rounded, like most of the Roman stations in Britain, and the four angles nearly correspond with the cardinal points of the compass.

We commenced our survey at the southern angle, near the extremity of the Round Table field, where the walls exhibit the most striking remains of their ancient structure; their present elevation is in no place more than fourteen feet, which is considerably less than their original height: their greatest thickness between eleven and twelve.

### The

Mr. Evans has suggested to me, that this expression of gilded roofs, though exaggerated, was descriptive of the splendid appearance of the Roman tiles. A few years ago, a mass of broken tiles was discovered in the garden of Mr. Richard Hay: by comparing the fragments, they had nearly the same dimensions and concave form as our common pantiles; they appeared to have been glazed with a semi-transparent brown substance, similar to the lacker used by japanners; under this varnish was a sprinkling of white sand, which when enlightened by the rays of the sun, exhibited a brilliant and yellow hue, not wholly unlike the golden lustre produced by the silver leaf under the lacker in japan trinkets.

\* “Dicitur Caerleon urbs legionum, *Caer* enim Britannicæ *urbs* vel *castrum* dicitur. Solent quippe legiones à Romanis in insulam transmissæ ibi hyemare, et

inde urbs legionum dicta est. Erat autem hæc urbs antiqua et authentica, et à Romanis olim costilibus muris egregie constructa. Videas hic multa pristinae nobilitatis adhuc vestigia: palatia immensa aureis olim tectorum fastidiis Romanos fastus imitantia, eo quod à Romanis principibus primo constructa, et ædificiis egregiis, illustrata fuissent: turrum gigantæam: thermas insignes: templorum reliquias, et loca theatralia muris egregiis partim adhuc extantibus, omnia clausa. Reperies ubique tam intra murorum ambitum, quam extra, ædificia subterranea: aquarum ductus hypogeosque meatus. Et quod inter alia notabile censui, stuphas undique videas miro artificio confertas, lateralibus quibusdam à præangustis spiraculi viis occulte calorem exhalantibus.” Itin. Cam. lib. 1. cap. 5.

The walls are more dilapidated than those of Caerwent, but formed in the same manner, with fragments of stone bedded in cement. Near this angle, the mortar, after the Vitruvian method, not uncommon in Italy, is tempered with pounded brick \*, particles of which chequer the surface, and are incorporated with the substance. The facings have been mostly removed for the construction of other buildings: those which remain are principally of hewn grit stone.

The south-western side passes the Round Table or amphitheatre, in a direction parallel to the Usk, and skirts the lawn of the abbey, now Miss Morgan's house; where part has been rebuilt with the Roman facings, and part remains in its original state. At the northern extremity of the Round Table field, it is intersected by the Broad way, which from its straitness and uniform breadth, appears to have been a street leading from the fortress to the meads on the banks of the river. Here was probably a gateway, which seems to be marked by the elevations at each end of the breach. In crossing the stile on the other side of the Broad way, Mr. Evans pointed out to me a Roman Terminus, used as one of the cap-stones, bearing the inscription **TERMIN**.

From hence the line of wall re-appears, and continues along the Bear-house field, where a foss is quite plain; but only detached masses of wall, fringed with shrubs, are visible.

At the western angle it turns along the side of the Malpas road, to the remains of a gateway leading into Goldcroft common, and proceeds in a direct line, occupied by several cottages and gardens, where the foss is only visible, to the turnpike, near the junction of the Usk and Pont y Pool roads.

At the northern angle the wall forms part of the stable of a public house, called the New Inn, trends through several gardens, orchards, and tenements, is occasionally lost in the streets and lanes, becomes again conspicuous in the castle yard, and terminates in the east angle, which projects over the rail road, near the foss of the castle.

The line of wall from this point to the south angle is curvilinear. It passes through the precincts, and skirts the foss of the castle; is intersected by Bridge  
street,

\* This circumstance perhaps led Harris into a mistake, and gave rise to his assertion, that ranges of Roman bricks are visible in the walls of Caerwent and Caerleon.

street, near a gate which has been recently taken down; forms the foundation of the gable end of a house, now occupied by Mr. Andrew Butler; passes through his garden; is lost in a narrow lane, leading to the quay, and re-appears in the adjoining field, gradually rising in height, until it ends in the southern angle.

It appears from this survey, that the foss is only visible on part of the western, and the whole of the northern side. On the other parts it was perhaps unnecessary, from the greater abruptness of the ground, or the traces of it have been obliterated by outworks and buildings.

The four principal gates seem to have been placed in the middle of the four sides. The first in Bridge street, the second at the Broad way, the third leading into the Newport high road, which was the site of the Julia Strata, and the fourth into Mill street, through which the Roman road passed to Gobannium or Abergavenny.

There is a striking peculiarity in the situation of the ancient Roman fortress, which has hitherto escaped the notice of travellers, and would have escaped mine, had not Mr. Evans pointed it out to me. Caerleon appears on a superficial view to occupy a flat position, but in fact, that portion of the present town, which is inclosed by the Roman walls, is placed on a gentle rise, connected at one extremity with the lower part of the eminence, on which the encampment of the Lodge is situated. This rise shelves on the west and south sides towards the Usk, and on the east towards the Avon Lwyd, and seems to have formed a tongue of land, which before the draining of the meadows, was probably a kind of peninsula. Hence the fortress, from its position on a rise between two rivers, and almost surrounded with marshy ground, was a place of considerable strength, and well calculated to become the primary station of the Romans in *Britannia Secundæ*.

The æra in which the Roman fortress was built, cannot be ascertained with precision; conjectures may be formed, and Horsley, whose opinion deserves great weight, supposes that the Romans first settled here in the reign of Antoninus Pius. It is mentioned in Antonine's Itinerary; and the numerous coins of the



early emperors, which have been here discovered, seem to confirm this opinion. The walls however appear to have been constructed under the lower empire.

According to Richard of Cirencester, Caerleon was a Roman colony, and the primary station in the country of the Silures; circumstances which sufficiently account for its extent and magnificence.

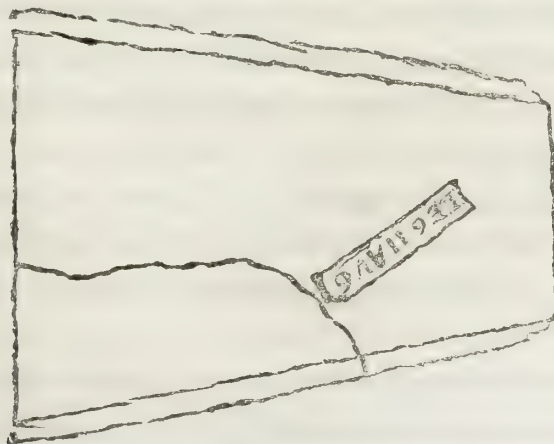
In a field close to the banks of the Usk, and near the south-west side of the wall, is an oval concavity, measuring seventy-four yards by sixty-four, and six in depth. The sides are gently sloping, and covered, as well as the bottom, with turf. It is called by the natives Arthur's Round Table; but is undoubtedly the site of a Roman amphitheatre. According to the prevailing opinion, it was merely a campestrian amphitheatre, hollowed in the ground, and surrounded with banks of earth, in the sides of which turf seats were formed for the spectators. This opinion is however disproved by the express assertions of Giraldus, who describes the walls as standing in his time. The author of the Secret Memoirs of Monmouthshire also observes, "in 1706 a figure of Diana, with her tresses and crescent, moulded in alabaster, was found *near a prodigious foundation wall of freestone, on the south side of King Arthur's Round Table, which was very wide, and supposed to be one side of a Roman amphitheatre.*" Within the memory likewise of many persons now living, stone seats were discovered on opening the sides of the concavity.

That part of Caerleon inclosed by the walls, was the site of the ancient camp or fortress; but the suburbs extended to a considerable distance. As I walked along the banks of the Usk, beyond the Bear-house field, near half a mile to the west of the town, I observed great quantities of Roman bricks and hollow tiles. These suburbs are said to have occupied both sides of the river. According to tradition, they comprised a circumference of not less than nine miles, and reached as far as Christchurch and St. Julian's; and the village on the southern side of the bridge, still bears the old Roman name of *Ultra Pontem*. Large foundations have likewise been discovered in the elevated grounds to the north and north-west of the walls, particularly beyond the skirts of Goldcroft common.

Most

Most of the Roman antiquities discovered at Caerleon have been removed from the place. The only specimens now remaining, are a few coins in the possession of Miss Morgan, which on account of her absence I could not inspect; a rude sculpture, in basso relievo, of a Venus Marina holding a dolphin in her hand, of which Mr. Wyndham has given an etching in his tour, and an antique intaglio.

This intaglio is a cornelian seal set like a ring, and representing the figure of Hercules strangling the Nemean lion. It is very small, but not ill executed. According to Mr. Wyndham, who saw it soon after it was discovered, and extols its workmanship, it belonged to Mr. Norman, maltster. Mr. Strange says, that it was found in digging the foundation of a cellar, opposite the White Hart public house. An engraving of it is given in the *Archæologia*. It is now the property of Mr. Nichols, a gentleman resident at Caerleon, who readily permitted the inspection, and to whom I was indebted, not only for his polite attentions, but for much information, which he was so obliging as to communicate. Pritchett the shoemaker, who possessed the large hollow tile, which Mr. Wyndham describes as part of a sarcophagus, was alive at the time of my first journey to Caerleon. He was eighty-five, and died in the winter of 1798. He informed me, that in digging his garden, he had discovered many coins and rings, all of which he had disposed of; among the coins he mentioned a Julius Cæsar, and a Drusilla, in high preservation. The shape of the tile is given in the following sketch: It is 23 inches in length, and 16 in its greatest breadth.



The four columns of freestone which support the market-house, probably belonged to some Roman structure. They are of the Tuscan order, low and massive. In repairing the streets of Caerleon, about 1784, two bases of the same dimensions, materials, and workmanship as those of the columns, were discovered near the house now occupied by Mr. Blanning, which stands close to the ancient walls\*.

In digging some foundations, three cap-stones of a cornice, which appeared to have been placed at the angle of a building, were discovered. According to Mr. Evans, who examined them, they were of freestone, and scarcely inferior, in elegance of workmanship, to the angular cornices in the ruins of Palmyra. These fragments have been considered by some persons as parts of the ancient cathedral; but were most probably the remains of a splendid Roman temple.

Great quantities of Roman bricks, coins, and jasper tesserae, or the square dies which formed the mosaic pavements, have been found at St. Julian's and Penros, and seem to point out those places as the site of some magnificent mansions. They were probably the villas of the Roman præfects, or generals. This opinion, suggested by Mr. Evans, is corroborated by the vestiges of two causeways; one leading to Pont Saturn, in the road to Penros, and the other through the wood of St. Julian's.

According to the conjectures of some antiquaries, the Broad way led to the ancient quay; and this opinion has been supported by accounts of iron rings and staples for moorings, fixed in the rocks on the opposite bank. But I could not learn that the smallest vestiges of foundations, indicating the existence of a quay, were ever discovered in these parts; and the accounts of rings and staples, are mere idle and traditionary reports†.

The gardens and orchards of Caerleon, are strewed with innumerable quantities of cinders, containing much iron, which are called by the natives Roman  
cinders,

\* From Mr. Evans, who examined and measured them.

† The absurdity of these reports is evident, as no iron can resist the corrosion of the marine salt for ten years, much less for 1300. Should any such rings or

staples have been found, towards the latter end of the last century, they must have been stays for fishing boats; because *there* was the principal fishery on the river Uik, when the Herberts possessed St. Julian's.



cinders, and are considered as pieces of ore, imperfectly smelted by the Romans. These fragments are found in many places which were occupied by the Romans; before the introduction of the Lancashire ore, they were conveyed to the iron works, and by means of the improved state of modern machinery, yielded a considerable portion of metal. In some parts of Monmouthshire, not far removed from the iron works, the profit drawn from the Roman cinders has almost defrayed the purchase of the land.

Without the Roman fortrefs, we traced several outworks of considerable strength. Near the eastern angle in Mill street, are remains of a line of ancient wall, with the foundation of a gateway, running nearly parallel to the Roman fortifications; but not sufficient to ascertain their purport.

It is more difficult to trace the ruins of the celebrated castle, which resisted so many assaults, while the town, notwithstanding its Roman fortifications, surrendered to each invader. The castle works extended in a line between the south side of the wall and the Usk, beyond a round tower near the Hanbury Arms, and terminated at the remains of two round towers or bastions, which were built upon the rocks on the verge of the river. According to Domesday book, there was a castle in Caerleon at the time of the conquest. Parts of the ancient works still remain, particularly the tower near the Hanbury Arms, which exhibits in its circularly arched doorway, and embrasures, the early style of fortification: it is now pierced with modern windows, and much altered from its original state. The thickness of the walls, the bold sweep of the arches, and the composition of the cement, according to the Vitruvian method, have led some persons to suppose it a Roman structure, which was afterwards included in the works of the castle.

There are no apparent remains of the tower called by Giraldus *gigantic*; but the mound on which it was constructed is still entire. It is an artificial eminence of considerable height, 300 yards in circumference at the base, and 90 at the summit; it stands between the banks of the Usk, and the southern side of the wall, and is generally supposed to be the site of the Norman keep or citadel, and posterior to the other works. In the time of Leland the ruins were very  
6 considerable;

considerable ; and Churchyard, who wrote in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, described it, as

“ A castle very old,  
 “ That may not be forgot,  
 “ It stands upon a forced hill,  
 “ Not far from flowing flood\*.”

In the middle of this century, the walls of the tower were not less than forty feet in height ; but they were loosened by the severe effects of the frost in 1739, and fell down in enormous fragments †. Within the memory of the oldest inhabitants were remains of dilapidated buildings at the bottom, and a flight of stone steps. During my last excursion, some massive foundations were discovered towards the summit. The greater part had been removed by the lord of the manor, and sold to Mr. Williams, a currier, who had built a house with the materials. The remains which I observed were not less than twenty feet in depth, ten in breadth, and thirty in length ; the whole forming a solid and compact mass, of large stones bedded in mortar, which the workmen had great difficulty in separating. I noticed among the fragments, much slate, many glazed pantiles, and numerous pieces of burnt and charred wood, which seem to imply, that part of the building had been destroyed by fire.

From the top of this eminence, the wild and beautiful environs of Caerleon are seen to the greatest advantage. The principal objects are the town, gently rising at the extremity of an oval vale ; the bridge, supported by lofty and slender piles ; the rapid Usk, flowing through fertile meadows ; the sloping hills, richly clothed with wood ; and Christchurch, towering like a cathedral, on the brow of an overhanging eminence.

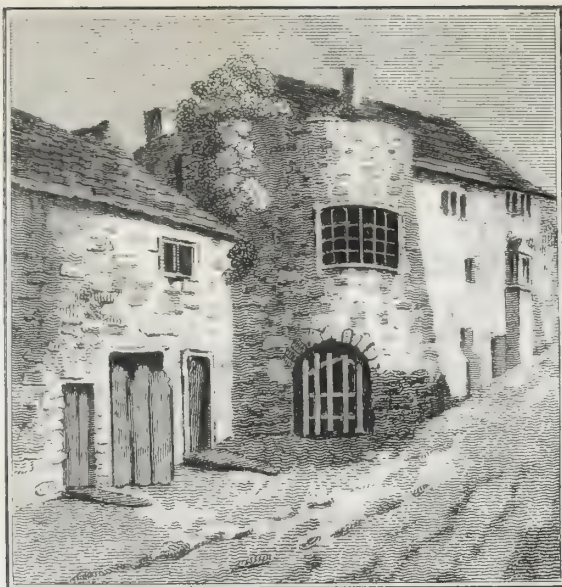
Descending from the mount, and tracing the foss, I observed, towards its south-western side, heaps of Roman bricks and tiles, which had been recently dug up in making excavations. Among these were some fragments of large  
 bricks,

\* The Worthines of Wales. p. 24.

† The late Mr. Thomas Norman told Mr. Evans, that his father used when a boy, at the latter end of the last century, to mount the summit of the walls, and could see from thence the hills of Somerset, over the Severn. His father's name was Walter Norman, and he died extremely old, about the year 1762.







FRONT VIEW OF THE ROUND TOWER NEAR THE HANBURY ARMS



BACK VIEW OF ROUND TOWER.



RUINS NEAR THE BRIDGE.



REMAINS OF THE CASTLE WORKS NEAR THE USK.



SOUTH ANGLE OF THE ROMAN WALLS AT CAERLEON.

W B Sher



bricks, two feet square, and two inches in thickness. They formed part of a Roman sarcophagus, which measured six feet and a half in length. It was found on the side of the mount, several feet above the ground; and Mr. Blanning, who politely accompanied me, and supplied me with these particulars, pointed out the place where it had been discovered, which was apparent from the red colour communicated by the bricks to the surface. The situation of this sarcophagus seems to indicate, that the lower part of the mount existed in the time of the Romans, and was a continuation of a natural ridge, which stretches nearly the same height, not far from the banks of the Usk, and that the upper part was raised, since the deposition of the sarcophagus, to its present elevation.

In the street leading from the bridge, and near the passage to the castle, are the ruins of a portal, which seems to have once formed the entrance of the castle works. Parts of a round tower still remain, with the groove for a portcullis, and a public house called the Gate-house marks its situation\*.

Close to the southern extremity of the bridge, in the district sometimes called the village of Caerleon, and sometimes distinguished by the Roman appellation of *Ultra Pontem*, are the ruins of an ancient fort, intended for the purpose of guarding the passage over the river. Grose has given an engraving as it existed in 1778, and from the roundness of the arches and the mode of construction, concludes that it was a Roman edifice; but the dilapidated state of the work renders it difficult to ascertain its exact form or æra.

As it was the invariable custom of the Romans to construct fortified camps near their principal stations, for airing the troops, exploratory purposes, securing convoys, and guarding cattle, we should expect to find traces of their ancient encampments in the neighbourhood of Caerleon. The remains of four encampments, two on the north and two on the south side of the Usk, are still visible in the vicinity; but neither of them seems to bear a positive Roman character.

N

The

\* At the time of my last excursion these remains were taking down.

The most remarkable of these is the encampment of the Lodge, in the old park of Lantarnam, near a mile to the north-west of Caerleon, anciently called BELLINGSTOCKE, which is supposed by Harris to have been the æstiva or summer camp of the second legion: it is of an oval, or rather an elliptical shape, large dimensions, and surrounded with double ramparts, excepting to the south-west, where there a quadruple line of ramparts and ditches \*. The entrenchments are in some places not less than thirty feet in depth. The entrance is to the west, and defended by a tumulus, twelve yards in height, which is placed on the inner rampart. It bears more the appearance of a British, than of a Roman encampment; and if I may be allowed a conjecture, was the site of the British town on the arrival of the Romans. This conjecture is strengthened by the authority of an ancient chronicle † of the kings of the isle of Britain, which mentions the existence of a British town built by Beli, on the banks of the Wyfc, or Ufk.

#### Probably

\* For the plan of this and the three other camps, see the annexed Engraving.

† In the Myvyrian Archæology of Wales, as Mr. Owen informs me, are three copies of this chronicle, called Brut Breninod ynys Prydain, collated and printed on the same page. He was so obliging as to favour me with a translation of a passage of each.

From the Second Copy.

“ After obtaining that victory, Bran remained emperor in Rome, subduing the people through unheard of cruelty; and whosoever would know his acts, and his end, the histories of the men of Rome declare them; therefore have I refrained from them; for too much length and tediousness should I give to this work, if I were to write them; and I should be departing from my own plan and work by so doing. And then Beli returned to the isle of Britain; and through peace and tranquillity he completed the days of his life, and governed the country. And he repaired the fortresses that had decayed; and built other new ones; and in those times amongst others of his acts, he built a fortress on the river Wyfc, near the sea of Havren, which was called through a length of time Caer Wyfc, and that was the archbishop-house of Dyved; and

after the coming of the men of Rome into the island, that name was done away, and it was called Caer Llion, for there they were wont to dwell in the winter.”

First Copy.

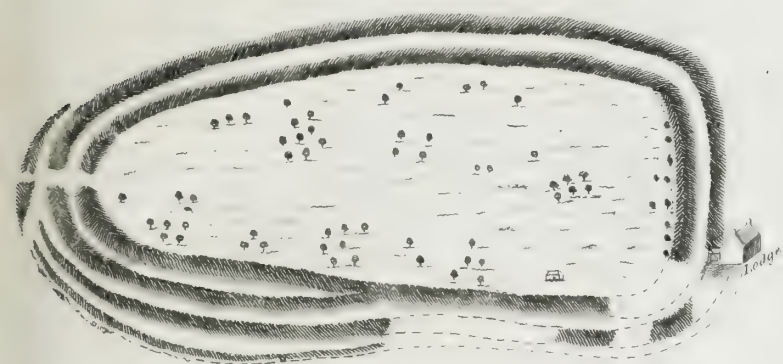
“ He built a fortress on the banks of the river Wyfc, and there was the archbishop-house of Dyved (Dimetia). And after the coming of the men of Rome into this island, it came to be called Caerllion, for there they were wont to remain during the winter.”

Third Copy.

“ And then he built a fortress and city on the river Wyfc, which was called through a long time Caer Wyfc; and there afterwards was the third archbishoprick of the isle of Britain; and after the coming of the men of Rome to this island, it was called Caer Llion or Wyfc.” See also a similar passage in Geoffrey of Monmouth, Book iii. Chap. 10. An ancient manuscript, being a catalogue of the most renowned kings of Britain, founders of cities, contains the following passage, communicated likewise by Mr. Owen: “ Beli the son of Dyvnwal Moel Mud, made a city on the banks of the river Wyfc, and he called it Caer Llion on Wyfc; and that was anciently the principal town in the island.”



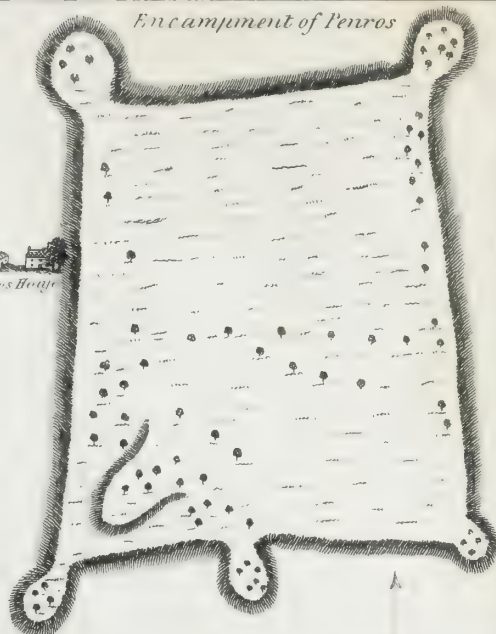
*Encampment of the Lodge*



Yds  
10 20 40 60 80 100 120

*Encampment of Penros*

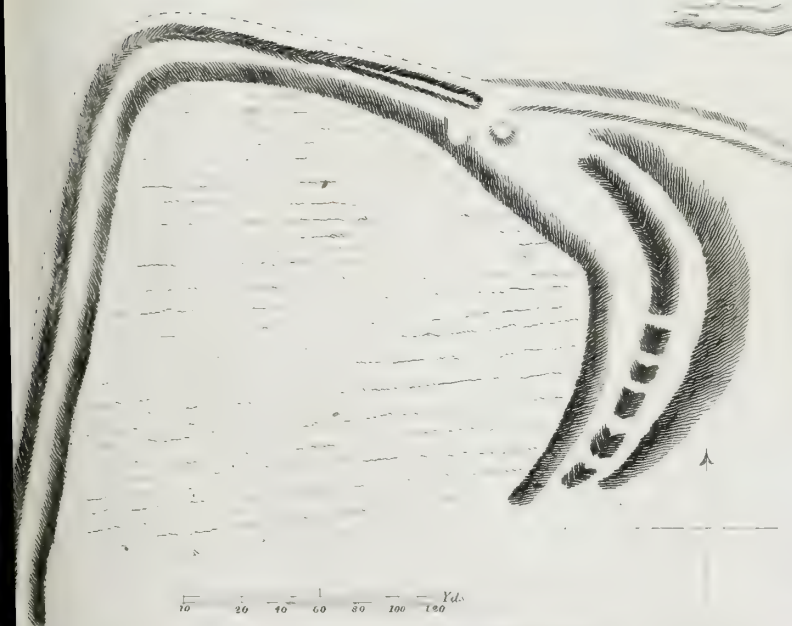
*Penros House*



Yds  
10 20 40 60 80 100

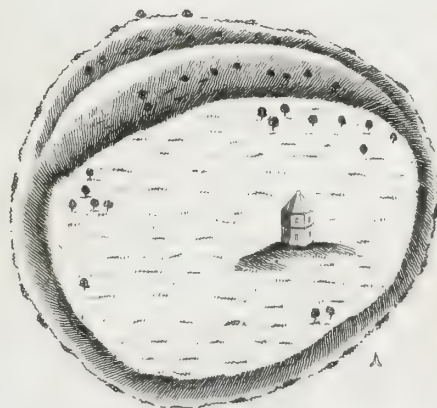
*Encampment of St. Julians*

*THE TANK*



Yds  
10 20 40 60 80 100 120

*Encampment above Mayndee House*



Yds  
10 20 40 60



Probably this British fortress afterwards became a summer camp of the Romans, was again a strong post of the Britons on their departure, and subsequently occupied by the different nations who besieged Caerleon. The depth of the ditches, and height of the vallum, seem to indicate a Saxon station, as their camps are distinguished by those peculiarities. Perhaps Harold, on his conquest of lower Gwent, here established himself when he invested Caerleon, as it was a place of great importance, either for the defence or attack of the town. The Normans likewise did not omit to seize this post, called by Churchyard "*Caerleon's hope* \*," in the numerous assaults which Caerleon sustained in feudal times.

The second encampment, on the north side of the Usk, is at Penros, an eminence above the Avon Lwyd, to the north-east of Caerleon; it is environed only by a single rampart, and the form is nearly square, with five bastions. From the remains found at Penros, it may have been also the site of a Roman camp, which was altered and strengthened with bastions during the civil wars of the last century.

The third encampment, to the south of the Usk, is near the high road leading from Caerwent to Newport, above Mayndee, the seat of William Kemeys, esq. who has erected a summer-house in the midst of the area, which commands a singular and beautiful prospect. It is a small circular entrenchment, and could only be calculated for exploratory purposes, or guarding cattle.

The fourth camp is in the wood of St. Julian's, above the Usk. As I was several times prevented by bad weather from visiting it, I shall only observe, that from the plan and description given by Mr. Morrice, who took the survey, it was probably a Saxon encampment, formed by Harold to command the river, and to cut off all communication between Caerleon and the south, as the camp at the Lodge did to the north. It certainly could never be intended as a defence of Caerleon, because the farthest side has no rampart or ditch, and is only secured by a natural ravine, at some distance from the camp. It must have been often occupied by the Anglo Normans, who frequently besieged and possessed themselves of Caerleon.

\* Worthines of Wales, p. 48.



## CHAPTER II.

*History of Caerleon after the Departure of the Romans.—King Arthur.—Knights of the Round Table.—Church of St. Cadoc.—Ancient Abbey.—Castle.—Modern History, and present State of Caerleon.—Bridge.—Singular Escape of Mrs. Williams.*

SOON after the departure of the Romans from Britain, the reports of tradition and the pages of romance, have assigned to Caerleon a still greater splendour and importance than under their domination. It is supposed to have been the metropolis of the British empire; the favourite residence of the renowned king Arthur, and his knights of the round table.

Arthur is said to have flourished in the sixth century, and is usually called the fourth of that race of kings, who are known by the name of the Armorican line, and from whom the inhabitants of Britain are styled Armorican Britons. Although numerous authors of great talents have written in favour of Arthur, and many historians have assented to the proofs which they have advanced; yet their opinions are discordant and contradictory. They only agree in supporting his existence, but differ in the most material circumstances of his lineage, birth, life, and death. The incredible accounts of the British hero given by Geoffrey of Monmouth, have cast an air of fable over his real exploits, and rendered even his existence suspected.

The natives of Caerleon however, are not inclined to this opinion: they point out the remains of the Roman amphitheatre, under the name of Arthur's Round Table, from a supposition that a military order was here instituted; which first raised the spirit of chivalry in Europe. Arthur and his knights are recorded to have held their feasts within the precincts of this area, seated at a round table, for the purpose of promoting social intercourse, and superseding the distinctions

of state. But this legend has no foundation in history; and the articles of the order, which have been gravely quoted as authentic, display an internal evidence of forgery; they contain notions of chivalry, honour, and gallantry, which did not in that age prevail in any country of Europe\*.

The number of these heroes is no less uncertain than their history; they increase as rapidly as Falstaff's men of buckram. Some, with Dryden, in the beautiful fable of the flower and the leaf, limit the number to twelve:

“ Who bear the bow were knights in Arthur's reign;

“ TWELVE they, and twelve the knights of Charlemagne.”

Others make them twenty-four; while the ballad of the noble acts of king Arthur extends their number from fifty to sixty-five:

“ Then into Britain strait he came,

“ Where fifty good and able

“ Knights then repaired unto him,

“ Which were of the round table.”

But afterwards, speaking of sir Launcelot du Lake, it is said:

“ Who has in prison THREESCORE knights,

“ And FOUR that he had wound;

“ Knights of king Arthur's court they be,

“ And of his table round.”

Boisseau, in his *Promptuaire Armoriale*, after reciting the names of the first twenty-four knights, mentions one hundred and twenty-nine more, and gives a formal blazon of their arms.

On the death of Arthur, the order was supposed to be extinguished; for it is related, that most of his knights companions in arms perished in the fatal battle of Camblun, where he received his mortal wound. The order fell into disrepute among the Saxons, but abroad a new phoenix arose from its ashes, and produced the twelve peers and *table ronde* of Charlemagne.

On

\* Such as to advance the reputation of honour, to deliver prisoners, to ransom captives, to revenge all complaints made at the court of their mighty king, of perjury and oppression, to protect widows and maids, to avenge the injuries or dishonour offered

to ladies, gentlewomen, widows, or maids, and to inform young princes, lords, and gentlemen, in the orders and exercises of arms, for the purpose of avoiding idleness, and increasing the honour of knight-hood or chivalry. Enderbie.

On the Norman conquest, and the overthrow of the Saxon dominion, king Arthur's memory acquired fresh renown in England. The round table rose into great estimation, and was introduced at the grand martial exercises called *hastiludes*, tilts, or tournaments, which were much encouraged by king Richard the first, "as well" as *Ashmole* says, "for the delight of men inclined to military actions, and increasing of their skill in their management of arms, as in memorial or remembrance, that Arthur had erected an order of knighthood \*." The custom was adopted by king Stephen, and continued by several of his successors. Edward the first, in particular, gave a new splendour to the solemnity, when, on the conquest of Wales, he fixed his temporary residence at Caernarvon: with a view to conciliate the affections of his new subjects, who fondly cherished the memory of Arthur, and superstitiously believed that he would re-appear, and establish the seat of empire at Caerleon †, he held a round table, and celebrated it with dance and tournament.

At length Edward the third, an illustrious example and patron of chivalry, availed himself of the high notions entertained of Arthur and the knights of the round table, to establish a similar fraternity. He kept a solemn tournament at his beloved Windsor, received the knights who flocked from all quarters of Europe at a round table, and ordered the solemnity to be repeated at Windsor every Whitsuntide. The splendour of this meeting, and the consequence which Edward derived from it in every court of Europe, induced also Philip of Valois to hold a round table at Paris. This competition inflamed the spirit of chivalry, increased the reputation of the round table, and occasioned the institution of the order of the garter; intended, according to the spirit of the times, "to adorn martial virtue with honour, rewards, and splendour ‡."

Caerleon

\* *Ashmole's History of the Order of the Garter.*

† The romances of the bards were filled with predictions that Arthur was not dead, but would return again and re-establish the British empire, to which Daniel Lydgate alludes:

"He is a king crowned in Faerie,  
"With scepter and sword, and with his regality,  
"Shall resort our lord and sovereign,  
"Out of Faerie and reign in Brittain;

"And repaire again the round table.

"By prophesy Merlin set the date,

"Among princes king incomparable,

"His seat again Caerleon to translate,

"The pace has suffered spenne so his fate,

"His epitaph recordeth so certaine,

"Here lieth king Arthur that shall raigne againe."

‡ *Ashmole's History of the Order of the Garter.*  
*Selden's Notes on Drayton's Poly Albion.* Warton's



Caerleon has also been described as no less pre-eminent in learning, than in extent and magnificence. On the authority of an ancient author, Alexander Elfebienſis, and of Geoffrey of Monmouth, Caerleon is ſaid to have contained, at the time of the firſt Saxon invaſion, a ſchool of two hundred aſtronomers. Theſe idle aſſertions are credited even by Camden; and an obſcure inſcription in the church of Uſk \*, has been perverted into an epitaph on Seliff Sunjwr, the Solomon of theſe aſtronomers.

Caerleon is equally pre-eminent in the annals of the church: here St. Julius and St. Aaron are ſaid to have ſuffered martyrdom, and two chapels were erected to their honour; one near the preſent ſite of St. Julian's, to which it communicated the name, and the other at Penros, in the vicinity of the town. A third chapel was dedicated to St. Alban, another martyr, which was conſtructed on an eminence to the eaſt of Caerleon, overlooking the Uſk. A yew tree marks the ſite; an adjoining piece of land is ſtill called the chapel yard, and in 1785 ſeveral ſtone coffins were diſcovered in digging for the foundations of a new houſe.

In its ſplendid days, Caerleon enjoyed the honour of being the metropolitan ſee of Wales. According to the annals of the church, Dubricius, the great opponent of the Pelagian hereſy, was the firſt archbiſhop. He was ſucceeded by St. David, called by biſhop Godwin uncle of king Arthur, and ſon of Zancſtus, a prince of Wales, who removed the ſee from Caerleon to Menevia, which from him was called St. David's. The reaſon for this tranſlation, and the extraordinary accounts of his ſanctity, are detailed by biſhop Godwin †.

No

Effay on Engliſh Poetry, paſſim. Hiſtory of Windſor.

\* See chapter 14.

† “ It ſeemeth he miſliked the frequency of people at Caerlegion, as a means to withdraw him from contemplation; whereunto that he might be more free, he made choice of this place for a ſee, rather than for any fitteſſe of the ſame otherwiſe. He ſate long, to witte, 65 yeeres, and died at laſt ann. 642, (having firſt built twelve monaſteries in the countrey there-

about) being now 146 yeeres of age, as Bale out of the Britiſh hiſtories reporteth. He was buried in his owne cathedrall church, and many hundreth yeeres after canonized a ſaint by pope Calixtus the ſecond. Many things are reported of him incredible, and therefore not worth rehearing, although I doubt not but God afforded many miracles to the firſt infancy of our church; neither therefore would I be ſo peremptory in derogating too much from ſuch reports, as we ſee no reaſon why they may not be true. Of him they ſay, that his birth

No remains of the ancient cathedral exist. The present church was constructed in the Norman era, and is dedicated to St. Cadoc, from whom it is called in Welsh, Langattoc, or the church of St. Cadoc\*. It is built with coarse materials, and plastered, and consists of a nave, two aisles and chancel; the tower is high and massive. The inside exhibits an elegant specimen of gothic architecture; and the old clerk exultingly told me, that the bishop of Landaff at one of his visitations, had called it the handsomest church in his diocese. He likewise pointed out to me a large bone with an inscription: "This bone is part of a rib which has been preserved in this church many years." He boasted that it was part of the rib of the dun cow slain by Guy earl of Warwick; but in fact it is half the rib of a small whale.

On expressing my satisfaction at the beauty and neatness of the church, the old clerk expatiated on the bounty of Mr. Williams, a native of Caerleon, who bequeathed £. 1,000 for the purpose of repairing it, and to whose memory the natives are much attached for the establishment of a free-school.

Charles Williams, esq. was born and educated at Caerleon, and lived in his native town, until an unfortunate rencontre with his cousin Mr. Morgan of Penros, which terminated in the death of the latter, compelled him to quit his country. He fled to Smyrna, and after acquiring a considerable fortune by trade,

birth was foretold 30 yeeres beforehand; that he was alwaies attended by an angell that kept him company; that he bestowed upon the waters at Bathe that extraordinary heate they have; and (to repeat no more, for this is much more than any discrete man will believe) that upon a time preaching to a great multitude of people at Brevy, the plaine ground grew up in their sight, and increased under his feete unto a pretty hillock." Godwin's Catalogue of the Bishops, p. 414.

\* "St. Cadocus, or St. Cadoc, was son to Gunleus or St. Woolos, by his wife Gladusa, daughter of Bragham, whose name was given to the province now called Brecknockshire. On his father's abdication, Cadoc, who was his eldest son, succeeded in the government; but not long after followed his example, and embracing a religious life, put himself under the

direction of St. Tathai, an Irish monk, who had opened a famous school at Gwent, the ancient Venta Silurum of the Romans, afterwards a bishop's see, now in ruins in Monmouthshire. Our saint made such progress both in learning and virtue, that when he returned into Glamorganshire, his own country, he spread on every side the rays of his wisdom and sanctity. Here, three miles from Cowbridge, he built a church and a monastery, which was called Llancarvan; the school that he established in this place, became most illustrious and fruitful in great and holy men. St. Cadoc flourished in the beginning of the sixth century, and was succeeded in the abbacy of Llancarvan by Ellenius, 'an excellent disciple of an excellent master,' says Leland." *Lives of the Saints*, vol. 1. p. 272.

trade, returned to England, in the reign of king William, and lived in London incognito. He increased his fortune by loans to government, and by purchasing in the funds, which were recently established. He died in 1720, aged eighty-seven, and after bequeathing the bulk of his fortune to the family of Hanbury, left considerable legacies for the advantage and improvement of his native town\*.

Tanner mentions a cistercian abbey at Caerleon, and observes, that king John, whilst earl of Morton, privileged the abbot and monks to be free of paying toll at Bristol. The quadrangular house belonging to Miss Morgan, and some adjacent tenements, exhibit traces of the ancient structure, in their gothic windows and doorways.

During the middle ages, the history of Caerleon is obscure and uncertain. Notwithstanding its real strength under the Romans, and fabulous consequence in the annals of romance, its name seldom occurs in the pages of history. Although specified in the Triades as one of the thirty-three fortresses of Britain, it is only once mentioned by Caradoc, during the Saxon æra. He relates that Alfred the Great sent his fleet to subdue Caerleon upon Usk, but was obliged to recall it, before he had effected the conquest, on account of the progress of the Danes†. It may have been forced and pillaged by the Saxons in their predatory incursions, and was probably taken by Harold, when he overran this part of Gwent, and built his palace at Portscwit.

At the time of the conquest, there is much doubt and uncertainty concerning its real situation. According to Domesday Book, William de Scohies‡,

a great

\* See the chapter on Pont y Pool, and on the Memoirs of Sir Charles Hanbury Williams.

† Powell's Translation, p. 37.

‡ Caerleon is twice mentioned in Domesday Book, the first time in the article of Gloucestershire, from which it should seem, that the revenues of Caerleon, one carucate of land there, and seven fisheries in the Wye and the Usk, produced 7*l.* 10*s.* "Ints redditionem de Carleion et I. carrucatam quæ ibi est, et VII. piscarias in Waie et Hufchæ exeunt VII lib. et X. solid." p. 162. It is again mentioned under Herefordshire; among the lands possessed by William de Scohies are

eight carucates within the precincts of the castle of Caerleon.

Terra Witti de Scohies.

Witti de Scohies tenet VIII. carucatas terræ in Castellaria de Carlion et Turstin tenet de illo. Ibi habet in dominio unam caracutam, et III. Walenses lege Walensi viventes cum III. caracutis et II. bordariis cum dimedio caracutæ et reddit. IIII. sextars mellis. Ibi II. servi et una ancilla.

Hæc terra wasta erat temporæ regis Edwardi et quandò Wilhelmus recepit modo val XL. sol.



a great Norman chieftain, held of the crown part of the demesnes belonging to the castle of Caerleon, which are called waste lands in the time of Edward the Confessor; but whether he occupied the castle, or possessed the entire lordship of Caerleon is not ascertained.

Soon after this period the history becomes less doubtful. Before the construction of the castle at Newport, there was no other fortress of considerable strength between Chepstow and Caerdiff; Caerleon, therefore, was the object of contention between the English and Welsh, and secured to its possessor the dominion of an extensive region. It was for some time the residence of the line of petty chiefs who were descended from Grifith prince of South Wales, and styled themselves kings of Gwent, and lords of Caerleon: at another time it was wrested from them, and became the seat of the Anglo-Norman barons. Being repeatedly demolished in these destructive contentions, the citadel was built by the Anglo-Normans, which rendered the castle a stronger and more permanent place of defence; and frequent accounts of its obstinate resistance are recorded in the annals of the times.

Towards the beginning of the twelfth century, Caerleon was possessed by Owen-furnamed Wan, or the feeble, from whom it was conquered by Robert de Chandos, founder of Goldcliff Priory. According to an old deed cited by Dugdale, among other possessions, he assigned to the monks the tythes of a mill and an orchard at Caerleon, together with the churches of St. Julius, St. Aaron, and St. Alban, and their appurtenances\*. From Robert de Chandos Caerleon was recovered by Jorwerth and Morgan the sons of Owen; was afterwards taken by William earl of Gloucester and lord of Newport, but again re-conquered by Jorwerth.

Caradoc describes it as an object of contention between Jorwerth and Henry the second, who in his progress to Ireland in 1171, seized and garrisoned the town and castle. In a subsequent year, Henry being involved in a contest with his sons, Jorwerth invested Caerleon, and after an obstinate resistance forced the town,

\* There is an obscurity in this passage, which seems to imply, that there was but one church dedicated to the three saints; "et ecclesiam sancti julii et

Aaron atque Alban, cum pertinenciis suis." Dugdale's Monasticon, vol. 2. p. 904.

town, and obtained by composition the surrender of the castle. Animated with this success, his son Howel reduced the greater part of Nether-went, and compelled the inhabitants to withdraw their allegiance from the king of England. Jorwerth, however, did not long enjoy this independance, for he was treacherously seized by Rhys prince of South Wales, and conveyed to the king at Gloucester. Henry treated his prisoner with unexpected clemency, and Jorwerth, after doing homage, had livery of the castle and lordship of Caerleon\*.

Being again alternately occupied and ravaged by both parties, Caerleon was not permanently possessed by the English, until the reduction of Wales by Edward the first; when the puissant family of Clare re-entered into possession, in virtue of their descent from Amicia, sole daughter and heiress of William earl of Gloucester. It came by the female line in the same manner as the castle of Usk, through the great family of Mortimer earl of March, to Richard duke of York, whose right and title to the lordship of Caerleon, are proved in a curious deed cited by Dugdale†. From him it descended to his sons Edward the fourth and Richard the third, and continued for some time in the crown. The lordship of Caerleon was afterwards possessed by the branch of the Morgan family seated at Lantarnam, was left by one of the coheiresses of that family to John Howe, esq. father of the first lord Chedworth, purchased by Mr. Burgh, and conveyed by his niece to Mr. Blanning, the present proprietor.

According to tradition, the lordship of Caerleon once extended as far as the neighbourhood of Chepstow, comprehending the chase of Wentwood, and other tracts of woodland and pasture; and although gradually diminished by the revolutions of property, even now stretches in a narrow strip almost as far as Caerwent.

The town of Caerleon is reduced, from its ancient extent and grandeur, to  
an

\* Caradoc's History of Wales, by Powell, p. 197. to p. 203.

† Dugdale's Monasticon, vol. 2. p. 904. "Titulus Ricardi ducis Ebor, ad dominium de Karlyon, et patronagium prioratus de Goldelyffe." This deed enumerates the lords of Caerleon from Owen Wan to Elizabeth de Burgh, sister of Gilbert de Clare, last

earl of Gloucester, from whom Richard duke of York was lineally descended. See also Carta Regis Edwardi I. confirmans donationem Roberti de Chandos, vol. 1. p. 590. and Carta Regis Johannis, p. 591. See the pedigree of the descendants of Gilbert the first earl of Gloucester, in the chapter 'on Usk.

an inconsiderable place. Since the removal of the port to Newport, it is no longer the center of trade and communication, and was scarcely visited even by travellers, until Mr. Wyndham first excited curiosity by the publication of his tour in Wales.

The number of inhabitants, including the village, or *Ultra Pontem*, amounts to no more than 763 \*. The town contains no manufactures; but is greatly benefited by the tin works of Mr. Butler, which are established in the vicinity. These works are capable of manufacturing annually from 14,000 to 20,000 boxes of tin plates, containing each from 200 to 300 plates. Iron plates are rolled, also patent iron rods, ship bolts, and square iron bars. The machinery of the mill is worthy of notice: it is wholly of iron; the two fly wheels, with the water wheel and their combined powers, weigh seventy-five tons, and make forty-five revolutions in one minute. It is proposed to annex another system of powers to the same water wheel, by which a weight of twenty tons will be added, and the whole will revolve with the same velocity.

The wooden bridge over the *Usk* may be considered as similar to that erected by the Romans; the frame is not unlike the carpentry of Cæsar's bridge over the Rhine, which he has described in his *Commentaries*, and of which Stukeley has given a plan, in the second volume of his *Itinerarium Curiosum*. The floor, supported by ten lofty piers, is level, and divided by posts and rails into rooms or beds of boards, each twelve feet in length; the apparently loose and disjointed state of the planks, and the clattering noise which they make, under the pressure of a heavy weight, have not unfrequently occasioned alarm to those who are unused to them. Some travellers, from a superficial view of the structure, have asserted that the planks are placed loose, to admit the tide through their interstices when it rises above the bridge, and which would, if they were fixed, force them from the frame and carry them away. But in fact the tide has never been known to rise above the bridge, nor was the flooring constructed to obviate this inconvenience. Formerly the planks were fastened at each extremity with iron nails; but the wood being liable to split, and the

\* From Mr. Evans.







R. H. G. 1860

W. B. G. 1860

# THE TOWN OF CAERLEON ON THE RIVER USK.

*Published March 1 1860 by Cadell & Davies Strand*

the nails frequently forced up, by the elastic agitation of the beams, under the pressure of heavy carriages, the planks were secured from rising by horizontal rails, fastened to the posts, and prevented from slipping sideways, by a peg at each end, within the rail.

The height of the water, at extraordinary tides, exceeds thirty feet, but though it has never risen above the floor, yet the united body of a high tide, and the floods to which the Uik is subject, have been known to carry away parts of the bridge. An accident of this kind which happened on the 29th of October 1772, occasioned a singular event, to which I should not have given credit, had it not been authenticated by the most respectable testimony.

As Mrs. Williams, wife of Mr. Edward Williams, brazier, was returning from the village of Caerleon to the town, at eleven o'clock at night, with a candle and lanthorn, the violence of the current forced away four piers, and a considerable part of the bridge. On a fragment of this mass, consisting of an entire room, with the beams, posts, and flooring, she was hurried down the river; but preserved sufficient presence of mind to support herself by the railing. On arriving near St. Julian's, the candle was extinguished; she immediately screamed for help, and was heard by several persons, who started out of their beds to assist her; but the violence of the stream had already hurried her beyond their reach. During this time she felt little apprehension, as she entertained hopes of being delivered by the boatmen of Newport; her expectations were increased by the numerous lights which she discerned in the houses, and she accordingly redoubled her cries for assistance, though without effect.

The fragment on which she stood being broken to pieces against a pier of Newport bridge, she fortunately bestrode a beam, and after being detained for some minutes by the eddies at the bridge, was rapidly hurried along towards the sea. In this perilous situation she resigned herself to her approaching fate, and addressing herself to Heaven, exclaimed, "Oh Lord, I trust in thee, thou alone canst save me."

About a mile from Newport, she discerned a glimmering light, in a barge which was moored near the shore, and redoubling her cries, was heard by the  
master



master of the vessel. After hailing her, and learning her situation, he cried out "keep up your spirits, and you will soon be out of danger," then leaping into the boat, with one of his men, rowed towards the place from whence the screams proceeded; but some time elapsed before he overtook her, at a considerable distance from the anchorage of his barge. The night was so dark that they could not discern each other, and the surf swelling violently, the master repeated his exhortations, charged her to be calm, and not attempt to quit her station. Fortunately a sudden dispersion of the clouds, enabled him to lash the beam fore and aft to the boat. At this moment, however, her presence of mind forsook her, and eagerly attempting to throw herself forward she was checked by the oaths of the seamen, who were at length enabled to heave her into the boat; but could not disengage themselves from the beam, till they had almost reached the mouth of the Usk. This being effected, not without great difficulty, they rowed to the shore, and embayed themselves till the first dawn of the morning, when they conveyed her in the boat to Newport.

Though Mrs. Williams was in an advanced state of pregnancy, she received so little injury from this perilous accident, that after a few hours repose she returned to Caerleon.

I have been thus minute in detailing the particulars of this providential escape, because it has been related with so many improbable circumstances, as to occasion doubts of its reality. For the truth of this narrative, I can adduce the testimony of Mr. Jones of Clytha, Mr. Kemeys of Mayndee, and the Rev. Mr. Evans; all of whom soon afterwards conversed with Mrs. Williams. To Mr. Evans in particular, she uniformly repeated the same account, and confirmed it on her death bed, with the most solemn asseverations.

The disinterested conduct of the master and boatman ought not to be omitted: notwithstanding the peril to which they were exposed, and their active exertions, they repeatedly declined the liberal recompense offered by Mr. Williams.





ST JULIENS.

Published by Messrs. Colclough & Co. 1821.



BACK VIEW OF ST JULIANS.

Published by Messrs. Colclough & Co. 1821.



## CHAPTER 12.

*St. Julian's.—Memoirs of Lord Herbert of Cherbury.*

FROM Caerleon a walk leads through hanging woods and over fertile meadows to St. Julian's, a place once remarkable for the residence of the celebrated lord Herbert of Cherbury; it is situated nearly midway between Caerleon and Newport, on the banks of the Usk. The building, now converted into a farm house, has been lately much reduced from its original size: part of the south front has been modernised, part remains in its former state; and the whole presents a motley combination, which, at the same expence, might have preserved the venerable appearance of the old mansion, and the comforts of a modern house. The ancient gothic porch, which still forms the entrance, is likely to be soon destroyed, according to the plan adopted in the present alterations. The north front, which has been permitted to retain its antique appearance, is a picturesque object, backed by a wooded eminence, and overhanging the abrupt banks of the Usk.

The inside has some remains of former magnificence, particularly in the staircase, and several gothic doorways. Two apartments retain their ancient dimensions, but were about to be converted into smaller rooms: the lower apartment was 36 feet in length, 20 broad, and 17 high; the upper 45 by 20, and of the same height; against the walls are the remains of slender pillars of the gothic style.

Near the house is an old barn of small dimensions, which was once part of the chapel of St. Julius, from whom the place derived its appellation; on the south wall are the remains of an arched entrance, which is now half filled up; the east

and west windows may be traced, and a small gothic doorway to the west, still remains in its original state. According to an ancient tradition, this chapel and mansion were once included within the town of Caerleon\*.

Edward Herbert, first lord Herbert of Cherbury, whose fame induced me to visit this place, was the fourth male in lineal descent from sir Richard Herbert of Coldbrook, knight. The estate and mansion of Coldbrook were inherited by sir William Herbert, the eldest son, and continued in the possession of his line. Sir Richard Herbert, second son, was steward of the lordships and marches of North Wales, and seated at Montgomery Castle, where his descendants principally resided. His great grandson, the subject of this chapter, was son of Richard Herbert and Magdalen Newport, of High Arkall, in Shropshire; and was born in 1581 at Eyton in the same county.

During his early years he was sickly and infirm, and was not taught to read until he was seven. But this tardiness was amply repaid by the extraordinary progress which he made in his studies; for when he was no more than twelve, he attained so great a knowledge of learned languages and logic, that he was sent to the university college in Oxford. Here he gained great applause by disputing in logic, and composing his task oftener in Greek than in Latin.

The death of his father, in the same year, occasioned a temporary removal from the university; and soon afterwards he contracted a marriage with the heiress of St. Julian's, which procured him that mansion and estate; she was the daughter of sir William Herbert of St. Julian's, who was lineally descended from the earl of Pembroke, and who is praised by Churchyard in verse superior to his usual style, as a worthy descendant of that illustrious peer:

“ And thou my knight, that art his heire in blood,  
 “ Though lordship, land, and Ragglan's stately towers,  
 “ A female heire, and force of fortune's flood  
 “ Have thee bereft, yet bearest his fruits and flowers:

“ His

\* “ The citie reacht to Creechurch than,  
 “ And to St. Gillyan's both:  
 “ Which yet appears to view of man,  
 “ To try this tale of troth.”

Churchyard's Worthines of Wales, p. 22.







LORD HERBERT of CHERBURY.

*Engraved by Silvester Harding from an original Picture  
by Tarkington  
in the Collection of the Rev. W. Lucy.  
Charlton, Warwickshire.*

“ His armes, his name, his faith and mynd are thyne,  
 “ By nature, nurture, arte and grace devyne:  
 “ Ore seas and lands, these move thee payns to take,  
 “ For God, for fame, for thy sweete soveraines sake \*.

Sir William Herbert bequeathed all his possessions to Mary his only child, provided she married one of the surname of Herbert, or otherwise left her only a small portion out of his lands in Anglesey and Caernarvonshire. “ She continued unmarried,” to use lord Herbert’s own expression, “ till she was one-and-twenty; none of the Herberts appearing in all that time who either in age or fortune was fit to match her: about this time I had attained the age of fifteen, and a match being proposed, yet notwithstanding the disparity of years betwixt us, upon the eight and twentieth of February 1598, in the house of Eyton, where the same man, vicar of \* \* \* \* \* married my father and mother, christened and married me, I espoused her†.”

Not long after this marriage, he returned to Oxford with his wife and mother, and continued his studies with increased assiduity. Besides his improvements in classical literature, and the other branches usually cultivated, he attained the French, Italian, and Spanish languages without any assistance, and also acquired such a knowledge of music as to sing at sight and to play on the lute. “ My intention” he says “ in learning languages, being to make myself a citizen of the world, as far as it were possible, and my learning of musick was for this end, that I might entertain myself at home, and together refresh my mind after my studies, to which I was exceedingly inclined, and that I might not need the company of young men, in whom I observed, in those times, much ill example and debauchery ‡.” He also devoted himself to the study of medicine and anatomy, affecting to discriminate and to cure many diseases which had baffled the skill of the most eminent physicians.

He was extremely assiduous in learning all bodily exercises, except dancing, for which, he says, he could never find leisure, “ as imploying my mind always in acquiring some art or science more usefull.” He was remarkable for agility in running, leaping, and wrestling; excelled in fencing, riding in the

\* Worthines of Wales, p. 10.

† Life, p. 25, 26.

‡ Life, p. 27.

manège; learned the art of shooting with the long bow, breaking horses for the wars, and fighting duels on horseback: in this last qualification his expertness afterwards saved his life; being suddenly attacked by sir John Ayres and four armed associates, he defended himself with so much courage, that although thrown from his horse, dragged in the stirrup, and his sword broken, he drove away the assailants, and wounded sir John Ayres, after having wrested his dagger from him, and struck his sword out of his hand\*.

At eighteen he quitted Oxford, and resided either with his mother in London, or at Montgomery castle, till he attained the age of twenty-one.

On the death of queen Elizabeth, he advanced to Burley near Stamford, to congratulate king James on his accession, and met with a gracious reception from the new monarch. Being soon afterwards created knight of the Bath, he does not omit informing us, that at his installation the earl of Shrewsbury put on his spur, and that a "principal lady of the court, and in most men's opinion " the handsomest, took off the tassel of silk and gold from his sleeve, answered " that he would prove a good knight, and pledged her honour for his."

In taking the usual oath of the knights, " never to sit in place where injustice " should be done, except to right to the uttermost of their power, and particularly ladies and gentlewomen that shall be wronged in their honour, if " they desired assistance," his imagination, already filled with romantic notions of barbarous chivalry, was fired with additional enthusiasm, and thinking himself bound by the literal tenor of his oath, he engaged in duels on the most frivolous pretences.

In 1608, on account of a disagreement with his wife about the settlement on their children, as well as from a desire of visiting foreign courts, he went abroad. During this excursion he traversed France, Germany, Switzerland and Italy, and performed many acts of extraordinary heroism, " as make us wonder, and wonder " would make us doubt, did not the charm of his ingenuous integrity dispel our " hesitation †."

To enumerate all the instances of romantic intrepidity recorded by himself, would be to transcribe whole pages; I shall therefore recite in his own words only

one

\* Life, p. 88—91.

† Life; Advertisement.



one example, which took place at the siege of Juliers. "One day sir Edward Cecill and myself, coming to the approaches that Monsieur de Balagny had made against a bulwark or bastion of that city, Monsieur de Balagny, in the presence of Sir Edward Cecill, and diverse English and French captains then present, said, "Monsieur, on dit, que vous êtes un des plus braves de vôte nation, et je suis Balagny, allons voir qui fera le mieux; they say you are one of the bravest of your nation, and I am Balagny, let us see who will do best." Whereupon leaping suddenly out of the trenches with his sword drawn, I did in the like manner as suddenly follow him; both of us in the mean while striving who should be foremost, which being perceived by those of the bulwark and cortine opposite to us, three or four hundred shot at least, great and small, were made against us. Our running forwards in emulation of each other was the cause that all the shots fell betwixt us and the trench from which we sallied. When Monsieur Balagny finding such a storm of bullets, said "Par dieu, il fait bien chaud, It is very hot here." I answered briefly thus, "Vous en irez premier, autrement je n'iray jamais; You shall go first, or else I will never go:" hereupon he ran with all speed towards the trenches, I followed after, leisurely and upright, and yet came within the trenches before they on the bulwark or cortine could charge again; which passage afterwards being related to the prince of Orange, he said it was a strange bravado of Balagny, and that we went to an unavoydable death\*."

Soon after his return to England he became dissatisfied with the inactivity of his life and was meditating to raise a regiment for the service of the Venetians against the Turks; but was prevented by an accidental meeting with sir George Villiers, afterwards duke of Buckingham. The king having occasion to send an ambassador to France, for the purpose of renewing the alliance between the two kingdoms, sir George Villiers mentioned sir Edward Herbert among eighteen persons, who were deemed fittest for that employment. The king approved him without the smallest hesitation; and the first knowledge he had of his nomination, was on being saluted ambassador to France, by the lords of the council.

During

\* Life, p. 76.

During his embassy he out-punctilioed the punctilious ambassador of Spain, and returned the insolence of the great constable de Luynes, the despotic minister of Louis the thirteenth, “with the spirit of a gentleman, without committing “the dignity of ambassador\*.”

In 1625 he was advanced by king James to the dignity of a baron of the kingdom of Ireland, by the title of lord Herbert of Castle Island, and in 1631 to an English peerage, by that of lord Herbert of Cherbury in Shropshire. At the commencement of the disputes between Charles the first and the House of Commons, he took an active part on the side of the sovereign. During the meeting of the peers, which the king summoned to York in 1640, his advice proved the vigour of his mind, and his decided aversion to temporising measures. The commissioners to treat of a peace with the Scots, recommending the king to pay £.40,000 a month for the maintenance of the Scottish troops until they were disbanded, lord Herbert strongly reprobated this humiliating proposal, and concluded a spirited and dignified speech, with advising the king to fortify York, and defend himself against the invasion of the Scots. These resolutions were not adopted; the king consented to give £.25,000 a month for the maintenance of the Scottish troops, and hastened to London to summon that parliament, which abolished monarchy, and doomed him to the scaffold. The noble peer displayed no less spirit in the house of lords, and was committed to the black rod for his manly defence of the king, in opposition to some violent resolutions moved by lord Kimbolton, and adopted by the house. Being released from custody, he obtained permission to retire into the country for his health, and instantly joined the king at York.†.

Not long afterwards, however, he changed his party, from a conviction of the weakness and division of the king's counsels, rather than from motives of patriotism; for at the period in which he acceded to the popular side, the arbitrary conduct of Charles the first during the early years of his reign, was obliterated by the greater despotism of the parliament, and the cause of monarchy was the cause of all honest and discerning minds.

In

\* Royal and Noble Authors, vol. 1, p. 214.

† Parliamentary History, vol. 11. p. 3.

In 1644 we find him receiving satisfaction from the house of commons for the demolition of Montgomery castle. He was at this period far advanced in years, which was probably the cause, that with his military prowess and enterprising spirit, he did not take an active part in the civil wars. He expired on the second of August 1648, in his house in Queen street, London, aged 67, and was buried in the chancel of St. Giles's in the fields. His grave was covered with a flat marble slab, containing a short inscription composed by himself\*.

The earl of Shaftesbury used to say, there was in every one, two men, the wise and the foolish, and that each of them must be allowed his turn†. This observation is peculiarly applicable to lord Herbert of Cherbury. In one point of view, we observe him, like the knight of La Mancha, fighting with windmills, redressing the wrongs of distressed damsels, and risking his life to wrest a lady's top-knot from the hands of a rude despoiler; at other times we discern the same man devoted to a life of retirement, and with equal spirit cultivating philosophy, history, and poetry.

He is justly described by the author of the Welsh tribes as "the historical, the philosophical, the right whimsical peer, a man at once and together the negotiator, the scholar, statesman, soldier, the genius and absurdity of his time and nation‡." At one moment he enforces the belief of a deity in terms of the highest veneration, and inculcates the necessity of a future state, and the doctrine of rewards and punishments; at another, he labours to undermine the truth of the only religion which ascertains the existence and attributes of a superintending deity, and substantiates by moral and historical proof the certainty of a future retribution.

Vanity was his prevailing foible; hence he represents himself as a most extraordinary being, even from his infancy, to the last stage of his life. He says, "My  
infancy

\* "Huic inhumatur corpus Edvardi Herbert equitis Balnei, baronis de Cherbury & Castle Island, auctoris libri, cui titulus est, De Veritate. Reddor ut herbæ, vicesimo die Augusti anno Domini 1648." He had erected an allegoric monument for himself in the church of Montgomery, a description of

which is given by Lloyd. Eng. Worthies, p. 1018. Royal and Noble Authors, vol. 1 p. 218."

† Locke's Memoirs of the Earl of Shaftesbury. Works, vol. 3, p. 474.

‡ P. 92.



Infancy was very sickly; it was so long before I began to speak, that many thought I should be ever dumb; the very furthest thing I remember is, that when I understood what was said by others, I did yet forbear to speak, lest I should utter something that were imperfect or impertinent." He attempts to prove his own superior acuteness, merely because he asked a question, which perhaps scarcely any child ever omitted: "when I came to talk, one of the furthest enquiries I made was how I came into this world? I told my nurse, keeper, and others, I found myself here indeed, but from what cause or beginning, or by what means I could not imagine; but for this I was laughed at by the nurse, and some other women that were present, so I was wondered at by others, who said they never heard a child but myself ask that question \*."

He exaggerates common incidents into extraordinary events: he informs us, as a miraculous circumstance, that he grew the breadth of two little fingers after he was thirty years old; that he weighed lighter than men who were lower than himself by the head, and in their bodies slenderer; and that he had a constant pulse in the crown of his head.

With respect to another bodily excellence, let the noble author speak for himself: "It is well known to them that wait in my chamber, that the shirts, waistcoats, and other garments I wear next my body are sweet, beyond what either easily can be believed, or hath been observed in any body else; which sweetness also was found to be in my breath, before I used to take tobacco."

In an age of chivalry the fair, like Desdemona, were wooed with stories of

" Battles, Sieges, Fortunes;

and lord Herbert of Cherbury, like Othello, could,

" even from his boyish days,

" Speak of most disastrous chances,

" Of moving accidents by flood and field,

" Of hair-breadth 'scapes, i' the imminent deadly breach.

He could also boast;

" I often did beguile them of their tears,

" When

\* Life, p. 16.

“ When I did speak of some distressful stroke

“ That my youth suffer’d.”

With self-complacency he asserts, that his person was much commended by the lords and ladies of the court; he also relates many instances of the effect of his attractions, and gives intimations of many more, which honour and delicacy prevented him from divulging.

Among other great personages who were struck with his comeliness, queen Elizabeth must not be omitted. He thus relates his first appearance at court, when he was nineteen years of age: “ As it was the manner of these times for all men to kneel down before the great queen Elizabeth who then reigned, I was likewise upon my knees in the presence chamber when she passed by to the chappel at Whitehall. As soon as she saw me she stopped, and swearing her usual oath, demanded, who is this? Every body there present looked upon me, but no man knew me, till sir James Croft, a pensioner, finding the queen stayed, returned back, and told who I was, and that I had married sir William Herbert of St. Giffian’s daughter; the queen hereupon looked attentively upon me, and swearing again her ordinary oath, said, it is pity he was married so young, and thereupon gave me her hand to kiss twice, both times gently clapping me on the cheek \*.”

Elizabeth was at this period 70 years old; but he afterwards attracted other queens, who were younger and more beautiful. Anne of Austria, consort of Louis the thirteenth, was particularly courteous to him; and the marked attentions of Anne of Denmark, queen of James the first, attracted the notice of the public, and excited the jealousy of the king.

The greatest and most beautiful ladies of the court, vied who should obtain his picture; several, he informs us, procured it surreptitiously, and wore it next their heart: a circumstance which more than once exasperated their husbands, and brought him in danger of assassination. Even the queen placed his portrait in her innermost chamber.

As a scholar and an author, lord Herbert obtained great celebrity in his own age, and was justly esteemed a prodigy of learning. But the same enthusiasm, af-

fection,

\* Life, p. 53.

feetation, and eccentricity which were apparent in his other actions, followed him also in the closet, and influenced in most instances his literary pursuits.

His works may be divided into historical and philosophical. His historical works are the life and reign of Henry the eighth, and his own memoirs.

The reign of Henry the eighth, written at the command of James the first, is allowed to be a master-piece of historic biography; and he is said, by an excellent judge \*, to have "acquitted himself with like reputation as the lord chancellor Bacon gained by that of Henry the seventh."

Biography is always pleasing when it records the memoirs of celebrated men; but it becomes doubly interesting, when great persons are their own biographers, and develop their characters, education, progress, pursuits and adventures. This pleasure is still farther heightened, when the narrative of extraordinary events is tinged with the garrulity of age, and the vanity of self-applause. We are then able to unfold the motives of action, to discover the prominent foibles, as well as virtues, and trace the leading feature in the character of the person, who is at once the actor and recorder of the incidents which he exhibits to the public eye. Such a biographer is lord Herbert of Cherbury, in the memoirs of his own life, which he wrote for the knowledge and example of his posterity. He has related his own adventures with peculiar *naïveté*, and dwelt on the most trifling, as well as the most important incidents with equal applause and self-admiration.

His philosophical works were written in Latin; they consist of *De Religione Gentilium errorumque apud eos causas*, and his celebrated treatise *De Veritate*. The former, which treats of the religion of the Gentiles, and the causes of their errors, abounds with historical researches, and examines the mistaken opinions of the heathen priests and philosophers in their notions of the deity.

His book *De Veritate* was his favourite work, and that on which he chiefly prided himself; for it is the only one of his performances, which he mentions in his memoirs, and in his epitaph he distinguished himself as the author of this treatise.

Lord

\* Nicholson's Historical Libraries, p. 70.



Lord Herbert is said to have been the first author, who formed deism into a system, and endeavoured to assert the sufficiency, universality, and absolute perfection of natural religion, without the necessity of any extraordinary revelation. He attempted to prove that the light of reason, and the innate principles planted in the human mind, are sufficient to discover the great doctrines of morality, to regulate our actions, and conduct us to happiness in a future state.

To refute these positions is unnecessary, as their fallacy and inconsistency have been ably displayed by Locke, Leland, and many other writers of eminence. But the noble author of these rhapsodies proved himself the strongest enthusiast while he combated enthusiasm, and by his own example evinced the absurdity of his own system.

Having finished this treatise "De Veritate," in which revelation is considered as useless, he was desirous to publish it; but as the frame of his whole book differed from all former writings concerning the discovery of truth, he hesitated whether he should suspend the publication. "Being" he says, "thus doubtful in my chamber, one fair day in the summer, my casement being opened towards the south, the sun shining clear and no wind stirring, I took my book *De Veritate* in my hand, and kneeling on my knees devoutly, said these words; "O thou eternal God, author of the light which now shines upon me, and giver of all inward illuminations, I do beseech thee of thy infinite goodness to pardon a greater request than a sinner ought to make; I am not satisfied enough whether I shall publish this book *De Veritate*; if it be for thy glory, I beseech thee give me some sign from heaven, if not I shall suppress it." I had no sooner spoken these words, but a loud though yet gentle noise came from the heavens, (for it was like nothing on earth) which did so comfort and cheer me, that I took my petition as granted, and that I had the sign I demanded, whereupon also I resolved to print my book: this (how strange soever it may seem) I protest before the eternal God is true; neither am I any way superstitiously deceived herein, since I did not only clearly hear the noise, but in the serenest sky I ever saw, being without all cloud, did to my thinking, see the place from whence it came. And now I sent my book to be printed in Paris, at my own cost and charges \*."

It

\* Life, p. 172.

It is not possible to reprove the folly and blindness of his conduct in this instance, in warmer terms than those which are employed by his noble editor. "There is no stronger characteristic of human nature, than its being open to the grossest contradictions: one of lord Herbert's chief arguments against revealed religion is, the improbability that Heaven should reveal its will to only a portion of the earth, which he terms particular religion. How could a man, who doubted of partial, believe individual revelation? What vanity, to think his book of such importance to the cause of truth, that it could extort a declaration of the divine will, when the interests of half mankind could not \*."

The estate of St. Julian's, and the title of baron Herbert of Cherbury, continued in his descendants, until the extinction of the male line by the death of his grandson Henry, who dying without issue, left his estate to his nephew Francis Herbert, son of his sister Florentia, by Richard Herbert of Oakley park, descended from Matthew Herbert of Dolgiog, uncle to the first lord Herbert of Cherbury †. The estate was inherited by his son, Henry Arthur Herbert, created baron Herbert of Cherbury in 1743. Having espoused Barbara, neice and heiress to William Herbert the last marquis of Powis, he was in 1748 raised to the earldom of Powis; and the blood of the Herberts in all its branches, unites in their son the present earl.

The estate of St. Julian's was purchased from the late earl by Mr. Van of Lanwern; it came, with his other estates, to his daughter Katherine, wife of sir Robert Salisbury, and has been recently sold to Mr. Hunter.

\* Walpole's Royal and Noble Authors, vol. 1. p. 216.  
 For the contents of this chapter have been consulted the Memoirs of Lord Herbert of Cherbury, written by himself, and edited by the late earl of Orford; Royal and Noble Authors; Biographia Britannica;

Leland's View of Deistical Writers; and Wood's Athenæ Oxonienses.

† By his will, dated 1690. From sir Robert Salisbury.

## CHAPTER 13.

*Lantarnam House.—Branch of the Morgan Family.—Upper Road to Ujk.—Langibby House and Castle.—Family of Williams.—Lower Road to Ujk.—Kemeys House. Inscription in Tredonnoc Church.—Lantrisant.—Lanllowel.—Vale of Ujk.*

FROM Caerleon I made an excursion to Lantarnam house, once the seat of a considerable branch of the Morgan family, which is situated near the high road from Newport to Pont y pool, about two miles from Caerleon. The site of the house was a rich cistercian abbey\* of six monks, whose yearly income was rated on the dissolution at £.71. 3s. 2d. According to Tanner, the site was granted, 31 Henry 8. to John Parker, and in 1 Mary to John Carpenter and William Savage. In the reign of Elizabeth, the abbey became the property of the Morgans who resided at Kilsant†, now called Pentre bach, two miles from Lantarnam.

In the pedigree of the Morgans, given by Enderbie, William Morgan, son of John Morgan of Caerleon, and grandson of Sir Thomas Morgan of Pencoe, is distinguished as the first proprietor of Lantarnam. The present mansion appears to have been finished in the time of Queen Elizabeth, from the old materials of the abbey. The only remains of the ancient structure are the stone cells, converted into stables, the walls of the garden, and a beautiful gothic gateway, which is

\* It is thus mentioned by Leland, "Llantarnam abbey of white monks, standing in a wood, iii miles from Cairlleon," vol. 5. fol. 12.

† Cilfant, or as it is pronounced Kilsant, signifies in Welsh, as Mr. Evans informs me, the recess of the little brook Sant, which runs near the house. The mansion, now a farm house, is seated at the extremity of the parish of Lantarnam. Some remaining

parts of the old structure seem to have been erected as early as the time of Henry the second; it is called Pentre bach, or the little village.

On a free stone of the great chimney in the hall, is part of a sepulchral inscription, erected to the memory of Vindutius, a Roman soldier of the second Augustan Legion, aged 45.



is still called *Magna Porta*, and was the grand entrance. Within this gateway is a porch which bears the date of 1583, distinguished with a shield of the Morgan arms in stone, with nine quarterings.

The house is a large antiquated mansion, damp, dreary, and having been long untenanted, exhibits an appearance of gloom and decay, rendered still more melancholy by a few traces of former magnificence. The large hall contains several whole length portraits of our kings and queens, particularly of Henry the eighth, of James the first, of his queen, Anne of Denmark, and of Charles the first when prince of Wales; the royal arms are also blazoned in the windows. Many family portraits are dispersed about the rooms, but no one could inform me whom they represented.

The gardens occupy a flat, and being surrounded with high and massive walls, are lonely and secluded. The park is extensive and diversified, swelling into gentle undulations of rich pasture, and interspersed with thick plantations and dark avenues, which make a conspicuous figure in the adjoining landscape.

The vale in which the house is situated, is watered by the rapid torrent that descends from the hills of Pont y pool. It is usually called the *Avon Lwyd*\*, or Grey river, but its original appellation is *Torfaen*, or the breaker of stones; a name which it well deserves from its extreme impetuosity, and stony bed; an opinion likewise prevails among the natives, that the collision of the stones produces sparks of fire.

The church, seated not far from the banks of this torrent, is called from its position, *Lan Torfaen*, which is corrupted into *Lantarnam*. A chapel on the north side of the church, is the cemetery of this branch of the Morgans; the bodies are interred in a vault, without any inscriptions to their memory.

The family of *Lantarnam* was very considerable in wealth and consequence, and before the division of the property, on the failure of the male line, the rent roll was not less than £.8000 a year. In 1642 sir Edward Morgan was created a baronet, and the last male of this line was his grandson, sir Edward Morgan, who died in 1681, at the age of twenty-five. He bequeathed his estate jointly

between

\* It received the appellation of *Avon Lwyd*, or the grey river, since the establishment of the iron works at Pont y Pool, from its waters being discoloured by scourings of the iron-stone.

between his two daughters. Anne, the youngest, dying unmarried, left her moiety to John Howe, esq. who had espoused her mother, lady Morgan, and it was sold by his son, the first lord Chedworth. Frances, the eldest daughter, married Edmund Bray, esq. of Barrington in Gloucestershire. The mansion-house and estate of Lantarnam passed to her daughters, and now belongs to her descendants Edmund Blewit, esq. of Saltford, and Charles Fettiplace, esq. of Swinebrook, in Oxfordshire.

The nature of the succession has principally occasioned the decay of the mansion; it was left jointly among the daughters of Mrs. Bray, and as neither would agree to relinquish the residence of her ancestors, they occupied the house alternately. Since their death the uncomfortable terms of a joint possession disgusted their descendants, who were settled in a distant county, and the house has remained untenanted for a considerable number of years.

Returning to Caerleon, I pursued my journey to Usk, along the upper road, which crosses the Avon Lwyd, over Pont Saturn, leaving Penros house and encampment at a little distance on the left. I gently ascended for the space of three miles, to the top of an eminence, which overlooks on one side the rich groves of Lantarnam park, and on the other the beautiful vale watered by the Usk, and bounded by the wooded acclivities of Kemeys and Bertholly. The distant country is broken into fine inequalities of hill and dale, till the view is closed by the dusky mass of mountains which overhang Abergavenny. In the full enjoyment of this delightful scenery, I descended to Langibby, which takes its name from the church, dedicated to St. Cibby, or Kebbius. According to the Lives of the Saints, he was a native of Cornwall, ordained bishop by St. Hilary of Poitiers, and preached in Cornwall in the fourth century.

To the west of the village, on a gentle slope, and under the ruins of an old castle, is situated Langibby house, belonging to the ancient family of Williams. It is said to have been built by Inigo Jones, but has nothing striking in the architecture; the apartments however are convenient and well proportioned. The view from the house is peculiarly striking; the Usk sweeps along a rich and narrow vale, and the singular curvature of its stream, which I so much admired from

Bertholly,

Bertholly, here presents itself with still greater effect. From its banks rise the bold heights of the long ridge which joins the Pencamawr, clothed from the bottom to the top with a majestic mantle of impervious wood, and enriched with the hanging groves of Bertholly place.

From the house I ascended to the brow of the hill, on which stand the ruins of Langibby castle, surrounded by an extensive tract of wood. The remains consist only of a square tower, much dilapidated, the walls of some apartments with springing columns, and part of the roof which they supported. The outer walls, which may still be traced, enclosed a large area, of an oblong but irregular shape, which is shewn by the annexed plan; it is now an orchard, and produces excellent cyder. I am totally unacquainted with the æra of its construction, but the remains of several pointed arches prove that it was erected after the introduction of gothic architecture, and probably by the Norman chieftains who conquered this part of Gwent. The finest view of the ruins is to the north, from a paddock at the foot of the hill, where they appear stretching along the brow of the eminence, overhanging the precipice, and embosomed in the wood.

This castle, anciently called Tregreg\* or Traygruck, was in the possession of the earls of Glocester of the line of Clare, and is mentioned among the lands forming the dowry of Maud, widow of Gilbert, the last male of this line. Through his daughter it came to the earls of March of the Mortimer line; among whom Roger Mortimer styles himself lord of Tregrucke, in the charter which he granted to the town of Usk. In the beginning of the seventeenth century, we find it in the possession of the Williams family; it seems to have been a place of importance during the civil wars, and is mentioned by Oliver Cromwell as a house well stored with arms, and very strong.

Enderbie, in a pedigree which he has given of the Williams family, fancifully derives it from Cradoc vreych vras, who is styled a prince between the Severn and Wye, a contemporary with Arthur, and a knight of the round table. The family,

\* "The castle of Tregreg a ii. myles from Cair Usk in middle Venceland. Yt is otherwise comunely cawllid Lankiby, bycause it is in the paroch of Kibby." Leland, Itin. vol. 5. fol. 7. Dugdale's Baronage, art. Clare and Mortimer. See the next chapter on Usk.



family, however, derive a more unequivocal splendour from sir Trevor Williams, who was created a baronet in 1641. He was one of those who, in the beginning of the civil wars, disgusted with the conduct of Charles the first, adhered to the side of parliament, and distinguished himself for his zeal and activity at the siege of Raglan castle; but perceiving, from fatal experience, that the evils of a revolutionary government were greater than those of the most despotic monarchy, he embraced the royal cause with no less fervour. He excited the apprehensions of Cromwell, who issued orders for his arrest, and described him as a dangerous man, in terms of suspicion and malignity, which prove his prudence and intrepidity, and the veneration entertained for his character\*.

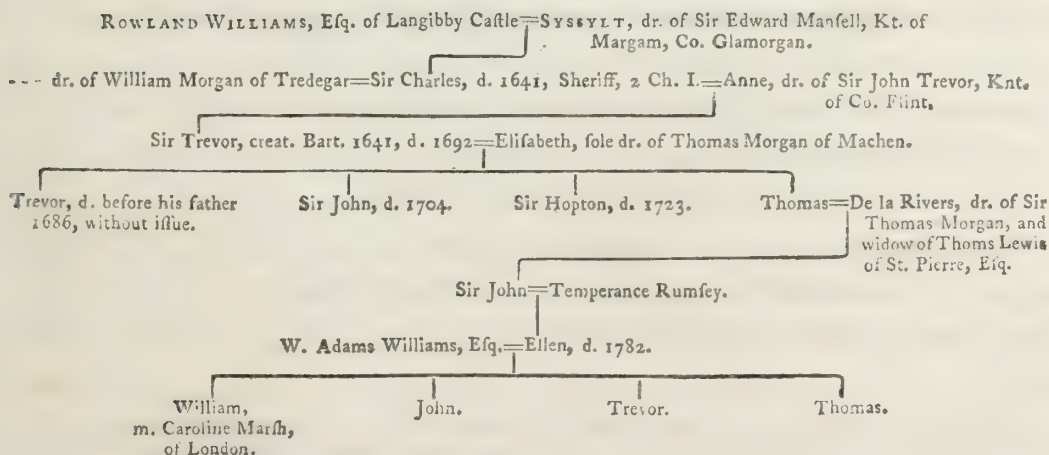
He was active in the restoration of monarchy, and lived, beloved and respected, to a very advanced age. Sir John Williams, his grandson, dying in 1738 without

\* "Hee is a man (as I am informed) full of craft  
"and subtiltye, very bould and resolute, hath a house,  
"Langebie, well stored with armes, and very stronge,  
"his neighbours about him very malignant, and much  
"for him, whoe are apt to rescue him, if apprehended,  
"much more to discover any thinge which may pre-  
"vent itt." Harris's Life of Oliver Cromwell.

---

PEDIGREE OF THE WILLIAMS FAMILY.

---



This Pedigree is drawn from *Communications* by W. A. Williams, esq. and from *Le Neve's MS. Pedigrees of Baronets*, vol. 2: p. 179. 1621—1660, in the possession of Mr. Nichols, printer.

out issue male, his daughter Ellen conveyed the estate of Langibby to her husband William Adams, esq. of Monmouth, who assumed the name and arms of Williams; she died in 1782, and Mr. Williams resigned Langibby place to his son and heir William, the present proprietor. The estate of Langibby is not inconsiderable, but was much larger, till sir John Williams, in virtue of an act of parliament passed in the fifth of William and Mary, sold the lordship of Caerwent, and other lands in Monmouthshire, and the manors of Ewyas Lacy, Walterston, and Trescaillon in the county of Hereford\*.

About a mile from Langibby, I was pleased with an agreeable prospect of the bridge, church, and castle of Usk; I then descended to the church of Lanbaddoc, passed along a road which occupies the whole space between the river and a wooded precipice, and crossed over a stone bridge to the town of Usk.

This is the common road between Caerleon and Usk for carriages; but a more level, though more circuitous and rugged route, leads on the left bank of the river. I rode along this track in company with Mr. Evans, and examined it with peculiar attention, as it is supposed by many persons to be nearly the site of the Roman road, from their capital at Caerleon, to the station of Burrium or Usk. Crossing the bridge of Caerleon, we went through the village or *Ultra Pontem*, to the turnpike gate leading to Newport, turned at right angles into the Usk road, and at a little distance, passed a hollow way, called the old Chepstow hill road, which was formerly the common passage to Caerwent, and supposed to run in the direction of the *Julia Strata*. We continued along a natural terrace, above the rich marshy plain watered by the Usk, and at the foot of Kemeys cliff, under the chain of encampments which occupy the summit of the ridge.

In our route, Mr. Evans pointed out to me two farm houses, which are called Great and Little Bullmoor. He observed, that according to tradition, Little Bullmoor is built on the foundation of an ancient Roman structure. He likewise informed me, in confirmation of this report, that here was discovered, in 1777 or 1778, the massive foundation of an immense building, consisting of hewn stones, each weighing from half a ton to a ton. Among these fragments,

\* From W. Adams Williams, esq.

was a large freestone, six or seven feet in height, and four wide, in which an arched recess was excavated, containing the figure of a man in a sitting posture; the left hand resting on a globe, the right mutilated: it seemed to resemble the statue of an emperor.

The road passes through the small village of Kemeys, between the church, which is a low and rude building in the midst of a field, and the mansion, situated at the bottom of the hanging woods, and under the summer-house called the Folly.

The mansion is an ancient seat, which belonged to a branch of the Kemeys family\*. The last proprietor of that line was George Kemeys, who sold it to Laurence Lord, esq. of Banbury in Oxfordshire. Allen Lord, his descendant, died in 1771; his widow is 84, and at her death the estate will be divided between the heirs of his two daughters, who are both deceased.

A fine gothic portal leads into the court yard, and over a doorway of the house is a small figure of a man carved in stone, holding in his right hand an hour-glass, and in his left a scroll, with the Kemeys arms, a chevron charged with three pheons, and G. K. the initial letters of George Kemeys, anno 1693. Underneath is a Welsh motto †, alluding to the hour-glass, which Mr. Evans explained: "Time passes like the breathing gale."

The summer-house on the brow of the eminence, commanding that delightful and extensive view, which I mentioned in the fifth chapter, was erected by George Kemeys. Boasting one day to his uncle, that he had constructed a building from which eleven counties could be seen, the uncle replied, "I am sorry, nephew, that eleven counties can see *thy folly*." Hence it was called Kemeys Folly, and perhaps has given a general appellation to buildings of this kind, which are placed on a commanding eminence.

From Kemeys we continued under the groves of Bertholly, and the forests which clothe the steep sides of the adjoining eminences, till we left the road, and  
crossed

\* The parish register, from which Mr. Evans kindly favoured me with several extracts, records the baptisms of the Kemeys family, as far back as the year 1583. The first person mentioned is:

"Baptizatus fuit Georgius filius Edwardi Kemes, 17 die februarii anno domini 1583."

† "Onys chwyth awel fe derfyn amser."



crossed the *Usk*, over a handsome stone bridge, built by the architect of the Pont y Prydd. The tide flows to this place, and the banks of the *Usk* were strewed with large quantities of timber and underwood, which are brought from the neighbouring forests, and conveyed in barges to Caerleon and Newport. From the bridge we ascended to Tredonnoc church, for the purpose of inspecting a Roman inscription, which is affixed to the inside of the north wall. An accurate fac simile is given by Horsley, who relates that it was discovered three feet under ground, near the foundations of the church; it is a sepulchral inscription, erected to the memory of Julius Julianus, a soldier of the second Augustan legion \*. Having satisfied our curiosity, we re-crossed the bridge, and returning to the road, pursued our journey to *Usk*.

Passing through Lantrisant, we admired the church, which is a large handsome gothic building, with a square tower of hewn stone, and turning to the north-east, soon entered the turnpike from *Usk* to the new passage. The road winding round a hill, brought us to Lanllowel, a small village, distinguished in the history of Monmouthshire, as giving title to Blethyn Broad Spear, who is called in the ancient genealogies lord of Beachley and Lanllowel. He bore for his arms, a chevron between three spears heads, and his daughter and heiress Alice married Peter Fitzreginald, descended from Henry Fitzherbert, and ancestor of the earls of Pembroke of the Herbert line. The title of lords of Lanllowel was retained by his posterity, till it was lost in greater and more splendid dignities.

The church, which stands close to the high road, is a very ancient building, of a simple form, without any distinction between the chancel and nave, and with a small belfry, like the church of Malpas.

Just beyond the village the road crosses the brook *Olwy*, and continues not far from the left bank of the *Usk*; in some places it hangs over the stream, and in others has been washed away by the violence of the torrent. On the opposite bank of the *Usk*, the country rises in regular gradations, to the summit of the elevated

\* "DIIS MANIBUS JULIUS JULIANUS MILES EST CURA AGENTE AMANDA CONJUGE." Horsley, *LEGIONIS SECUNDÆ AUGUSTÆ STIPENDIORUM* p. 192. plate 69.  
OCTODECIM ARMORUM QUADRAGINTA HIC SITUS

elevated ridge on which the upper road is carried; the woods and ruins of Langibby castle crowning the eminence. From the bank along which we rode, stretched a rich and extensive plain, bounded by distant hills, and before us the church and town of Usk terminated the view: this plain, called the vale of the Usk \*, is the largest tract of level ground in the inland parts of the county; it extends to the west of the town, as far as Landenny, along the lands watered by the Olwy; and to the south between the Usk and the elevated ground beyond Lantrifaint, almost to New Bridge; a rich and fertile district, but exposed to the inundations of the Usk and Olwy.

\* It is necessary to distinguish the vale of Usk from Abergavenny, along both sides of the river, as far as the vale of the Usk, which stretches from beyond Lanvair church, at the bottom of the Clytha hills.



TREDONNOC CHURCH

## CHAPTER 14.

*Town of Usk.—Ancient Burrium.—Castle.—History and Proprietors.—Church.—Inscription.—Priory.—Encampments of Craeg y Gaercyd, Campwood, and Coed y Bunedd.*

THE town of Usk is pleasantly situated on the left bank of the river, where the well-wooded undulations of a hilly district terminate in the fertile vale of Usk; and where the abrupt transition from the level and cultivated plain, to the wildness of forest scenery, is peculiarly striking.

A stone bridge of five arches is built across the Usk, from which the mountains in the neighbourhood of Abergavenny present themselves with considerable effect; the even ridge of the Blorenge, and the conical shape of the Sugarloaf, are finely contrasted with the broken summit of the Skyrrid, appearing through an opening of the circumjacent hills.

Although no Roman antiquities have ever been discovered, either in this town or its vicinity, yet Usk is generally and justly allowed to have been the ancient Burrium, an opinion confirmed by its central position between Caerleon, Abergavenny, and Monmouth, and by the exact coincidence of its distance from those places, with the distance in the Itineraries of Burrium, from Isca Silurum, Gobannium, and Blestium. Many authors, however, not satisfied with this argument, endeavour to draw other proofs from its square form\*, from its situation at the confluence of two rivers, a supposed resemblance between the Roman name of Burrium†, and the British appellation Bryn Byga, and from certain

\* It may be seen from the plan, that the town is by no means of a square form.

† Some persons suppose the name of Burrium derived from the small rivulet Byrddin, which falls into the Usk, a mile above the town, on the opposite side of the river, merely because the three first letters of each word have a similar sound. Mr. Owen, however, has favoured me with a more natural derivation;

Bŵr, pronounced Boor, signifies an enclosure, an entrenchment, or work thrown up for defence. It is generally used in the British tongue, for a simple castrum, or strong hold, fortified with heaps of timber, stones, and other materials, as were the ancient British fortresses. See Owen's Welsh and English Dictionary. art. Bŵr.







certain rectilinear swellings or banks, although none of these circumstances are sufficiently decisive to prove it a Roman station.

It was most probably a British town, and derived its Roman name from B<sup>h</sup>wr, which signifies an entrenchment, or enclosure fortified with trees and stones, in the manner of the ancient Britons. Being taken by the Romans, it was perhaps never used as a primary station, but simply curbed by a garrison, who occupied a small fort, situated on the very eminence where the ruins of the present castle are placed.

Usk is undoubtedly a place of great antiquity, and was of considerable extent. In digging wells, and making foundations for buildings, three ranges of pavement have been discovered, and in the adjacent fields pitched roads traced\*, which are supposed to have been streets of the town. According to the tradition of the natives, several places, at some distance from the present houses, were once comprised within the precincts; and a lane, called Book† lane, was pointed out to me as having been a street of the town. Many ancient houses are in ruins, and a considerable district is much dilapidated, exhibiting the appearance of having been sacked, and recently quitted by an enemy: several of these houses are faced with hewn stone, and from the form of the windows, seem to have been constructed at an early period; the natives consider these ruins as the effect of Owen Glendower's devastations; the western part is more modern, and in better repair, and the place, of which the new market-house occupies the center, has a neat appearance.

Usk contains one hundred and sixty-six houses, and not more than seven hundred inhabitants. It has no commerce, and only one manufactory of japan ware, which was established by Mr. Edward Allgood of Pont y Pool, and is now carried on by his nephew Mr. Hughes. The river is famous for its salmon; and there are several weirs in the vicinity; one of these is rented by Mr. Rhees,

post-

\* In a field called Cae-puta, to the south of the town, between the church and the turnpike road, about five years ago, a paved road was discovered under ground; it was nine feet broad, and formed of hewn stones placed edgewise.

† A ridiculous tradition is current among the natives, that this name is derived from the bookbinders, who once inhabited the street.



post-master, and brings a considerable profit ; in his house is the figure of a salmon, caught in 1782, which weighed 68 pounds and a half.

To the south of the town are elevated embankments of earth, stretching in a straight line to the Usk, opposite Lanbaddoc, where there was formerly a ford. These I once supposed to have been remains of ancient ramparts ; Mr. Morrice, however, from whose survey a plan of the town is given, more justly considers them as not intended for defence, but as raised for the purpose of preserving the town from the inundations of the Olwy, which often lays the adjacent country under water.

Usk is a borough town, and in conjunction with Newport and Monmouth, sends one member to parliament.

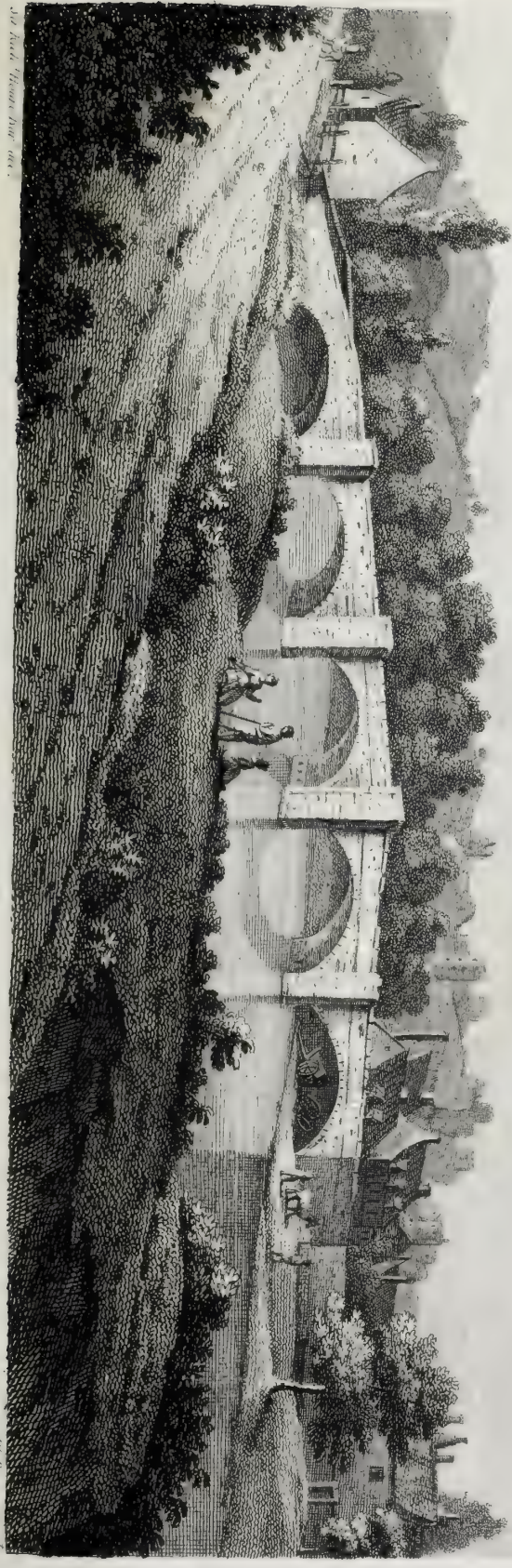
The original charter for electing the mayor, regulating the administration of justice, and conferring certain privileges to the bailiff or mayor, community, and burgesses, was granted by Elisabeth de Burgh, to whom the lordship belonged, and was confirmed by her son Roger de Mortimer, earl of March, by a deed dated at his castle of Usk, in 1398, in which he styles himself earl of March and Ulster, lord of Usk, Trelegg, Tregrucke, Carlyon, Edlogan, and Labeneth, in Wales. This charter being destroyed, during the conflagration of the town by Owen Glendower, was confirmed by his son Edmund, in the third year of Henry the fifth\*.

The discovery of this charter proved highly beneficial to the inhabitants, who had, by a statute of queen Elisabeth, contributed to the repairs of Newport and Caerleon bridges ; but in 1792, at the suggestion of Mr. Prothero, an eminent attorney of the place, the corporation obtained an exemption, in virtue of a clause in the same statute, enacting “ that no *town corporate* shall be contributory, which is bound to make or repair any bridge over any main river.”

An agreeable walk leads under the first arch of the bridge, to the Abergavenny road, through a meadow planted with large walnut trees, by the side of the limpid and murmuring Usk, under the ruins of the castle and its high ponderous ivy-mantled tower, which are seen on this side to the best advantage.

The

\* A copy of this charter is in the possession of the Rev. Mr. Jones of Pistill.



*The Bridge, Thames, near Oxford.*

*The River, near Oxford.*

BRIDGE AND CASTLE OF RISK.





The ruins of the castle, which are neither magnificent, nor highly interesting in their appearance, stand on an abrupt eminence, to the east of the river, and follow the circular bend of the hill; they consist of the shell, which encloses an area or court, and some outworks to the west, formed by two strait walls converging to each other, and strengthened at the point of union by a round tower. At the extremity of the southern wall is a grand gothic gateway, with a groove for a portcullis, which was the principal entrance, and of which an accurate engraving is given in Grose's Antiquities; the upper part is converted into a farm house, with considerable additions. This shell occupies a large extent. Like all ancient castles built in early periods, it consists of strait walls, strengthened with round and square towers, and provided on the outside with no apertures, but long embrasures, or oeillets, excepting those which have since been formed. Within are several apartments, with chimneys, and a baronial hall, measuring 48 feet by 24. A vignette of the keep, or square tower, is annexed.

No castle in Monmouthshire has been subject to more frequent assaults; it suffered, as well as the town, from the ravages of Owen Glendower, who, after committing the most merciless depredations, was defeated at the battle of Usk, by the royal troops, and driven back in disgrace to his native mountains.

A singular bird's eye view of Usk is seen from the terrace, on the outside of the castle, under the ivy-mantled tower, which overhangs the brow of the precipice. The town occupies a level, and not a single building seems to stand on the smallest rise; the houses are partly intermixed with fields of pasture; the white church of Lanbaddoc, which stands on the opposite bank, seems included within the precincts of the town; and the Usk, issuing from hills and forests, and glistening as it passes the bridge, enhances the beauty of the circumjacent scenery.

The founder of this castle is uncertain; the earliest account of it which has fallen under my observation, mentions that it belonged to Richard de Clare, earl of Gloucester and Hereford, who flourished in the reign of Henry the third, and on whose death, in 1262 \*, Maud, his widow, had an assignation of the castle and  
manor

\* He was buried in the church of Tewksbury, and an epitaph placed over his tomb, which ascribes to him the modesty of Hippolitus, the beauty of Paris, the wisdom of Ulysses, the piety of Æneas, and the wrath of Hector;

" Hic pudor Hippoliti, Paradis gena, sensus Ulixis,  
" Æneæ pietas, Hectoris ira jacet."

Dugdale's Baronage, vol. 1. p. 213.

manor of Usk, as part of her dower. We have therefore reason to conclude, that it came to him by inheritance, from his ancestors the earls of Clare, who subdued Nether-went. The first invaders of these parts were Walter and Gilbert de Clare, who flourished in the reign of Henry the first; and the conquest was completed by their immediate successors \*. The general character of the building seems to corroborate the opinion, that it was built in the Norman æra.

On the death of Gilbert de Clare, last earl of Gloucester, of that line, in 1314, his sister Elisabeth conveyed the castle of Usk, together with his other vast possessions, to her husband John de Burgh, son of Richard earl of Ulster. Their son William left an only daughter, Elisabeth, who espoused Lionel duke of Clarence, third son of Edward the third, and united by this marriage the inheritance of the families of De Burgh and Clare.

His only daughter Philippa married Edmund Mortimer earl of March, grandson of Roger de Mortimer, the minion of queen Isabella, who, in 1330, was executed and attainted for the murder of Edward the second. In 1369 Edmund had livery of all his castles and lands. He was a puissant peer, bearing the titles of earl of March and Ulster, lord of Wigmore, Clare and Connaught, and marshal of England. In 1379 he was constituted lord lieutenant of Ireland; and as Dugdale says, “ accordingly went thither, there to make his abode; and so tamed the barbarousness of that rude people, by destroying ten or eleven of their petty kings within the space of half a year, that he regained almost all his lands in Ulster, which the Irish had for a long time enjoyed: and proceeding farther into that country, what with his prudent conduct, affability to the natives, kindness, and eloquent expressions, that within two years and a half he reduced all those parts to obedience: causing divers oaks of an extraordinary length to be sent into Ireland, from his woods of Pennalt, in the territory of Uske in Wales, wherewith he formed a strong bridge, with purpose to set over the river Banne, near to the town of Kolleroth, which was a principal harbour for the rebels, at both ends whereof he raised a fort, (besides one in the midst) to the end it might be a safeguard to himself and his own soldiers, and an effectual destruction to the enemy †.

Edmund

\* See the Pedigree of the Clare family, in the chapter on Chepstow.

† Dugdale, vol. 1. p. 149.

Edmund was prematurely overtaken by death in the midst of his great exploits; in 1381 he deceased at Cork, in the 29th year of his age. His body was, by his own express desire, deposited in the cathedral of Cork, until the flesh was consumed; his bones were translated to Wigmore, and honourably entombed with the lady Philippa his wife, and two rhyming epitaphs in Latin were inscribed over their ashes \*.

Edmund left issue three sons and two daughters. His second son, sir Edmund Mortimer, knight, was taken prisoner by Owen Glendower in 1403, an event which has given rise to much confusion, as he has been mistaken by historians for his nephew. The youngest son, sir John, was imprisoned in the tower, and executed in 1424, under the charge of attempting to escape, and raise an insurrection in Wales †.

Roger, the eldest son and heir, was born at Usk in 1374, and baptised by William, bishop of Hereford, having for his godfathers the bishop of Landaff and the abbot of Gloucester, and the prioress of Usk for his godmother. In the parliament, held 1386, he was declared, in virtue of his descent from Lionel duke of Clarence, heir apparent to the crown. After doing homage, and receiving livery of all his lands, he followed, in 1396, the king into Ireland, with a retinue of two bannerets, eight knights, ninety-eight men at arms, two hundred archers on horseback, and four hundred on foot. In 1399, being lord lieutenant of Ireland, he was slain as he incautiously advanced before his army in an Irish habit.

His eldest son, Edmund, who was only six years old, being rightful heir to the crown, was detained in custody at Windsor, by the jealousy of the new sovereign, Henry the fourth. His uncle, sir Edmund Mortimer, after his capture, having leagued with Owen Glendower and Henry Percy, to dethrone Henry the fourth and raise his nephew to the crown, the young earl was secretly conveyed from prison, but retaken in his journey to Wales, and detained in closer custody than before. From this state he was delivered by the magnanimity of Henry the fifth,

\* "Vir constans, gratus, sapiens, benè nuper amatus;

"Nunc nece prostratus, sub marmore putret humatus.

"Hic jacet Edmundus moriens Corke corpore mundus;

"Sisque pius Christe sibi, quem lapis opprimit iste."

"Nobilis hic tumulata jacet comitissa Philippa,

"Actibus hæc nituit larga, benigna fuit.

"Regum sanguis erat, morum probitate vigebat

"Compaciens inopi, vivit in arce coeli."

Dugdale, vol. 1. p. 140.

† Rapin, vol. 4. p. 382.



fifth, who, though well aware of his prior right to the throne, not only released him from confinement, but treated him with great kindness, and even gave him the livery of all his lands, which rendered him the most powerful subject in the kingdom. Influenced by these marks of goodness, the earl of March forgot his superior title, served his sovereign with unshaken fidelity, and repeatedly followed him to the combat at the head of his numerous retainers. He did not long survive his royal friend and benefactor, but died in the third of Henry the sixth, leaving no issue by his wife Anne, the daughter of Edmund earl of Stafford.

His vast possessions were assigned to his nephew Richard duke of York, son of his sister Anne, by Richard earl of Cambridge. The castle of Usk was a favourite residence of this descendant and father of kings; according to Churchyard \*, who is more accurate than poetical, it was distinguished by the births of his two sons, who afterwards became Edward the fourth, and Richard the third †.

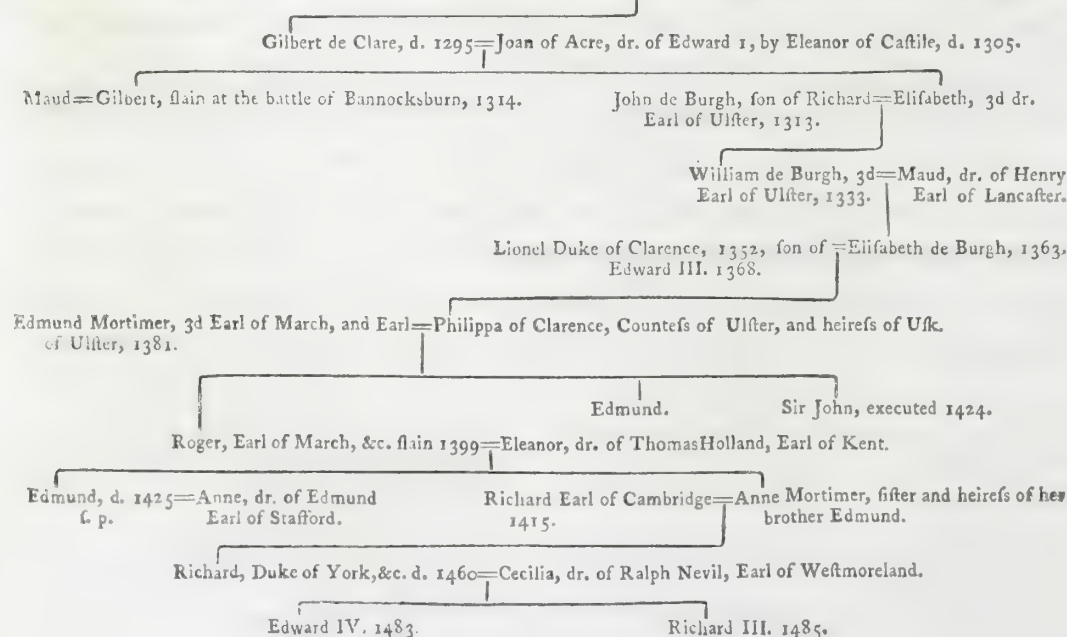
On the death of Richard the third, his property, with the castle of Usk, came into the possession of Henry the seventh, in virtue of his marriage with the daughter

\* “ A castle there, in Uske doth yet remaine,  
 “ A seate where kings and princes have been borne :  
 “ It stands full on a goodly pleasant plaine ;  
 “ The walls whereof, and towers are all to torne.”

“ King Edward the fourth, and his children (as  
 “ some asserme) and King Richard the third, were  
 “ borne here.”

Churchyard's Worthines of Wales, p. 19.

† RICHARD DE CLARE, Earl of Gloucester and Lord of Usk, d. 1262 = Maud, dr. of John de Lacy Earl of Lincoln, 2d wife.

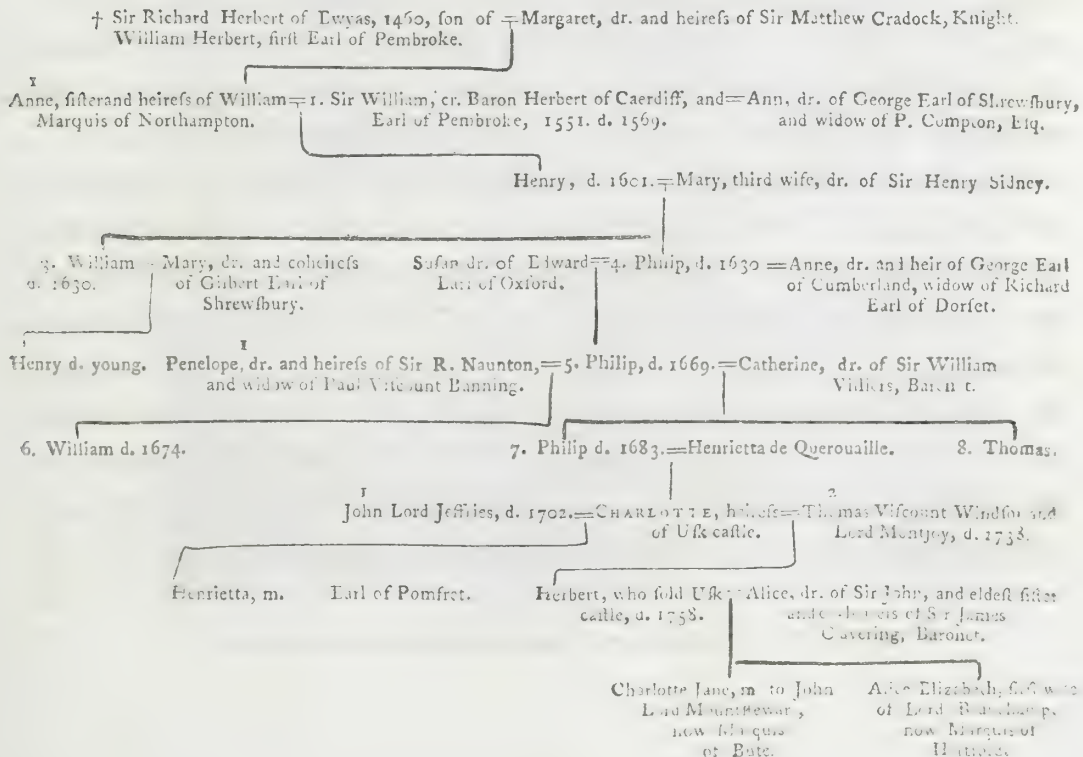


ter of Edward the fourth. It afterwards belonged to William, first earl of Pembroke, of the second branch of the Herbert family Philip, his fourth descendant, dying in 1683 without issue male, his only daughter and heirs conveyed it to Thomas, viscount Windfor.

The estates in Monmouthshire, possessed by this second branch, were scarcely inferior to those of the first earl of Pembroke of the Herbert line. Philip, the last proprietor of Usk castle, could have passed almost the whole way, through his own manors, from the vicinity of Monmouth to Newton Down, beyond Cowbridge in Glamorganshire, a distance of nearly sixty miles. The trustees of his daughter, in their annual circuit, during her minority, were not unfrequently escorted by more than fifteen hundred of her tenants and dependants from Chepstow to the castle at Caerdiff, where the accounts were audited and the rents received. Hence some notion may be formed of the great estates and influence once possessed by the earls of Pembroke in Monmouthshire, although they do not at present retain one solitary manor or estate in the whole county\*.

The castle was purchased from their grandson Herbert, viscount Windfor †, with

\* From William Jones, esq.



with a large contiguous property, at auction, by Valentine Morris of Piercefield, who, unable to pay the deposit, sold it to lord Clive, of whom it was bought by the present duke of Beaufort.

The church is an ancient edifice, and seems to have been constructed in the Anglo Norman æra; it was originally much larger, and built in the shape of a cathedral. The square embattled tower which now stands at the east end, occupied the center, and communicated with a transept and choir, which no longer exist, but of which traces are visible on the outside. The architecture of this tower bears a Norman character, as is evident from its columns and circular arches.

The remaining parts have been either rebuilt, or undergone great additions, alterations, and repairs. Four pointed arches separate the nave from a north aisle; the windows are ornamented gothic, and the porches, in the same style of architecture, are not inelegant.

In the church is a long and narrow brass plate, formerly chained to the wall, but now nailed on the top of the partition between two pews, near the chancel, bearing an inscription, of which a fac simile has been given by Harris, and copied in the late edition of Camden. From an erroneous explanation, it is supposed to be a mixture of Latin and British, and has been adduced as a proof of the long residence of the Romans\* in these parts. It has been interpreted by the learned Dr. Wotton, as an epitaph on a professor of astronomy, and head of a college of two hundred philosophers, whom Geoffrey of Monmouth, and Alexander Elsbienfis, place at Caerleon before the arrival of the Saxons. This illustration was adopted by the Rev. Theophilus Evans, who never saw the inscription, in a Welsh publication called the Mirror, printed in 1740, and has been followed by all succeeding writers on the subject. But the best judges of the Welsh language, are decidedly of opinion, that the inscription is wholly Welsh, and written in the dialect of Gwent used in the middle ages; it is also evident, that there is not the smallest reference to Caerleon, and that the letters which Dr. Wotton mistook for that word, are 'yar lle'yn, and have a very different signification. As  
the

\* Harris, in *Archæologia*, vol. 2. 19. Strange, in *Archæologia*, vol. 6. p. 12.





R. H. del.

ICK CHURCH.

W. H. del.

Published March 1830. S. James Street.



R. H. del.

PORCH OF ICK PRIORY.

W. H. del.

Published by W. H. del. by J. H. del. & Co. S. James Street.



the best critics in the Welsh language have differed essentially concerning the meaning of the inscription, I, who am totally unacquainted with the language, cannot presume to give any opinion; but shall refer the reader to the dissertation in the appendix.

This church belonged to the priory, of which the remains still exist on the south-east side of the tower. A circular arched portal leads from the churchyard through the court, to the ancient edifice, which is now a farm house. It was a priory of five benedictine nuns, founded by the earls of Clare, who possessed the castle. We learn from Tanner, that it was established before 1236, and the nuns were accustomed to pray for sir Richard de Clare, and Gilbert his son, earls of the Marches, as their founders. According to Dugdale, they were endowed with £. 55. 4s. 5d. per annum; and on the dissolution, the site was granted to Roger Williams \*, of Langibby, grandfather of sir Trevor Williams. It was sold by some of his descendants; belonged to the late alderman Hayley; and forms part of his widow's jointure. An apartment on the first floor is not unworthy of notice, as the frieze is ornamented with thirty devices, and emblazoned coats of arms; several of which probably belonged to the founders and benefactors of the priory, or to the proprietors of the castle.

Part of the common prison, which is situated near the bridge, was formerly an ancient Roman catholic chapel; the gothic doorway, which formed the southern entrance, still remains; another gothic doorway to the north is filled up; the principal vaultings of the roof, with the cornice ornamented with dentels are visible.

At Usk I had the good fortune to dine in company with the principal gentlemen of the county, who were assembled for the purpose of procuring a renewal of the turnpike act. They unanimously proffered their services to forward my researches, and in the course of my tour, I experienced from them great marks of hospitality, and received many and interesting communications.

In the vicinity of Usk are three ancient encampments, Craeg y Gaercyd, Campwood, and Coed y Bunedd. Craeg y Gaercyd is mentioned by Harris, as a Roman camp,

\* Tanner. See also Jones's Index to Records of the Exchequer, vol. 1. art. Williams.



camp, merely because some Roman coins are said to have been discovered at Stravernen house, an adjacent mansion, but of which I could not discover any tradition. It is situated two miles from the town, to the east of the Pont y Pool road, on the brow of a precipice overhanging the right bank of the Usk; the site is overgrown with thickets and brambles, and the entrenchments are in many places thirty feet deep; at the north-western side are several tumuli, some of which are from 15 to 20 feet in height. The shape does not in the least indicate a Roman character; it may have been either a British fortress, or an entrenchment thrown up, during some of the repeated assaults, to which the castle of Usk was subject, in feudal times. In visiting this encampment, I passed the small torrent called Berddin, from which some writers have derived the name of Burrium, as being placed at its confluence with the Usk.

The two other camps are on the opposite side of the river, to the east of the high road leading from Usk to Abergavenny. Campwood, two miles from the town, above the wild and sequestered common of Gwhelwg, is of an oval shape, enclosed by a single ditch, and comprehending a circumference of 700 yards; it is wholly overgrown with wood, from which circumstance it derives its appellation.

The encampment of Coedy Bunedd is formed on the summit of a commanding eminence, at the extremity of the Clytha hills, about four miles from Usk, and to the west of the turnpike road leading to Abergavenny; it is a small camp of 480 yards in circumference within the ramparts, but of considerable strength. The western and northern sides being precipitous, are bounded by a single entrenchment; the other sides are fortified with triple ditches and ramparts. The entrance is covered by a tumulus, which rendered the access extremely difficult, and appears to have been fortified at each extremity with towers, of which the foundations still remain. It was originally strengthened with walls, and many of the stones lie scattered on the sides and tops of the ramparts. The form of the area inclosed by the inner entrenchment may be easily traced, as it is without a single tree; it follows the nature of the ground, and nearly resembles the shape of a D; a circumstance very common in the encampments of Monmouthshire.

*Craig y Ddu*



Scale: 0 to 100 Yds

From Tŷ  
to Gowerlog Common  
to Bryn gwyn



Scale: 0 to 100 Yds



*Campwood*



*Craig y Gariyd*

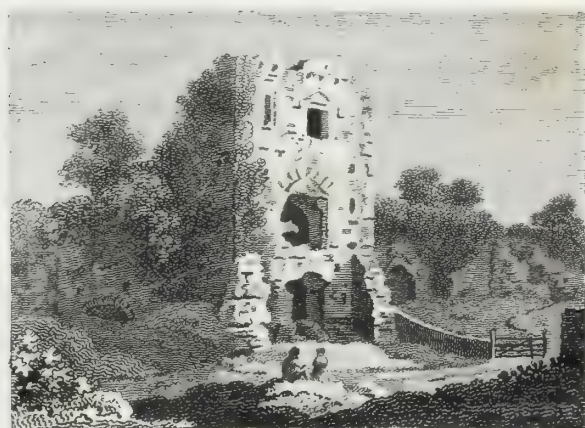
Scale: 0 to 100 Yds





Monmouthshire. Just beyond its northern extremity, nearly on the verge of the eminence, is a tuft of trees, which is a conspicuous and beautiful object from the subjacent country. The western side overhangs the meandering Usk, and commands a beautiful view of the northern parts of the county, which will amply repay the traveller for the trouble of ascending the summit. It is most admirably calculated for an exploratory camp, and was connected by roads on one side with the post of Campwood, and on the other, over a ford of the Usk, near Kemeys commander, with Craeg y Gaercyd.

The character is British, but the strait roads, exhibiting vestiges of paved causeways, diverging from it in all directions, favour a conjecture, that it was once occupied by the Romans.



KEEP OF USK CASTLE

## CHAPTER 15.

*Raglan Castle.—History.—Proprietors.—Anecdotes of William Herbert Earl of Pembroke, of Sir Charles Somerset first Earl, and of Henry first Marquis, of Worcester.—Siege, Surrender, and Demolition of the Castle.—Church.—Cemetery.—Character of Edward Earl of Glamorgan and second Marquis of Worcester.*

**R**AGLAN castle is a principal object in the tour of Monmouthshire ; it is situated nearly in the center of the lowland part of the county, and may be visited with the same ease from Chepstow, Monmouth, Abergavenny and Usk. During my successive journies, I made several excursions to it from different quarters, but found the route from Chepstow, over the ridge of the Devaudon, more interesting, and abounding with a greater variety of extensive and beautiful views.

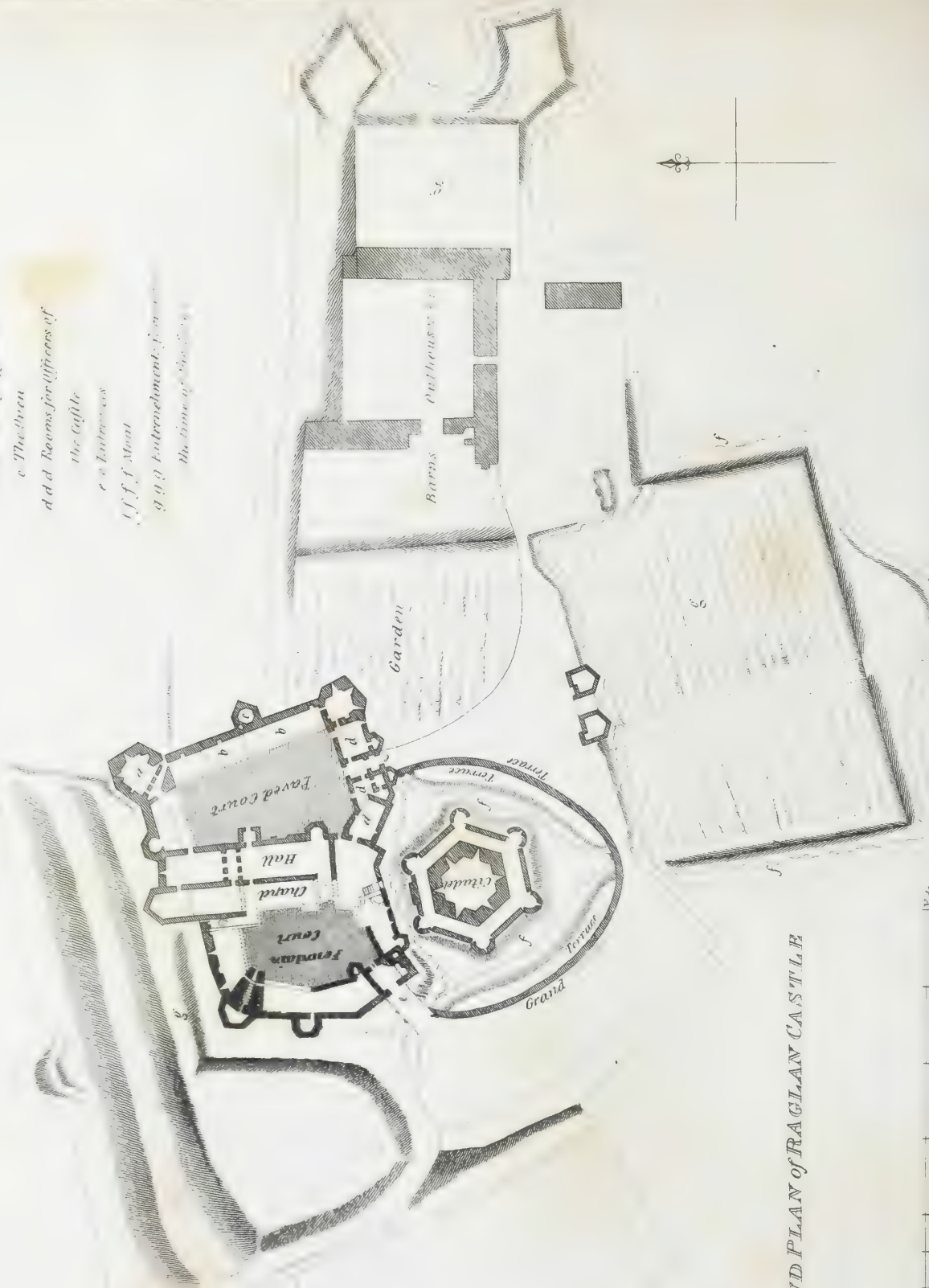
The castle stands on a gentle eminence near the village. At some distance, the ruins appeared only a heavy shapeless mass, half hid by the intervening trees ; on a nearer approach, they assumed a more distinct form, and presented an assemblage highly beautiful and grand. These majestic ruins, including the citadel, occupy a tract of ground, not less than one third of a mile in circumference.

The citadel, a detached building to the south of the castle, is at present half demolished, but was a large hexagon defended by bastions, surrounded with a moat, and connected with the castle by means of a drawbridge ; it was called *Melyn y Gwent*, or the yellow tower of Gwent, and when entire was five stories high. A stone staircase leads to the top of a remaining tower, from whence we looked down on the outworks, and majestic ruins of the castle, and enjoyed a fine prospect of an extensive tract of country, bounded by the distant hills and mountains





- a Kitchen
- b & c Culinary Offices
- c The Breu
- d d d Rooms for Officers of
- e the Castle
- e e Entrances
- f f f Moat
- g g g Entrenchment, f. a. c.
- the time of the Siege



GROUND PLAN OF RAGLAN CASTLE

mountains in the neighbourhood of Abergavenny. The citadel was surrounded with raised walks; in the walls with which they were bounded, are the vestiges of niches, once ornamented with statues of the Roman emperors.

The shell of the castle incloses two courts or areas, each of which communicated with the terrace, by means of a gateway, and a bridge carried over the moat. The edifice was faced with hewn freestone, which has received little injury from time, and gives a light and elegant appearance to the ruins; it is of a whitish grey colour, beautifully grained, and as smooth as if it had been polished.

Of these noble ruins, the grand entrance is the most magnificent; it is formed by a gothic portal, flanked with two massive towers; the one beautifully tufted with ivy, the second so entirely covered, that not a single stone is visible. At a small distance on the right appears a third tower, lower in height, almost wholly ivylefs, and with its machicolated summit, presenting a highly picturesque appearance. The porch, which still contains the grooves for two portcullisses, leads into the first court, once paved, but now covered with turf, and sprinkled with shrubs. The eastern and northern sides contained a range of culinary offices, of which the kitchen is remarkable for the size of the fireplace; the southern side seems to have formed a grand suite of apartments, and the great bow window of the hall, at the south-western extremity of the court, is finely canopied with ivy. The stately hall which divides the two courts, and seems to have been built in the days of queen Elizabeth, contains the vestiges of ancient hospitality and splendour; the ceiling is fallen down, but the walls still remain; it is sixty feet in length, twenty-seven in breadth, and was the great banqueting room of the castle. At the extremity are placed the arms of the first marquis of Worcester, sculptured in stone, and surrounded with the garter; underneath is the family motto, which fully marks the character of the noble proprietor, who defended the castle with such spirit against the parliamentary army: "*Mutare vel timere sperno*;" "I scorn either to change or fear." The fireplace deserves to be noticed, for its remarkable size, and the singular structure of the chimney. This hall is occasionally used as a five's court.

To the north of the hall are ranges of offices, which appear to have been  
 T butteries;

butteries ; beyond are the traces of splendid apartments. In the walls above, I observed two chimney-pieces, in high preservation, neatly ornamented with a light frieze and cornice : the stone frames of the windows are likewise in many parts, particularly in the south front, distinguished with mouldings and other decorations, which, Mr. Wyndham justly observes, would not be considered as inelegant, even at present.

The western door of the hall led into the chapel, which is now dilapidated ; but its situation is marked by some of the flying columns, rising from grotesque heads, which supported the roof ; at the upper end are two rude whole length figures, in stone, several yards above the ground, recently discovered by Mr. Heath\* under the thick clusters of ivy. Beyond the foundations of the chapel is the area of the second court, skirted with a range of buildings, which, at the time of the siege, formed the barracks of the garrison. Not the smallest traces remain of the marble fountain, which once occupied the center of the area, and was ornamented with the statue of a white horse.

Most of the apartments of this splendid abode were of grand dimensions, and the communications easy and convenient. The strength of the walls is still so great, that if the parts yet standing were roofed and floored, it might even now be formed into a magnificent and commodious habitation.

The ground-plan and views, which accompany this chapter, render it unnecessary to enter into a minute description of these extensive ruins ; I shall therefore only observe, that the immense expence and labour of erecting this enormous pile, are no less evident, from the large vaults and subterraneous cells, which are formed under the hall, courts, and surrounding apartments, than from the majestic remains which tower above ground.

From the second court, a bridge thrown across the moat leads to the platform, or terrace, which almost surrounds the citadel, and was much admired by king Charles the first ; the south-western side is still perfect, and forms a noble walk  
of

\* Heath's Account of Raglan Castle, p. 72. Mr. Heath, bookseller of Monmouth, has collected in this publication some curious documents concerning the castle of Raglan and the Beaufort family, to which I am indebted for several anecdotes recorded in this chapter, from the Apothegms of the marquis of Worcester.





See North View of this "Fort" and

II. 35. 20. 100. 1



of 60 feet in breadth, and 300 in length, commanding a pleasing and extensive view. At one extremity stands an ancient elm, which appears almost coeval with the earliest foundation of the castle; the trunk near the root is 28 feet 5 inches in circumference; there seems to have been a row of these venerable elms, for at a small distance is another very old, but of inferior size.

The outworks, which were formed for the defence of the castle, before the siege, were too extensive for the garrison; their shape and dimensions may be traced by the remains of bastions, hornworks, trenches, and ramparts, which still exist, and are laid down in the plan.

Churchyard, in his quaint versification, describes the sumptuous appearance of the castle in the reign of queen Elizabeth \*, and a curious account of its state, not long before the siege, is in the possession of the Rev. Mr. Jones of Pistill: it is partly printed in the History of Monmouthshire, and in Heath's Account of Raglan Castle.

Raglan castle is more modern than all the other castles in Monmouthshire. If any parts of the old castellated mansion, which existed in the time of sir John Morley, or his predecessors, still remain in the present structure, they have been so much altered, and adapted to the subsequent improvements, as not to be easily discriminated. The earliest style perceivable in the building is not anterior to the reign of Henry the fifth, and the more modern, as late as the æra of Charles the first; the fashion of the arches, doors, and windows, and the style of the ornaments, are progressively of the intermediate ages. We may therefore ascribe its construction principally to sir William ap Thomas, and his son the earl of Pembroke; parts were since added by the earls of Worcester, and the citadel and outworks were probably erected by the gallant marquis, who last resided in this sumptuous mansion.

The great extent of the castle, the grandeur and number of the apartments, and the size of the offices and cellars, give proofs of baronial magnificence and splendid

\* " Not farre from thence, a famous castle fine,  
" That Ragglan hight, stands moted almost round;  
" Made of freestone, upright as straight as line,  
" Whose workmanship in beautie doth abound,

" The curious knots, wrought all with edged toole,  
" The stately tower, that looks ore pond and poole,  
" The fountain trim, that runs both day and night,  
" Doth yield in shewe, a rare and noble sight."

The Worthines of Wales, p. 6.



splendid hospitality, scarcely conceivable in the present times. The grand establishment of the first marquis of Worcester is recorded in the above mentioned account of Raglan castle; the numerous officers of his household, retainers, attendants, and servants, appear like the retinue of a sovereign rather than a subject. He supported, for a considerable time, a garrison of eight hundred men; and on the surrender of the castle, besides his own family and friends, the officers alone were no less than four colonels, eighty-two captains, sixteen lieutenants, six cornets, four ensigns, and four quartermasters, besides fifty-two esquires and gentlemen.

The demesnes of the castle corresponded with the magnitude of the establishment; besides the gardens and pleasure-grounds adjoining to the mansion, the farms were numerous and well conditioned; the meadows around Landenny were appropriated for the dairy; an extensive tract of land, clothed with oak and beech, formed the home park, and the red deer park stretched beyond Landeilo Creffency.

In the thirteenth century, the great family of Clare seem to have possessed a castle at Raglan. According to Dugdale, Richard Strongbow, the last male of this puissant line, gave, in the reign of Henry the second, the castle and manor of Raglan, in the county of Monmouth, to Walter Bloet, whose descendant Elisabeth, sole daughter and heir of sir John Bloet, brought it to sir James Berkley; to this sir James Berkley and to his wife, Henry the fourth, in 1399, confirmed the town and castle of Raglan\*; and on his death, in 1405, they came by intail to his son James lord Berkley, who died in 1463.

Such is the account given by Dugdale in one part of his baronage, from documents preserved in the castle of Berkley. In another passage of the same work, he asserts, on the authority of papers, in the possession of lord Herbert of Cherbury, that sir John Morley, knight, who lived in the reign of Richard the second, resided in this castle, and that his daughter and heiress conveyed it, by marriage, into the family of Herbert †.

Without

\* Art. Berkley. "To this sir James and Elisabeth, king Henry the fourth, in the first year of his reign, confirmed the town and castle of Raglan in Com. Monmouth, which earl Richard, son to earl Gilbert, had given to Walter Blewit, his ancestor, and his heirs. Temp. H. 2." Dugdale's Baronage, vol. 1. p. 361. See also Collins's Peerage, art. Berkley.

† Art. Lord Herbert of Cherbury.



R.H. del.

W.B. del.

# INSIDE VIEW OF RAGLAN CASTLE.

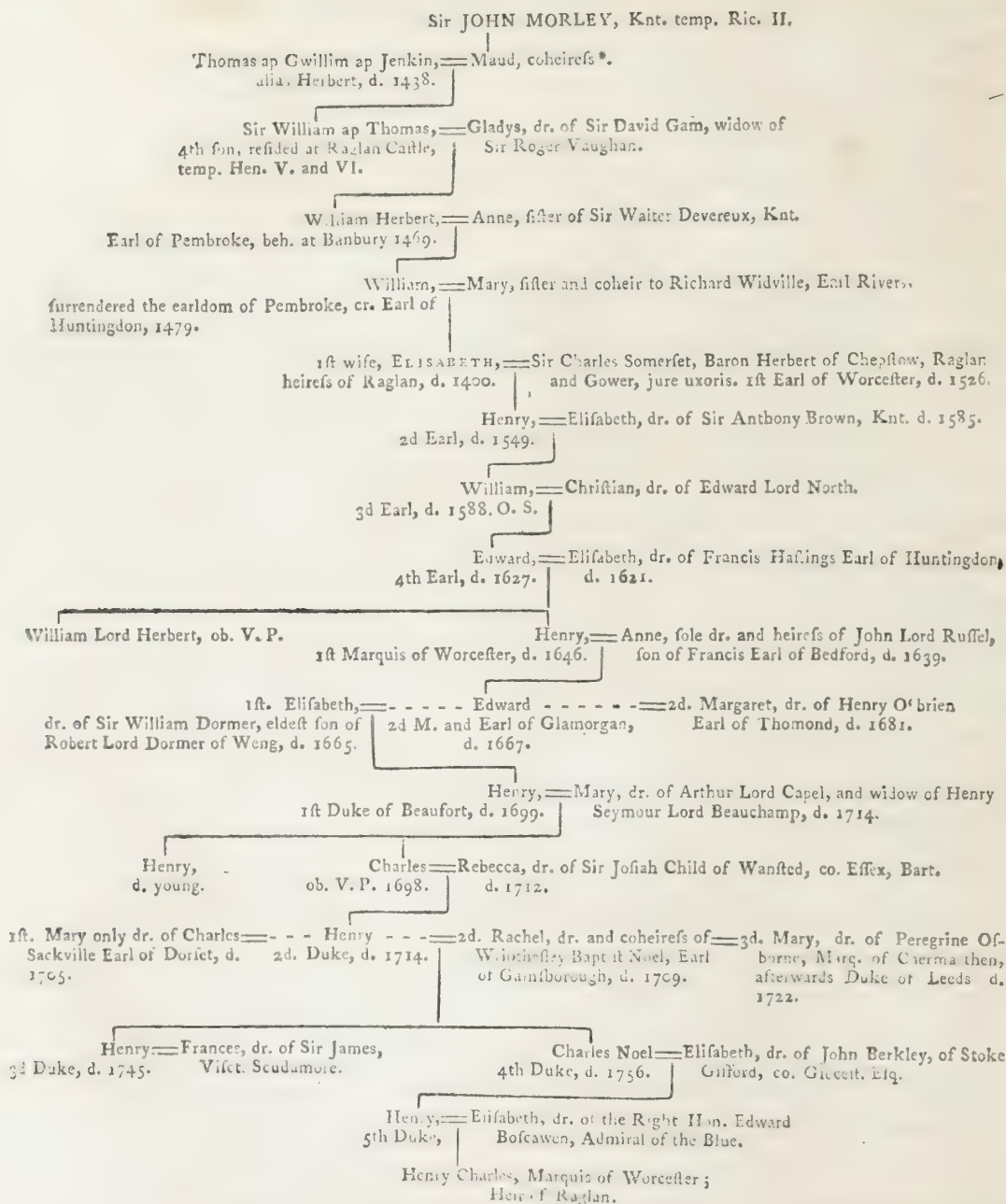
Published March 1860, by Gidell & Davies, Strand







# PROPRIETORS OF RAGLAN CASTLE.



\* In the sepulchral inscription in Llanfaraed church (see p. 157) Maud is called daughter and coheir to Sir John Morley; yet I have been unable to discover any other daughter. It appears also, from the same inscription, that their son and heir was Philip: hence I have, perhaps erroneously, called him the eldest son (p. 155); for, according to a pedigree in the Herald's office, inserted in the Appendix No. 8. Gwillim ap Jenkin had four sons, as well as three daughters, and Sir William ap Thomas. The eldest was probably the ancestor of the Powells of Perthir (see p. 156). The second son, as far as I can find no account; and Sir William ap Thomas, the youngest, obtained Raglan Castle from Llanfaraed.

Without attempting to reconcile these contradictory accounts, I shall only observe, that Raglan castle does not appear to have continued in the possession of the Berkley family, and that sir William ap Thomas \*, son of Maud, daughter of sir John Morley, by Thomas ap Gwillim ap Jenkin, who was seated at Lanfandraed, was proprietor in the reign of Henry the fifth.

His eldest son, William, a man of distinguished talents, both in the civil and military line, was created, by Edward the fourth, lord of Raglan, Chepstow, and Gower. By the king's express order, his pedigree was traced by four bards, who are called "chiefeft men of skill, within the province of South Wales;" and he was commanded to discontinue the Welsh custom of changing the surname at every descent, and to assume that of Herbert, in honour of his ancestor Herbert Fitz Henry, who was chamberlain to king Henry the first †.

He was a great partisan of the house of York, and in high confidence with Edward the fourth, who entrusted him with the custody of the earl of Richmond, afterwards Henry the seventh. Richmond was detained for some time in the castle of Raglan, and treated with great humanity and attention. During the absence of lord Herbert, he was delivered from his confinement by his uncle Jasper, earl of Pembroke, and conveyed into Britany ‡.

In 1469 lord Herbert was created earl of Pembroke, on the attainder of Jasper, and warmly exerted himself in favour of his sovereign and benefactor, by raising an army of Welshmen from his numerous retainers, and marching at their head to oppose the Lancastrians under the earl of Warwick. Being taken prisoner at the battle of Danes Moor, he was beheaded at Banbury. He met his fate with the most noble fortitude and resignation, and gave a memorable instance of contempt of death, and fraternal affection: as he was laying his head on the block, he said to sir John Conyers, who ordered the execution, "Let me die, for I am old, but save my brother §, who is young, lusty, and hardy, mete and apt to serve the greatest prince in Christendom."

On

\* See chapters 16 and 19.

† Buck's Life of Henry the Seventh.

‡ Pedigree of the Herberts in the Heralds Office, a copy of which is in the possession of William Jones, Esq. See also Dugdale, art. Herbert Earl of Pembroke.

§ Sir Richard Herbert of Coldbrook; for an account of whom, see the chapter on the church of Abergavenny.



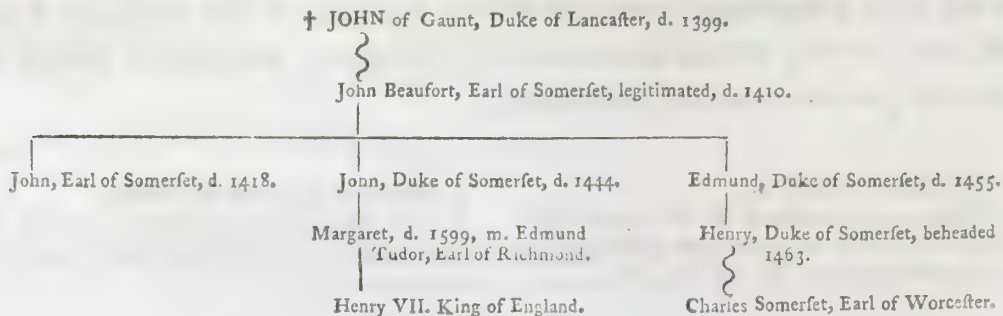
The earl of Pembroke was one of the richest and most puissant subjects of the realm. Dugdale has enumerated all the castles, manors, and lordships, of which he died seised; his titles, and the greater part of his possessions, together with the castle of Raglan, were inherited by his eldest son William; but Edward the fourth, being desirous to dignify his son the prince of Wales with the earldom of Pembroke, William resigned that title, and was, in 1479, created earl of Huntingdon\*. Dying in 1491 without issue male, his daughter and heiress Elisabeth conveyed to her husband sir Charles Somersset, the castle of Raglan, and many other estates and honours.

Sir Charles Somersset was natural son of Henry Beaufort, duke of Somersset, who was beheaded in 1463 for his adherence to the house of Lancaster. He possessed considerable talents, and on the accession of Henry the seventh, to whom he was nearly allied in blood †, was rapidly advanced to high honours, and important offices of state; he was successively appointed a privy counsellor, admiral of the king's fleet at sea, a knight banneret, knight of the garter, captain of the guards, and lord chamberlain; he was twice employed as ambassador to the emperor Maximilian, the first time he conveyed the order of the garter, and the second he concluded two treaties against the Turks. In these negotiations, and other arduous affairs, he increased his credit with Henry the seventh, by his consummate address and prudence.

His high favour with the king, and his personal attractions, procured his marriage

\* The titles of baron Herbert of Raglan, Chepstow, and Gower, were possessed by Sir Charles Somersset in right of his wife; but it is remarkable, that the title of Huntingdon became extinct, and the earldom did not descend to the brother of the earl of Hunting-

don. Probably the Earldom of Pembroke being surrendered to the crown, the new peerage was entailed only on the heirs male of the earl of Huntingdon, and not extended to all the grantees of the former title.





*Harding sc.*

THOMAS SOMERSET 1<sup>ST</sup> EARL OF WORCESTER

*From an original Picture in the Possession of the Duke of Beaufort*

*Engraved by J. Smith*





marriage with Elifabeth, sole daughter and heirefs of William earl of Huntingdon, and in her right, he bore the title of baron Herbert of Raglan, Chepstow, and Gower.

The death of Henry the seventh did not impede his future rise ; he was equally beloved and esteemed by the new sovereign, who conferred on him additional honours, and higher dignities, which he amply deserved by his meritorious conduct. He highly distinguished himself as a soldier in the wars against France ; at the siege of Teruene, he commanded a division of 6000 men, and greatly contributed to force the place to surrender. He behaved with no less skill and intrepidity at the siege and capture of Tournay, where he had high command. Being deputed, on the pacification, to restore it to France, he acted with a spirit and dignity, which are highly applauded by lord Herbert of Chesham in his history of Henry the eighth ; he would not permit the marshal de Chatillon to enter Tournay with banners displayed, but furled ; it being, he said, yielded voluntarily, and not obtained by conquest. In 1518, he ratified the articles of peace with France, and in 1521 mediated the pacification between Francis the first and Charles the fifth. In reward for these great services, he was appointed lord chamberlain for life, and advanced to the dignity of earl of Worcester.

He had the honour of representing the person of Henry the eighth, at the coronation of the princess Mary, queen of Louis the twelfth ; and soon after the accession of Francis the first, was commissioned to betroth the king's infant daughter to the infant dauphin, according to an article of the recent pacification. But a report being circulated, which gave rise to much raillery among the wits of the times, that the young bridegroom was either not yet born, or had died soon after his birth, the earl of Worcester, with his colleague the bishop of Ely, were ordered to verify the child's existence. They accordingly repaired to the castle of Amboise, where the queen resided, and being introduced to the dauphin, affectionately embraced him \*.

In these transactions he regulated his conduct with such caution and prudence, that he never in the smallest degree lost the favour of his capricious sovereign,

or

\* Polydore Virgil, p. 613.

or excited the jealousy of the suspicious and all powerful favourite cardinal Wolsey.

He died in 1526, full of honours, in an advanced age, and was buried in the chapel of Windsor. In virtue of his descent from the royal blood, he was permitted to assume the arms of England, which are still borne by his illustrious descendant, the present duke of Beaufort.

Raglan castle continued to be the principal residence of his posterity, and from the strength of its fortifications, which were more adapted than the other castles to resist the effects of artillery, was long considered as the chief fortress in Monmouthshire.

The great event which distinguishes Raglan castle in the annals of British history, was the siege which it withstood against the parliamentary army, under the command of Fairfax. It was valiantly defended by Henry, first marquis of Worcester; and notwithstanding its extensive outworks, and scanty garrison, had the honour of being almost the last fortress in the kingdom, reduced by the republican troops.

Henry, fifth earl, and first marquis of Worcester, was born in 1562, and summoned to the first parliament of king James, during the life-time of his father. Though a man of superior abilities, and great estate, he is only twice mentioned by Camden in his reign of James. Being a Roman Catholic, he was reprimanded by the king, for sending his daughter to a nunnery at Brussels, and is maliciously censured, as being of the Spanish faction, and popishly inclined. In the reign of Charles the first, he highly distinguished himself by his signal services, and was one of the greatest sufferers in the royal cause; it was solely owing to his influence, and to the intrepidity with which he defended Raglan castle, that Monmouthshire so long resisted the parliamentary arms.

In 1642, the year in which he was created marquis of Worcester, he raised and supported an army of 1500 foot, and near 500 horse, under the command of his son, lord Herbert, afterwards well known by the title of earl of Glamorgan; and when the skill and activity of the parliamentary generals had dispersed this army, he maintained his position in Raglan castle, and retarded the annihilation of the king's authority in Monmouthshire.





HENRY SOMERSET, 1 MARQUIS OF WORCESTER

*Portrait by Sir J. Smith, 1670*





In the midst of the civil commotions, Charles the first made several visits to Raglan castle, and was entertained with becoming magnificence. The marquis not only declined all offers of remuneration, but also advanced large sums; and when the king thanked him for the loans, replied; "Sir, I had your word for the money, but I never thought I should be so soon repayed; for now you have given me thanks, I have all I looked for." At another time, the king, apprehensive lest the stores of the garrison should be consumed by his suite, empowered him to exact from the country such provisions as were necessary for his maintenance, and recruit; "I humbly thank your majesty," he said, "but my castle will not stand long if it leans upon the country; I had rather be brought to a morsel of bread, than any morsels of bread should be brought me to entertain your majesty."

Several other conversations are detailed in a contemporary publication \*, which prove the king's extreme condescension, and the frank garrulity of the venerable marquis. One in particular ought not to be omitted, which marks the foresight of the marquis, proves the mildness of the king's disposition, and his aversion to severe measures, amounting almost to weakness. Sir Trevor Williams, and four other principal gentlemen of Monmouthshire, being arrested for disloyalty, and conducted to Abergavenny, the king was advised to order them to an immediate trial, which must have ended in their conviction; but Charles, moved by the tears and protestations of sir Trevor Williams, suffered him to be released, on bail, and committed the others only to a temporary confinement. "The king told the marquis what he had done, and that when he saw them speak so honestly, he could not but give some credit to their words, so seconded by tears, and withal told the marquis that he had only sent them to prison; whereupon the marquis said, what to do? to poison that gar-rison? Sir, you should have done well to have heard their accusations, and then to have shewed what mercy you pleased. The king told him, that he heard they were accused by some contrary faction, as to themselves, who out of distast  
they

\* "Witty Apothegms delivered at several times, and on several occasions, by King James, King Charles I. and the Marquis of Worcester." Lond. 1658. 8°.

Another work, which was probably an abridgment of this, was printed in 1660, in one sheet quarto.

“ they bore to one another on old grudges, would be apt to charge them more  
 “ home than the nature of their offences had deserved : to whom the marquess  
 “ made this return, “ Well, Sir, you may chance to gain you the kingdom of  
 “ heaven by such doings as these, but if ever you get the kingdom of England,  
 “ by such wayes, I will be your bondman \*.”

Soon after the king's retreat from Monmouthshire, the castle was slightly invested by sir Trevor Williams, and threatened by colonel Morgan, who was advancing from Worcester, at the head of a formidable detachment. The spirit of the aged marquis was not broken, and in answer to the first summons from colonel Morgan, dated June 3d, he refused to surrender, without the consent of the king, who was then in Scotland. This proposal being rejected, and colonel Morgan having blamed the marquis for maintaining a garrison in Raglan castle against the parliament, he returned an answer which deserves to be commemorated for its brevity and spirit.

“ Worthy Sir,

Raglan, June 4, 1646.

“ I must intreate you to make the best construction of the infirmities of an old  
 “ man, in that according to your time prefixed, you had not the returne of this,  
 “ which may give you full assurance that the true reason, if it were rightly  
 “ understood, of my keeping forces here, is not in defiance of the parliament,  
 “ but to preserve myselfe, according to the law of nature, from the insolencies of  
 “ the common soldiers on both sides ; and seeing you think it not fit to grant  
 “ a reasonable and civil request, we must here, to the last man, sell our lives as  
 “ deare as we can ; this not out of obstinacy, or any ill affection, but merely to  
 “ preserve that honour that I desire should attend me at my death. God assist  
 “ them that are in the right. So I rest your friend and servant,

“ H. WORCESTER.”

After the rejection of a second summons, sir Thomas Fairfax came from Bath to superintend the siege in person. Under his inspection, the approaches were carried on with great vigour, in spite of repeated sallies ; and the gallant veteran,  
 finding

\* Apothegms of the Marquis of Worcester, quoted in Heath's Account of Raglan Castle.



finding his garrison, which at first consisted of only 800 men, greatly reduced, and entertaining no expectations of relief, surrendered on honourable terms on the 17th of August. The principal persons in the castle at the time of the evacuation, were, his sixth son, lord Charles, his daughter in law, the countess of Glamorgan, sir Philip and lady Jones, of Treowen, and the Rev. Dr. Bailey, sub-dean of Wells; whose extraordinary life and writings are recorded by Anthony Wood, and in the *Biographia Britannica* \*.

The marquis of Worcester preserved, under this sad reverse of circumstances, the same calmness of temper, and facetious loquacity, which had marked his character in his prosperous days. The author of his apothegms has recorded a singular conversation, which passed between him and sir Thomas Fairfax, on the surrender of the castle †.

In

\* Thomas Bayly was youngest son of Lewis Bayly, bishop of Bangor, and author of "The Practice of Piety." He was educated at Cambridge, but took his degree of Doctor in Divinity in the university of Oxford. In 1638 he was made sub-dean of Wells; and in 1646, according to Anthony Wood, acted as a commissioned officer in the defence of Raglan castle. He principally framed the articles of capitulation, and attended the marquis of Worcester to the hour of his death. After that event, he went abroad, and returning to England, published a Book, entitled "Certamen Religiosum, or a Conference concerning Religion, between king Charles the first, and the late marquis of Worcester, in Ragland castle. An. 1646." Lond. 8°. 1649. But this publication was considered as a prelude to his profession of the Roman catholic religion, and, perhaps without sufficient foundation, deemed a fabrication of his own. He published several treatises in favour of monarchy and episcopacy, and having too freely censured the Commonwealth, was imprisoned in Newgate. Escaping from his confinement, he repaired to Holland, and, to use Anthony Wood's quaint expressions, "having rambled abroad, much more in his mind, than he had in his body, he at last declared himself a Roman catholic." After writing several treatises in favour of that religion, he wandered from place to place, and died at Bononi. His end is uncertain, but he appears to have served as a common soldier, and to have died ob-

scurely in an hospital. He is by some supposed to have been the author of the "Witty Apothegms" before-mentioned. See Wood's *Athenæ Oxoniensis*, vol. 1. art. 694.

† "After much conference between the marquis and general Fairfax, wherein many things were requested of the general by the marquis, and being, as he thought himself, happy in the attainment, his lordship was pleased make a merry petition to the general, as he was taking his leave, viz. in the behalf of a couple of pigeons, who were wont to come to his hand, and feed out of it constantly, in whose behalf he desired the general, that he would be pleased to give him his protection for them, fearing the little command that he should have over his soldiers in that behalf. To which the general said, I am glad to see your lordship so merry; Oh, said the marquis, you have given me no other cause, and as hasty as you are, you shall not go until I have told you a story.

"There were two men going up Holborn in a cart to be hanged; one of them being very merry and jocond, gave offence unto the other, who was sad and dejected, inasmuch as that the downcast man said unto the other, I wonder brother that you can be so frolick, considering the business that we are going about. Tush, answered the other, thou art a fool, thou wentest a thieving, and never thought what would become of thee, wherefore being on a sudden

In the correspondence with Fairfax, which preceded the capitulation, the marquis of Worcester seems to have strongly suspected, that the parliament would not adhere to the conditions. His apprehensions were not groundless, for on his arrival in London, he was committed to the custody of the Black Rod. He bitterly complained of this cruel usage, and deeply regretted that he had trusted himself to the *mercy* of parliament; a few hours before his death, he said to Dr. Bayley, "If to seize upon all my goods, to pull down my house, to sell my estate, and send for up such a weak body as mine was, so enfeebled by disease, in the dead of winter, and the winter of mine age, be merciful, what are they whose mercies are so cruel? Neither do I expect that they should stop at all this, for I fear they will persecute me after death."

Being informed, however, that parliament would permit him to be buried in his family vault, in Windsor chapel; he cried out, with great sprightliness of manner, "Why, God bless us all, why then I shall have a better castle when I am dead, than they took from me whilst I was alive." With so much cheerfulness and resignation did this hero expire, in the eighty-fifth year of his age.

The losses which the marquis and his family sustained, in support of the royal cause, cannot be easily calculated. Besides the large loans which he had advanced to the king, the maintenance of two armies, and the destruction of his forests, his estates, valued at £.20,000 a year, were confiscated. On the restoration, these estates were recovered by the family; but Raglan castle was dismantled, by order of the parliament, and has never since been inhabited.

In addition to the injury which the castle suffered from the parliamentary army, considerable dilapidations have been occasioned by the numerous tenants in the vicinity, who conveyed away the stone and other materials for the construction of farm houses, barns, and other buildings. No less than twenty-three  
 stair-

"sudden surpris'd, thou fallest into such a shaking fit,  
 "that I am ashamed to see thee in that condition;  
 "whereas I was resolv'd to be hang'd, before ever I  
 "fell to stealing; which is the reason, nothing hap-  
 "pening strange or unexpected, I go so compos'd

"unto my death:—So, said the marquess, I resolv'd to  
 "undergo whatsoever, even the worst of evils that  
 "you were able to lay upon me, before ever I took  
 "up arms for my sovereign, and therefore wonder not  
 "that I am so merry."

staircases \* were taken down by these devastators ; but the present duke of Beaufort had no sooner succeeded to his estate, than he instantly gave orders that not a stone should be removed from its situation, and thus preserved these noble ruins from destruction.

According to tradition, Raglan castle contained a fine library, and a large collection of Welsh manuscripts principally formed by the earl of Pembroke, which were destroyed on the surrender. Mr. Owen informs me, that some of the Welsh authors quote a grammar by Geraint, contemporary with Alfred, of which a copy was preserved in this collection.

The church of Raglan, a neat stone building in the gothic style, with a square embattled tower, stands in the middle of the village. A chapel on the north side of the chancel was formerly a cemetery of the Beaufort family ; and several of the earls of Worcester are here interred.

The first was William, third earl of Worcester, who in 1549 succeeded his father Henry, at the age of twenty-two, in his honours and estates. He was constituted knight of the garter in the reign of Edward the sixth : he died on the 21st of February 1588, and was buried at Raglan on the last day of April. According to the directions of his will, his body was interred, under a tomb of marble, on the north side of the chapel. During the civil wars, the sepulchre was broken in pieces, and Sandford informs us, that in his time nothing remained “ but the canopy of alabaster, carved and gilt, and part of the figure of “ earl William in armour, with the collar of St. George about his neck, and the “ garter on his left leg †.” At present there are no traces of this monument.

The second earl of Worcester here interred, was Edward, son of the preceding, who enjoyed the favour of queen Elizabeth, king James and Charles, and held several high places of trust and state. In 1593 he was instituted knight of the garter ; and being the best horseman and tilter of his age, was appointed master of the horse ; afterwards he became lord privy seal, and one of the lords commissioners for exercising the office of earl marshal of England. He gave a lustre

to

\* Heath, p. 80. † Sandford and Stebbing's Genealogical History, &c. p. 347.



to his station by being, as Sandford says, “ a great favourer of learning and good  
 “ literature. He deceased full of honour and years, about the 79th year of his  
 “ age, at Worcester house, in the Strand, and parish of St. Clement Danes, Lon-  
 “ don, on Monday, being the 3d of March, anno 1627. His corpse being con-  
 “ veyed to Raglan, was on Sunday, the 30th of the same month (anno 1628)  
 “ deposited under a sumptuous tomb (erected in his life-time) affixed to the  
 “ south wall of his own chapel, adjoining to the chancel of the parish church of  
 “ Raglan aforesaid ; upon which were placed the portraitures of this earl Edward  
 “ (in the habit of the order) and his countess, with thirteen of their children.  
 “ But the same hammer of rebellion which defaced earl William’s tomb, broke  
 “ in pieces the sepulchre also of this Edward, earl of Worcester ; when the par-  
 “ liament soldiers, being seized of the church, were as revengeful in destroying the  
 “ monuments of the dead father and grandfather, as the living son Henry, the  
 “ first marquis of Worcester, was loyal and resolved in defending against them  
 “ his castle of Raglan\*.”

Two headless and mutilated alabaster figures, of a man with a collar of the garter, and of a woman, some irons from which the banners were suspended, an ancient helmet, and a portcullis, the crest of the Beaufort family, are almost the only remains of this splendid monument.

The third, whose ashes repose in this church, is Edward, sixth earl and second marquis of Worcester ; a personage remarkable in the history of the times. In addition to his hereditary titles, he was created earl of Glamorgan†, under which name he is principally known, on account of his extraordinary mission in Ireland for the purpose of settling a treaty with the Roman catholics, and leading an army to the assistance of Charles the first. The unlimited confidence reposed in him, and the full powers with which he was entrusted, are proved by a secret commission dated 1644, the most extraordinary ever granted by a sovereign to a subject : he was appointed generalissimo of three armies, and admiral, with the nomination of the officers ; he was empowered to raise money, by the sale of the

\* Sandford, p. 349.

† It has been asserted, that he was also created by king Charles the first, but are not enumerated in the inscription placed on his coffin, these titles are mentioned in the commission granted





Harding sc

EDWARD 2 M<sup>s</sup> of WORCESTER & EARL of GLAMORGAN

*From an original Picture in the Collection of His Grace the Duke of Beaufort*

*Published July 1. 1800 by Cadell & Davies Strand*



the regal rights and prerogatives; to create, by blank patents, all titles from a baronet to a marquis; and he received the order of the garter, with the reversion of the dukedom of Somerset. In addition to these honours, the princess Elisabeth was promised to his son in marriage, with a portion of £. 300,000, which the king acknowledged to have been expended, by him and the marquis his father, in the royal service\*.

The character of Glamorgan was ill calculated to conduct an enterprise of such extreme delicacy, so as not to excite the jealousy of the marquis of Ormond, lord lieutenant, lord Digby, secretary of state, and the other protestant ministers of the Irish government. He possessed many excellent qualities both of the head and heart; he was loyal, sincere, active, brave, of elegant manners, and conciliating address; but he was ardent, impetuous, bigoted, indiscreet, vain. His sanguine imagination over-rated his own powers, and his fanatic zeal for the Roman catholic religion, roused the indignation of the king's protestant counsellors. By his unbounded concessions, and lavish grants to the papists, he concluded a peace, and obtained a body of ten thousand men; but the articles of this treaty being accidentally discovered, created a general outcry: he was arrested by Ormond and Digby, and charged with high treason, for acting without the king's authority. Copies of the articles, and his intercepted correspondence, being transmitted to England, the king, in a message to parliament, solemnly disavowed the conduct of Glamorgan, and declared that he had no commission to treat with the catholics without the privity and direction of the lord lieutenant.

This public disavowal, however, did not allay the general suspicions of the king's insincerity, which were heightened by the subsequent liberation and employment of Glamorgan to hasten the conclusion of the treaty between Ormond and the catholics.

Unfortunately, however, the vanity and indiscretion of Glamorgan, the too cautious proceedings of Ormond, the inflexible opposition of Digby, and the intractable temper of the pope's nuncio, delayed the embarkation of the troops, until the unfavourable state of the king's affairs prevented their co-operation. Although volumes have been written on this subject, yet the mystery which in-

volves

\* A copy of this commission is given in Collins's Peerage, vol. 1. p. 206.

volves the conduct of the king and Glamorgan during this whole transaction, has never been sufficiently unfolded. The issue was no less unsuccessful than degrading; and no event, in the whole reign of Charles the first, gave deeper concern to his conscientious adherents, or greater triumph to his enemies.

Clarendon, in particular, was so much affected with this mysterious business, that he makes no mention of it in the History of the Rebellion, but in a private letter to secretary Nicholas, censures it in the strongest terms of concern and disapprobation: "I care not how little I say in that business of Ireland, since those strange powers and instructions given to your favourite Glamorgan, which appear to me inexcusable to justice, piety, and prudence. Oh! Mr. Secretary, those stratagems have given me more sad hours than all the misfortunes which have befallen the king \*."

From this period, the name of Glamorgan scarcely occurs in the history of the times. On the death of his gallant father, he assumed the title of marquis of Worcester, but did not succeed to his estates, which were confiscated, and granted in part to Oliver Cromwell. On the annihilation of the royal party, he followed the fortunes of Charles the second, and became a refugee at the court of France. Being dispatched, in 1652, into England, by the exiled king, for the purpose of procuring private intelligence and supplies, he was discovered, and imprisoned in the tower; where, as Kennett observes, "he was threatened with a speedy trial, and worse punished by a long confinement †."

I cannot ascertain the period of his confinement, or the time of his liberation; from a letter, which he wrote in December 1656 to secretary Thurloe ‡, it appears,

\* Clarendon's State Papers, vol. 2. p. 337. quoted in Granger's Biographical History.

† History of England, vol. 3. p. 188.

‡ Marquis of Worcester to Secretary Thurloe.

Right Honourable, December 18, 1656.

I doe confesse, that theould saying is, that proffered service is not valued, in that respect I wonder not to have my endeavours soe little sett by. In a word, I am very well pleased to acquiesse, if his highnesse or your honour thinke me worthy of one quarter of an hour's audience; yet I must needs say, that if esteemed of, I am able to doe his highnesse more service than any one subject of his three nations; and though after a messlage by Mr. Noell, and a letter of

mine delivered by my owne hands to Mr. Owag, and as he tould me, by him to your honour, I cannot gett a time assigned me to wayte upon you. I here sende you a true copy of Don Alonzo his answere to me, and do assure you, that I have in readinesse a person, whom you yourself will confesse Don Alonzo cannot except against: soe that there only resteth needfull your approbation; when your honour shall have readed this and the coppys of the Don's letter, I have entreated and enjoyned Mr. Noell to bring them me backe, and in his presence I will burn them, and remain silent for the future in any thing of this nature, but in all things els, your honour's most affectionate friend and humble servant.—Worcester.

appears, that he requested an audience of Cromwell, and offered to make discoveries of great importance; but his advances were at first slighted. Afterwards, however, his overtures seem to have been favourably received, and his son, at least, enjoyed the confidence and protection of Oliver Cromwell, was gratified with apartments at Whitehall, and a pension of £.2000 per annum\*.

His conduct towards Cromwell did not offend the king: on the restoration he was re-inflated in his hereditary possessions, and treated with high marks of regard and confidence. He does not appear to have interfered in the political transactions of the times, but devoted himself wholly to literary pursuits; in 1663 he published a "Century of the Names and Scantlings of such Inventions as I can at present call to mind to have tried and perfected."

A singular contrariety of opinion has been formed of his literary character. The late earl of Orford calls the noble author a fantastic man, and censures his work as an amazing piece of folly, "being a list of a hundred projects, most of them impossibilities:" Granger, on the contrary, is warm in its praise; and on the authority of an excellent judge, considers the author as one of the greatest mechanical geniuses that ever appeared in the world. We may justly incline to the opinion of Granger, should the invention of the steam engine† have owed its rise

\* "About this time, the lord Herbert, being bred a Papist, and sent into France, came over and made his court to Oliver Cromwell, but was first advised to shew himself in Whitehall chapel, that he was conformable to the religion then in fashion, and then was introduced, by colonel Philip Jones, to kiss the Protector's hand, who afterwards became his convert, and a great favourite; had £.2000. per annum given him, and lodgings assigned him at Whitehall." Secret Memoirs of Monmouthshire. App. p. 105.

† It appears, from a passage in the Experimental Philosophy of Dr. Desaguliers, that captain Savary derived this invention of the fire engine, since called the steam engine, from the sixty-eighth article in the Century of Scantlings; "and that to conceal his original, he bought up all the Marquis's books and burnt them."

"An admirable and most forcible way to drive up

water by fire, not by drawing or sucking it upwards, for that must be, as the Philosopher calleth it, *intra sphaeram activitatis*, which is but at such a distance. But this way hath no bounder, if the vessels be strong enough, for I have taken a piece of a whole cannon whereof the end was burst, and filled it three quarters full of water, stopping and skruing up the broken end, as also the touch-hole, and making a constant fire under it, within twenty-four hours it burst, and made a great crack; so that having a way to make my vessels so that they are strengthened by the force within them, and the one to fill after the other, I have seen the water run like a constant fountain stream forty feet high; one vessel of water, rarified by fire, driveth up forty of cold water. And a man that tends the work is but to turn two cocks, that one vessel of water being consumed, another begins to force and re-fill with cold water, and so successively, the fire being tended and kept constant, which the self-



ribe to this "Century of Scantlings;" an invention which alone would entitle the author to immortality\*."

He died in 1667; his body was conveyed with funeral solemnity from London, and interred in the vault under the chapel. According to Sandford, who attended the burial, a brass plate, containing a simple Latin inscription, was placed on his coffin†.

self-same person may likewise abundantly perform in the interim between the necessity of turning the said cocks."

On account of the number of copies destroyed by captain Savary, this curious work is extremely rare. It is given in the eighteenth volume of the Gentleman's Magazine.

\* See Walpole's Royal and Noble Authors, art. Edward Somerset marquis of Worcester. Granger's Biographical History of England, vol. 3. p. 19.

† "Depositum Illustrissimi Principis Edwardi Marchionis & Comitis Wigorniae, Comitis de Glamorgan, Baronis Herbert de Raglan, Chepstow & Gower, nec non serenissimo nuper Domino Regi Carolo primo, Southwalliae locum tenentis: qui obiit apud Lond. tertio die Aprilis, An. Dom. M,DC,LXVII."

Genealogical History, p. 358.

## CHAPTER 16.

*Lanfanfraed House and Church.—Pânt y Goitre.—Glytha House and Castle.—  
Lanarth Court.—Trostreay Forge.—Kemys Commander.—Trostreay House and  
Church.—Bettus Newydd.*

FROM Raglan I passed through a rich and undulating country, abounding in picturesque views, to Lanfanfraed, the residence of James Greene, esq. member for Arundel. This place is remarkable in the history of Monmouthshire, as the ancient seat of Thomas ap Gwillim, from whom the earls of Pembroke, Powis, and Caernarvon, are descended by the male, and the dukes of Beaufort by the female line. His father was lord of Werndee; he himself was originally seated at Perthîr, near Monmouth; but possessed Lanfanfraed in the reign of Richard the second, and dying in 1438, was buried in the church. He seems to have acquired Lanfanfraed by his marriage with Maud, daughter of sir John Morley, knight, lord of Raglan castle. Lanfanfraed was most probably considered as the principal place of residence, for it was inherited by his eldest son and heir, Philip ap Thomas, and Raglan castle descended to the second son, sir William ap Thomas, father of the earl of Pembroke. Philip ap Thomas dying in 1460, Lanfanfraed passed to his descendants; on the extinction of the male line, was conveyed by Susan, sole surviving daughter and heiress of Henry Jones, to her husband, George Rickards, esq. of Bredon's Norton, in the county of Worcester, and is now the property of their son John Rickards, esq.

A small part only of the original structure now remains; the mansion  
X 2 being

being converted, from a farm house, by Mr. Greene, the present tenant, into a comfortable habitation. The view from the lawn before the house, which harmonises with the adjacent country, is extremely pleasing: it commands an undulating tract, rising from the banks of the Usk, bounded by a semicircular chain of fertile eminences, and backed by hills and mountains. To the south-west appears Clytha castle, a picturesque object, on the slope of an eminence, swelling from the banks of the Usk, and crowned by the Coed y Bunedd; from thence, a lower ridge gradually descends towards the vale, and terminates in a rich knoll of wood at Pant y Goetre. To the north-west appears the magnificent Bloreng; on the north the elegant cone of the Sugar Loaf towers above the swell of the little Skyrrid, and to the east rises the abrupt ridge of the great Skyrrid.

Lansanfraed house is situated five miles and a half from Abergavenny, ten from Monmouth, four from Raglan, and seven from Usk; and its central position renders it extremely convenient for the purpose of exploring the county. Unacquainted with a single gentleman, when I first entered the county, I was introduced to Mr. Greene, by my friend sir Richard Hoare; his hospitable mansion was open to me at all times and on all occasions, without form or ceremony; I was left at full liberty to make excursions as my fancy or inclination suggested, and on my return, after the fatigues of the day, I enjoyed the comforts of an agreeable society. In this delightful residence, I first conceived the plan of writing a tour in Monmouthshire; Mr. Greene zealously encouraged and assisted me in the prosecution of the work; through his introduction, I became acquainted with the principal gentlemen and men of letters, and obtained access to various documents, and interesting papers.

The church of Lansanfraed is very ancient, a circumstance sufficiently evident, from the simplicity of its form, which is like a barn, with a small belfry, containing two bells, the ropes descending into the church. It has been lately repaired by Mr. Rickards, the patron of the living, and is much neater than many of the parish churches in Monmouthshire.

On the north wall of the nave is a curious sepulchral inscription, of which an exact transcript is here given, as well because it serves to illustrate the pedigree  
of







*To William Jones Esq. The View of CLYTHA GATEWAY, Engraved at his Expence  
Is inscribed by his obliged Servant W. Byrne.*  
*Published March 1. 1790 by Cadell & Davies, Strand.*

of the Herbert family, as because inaccurate copies of it have been presented to the public.

HERE THIS PLACE LY ENTERRED THESE DEAD BODIES VNDERNAMED  
 THOM: GLM: IENK: ESQ 8<sup>o</sup> IVL: 1438 & MAVD HIS WIFE DA TO S<sup>r</sup>: IOHN MOR  
 LEY KNIGHT & HIS COHE: PHIL: THERE SONE & HEIRE 9<sup>o</sup>: NO: 1460 & IOHAN  
 HIS WIFE, DA & HEIRE OF THO: BLETHIN OF PENTRE, ESQ 7<sup>o</sup>: IVN: 1458:  
 DAVID THERE SONE & HEIRE 19<sup>o</sup>: DE: 1510: KATHE: HIS WIFE DA: TO S<sup>r</sup>: ROGER VAH=  
 AN KNIGHT 26: MAR: 1520: THOM: THERE SONE & HEIRE 3<sup>o</sup>: APR: 1537: 8  
 IANE HIS WIFE: DA: TO IOHN THO OF TRE OWEN ESQ: 13<sup>o</sup>: AVG: 1533: IOHN  
 THERE SONE AND HEIRE 30<sup>o</sup>: MAIL: 1553: BVT GWEN HIS WIFE DA: TO  
 EDWA: IONES OF ABERGA: GEN: WAS BVRVIED IN HER BROTHER EDWARS  
 SEPVLCER ON THE NORTHE SIDE OF THE HIGHE ALTAR IN SAINT MARIS  
 THERE: 23: SEP: 1597: WATER THEIRE SONE AND HEIRE 17<sup>o</sup>: AP: 1606 AND  
 LETTIS HIS WIFE DA: OF IOHN WILLMS, OF NEWPO: GEN: 19<sup>o</sup> IAN: 1623.

14 SEP:	FOR AN ETERNAL TOKEN OF RESPECT TO YOV MY SIRES, THESE STONES I DOE ERECT; YOVR WORTHY BONES DESERV OF ME IN BRASS; A RARER TOMBE THEN STATELY HATTON HAS: BVT SITHE MY MENES NO PART OF SVCH AFOORDS INSTEDE THEREOF ACCEPT THIS TOME OF WORDS.	1624.
---------	---	-------

In the vicinity of Lansanfraed are several country seats, which form an agreeable neighbourhood, and add to the beauty of the surrounding scenery, by the improved state of cultivation, and the richness of their groves and plantations.

Pant y Goitre, the seat of Dr. Hooper, occupies a beautiful spot on the opposite bank of the Ufk; it is surrounded with rich meadows, and backed by hanging groves of oak, and other timber trees. The walks on the side of the river are delightful, and the views from the well-wooded knoll, which overshadows the house, are equally pleasing, grand, and diversified; presenting the assemblage of wood, water, vales, hills, and mountains, in different points of view from those which had hitherto arrested my attention.

I passed some agreeable days at Clytha House, the seat of William Jones, esq., uncle of Mr. Jones of Lanarth, which is situated at the junction of the Ufk and Monmouth roads. A beautiful gothic gateway (of which an engraving is annexed)



nexed) leads to the house, which is a comfortable and commodious mansion. Mr. Jones has considerably improved the grounds by plantations, and displayed his taste, as well as his affection to the memory of a beloved wife, by building Clytha Castle, which is an ornament to his residence, and to the surrounding country.

The motives which gave rise to the construction of this elegant edifice, are well displayed in the inscription :

“ This building was erected in the year 1790, by  
William Jones of Clytha House, Esq;  
Fourth Son of John Jones,  
of Lanarth Court, Monmouthshire, Esq; and  
Husband to Elizabeth, the last surviving Child  
of Sir William Morgan of Tredegar, K. B.  
and Grand-daughter of The most noble William,  
Second Duke of Devonshire.

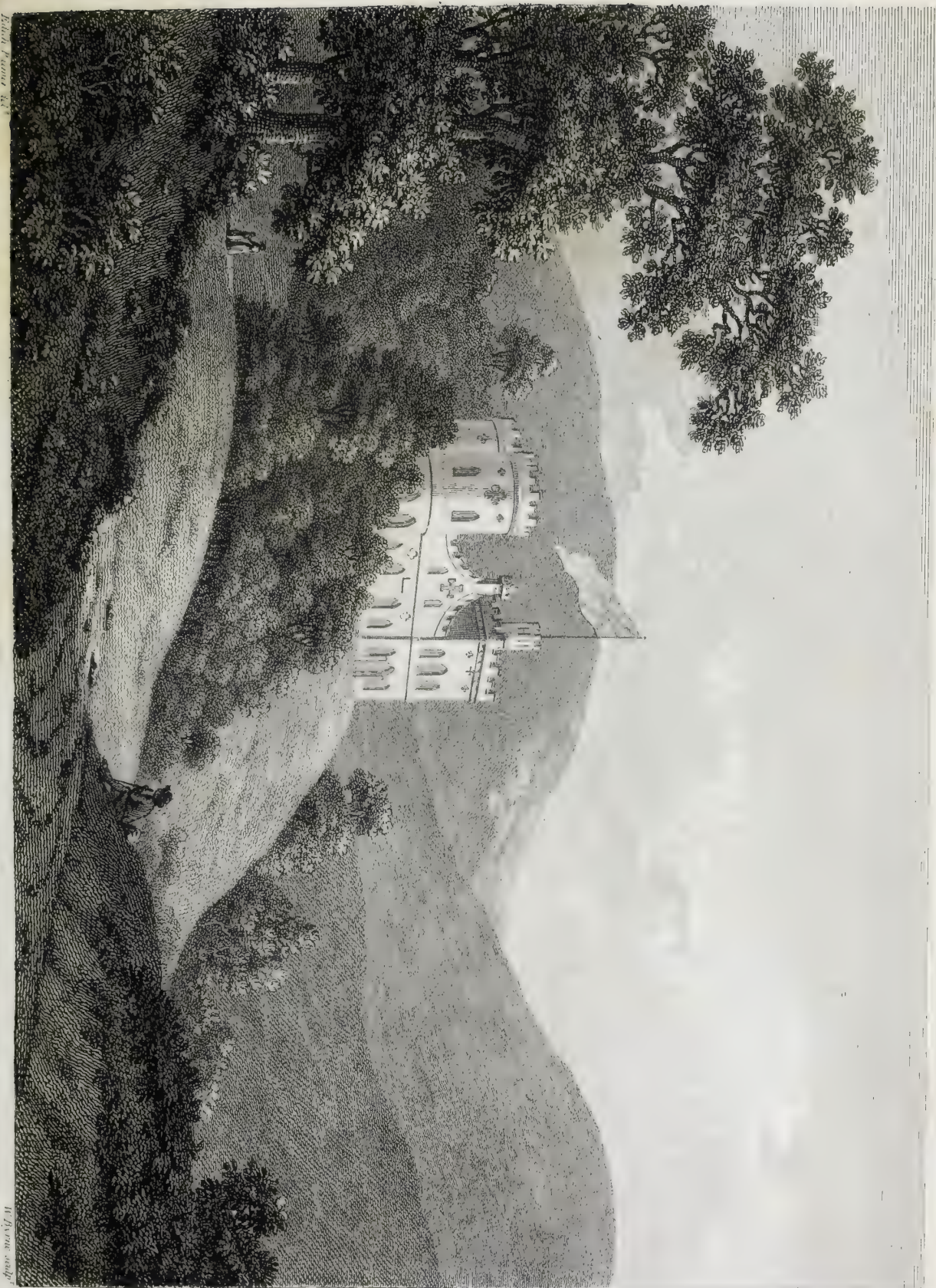
It was undertaken for the Purpose of relieving a Mind  
Sincerely afflicted, by the Loss of a most excellent Wife ;  
Whose Remains were deposited  
in Lanarth Church Yard \*, A. D. 1787,  
and to the Memory of whose Virtues  
This Tablet is dedicated.

The castle is built on the brow of an eminence mantled with wood, and at the abrupt termination of the chain of hills, which bounds the southern extremity of the vale of the Usk. It commands a view of a fertile and well-wooded region, swelling from the sinuous banks of the river, into gentle undulations, and gradually expanding into hills and mountains ; among these, the Strydd, the Sugar Loaf, and the Bloreng, are most conspicuous and contrasted. From this point of view, the beauty of the landscape is heightened by numerous churches, differing in shape and colour, rising amid tufts of trees, or overhanging the banks of the Usk.

There

\* The inscription to her memory, written by Mr. Jones, and placed in the chancel of the church of Lanarth, is inserted in the Appendix.

*W. H. Williams Jones (Capt. R.)*  
CLYTHIA  
CASTLE.  
*His State Engineer at his Expense.*









There are prospects far more extensive but few so pleasing: nature has placed the hills and mountains at such fortunate distances from this point of view, that the eye is lost in the endless variety of the bewitching scenery, and knows not on what object to rest. On ceasing to contemplate this delightful prospect, I did not retire from the building without sympathising with the regret, and applauding the gratitude, affection, and taste of the owner.

Lanarth Court, the seat of John Jones, esq. stands not far from the Abergavenny road, and about a mile and a half from Lanfandraed. According to the most authentic documents, Mr. Jones is lineally descended from Henry Fitz Herbert, chamberlain to king Henry the first, the common ancestor of the illustrious family of the Herberts. It appears from an ancient pedigree, in the possession of William Jones, esq. of Clytha House, that Howel, son of Gwillim, lord of Werndec, was seated at Treowen, near Monmouth, and that his grandson David, following the standard of his cousin, the earl of Pembroke, was slain at the battle of Banbury, fighting for the white rose.

In the reign of Henry the eighth, his descendant, William ap John, first adopted the English custom of assuming a fixed surname; and John was softened into Jones, which has since been retained by this branch of the family. His great grandson, sir Philip Jones, knight, was a warm advocate for the cause of royalty: he was lieutenant colonel of the troops raised in Monmouthshire for the support of Charles the first, and was engaged in the defence of Raglan castle, when it surrendered to Fairfax. Soon after the restoration, William, son of Sir Philip Jones, transferred the residence from Treowen to Lanarth Court, which has since continued to be the principal seat of the family.

The ancient mansion of Lanarth Court was pulled down by the present proprietor, and a handsome house built on its site: the front is ornamented with an elegant portico, resembling that of the temple of Pæstum; it stands on a gentle rise, and has the peculiarity of commanding a view wholly different from the general aspect of the scenery in this part of Monmouthshire. In a country abounding in hills and mountains, not a single hill or mountain is seen from the  
front

front of the house; a circumstance which pleased rather than disappointed me; the eye, long fatiated with extensive and mountainous prospects, reposes with satisfaction on a quiet and retired vale. The view, however, would be rendered still more delightful, if the gentle eminences which rise in front of the house were enriched with judicious and ornamental plantations.

In company with Mr. Rickards, proprietor of Lanfanfraed, I made an excursion from Clytha house. We walked to the banks of the Usk, nearly opposite to the church of Lanvair Kilgeden, which is singularly picturesque, from its solitary situation in the midst of fields, at a distance from any house, and surrounded by venerable yews. Here the river, which had hitherto flowed in a sinuous course, is interrupted by the Clytha hills, turns at right angles, and runs in a strait direction under the precipitous and woody ridge on which the castle is situated. We descended in a boat to Trostrey forge, and disembarked at a weir, where I took an opportunity of examining its structure, and observed the method of catching salmon.

An embankment of stakes and stones, is thrown diagonally across the river, between two and three hundred yards in length: in the middle of the weir is a vacancy, provided with an iron grate, through which a considerable body of the river rushes with great impetuosity. At the lower part of the weir, on one side of this stream, is a large wooden box, perforated with holes, to admit the water and air, with an aperture, to which is affixed a long round wicker basket, resembling a tunnel. This aperture is closed with a small iron grate, which opens within the box, like a trap door, and falls to its original position, by its own weight. A square wooden frame, similar to those used at mills for the purpose of catching eels, extends nearly across the whole of the stream, below the large iron grate, leaving only sufficient room for the salmon. The fish, in his migration, is obliged to ascend this narrow opening, and having passed the wooden frame, is stopped by the grate. Instead of retreating down the narrow pass, by which he ascended, he turns sideways, is hurried by the rapidity of the stream along a narrow current, leading through the tunnel, forces up the trap door,

door, which immediately falls down behind him, and is thus secured in the box. The box contained several salmon; one of which did not weigh less than thirty pounds.

Trostrey Forge is rented by Harvey, Wason, and company, from Sir Samuel Fludyer. The place contains little worthy of observation, except an inscription over the door, which marks the extraordinary height of the Usk:

“Flood, February 16th 1795. Harvey, Wason, and Company, Bristol.”

This memorial will convey some idea of the dreadful inundations to which the country, in the vicinity of the river, is subject; the inscription is fourteen feet above the ground, and twenty-two above the ordinary level of the river: the water rose to this uncommon height in the space of twelve hours. Several of the workmen witnessed the inundation, and Mr. Wason, one of the proprietors, confirmed to me the truth of the memorial; fortunately, however, the river subsided almost as rapidly as it had increased.

The bar iron manufactured at this forge, is sent to Tredonnoc bridge by land, from thence conveyed down the Usk to Newport, and exported to Bristol. A little beyond the forge the river is no longer navigable, even for small vessels; it flows in a deep abyss amid hills and woods, until it emerges near the town of Usk.

We here mounted our horses, and rode through thickets across the fields, to Kemeys Commander, a small village which, according to a pedigree of the Kemeys family, is supposed to derive its name from Edward Kemeys, who was commander of the army under Hamlet, son of Dru, duc de Baladun, at the conquest of Upper Gwent. As a reward for his military services, he is said to have received the lordships of Kemeys Commander, and Little Kemeys, which I visited in my excursion from Caerleon to Usk. It is however more probable that it was denominated Kemeys Commander, because it was a commandery of the knights templars, to whom, according to Bacon, the patronage of the church belonged\*. The church is a gothic building of small dimensions, simple form, and ancient appearance, with a low belfry, like that of Malpas. In the church

Y

yard

\* Liber Regis, p. 1098.



yard is a singular phenomenon, which was pointed out to me by Mr. Rickards: within a hollow yew tree, fifteen feet in girth, is inclosed an oak, not less than seven feet in circumference; its branches rise to a considerable height, and overshadow the parent trunk, forming a singular combination of foliage.

We next rode through a narrow and stony lane to the banks of the Usk, and looked down from the summit of a wooded precipice on a large weir, over which the river fell in a considerable cataract. This salmon fishery is rented by Mr. Rhees, post-master of Usk, from sir Samuel Fludyer; it is held by a lease of three lives, renewable on a certain fine, and the proprietor is bound to keep the weir in repair; the expence being so considerable as to exceed the annual rent, the lessor repeatedly offered to surrender it wholly to the tenant, which has been as often declined: several law-suits have ensued, and it was at length decided that, at the expiration of three lives, the covenant should be void, and the property revert wholly to the lessor.

In our return to Clytha, we visited Trostrey House, the ancient seat of the family of Hughes, now a farm house. The church of Trostrey resembles that of Kemeys Commander, in its shape and appearance; but the situation is extremely wild and romantic: it stands on a gentle rise, in the midst of a wood, remote from any habitation, and seems rather the solitary chapel of a hermit, than the church of a cultivated district. On the east wall of the chancel is a tablet erected to the memory of Charles Hughes, brother to Thomas Hughes of Moinscourt, who was celebrated in the annals of this country for his attachment to the cause of king Charles the first. He died 1676, aged 57, and his successors retained possession of Trostrey house and estate, until it was purchased by Valentine Morris, by whom it was sold to sir Samuel Fludyer, the present proprietor.

Entering the high road, from Usk to Abergavenny, we passed through the village of Bettus Newydd, and visited the church, which from its size and form seems to have been built at the same period with those of Trostrey and Kemeys Commander. It is, however, worthy of particular observation, as the ancient

rood-loft is entire, and a large wooden cross is still affixed at its eastern extremity; the carved work of the gallery is not inelegant.

Beyond Bettus Newydd the road ascends a gentle rise, from which the traveller who pursues this route, from the New Passage, first catches a view of the romantic cluster of mountains in the neighbourhood of Abergavenny; and from their sudden appearance and contrasted forms, receives lively impressions of delight and admiration.



*Rich. Howie del. & sculp.*

LLANFARAED CHURCH.

*Published March 1 1800. by Cadell & Davies Strand.*

## CHAPTER 17.

*Abergavenny.—Circumjacent Mountains.—The Blorengc.—Sugar Loaf.—Skyrriid.—  
Establishment of the Free School.*

THE position of Abergavenny is most delightful; it stands at the extremity of a pass where the mountains abruptly terminate, and the vale of the Usk begins to take a greater expansion. The name \* is derived from its situation at the mouth of the Gavenny, which flows by the outskirts of the town, and falls into the Usk, to the south-west of the castle.

Abergavenny stretches at the feet of hills and mountains, which gradually swelling from the vale, unite the extremes of wildness and fertility, and are interesting from the contrast of their shape and appearance.

To the west rises the Blorengc, magnificent from its height and continuity; it forms the northern extremity of the chain, which reaches from Pont y Pool, and terminates near the confines of the county. The highest part towers above the Usk, and the town of Abergavenny; its sides are concave; the summit is covered with russet herbage, without a single bush; the midland parts are chequered with underwood, intermixed with fertile meadows, and the base is clothed with timber trees. At the northern extremity, the rich knoll of Upper Lanfoist presents a wood of fine oak, ash, and elm, forming an extensive mantle of thick and dark foliage.

To the north are the Pen y Vale hills, which sweep from the extremity of the town, and rise into four undulating eminences: they appear at a little distance to be separate, but are connected together, and intersected by narrow glens, which

are

\* All the Welsh names of towns distinguished by fall of a lesser water into a greater: thus Abergavenny, the prefix Aber, indicate their situation at the junction of two rivers; Aber in Welsh signifying the





See Sketch of "Haven" page 101.

ABERCAVEENNY, WITH A DISTANT VIEW OF THE SKYRRID.

H. Brown del.



are watered by lively and murmuring streams that rise on their sides, and swell the Usk with their tributary waters. These four eminences are known by distinct appellations. The Derry, the most easterly, is of a convex shape, and derives its name from a grove of small oaks, which clothes its sides and summit; the next is the Rolben; the third is the Graig Lanwenarth, and the fourth the hill Lanwenarth; both so called from their situation in the parish, and above the church of Lanwenarth.

These four hills support, on their broad and extensive base, the Pen y Vale \*, called the Sugar Loaf, from its shape. The undulating outline of this elegant summit, is embossed in the middle with the cone, which assumes different appearances :

“ Mille habet ornatus mille *decenter* habet.”

It looks like a piked ridge from the opposite side of the Usk; sometimes appears in a globular shape, but at a distance, and particularly at the south-eastern side of the Skyrrid, assumes the form of a pyramid, and resembles the crater of a volcano. This cone is the highest object in the vicinity, has nothing rugged or craggy, and is characterised by smoothness and beauty.

The most singular and interesting mountain in the neighbourhood, is the Great Skyrrid, or St. Michael's Mount, which stretches from north to south, or more accurately from north-east to south-west: it is an insulated mount, rising abruptly from the plain; the north-eastern side appears a steep ridge of a brown hue; towards the south and south-east, it slopes gradually into cultivation. The summit is covered with heath, or ruffet herbage, and its feet are clothed with wood, or enriched with corn and pasture.

In one point of view, particularly from the Little Skyrrid, it assumes the appearance of an enormous barrow, or tumulus, piled up by the hands of giants. To the north it terminates in a bold and craggy precipice, divided into two points, quaintly,

\* *Pen y Va'e*; supposed by some to be a corruption of *Pen y foel*, or the barren top, pronounced *Pen y voel*. Mr. Owen, however, has favoured me with a more probable etymology: *Val*, standing alone, out of the construction of a sentence, would be *Bal*, which is a common term for a sugar-loaf hill. So the poet, David ap Gwilym, speaking of a fine complexion, says, “*Lliw manod balodd*,” “the hue of the driven snow of the PEAKS.” In another passage, he says, “*Lliw eiry y wâl*,” “the hue of the snow of the PEAK.”



quaintly, but not inaccurately called by Stukeley, "bipartite at top, and Parnassus like \*," this double summit is occasioned by a fissure or rent, from which the name of Skyrrid is supposed to be derived †. At a small distance from Lanvihangel, on the Herefordshire road, this precipitous rock seems like two detached mountains, of a conical shape, and as I observed some clouds resting on the highest summit, its stupendous crag appeared like the rugged crater of a volcano, vomiting volumes of smoke.

The Little Skyrrid is a beautiful swelling hill, covered on its sides and summit with plantations; its elegant form and fertile appearance are finely contrasted with the rugged and broken ridge of the Great Skyrrid.

The respective heights of these mountains, above the mouth of the Gavenny, were taken barometrically by general Roy:

	Feet.
The summit of the Sugar Loaf	+ 1852.
of the Skyrrid	- - 1498.
of the Little Skyrrid	- 765.
of the Bloreng	- - 1720.

The Usk, which rises in Brecknockshire, is here a mountain-torrent; and from its rapid and transparent stream, flowing through fields of corn and pasture, gives a lively colouring to the rich woods which tower above and around it.

The Gavenny, or as it is called by the natives, the Keny, rises in the vicinity of Lanvihangel, and after flowing between the Skyrrid and the Hereford road, bends to Landilo Bertholly, flows round the southern side of Abergavenny, and falls into the Usk, near the ruins of the castle.

The Kibby, a small brook, rises in the upper part of the Derry, waters a narrow glen between the Derry and Rolben, and after flowing through the town, and supplying it with water, falls into the Gavenny, not far from its junction with the Usk.

#### Abergavenny

\* Stukeley's Itin. Curios. vol. 1. p. 70.

† According to some, Skyrrid is a corruption of *ŷgyrrad*, implying separations or fissures; according

to others, of *ŷgyryd*, or rough, either of which is equally applicable.





PLAN OF ABERGAVENNY

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 chains



Abergavenny is generally allowed, by the best antiquaries, to be the Gobannium of Antonine. The similarity between the ancient and modern name, the agreement of its distance from Caerleon, on one side through Burrium or Usk, and on the other from Uriconium or Wroxeter, through Magna or Kenchester, with those specified in the Itineraries, and the discovery of various Roman antiquities, fully ascertain this point \*. It may not, however, be superfluous to add a proof of the residence of the Romans in these parts, not hitherto noticed, and which indicates that the ancient Gobannium occupied the same side of the river as the present town: the parish of Lanwenarth is divided by the Usk, and the two parts are still distinguished by Latin appellations; the part nearest to Abergavenny, on the left bank of the Usk, is called Lanwenarth *citra*, or on this side the Usk; and the other division, Lanwenarth *ultra*, or on the other side. The parish of Landeilo Bertholly is also called *citra* and *ultra*, from its situation on each side of the Gavenny.

Abergavenny occupies a gentle slope, from the foot of the Derry to the left bank of the Usk. The town is long and straggling, and the streets are in general narrow, although within a few years it has been much improved in appearance. The principal street is not deficient in breadth; an old market-house †, which embarrassed the passage, has been removed, and a neat and convenient place has been formed in a better situation.

Abergavenny was once a corporate town, and a place of great population, trade, and importance. Leland calls it "*a faire waulled town, meately well inhabited* ‡;" and a manuscript account of Monmouthshire, collected in 1602 by George Owen, of Henllys, in Pembroke-shire, esq. describes it as "*a fine town, wealthy*

\* See Horsley.—Strange.

† The old market-house in Abergavenny was badly situated, just in the middle of the principal street in the town, which it so nearly covered as to leave a narrow passage, only on one side, scarcely sufficient to admit carriages. It was, however, spacious and commodious, and contained a large apartment, at the farther end of which was a convenient court of justice, where the quarter sessions were held in ro-

tation, till within these few years, by an order of the magistrates, the sessions were transferred to Usk. It was built by the benefaction of 200 marks, left for that purpose, by the last will of Philip Jones, of London and Lanarth court, esq. (ancestor to the Jones's of Lanarth and Clytha) dated 27th Sept. 1602. From W. Dinwoody, esq.

‡ Itin. vol. 5. fol. 7.

*wealthy and thriving, and the very best in the shire* \*.” The decline of its importance may be dated from the forfeiture of the charter, in the beginning of the reign of William the third, on account of disaffection to the new government, which occasioned violent diffensions, tumults, and disorders at the election of a bailiff †.

Another cause of its decline was derived from the failure of the trade. Abergavenny was once the chief mart for supplying the midland parts of Wales with shop goods, and various articles of traffic. Since the construction of turnpike roads, and the custom of sending out riders, which prevails among the merchants of London and Bristol, for the purpose of vending their own commodities, this branch of trade has been almost annihilated. The town was likewise enriched by a considerable manufactory of flannel, for which the circumjacent country is well calculated; the sheep of the hills supply a fine species of wool, and the quality of the waters in the vicinity is peculiarly adapted for rendering the flannel soft and delicate. Only a small quantity is now made in the town and neighbourhood, and the manufacture has been principally transferred to Longtown in Montgomeryshire, which, from custom, still retains the name of Abergavenny flannel, although inferior in fineness and softness to the species made in this place. The decay of this manufacture has been attributed to the custom of rolling the pieces, which renders inspection more difficult, and conceals defects, so that the farther end has been occasionally found to be of an inferior quality: on the contrary, the Montgomeryshire flannel is packed in folds, by which the whole of the piece is equally liable to inspection. Perhaps the only method of remedying the bad effects of this custom, would be to adopt regulations, similar to those established by law, for the packing of Irish linen, by which means the credit of the fabric is preserved.

A manufacture of narrow cloth, almost sufficient to supply the inhabitants, has also fallen to decay since the introduction of machinery too expensive for the limited trade of this district. A laudable attempt, at the beginning of the eighteenth century, was made to revive it by two opulent inhabitants. The one sent his son into Gloucestershire, to learn the business of wool-stapling, and a son  
of

\* Hist. of Mon. Appendix, No. V.

† See the act of parliament relating to the free school of Abergavenny, which passed in 1760.

of the other was apprenticed to a clothier at Shepton Mallet. Unfortunately the latter, who was a promising young man, dying in the last year of his apprenticeship, this judicious scheme was defeated.

This place also supplied large quantities of shoes, which were conveyed to Bristol, and exported from thence. Although this trade is considerably diminished, and supposed to be adequate only to the consumption of the neighbourhood, yet the number of shoemakers render it probable that some are even now exported.

During the preposterous fashion formerly prevalent among the beaux, of decorating their heads with flaxen perriwigs of an enormous size, which were valued in proportion to their whiteness, and not unfrequently sold at the price of forty or fifty guineas, a method was discovered, and supposed to be invented in this neighbourhood, of bleaching hair; an employment which supported many persons, and was productive of considerable profit; until the fashion changed.

From this concurrence of unfavourable circumstances, the trade declined, and Abergavenny was hastening to decay; but about forty years ago, a new source of advantage was fortunately opened. The passage through these parts being facilitated by the construction of turnpike roads, the beauties of the situation attracted attention; and physicians of great practice prescribing goats' whey for consumptive persons, Abergavenny became a place of resort. But alas! a fashion prevails in medicine as well as in dress: the flaxen perriwigs fell into disuse, and goats' whey is no longer the panacea of consumptive complaints. Yet numerous invalids still repair every summer to Abergavenny, for the mildness and salubrity of the air, and travellers flock in crowds to enjoy the charming aspect of the surrounding scenery.

But more solid and substantial benefits are expected to flow from the recent establishment of the iron founderies in the neighbouring mountains, which already afford full occupation to the poor in the adjoining parishes. The numbers employed are daily augmenting, the consumption greater and more certain, and the value of lands already increased one fourth. The natives entertain the most sanguine hopes of still greater benefit. The numerous streams which fall



down the furrounding heights, are well calculated for water-mills; new establishments may be formed, and the large quantities of bar iron fabricated in the vicinity, which are now exported, may be manufactured into different articles, and sent down the canal, when it is completed, to the ports of the channel.

Abergavenny was noted for the cheapness as well as the excellence of its market; but by the influx of company, and the establishment of the iron-works, the price of provisions has been considerably enhanced, to the chagrin of a few, who have derived no benefit from these advantages. A stranger, expatiating with rapture on the beauty of the views, said to a native who accompanied him, "Really, Mr. Davies, this spot of your's is quite enchanting! you cannot move a step without discovering new beauties; fine prospects are actually *cheap* here." "True, sir," replied Mr. Davies, "and you will find prospects to be the only *cheap* things in the country."

There is a free grammar school at Abergavenny, which was founded by Henry the eighth, and endowed, in trust to the corporation, with the great tythes of the rectory of Bedgeworth in the county of Gloucester, which was a parcel of the monastery of Ufk, and of several rectories \* which belonged to the priory of Abergavenny, for the maintenance of a master, chosen by the bailiffs and vicar, and of an usher, appointed by the master, with the addition of £.10 annually to "two of the most hopeful and indigent scholars." By a subsequent arrangement, made in the reign and at the recommendation of Charles the second, the great tythes of Bedgeworth were leased, for a term of 99 years, to Jesus college in the university of Oxford, at an annual rent of £.50, on condition of maintaining a fellow and scholar, to be chosen by the bailiff and vicar out of the free school; and should none be deemed qualified for learning and manners, from the natives of the county of Monmouth. Of this annual sum £.40 was appropriated for the salary of the master, £.10 for the exhibition of the two scholars, and £.15. a year were paid to the usher out of the other rents by the corporation.

\* "Of St. Michael de Kilcorney, Llandewy Rotherg, Llandelen, Llanthwy Skeedle, and Bringwine, and a portion of tythes of the rectory of

"Llanwenarth, all in the county of Monmouth, and diocese of Landaff, &c." Act of parliament, p. 2.

corporation. On the forfeiture of the charter the trust ceased ; but the terms were duly fulfilled by Jesus College, on whom, in conjunction with the vicar, the choice of the master devolved ; the receivers, however, of the other estates which remained in the hands of the corporation, and were valued at £.53 a year, withheld the payment of the rents, excepting the stipend of the usher.

As in consequence of the forfeiture of the charter, all these arrears and rents devolved upon the crown, as well as the reversion of the impropriate rectory of Bedgeworth at the expiration of the lease of ninety-nine years, a joint petition from Jesus college and the town of Abergavenny was presented to the king. Accordingly, in 1760, an act of parliament vested in perpetuity the rectory of Bedgeworth in Jesus college, on the former conditions, and the rents and arrears of the other rectories in trustees, for paying the usher, supporting the school, and employing the surplus for the relief of the poor, and benefit of the town. According to the regulations established by this act of parliament, the master, who must be a fellow, scholar, or member of Jesus college, is chosen by the college and the vicar, if resident ; the fellow and scholar must be either natives of Abergavenny or of the county of Monmouth, who have been at least two years in the grammar school ; they are nominated by the college, are called *the fellow and scholar of Bergavenny*, and bound to vacate their fellowship or scholarship at the end of fourteen years. Visitors are appointed from the college to inspect the school, and to correct abuses ; the vicar is likewise empowered to examine the conduct of the master, and in case of negligence, in conjunction with the bishop of Landaff and the college, to remove him and nominate another.

## CHAPTER 18.

*Tudor's Gate.—Ruins of Abergavenny Castle.—History, and different Proprietors.*

**A**BERGAVENNY was formerly a fortified place ; many parts of the walls are entire, and their site may be traced in the center of the town. The western gate still exists ; it is called Tudor's Gate, and is a strong gothic portal, defended by a portcullis, of which the groove is visible. In passing through the arch, the eye catches a perspective view, which is much admired : in the fore ground, the river is seen under the arches of the bridge, gliding along the meads ; the house of upper Lanfoist appears bosomed in a rich grove of oaks, and the back ground is formed by the naked, but magnificent swell of the Blorenge. A more pleasing assemblage of picturesque objects never entered into the composition of a landscape ; the whole harmonises together, and produces an effect which neither the pen nor the pencil can adequately delineate.

Although the castle is much dilapidated, the site is not difficult to be traced. The ruins are very extensive, and vestiges of the ancient walls are still seen at some distance. The castle consisted of two courts, one of which is converted into a kitchen garden ; the gateway or grand entrance still exists, and some part of the walls ; but the principal remains are situated on an eminence overlooking the Usk ; they consist of a pointed arched doorway, a high round tower, and part of a pentagon tower. To the south-east is a tumulus, environed by a trench, with the foundation of a building on the top ; this was probably the keep or citadel. The doorways and windows of which the shapes are visible are pointed or gothic.



The great beauty of these remains is derived from their situation on an abrupt rise, overlooking the vale and river of the Ufk : their position, and the range of the adjacent mountains, are well described by Mr. Sotheby :

“ Here while I wake the reed, beneath the brow  
 “ Of the rent Norman tower that overhangs  
 “ The lucid Ufk, the enamoured eye pursues  
 “ Along the expanse the undulating line  
 “ That nature loves. Whether with gentle bend  
 “ She slopes the vale, or lifts the gradual hill,  
 “ Winds the free rivulet, or down the bank  
 “ Spreads the wild wood’s luxuriant growth, or breaks  
 “ With interrupting heights the even bound  
 “ Of the outstretched horizon. Far and wide,  
 “ Blackening the plain beneath, proud Blorench lowers.  
 “ Behind whose level length the western sun  
 “ Dims his slope beam : there the opposed mount  
 “ Eastern of craggy Skirrid, sacred foil,  
 “ Oft trod by pilgrim foot. O’er the smooth swell  
 “ Of Derry, glide the clouds that gathering hang  
 “ Round yon steep brow\*, amid the varied scene  
 “ Towering aloft. As gradual up the height  
 “ Of the rough hills, ascending Ceres leads  
 “ The patient step of labour, the wide heath,  
 “ Where once the nibbling flock scant herbage cropt,  
 “ Wave in the breeze, with golden harvests crown’d.”

According to tradition, the castle of Abergavenny was constructed before the conquest, by a giant called Agros, which report sufficiently shews its antiquity, and renders it probable, that the Britons had erected a fortress at this place ; for the best critics in the British language admit, that the ancient word *Gawr*, which is usually translated a giant, signified also a prince†. The character of the ruins, however,

\* The Sugar Loaf.

† Cambrian Register, vol. i. p. 350.

however, seems to indicate, that no remains of the British fortress exist, and that the present structure was raised in the Norman æra; history confirms this conjecture.

Soon after the conquest, Hameline, son of Dru de Baladun or Balun, one of the great Norman chieftains, subdued Overwent, and built a fortress at Abergavenny; dying without issue, in 1090, he left the castle to his nephew Brien de in Wallingford or de l' Isle. Brien, having two sons, who were lepers, placed them in the priory of Abergavenny, and going to Jerusalem, surrendered the territory and castle to his nephew Walter de Gloucester, earl of Hereford and constable of England. It was inherited by Milo, son of Walter, whose sons dying without issue, his vast possessions were divided among his three daughters. Berta brought to her husband, Philip de Braose, a powerful baron, the castle, together with all the lands of Brecknock and Overwent, from whom they descended to their son William de Braose.

At this period, the castle was surprised by Sitsylt ap Dyfnwald and other Welsh chieftains, and the whole garrison taken prisoners. From them William received it by composition; but suspicious of their intentions, he basely murdered Sitsylt, his son Geoffrey, and other chieftains of Gwent, whom he invited to a feast in the castle. If we may credit the account of the Welsh chronicles, he afterwards repaired to Sitsylt's house, and slew the other son, Cadwallader, in his mother's presence\*. This barbarous act was amply revenged on himself, his wife, and family. Having incurred the resentment of king John, he, his wife Maud, and their son William, were arrested: according to Matthew of Westminster, his wife and son were famished at Windſor; William, after escaping abroad in the habit of a beggar, wandered as a fugitive from place to place, and dying at Paris, in 1212, was interred in the abbey of St. Victor.

His son Reginald obtained possession of Abergavenny, and of the other castles which belonged to his father, and dying in 1222, transmitted them to William his son, whose end was no less tragical than that of his grandfather. "Being suspected," as Dugdale says, "of over much familiarity with the wife of Lew-

line

\* Powell's History of Wales, p. 200.

line, prince of Wales (sister to king Henry) he was, by him, subtilly invited to an Easter feast, but after the entertainment was over, was charged therewith by Leweline, and cast into prison, where he suffered death by barbarous murder. Some say he was hanged, and the wife of Leweline with him." William leaving no issue male, his great property was divided among his four daughters; of whom Eve conveyed the honour and lands of Abergavenny as her dower, to her husband William de Cantilupe. Their son George dying, in 1272, without issue, was succeeded in the barony by his nephew John de Hastings, who held this castle by homage, ward, and marriage; covenanting, in case of war between the king of England and prince of Wales, to defend the country of Overwent "at his own charge, to the utmost of his power, and for the good of himself, the king, and kingdom\*."

John de Hastings is represented, in an heraldic poem, as the mirror of chivalry, blending courtesy with deeds of arms; as bold and impetuous in the battle, as gentle and debonnaire in time of peace, and executing justice with wisdom and impartiality. He had a light and strong shield, and a banner with emblazoned arms, or a manche gules†. Having espoused Isabel, daughter of William, sister and at length coheir to Adomere de Valence, earl of Pembroke, his grandson Laurence, became earl of Pembroke, as well as lord of Abergavenny.

John, son of Laurence, being made lieutenant of Aquitain, was attacked and taken prisoner by the Spaniards (1372). After a confinement of four years in Spain, "with most inhumane usage," he was at length released, under condition of paying an exorbitant ransom, but died in his journey to Calais, in the 30th year of his age. With the king's license he entailed, in failure of heirs male, the castle and lordship of Bergavenny, and other lands in England and Wales, on his cousin sir William Beauchamp, fourth son of Thomas earl of Warwick, by Katherine, daughter of Roger lord Mortimer. This disposition took effect on the death of his son John, who was slain at a tournament in the 17th year of his age (1389.)

Sir William Beauchamp, who on the untimely death of John succeeded to the barony

\* Camden's Britannia, vol. 2. p. 716.

† Antiquarian Repertory, vol. 2. p. 137.



barony of Bergavenny, distinguished himself by his military prowess in several campaigns, under John of Gaunt duke of Lancaster, and in reward for his services was intrusted with the important command of Calais. In this situation, he gave a proof of manly firmness and high integrity: the duke of Gloucester, aided by a powerful confederacy of the barons, having taken up arms for the purpose of compelling Richard the second to diminish his favourites, the king formed the design of retiring into France, and purchasing the assistance of Charles the sixth, by the surrender of the principal fortresses possessed by the English in that realm. Apprehensive lest the inflexible integrity of sir William Beauchamp should impede his design, Richard ordered him to relinquish the command of Calais, and transmit certain letters to the court of France; in reply to this order, he declared, "that he would not resign in a private and unauthorized manner, that charge and trust which he had received publicly from the king, in the presence and with the consent of his nobles." At the same time he transmitted the letters to the duke of Gloucester in England. He afterwards arrested John de la Pole, brother of the earl of Suffolk, the royal minion, who was sent to supersede him as captain of Calais, and conveyed him a prisoner to England. For this bold measure, which totally disconcerted the king's designs, he was committed to prison, but soon released; and being again restored to his honours and estates, was, on the 23d of November 1392, first summoned to parliament as baron Bergavenny. He was highly favoured by Henry the fourth, who made him a knight of the garter, and appointed him justice of South Wales for life. He died in 1411, after settling, by a special entail, the castle and lordship of Abergavenny, in failure of his issue male, on his brother Thomas earl of Warwick, and his heirs male.

He was succeeded in the lordship of Abergavenny by his son Richard, who emulating his father's actions, was, for his military services, advanced by Henry the fifth to the earldom of Worcester, and obtained large grants of lands in Normandy. He did not long enjoy these marks of royal favour; for he fell a victim to his military ardour, being mortally wounded in his side by a stone from a sling. He died in 1420, leaving, by his wife Isabel, sister and heir of Richard le Despenser,

spenser, an only daughter, Elifabeth, who married Sir Edward Nevill, fourth son of Ralph earl of Westmoreland, to whom she conveyed all her father's possessions, excepting the castle and lordship of Abergavenny, which by the special entail descended to Richard, eldest son and heir of Thomas earl of Warwick.

Richard earl of Warwick, who thus became baron of Abergavenny, was one of the most puissant and valorous nobles of his age, and by his feats in arms almost realised the fabulous adventures of Guy earl of Warwick, his renowned ancestor. He signalised himself at a very early age in suppressing the rebellion of Owen Glendower, whose standard he took in open combat, and gained great honour at the memorable battle of Shrewsbury. Without recounting the numerous instances of his military skill and heroic intrepidity, which greatly contributed to the success of the English arms in France; it will be sufficient to observe, that he was the friend and companion in arms of Henry the fifth, who gratefully rewarded his services by repeated marks of favour, and gave the highest testimony of his respect, by appointing him guardian to his infant son.

He was no less distinguished by foreign princes than by his own sovereign; being deputed, with a retinue of 800 horse, to accompany the English prelates to the general council of Constance, he received uncommon marks of approbation from the emperor Sigismund and his consort. Having signalised himself at a tournament, the empress took his badge from the shoulder of one of his knights, and placed it on her own. The emperor also, on his arrival in England, said to Henry the fifth, "No christian prince has such a knight, for wisdom, nurture, and manhood; and if all courtesy was lost on earth, it might yet be found again in him:" hence he was denominated "*the father of courtesy.*"

He was not only the most distinguished warrior, but the greatest traveller of his age. After visiting France and Italy, he made a pilgrimage to the Holy Land, and was received at Jerusalem with the highest marks of respect, as well for his own valour, as for his descent from Guy earl of Warwick, whose romantic history was adapted to the genius of the east. From Jerusalem he returned to Venice, and continued his travels through Russia, Lithuania, Poland, Prussia, and Germany. During this expedition, he performed extraordinary feats of chivalry

in divers tournaments, in which he surpassed all his contemporaries. But he even surpassed himself in a tournament which he held near Calais in 1416. An account of this singular adventure is related by Dugdale from an ancient manuscript with such spirit and simplicity, that it cannot be abridged without injury to the narrative \*. He died at Rouen in Normandy in 1439, bearing the high office of regent of France.

Henry his son by his second wife Isabel, widow of Richard de Beauchamp earl of Worcester, gave proofs of early prowess. In consideration of his services in defence of the duchy of Aquitaine, before he had accomplished the age of nineteen,

\* "Whereupon he soon hasted to Calais, and the more speedily, because he heard, that the French were raising great forces against that place; but when he understood, that those forces bent another way, he resolved to put in practice some new point of chevalry, causing three shields to be made, and in each of them a lady painted; the first harping at the end of a bedstead, with a grate of gold on her left sleeve, and her knight called the *green knight*, with a black quarter, who was ready to joust with any knight of France twelve courses; having two shields of purveyance, and his letter sealed with the seal of his arms, *the field silver, a manch, gules*; the second pavise or shield, had a lady sitting at a covered board working pearls, and on her sleeve a glove of plate tacked, her knight being called *chevalier Vert*, having his letter sealed with these arms, *the field silver, two bars of gules*, who was to joust fifteen courses, and that should be saddles of chains; the third pavise had a lady sitting in a garden making a chaplet, and on her sleeve a polein with a rivet, her knight being called *chevalier attendant*, who with his fellow must run and course with sharp spears, his letter being sealed *with gold and gules quarterly, and a border vert*; which letters were sent to the king's court of France, where three French knights received them, and promised their fellows to meet at a day and place assigned: whereupon the first was a knight called sir Gerard Herbaumes, who called himself *le chevalier rouge*; the second a famous knight, called sir Hugh Launey, calling himself *le chevalier Blanke*; and the third a knight named sir Collard Fines. Twelfeday in Christmas being appointed for the time, that they should meet in a land called the Park hedge of Gynes.

"On which day, this earl came into the field with

his face covered, a plume of ostrich feathers upon his helm, and his horse trapped with the lord Toney's arms, (one of his ancestors) viz. *argent a manch gules*, where first encountering with the *chevalier Rouge*, at the third course he unhorsed him, and so returned with close vizor unknown to his pavilion, whence he sent to that knight a good courser.

"The next day he came into the field with his vizor close, a chaplet on his helm, and a plume of ostrich feathers aloft, his horse trapped with the arms of Hanslap, viz. *silver two bars gules*, where he met with the *blank knight*, with whom he encountered, smote off his vizor thrice, broke his besagues, and other harneys, and returned victoriously to his pavilion with all his own habiliments safe, and as yet not known to any; from whence he sent this *blank knight*, sir Hugh Launey, a good courser.

"But the morrow after, being the last day of the jousts he came with his face open, and his helmet as the day before, save that the chaplet was rich with pearl and precious stones, and in his coat of arms of Guy and Beauchamp quarterly; having the arms of Toney and Hanslap on his trappers, and first that as he had in his own person performed the service the two days before, so with God's grace he would the third. Whereupon encountering with sir Collard Fines, at every stroke he bore him backward to his horse, insomuch, as the Frenchmen saying, that he himself was bound to his saddle; he alighted and presently got up again. But all being ended, he returned to his pavilion, sent to sir Collard Fines a fair courser, feasted all the people, gave to those three knights great rewards, and so rode to Calais with great honour."

Dugdale's Baronage, vol. 1. p. 244.



nineteen, he was created by Henry the sixth " premier earl of England, and for " a distinction between him and other earls, the king granted to him and the " heirs male of his body, leave to wear a golden coronet, as well in his own presence, as elsewhere, upon such great festivals as the like used to be worn." He also conferred on him the title of duke of Warwick, declared him king of the Isle of Wight, and placed the crown on his head with his own hands\*. He lived only to receive these mighty honours; for he died in 1445, in the twenty-second year of his age, leaving an infant daughter, Anne, who became ward to the crown, and died in her infancy.

On the death of the duke of Warwick, sir Edward Nevill, by petition to the throne, obtained the barony, and had livery of the castle in right of his wife Elizabeth, sole daughter of Richard Beauchamp earl of Worcester. But although he thus obtained livery of the castle, and both he and his descendants were summoned to parliament under the title of barons of Bergavenny, yet he never acquired possession; he was excluded by Richard Nevill, son of the earl of Salisbury, who, in virtue of his marriage with Anne, sister of the late duke, obtained the earldom of Warwick, and together with his other possessions, the castle of Abergavenny; all opposition being ineffectual to the will of the *great king maker*.

Warwick being slain at the battle of Barnet field, the chief part of his possessions ought to have reverted to his widow, as heiress of the house of Beauchamp; but they were settled by act of parliament on her two daughters, Isabel, who espoused George duke of Clarence, and Anne, the wife of Richard duke of Gloucester. Accordingly the castle was retained by the duke of Clarence; and on his attainder by the duke of Gloucester, afterwards Richard the third. After the death of Richard, the unfortunate widow of Warwick, who had suffered extreme poverty, was restored to her inheritance by another act of parliament: but this restoration was a mere formality; for she was no sooner reinstated, than she was compelled to surrender them by a deed of enfeoffment to Henry the seventh. Dugdale has enumerated the possessions which she thus yielded to the crown,

to the detriment of her grandson, the unfortunate earl of Warwick, who was imprisoned in the tower, and afterwards beheaded for a supposed conspiracy.

The castle, thus wrested from the house of Warwick, and detained from the Nevills, was, with many other possessions, granted \* by Henry the seventh, to his uncle Jasper de Hatfield, earl of Pembroke, who had greatly contributed to raise him to the throne, and was recently created duke of Bedford.

On his death, in 1495, without issue, the castle reverted to the crown; but in the reign of Henry the eighth was restored to George, grandson of sir Edward Nevill, upon a petition of right presented to the king †.

Henry, the son of George, dying in 1586, leaving an only daughter, Mary, married to sir Thomas Fane, knight, the castle of Abergavenny, in virtue of the entail, descended to his brother, sir Edward Nevill; but the barony was claimed by both parties, and the dispute was not decided until 1605. After a pleading of seven days, the house of peers declared, that each of the claimants seemed, in respect of descent, worthy of the dignity; and as the baronies of Abergavenny and le Despencer, belonged hereditarily to the family, requested the king to honour both parties with the title of baron; to which he agreed.

The lord chancellor proposing to the peers, whether the heir male or female should enjoy the title of Abergavenny, the majority voted for the heir male; he then proposed, that the title of baron le Despencer should be conferred on the female and her heirs; they unanimously assented. Accordingly, Edward was summoned to parliament by the king's writ, under the title of baron Abergavenny, and being introduced, was placed above the baron de Audeley. At the same time the king's letters patent were read, restoring the barony of le  
Despencer

\* It appears from the docket of a grant, in the Heralds' Office, book W Q, fol. 25, from Henry the seventh, in the third year of his reign, that the said king "gave and granted to Jasper duke of Bedford the castle, with all the lands, members, and appurtenances of Burgavenny, otherwise called Abergavenny.

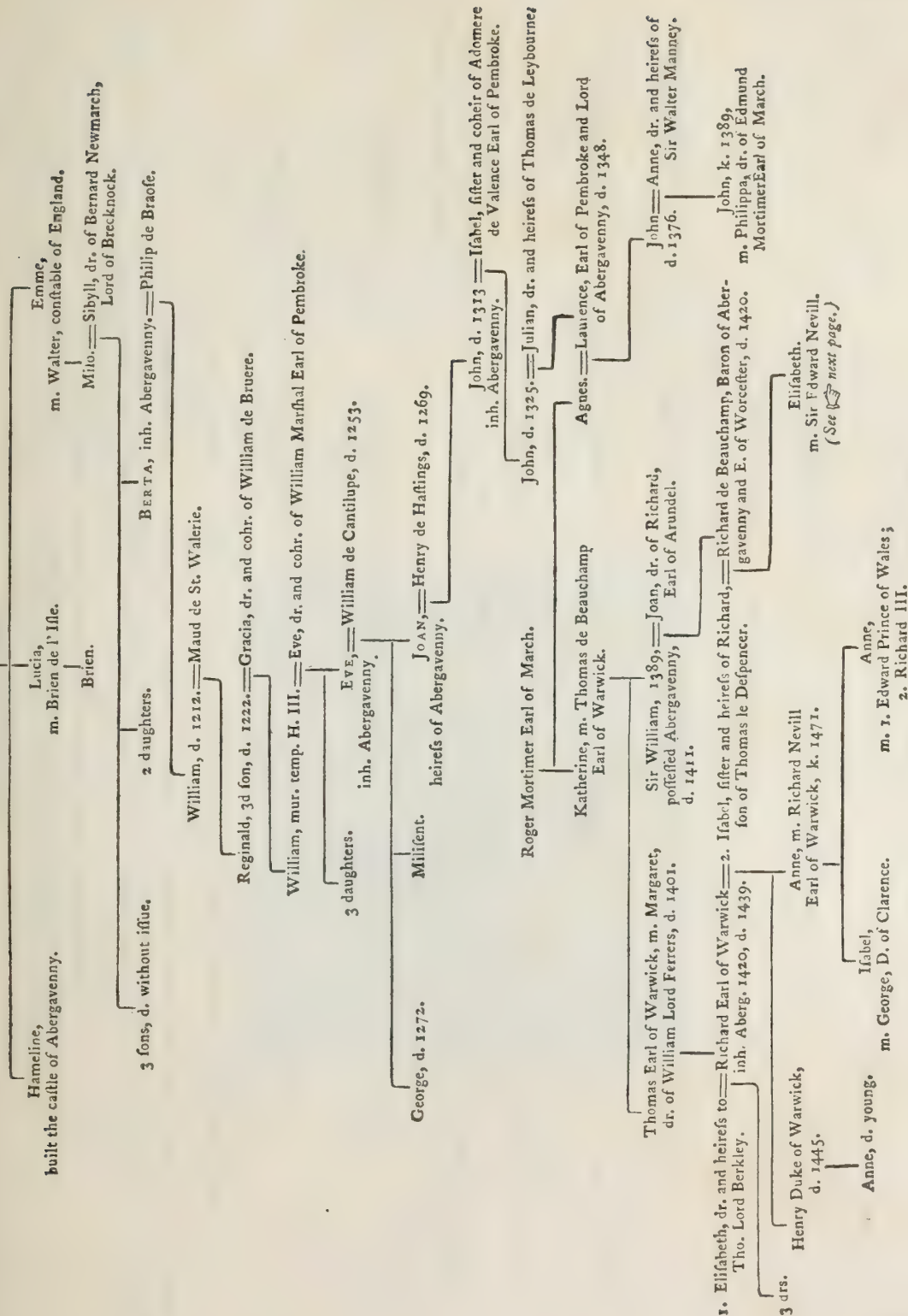
† It declared "how Richard Nevill earl of Warwick had wrongfully disseised sir Edward Nevill "lord of Bergavenny his grandfather; and how by "that disseison, the said castle and lordship had been,

"by the heirs of the said earl, wrongfully withholden  
"and detained from the right heirs of the foresaid  
"sir William Beauchamp, lord of Bergavenny, that  
"first made the entail; which heirs, notwithstanding  
"the want of possession of the said castle and lordship  
"in all this mean time, have always been summoned  
"and called to the parliaments holden in their dayes,  
"as lords and barons of Bergavenny, and for such  
"have been esteemed, reputed, and taken, during  
"their lives."

Collins's Baronies by Writ, p. 178—79.

## PROPRIETORS OF ABERGAVENNY CASTLE.

## DRU DE BALUN, or BALADUN.



Isafer E. of Pembroke, D. of Bedford, and Lord of Abergavenny, temp. H. VII.



BARONS OF ABERGAVENNY OF THE LINE OF NEVILL.

1. Sir Edward Nevill, = ELIZABETH, sole dr. and heiress of Richard sum. as Baron Abergavenny, 1450, d. 1476.  
de Beauchamp, heiress of Bergavenny.

Richard, ob. V. P.

2. Sir George, = Margaret, dr. of Sir Hugh Fenne, Knt.  
Baron Abergavenny, d. 1492.

Mary, dr. of Edward = 3. George, 1st son, = 2. Joan, dr. of Thomas Fitzalan = 3. Mary, dr. of Sir Edward, 3d son = Eleanor, dr. of Andrew  
Duke of Buckingham. | Baron Abergavenny, d. 1535. | Earl of Arundel. | = Brooke. | d. 1538. | Lord Windsor.

Frances, dr. of Thomas = 4. Henry = 5. Edward = 6. Edward = 7. Sir Christopher, 3d son, d. 1649 = Mary, dr. and cohr. of Thomas D'arcy,  
Manners Earl of Rutland. | Baron Abergavenny, d. 1587. | Catharine, dr. of Sir John = fucc. as Baron Abergavenny, of Folton D'arcy, Esq. co. Essex.  
= Anne. | Brown of Halton, co. Oxf. Knt. | fucc. as Baron Abergavenny, 1587, d. 1589. | Richard, seated at = Sophia, dr. of =  
= Newton, St. Low. co. Som.

Mary, only dr. and heiress m. Sir Thomas Fane,  
Knt. sum. as Baroness de Delpencer, 1603.

6. Edward, declared Baron Abergavenny = Rachel, dr. of John Lennard,  
1603, d. 1622. | of Knolle, in Kent, Esq.

Mary, dr. of Thomas = 7. Sir Henry = Catherine, dr. of George  
Sackville, E. of Dorset. | Baron Abergavenny, d. 1642. | Baron Vaux.

Sir Thomas, 1st son,  
ob. V. P.

8. John, fucc. as Baron = Elizabeth, dr. and cohr. of 9. George, fucc. as Baron = Mary, dr. and hr. of  
Abergavenny, 1642, d. 1660. | William Chamberlain, Esq. d. 1666. | Thomas, son and  
heir of Henry  
Gifford, Esq.

10. George, Baron Abergavenny, = Honora, dr. of John  
d. 1694. | Baron Bellasis.

George, seated at Sheffield, = Mary, dr. of Sir Bultrode  
co. Suff. | Whitlock, Knt.

11. George, fucc. as Baron Abergavenny, = Ann, dr. of Nehemiah Walker,  
1694, d. 1721. | co. Midd. Esq.

Edward, d. 1701. = Hannah, dr. of Jarvis Thorpe, Esq.

Henry, ob. V. P. 12. George, Baron = Elizabeth, dr. of Edward 13. Edward, fucc. as Baron = Catherine, = 14. William = 2d Rebecca, dr. of Thomas  
Abergavenny, Th. vicar of West- Abergavenny, 1723, dr. of Lt. Gen. Tatten. fucc. as Baron Abergavenny 1724, d. 1744. | Herbert Earl of Pembroke.

15. George, 1st Earl of Abergavenny = Henrietta, dr. of Thomas Pellam  
d. 1785. | of Stanmore, co. Suff.

William, b. 1741.

16. Henry, 2d Earl, b. 1755.

\* The reader is desired to correct two errors in the text, p. 180. Henry, who was the grandson, is called the son of George; and Sir Edward Nevill was the cousin, not the brother, of Henry.

Despenser to Mary Fane and her heirs. But on the question of precedence, the peers referred to the commissioners for the office of earl marshal of England, who decided in favour of le Despenser\*.

The lineal descendants of sir Edward Nevill have since continued in possession of the castle and barony. In 1784, George, the fifteenth lord of this line, was created viscount Nevill and earl of Abergavenny; on whose death, his titles and estates, together with the castle, descended to Henry, the present earl.

The title of Abergavenny is the only one remaining of those numerous baronies conferred by the kings on the great Norman chieftains who conquered Wales, and like the earldom of Arundel, is a feudal honour or local dignity, by inheritance and possession of the castle, without any other creation†.

\* Camden's Britannia, vol. i. p. 716.

† For the contents of this chapter, have been principally consulted, Powell's History of Wales; Dugdale's Monasticon; Dugdale's Baronage, art. Bala-

dun or Balun, de l' Isle, Braose, Cantilupe, Hastings, Beauchamp, Nevill; Collins's Peerage; Edmonson's Historical Account of the Greville family; Edmonson's Baronagium; Collins's Baronies by Writ.



*Mrs B. Palmer del.*

ABERGAVENNY CASTLE.

*W. Byrne sculp.*

*Published March 1 1800 by Cadell & Davies, Strand*

## CHAPTER 19.

*Ancient Parish Church.—Priory.—St. Mary's Church.—Herbert Chapel.—Monuments.—Sir William ap Thomas.—Sir Richard Herbert of Coldbrook.—Sir Richard Herbert of Eglwys.—Other Sepulchral Memorials.—Epitaph on the Roberts Family.*

**B**EFORE the dissolution Abergavenny contained two churches; one dedicated to St. John was the parish church, and the other was the chapel of the priory. At the dissolution the former was appropriated by Henry the eighth to the free school which he then endowed; being in a state of decay, it was taken down about fifty years ago, and rebuilt in its present form, with a handsome embattled tower, which gives it the appearance of a religious edifice.

An alien priory of Benedictine monks, dedicated to the Virgin Mary, was founded at Abergavenny, by Hameline Balun\*, or Baladun, in the latter end of the reign of William the conqueror, or the beginning of William Rufus. One of his posterity, William de Braose, in the reign of king John, “gave the tithes of his castle, viz. of bread, wine, beer, cyder, all manner of flesh, fish, salt, honey, wax, tallow, and in general whatsoever should be brought thither and spent there, upon condition that the abbot and convent of St. Vincent's in Mans, (to which this priory was a cell) should daily pray for the soul of king Henry the first, as also for the soul of him the said William, and the soul of Maud his wife †.”

At

\* Speed erroneously attributes the foundation of this priory to John de Hattings, who only confirmed the grants of his predecessors. † Dugdale, vol. 1. p. 118. Monast. vol. 1. p. 556. Tanner art. Monmouthshire.



At the dissolution it contained a prior and four monks, whose revenues amounted to £.129. 5s. 8d. according to Dugdale, and £.59. 4s. according to Speed. At that period, William Marley was prior, and received a pension of £.9. Thomas Afley and Thomas Martin, two of the friars, subscribed to the supremacy, 12th September 1534\*. Neither Speed, Dugdale, or Tanner mention to whom the site was granted. It was long the property of the Gunter family, but I cannot ascertain at what period or by what means it came into their possession. The last possessor of this name was James Gunter, who represented the county of Monmouth, and in 1712 died suddenly in the House of Commons. His daughter and heiress Mary, conveyed it to her husband George Milborne of Wonaflow. Their son Charles having no issue male, it was inherited by his daughter Mary, who espoused Thomas Swinnerton of Butterton hall, in the county of Stafford, esq; and died in 1795, leaving issue three daughters †.

The estate is still very considerable; but the demesnes of the priory were originally of greater extent. Besides a wood, named Coed y Prior, stretching under the Bloreng, which still belongs to Mr. Swinnerton; a farm, now called Chapel Farm, at the foot of the Derry, and a park occupying part of the Derry and Rolben, and reaching to the bottom of the Sugar Loaf, were once the property of the priory. There are also some pieces of ground, still called the Priory Meads, and Monk's field, part of the ancient manor of Monk's town, which were purchased by counsellor Roberts of Abergavenny, from Mr. Francis Lewis of Landewi Rytherch, to whose ancestors they were probably granted by Henry the eighth. The great tythes, likewise, of several rectories in Monmouthshire, were parcels of this priory, and at the dissolution appropriated to the maintenance of the grammar school ‡.

Some remains of the priory still exist; they are joined to the nave of the church, and have been converted into a modern house, which was the residence of the respectable families of Gunter and Milborne, but is now untenanted.

The

\* Willis's History of Mitred Abbies, vol. 2. p. 142. † See the chapter on Wonaflow. ‡ See chapter 17.

The ancient chapel of the priory is now the parish church; it seems to have been originally built in the shape of a cathedral, but has undergone many alterations, and consists of a nave and north aisle, part of a transept with a tower in the middle, a choir, with two aisles, and a chancel. The windows and arches are all gothic, but in the transept are the remains of a circular arch, now filled up, which has the appearance of Norman architecture. The length from east to west is 172 feet, the breadth of the nave and north aisle 45, and of the choir and two side aisles 67. The nave is separated from the north aisle by three gothic arches of different heights and breadths, and an opening of an oblong shape with a flat roof, which has a singular and heterogeneous appearance\*.

The choir retains its original state, with stalls on each side, of oak coarsely carved; the seat of the prior is surmounted with a mitre; but from what cause this distinction was derived I could not ascertain †.

In this church are many ancient and curious monuments; part of the south aisle of the choir is called the Herbert chapel, because it was the cemetery of several branches of that illustrious family seated in the vicinity; it likewise contains monuments of other memorable personages, who were lords of Abergavenny. All the accounts of these sepulchral memorials which have fallen under my observation, are extremely scanty and inaccurate, except a curious description from an old manuscript printed in Gough's edition of Camden, and that of the rhyming poetaster ‡ whom I have often quoted, and found a better *Cicerone* than all the successive writers on Monmouthshire, who have done nothing more than transcribe passages from Gough.

On

\* The spring of the middle arch is 25 feet 10 inches, the height 24 feet 4 inches. The spring of the smallest arch is only 8 feet 6 inches, and the height 15 feet. The height of the oblong opening 25 feet 4 inches, and the breadth 9 feet 7 inches. The pillars are of equal height, the shafts measuring 10 feet.

† The abbey of St. Vincent's in Mans was a mitred abbey; but that circumstance did not confer the

‡

privilege on any of its cells to assume the mitre. It probably arose from some special grant to the prior of Abergavenny; such grants were not unusual; for there were mitred priors as well as mitred abbots, though the former did not, perhaps, sit in parliament.

‡ Churchyard. Worthines of Wales, p. 55.—62.

On the fouth fide, in a reccfs of the wall, ornamented with gothic niches, is a rude figure in ftone, of a knight crofs legged, clad in a coat of mail, a helmet on his head, the left hand on his breaft, the right clafping the hilt of his fword. His feet refofe on a greyhound, from which an abfurd legend has been invented, and the old fexton never fails to relate the ftory: the knight returning home faw a cradle, in which was his infant fon, overturned, the child covered with gore, and a greyhound ftanding by with his mouth bloody. Convinced that the dog had worried the child, he killed it on the fpot, but foon difcovered that the faithful animal had faved the infant by deftroying a ferpent which attacked it, and that the gore was the blood of the ferpent; in memory of his regret and gratitude, he caufed the figure of the dog to be placed on his tomb. The perfon here buried is unknown, but fupposed to have been a ft ranger, and a knight templar. The account of his arms, which are now defaced, given by Churchyard, might lead one more verfed in heraldry than myfelf to difcover his family \*.

On the north fide of the fecond arch of the choir, lies a recumbent effigies in freeftone, of a man with his hands uplifted in a fhirt coat of mail; on his head is a helmet, on the left arm a fhield, a long fword on the fame fide, on his right a dagger, and at his feet a bull; the figure is feven feet in length. From the image of the bull a legend, no lefs abfurd than that of the greyhound, has been invented, and is thus related in the rude ftyle of Churchyard:

“ His force was much, for he by ftrength,  
 “ With bull did ftuggle fo,  
 “ He broke cleane off his hornes at length,  
 “ And therewith let him go.”

The perfon here buried, was probably fir Edward Nevill, who became baron of Abergavenny in right of his wife Elifabeth, daughter of Richard de Beauchamp.

In

\* “ Three golden lions ray,  
 “ Nine flower deluces there likewise  
 “ His armes doth full difplay.”

Worthines of Wales, p. 55.



In the middle of the chapel is a monument, richly carved in alabaster, of sir William ap Thomas, and his wife Gladys, the parents of William Herbert first earl of Pembroke, of that name, and of sir Richard Herbert of Coldbrook. Their effigies lie in a recumbent posture on the top of the sepulchre: he is habited in a complete suit of armour, with a dagger hanging from a rich belt; his head reposes on the bust of a blackamoor, which was his crest, and is still borne by some branches of the family\*; his feet rest on a lion. His wife is dressed in a close garment covered with a loose robe, and reposes on a cushion, supported by two small figures, much dilapidated, but which appear to have been angels; at her feet are two dogs. On each side of the tomb are twelve small whole length alabaster figures in relievo, holding scrolls; those on the south side are said to represent the twelve apostles, those on the north are probably martyrs; one has a sword hanging from his girdle. At the eastern end is a larger compartment, much broken, containing the salutation of the Virgin Mary, with an angel on each side.

Sir William was son of Thomas ap Gwillim, buried at Lanfanfraed, by Maud, daughter of sir John Morley, from whom he inherited the castle of Raglan. He is principally known as the father of William Herbert earl of Pembroke, and of sir Richard Herbert of Coldbrook; but he was a man of distinguished valour, and in 1415 was created knight banneret † for his military achievements. Gladys his wife was daughter of sir David Gam, and widow of sir Roger Vaughan, both of whom fell in defending the person of Henry the fifth at the memorable battle of Agincourt, and were knighted as they lay extended on the field of battle in the agonies of death ‡.

The ashes of sir Richard Herbert of Coldbrook, and of his wife Margaret, daughter of sir Thomas ap Griffith §, knight, repose beneath an alabaster monument, under the furthest arch between the chapel and the choir. Their figures are recumbent, with uplifted hands; he is represented in a suit of mail with his head bare, and

\* Jones's of Lanarth, and the Powells of Perthâr. Some suppose it to be a friar's head with a wreath.

† Edmonson's *Baronagium Genealogicum*, p. 263.

‡ Powell's *History of Wales*, p. 323. See also chapter 30.

§ See an interesting account of sir Thomas ap Griffith in the *Cambrian Register*, vol. 1.



*Burwell sc*

**MONUMENTAL EFFIGIES OF S<sup>t</sup> W<sup>m</sup> AP THOMAS**

*Pub<sup>d</sup> July 1 1850, by Cadell & Davies Strand*





and supported by a sheaf of arrows, which was his crest; his feet rest on a lion. His lady is habited in a long robe, her head reposes on a cushion, supported by two figures much broken, probably angels, and her feet rest on two dogs. The sides of the sepulchre are decorated with small figures in relievo holding escutcheons; but the whole is so defaced, that scarcely any of the images can be ascertained, except those of St. George and the dragon, and of the virgin and child.

Sir Richard was the proprietor of Coldbrook house near Abergavenny, and as he principally resided there, was distinguished by the appellation of sir Richard Herbert of Coldbrook. He was a man of uncommon height and prowess, and in the days when heavy armour was worn, and personal strength an object of high consideration, greatly signalised himself in feats of arms. During the civil wars between the houses of York and Lancaster he adhered to the white rose, and assisted in raising Edward the fourth to the throne. He followed the standard of his brother the earl of Pembroke to the battle of Banbury, and displayed such striking instances of courage and force, as are scarcely to be equalled in the annals of chivalry. The curious circumstances which preceded and accompanied his capture and death, are related by his noble descendant lord Herbert of Cherbury.

“ The earl of Pembroke having with his brother sir Richard Herbert apprehended seven brothers in Anglesey, who had committed many murders, commanded them to be hanged. The mother entreating him to pardon two or at least one of her sons, assuring him that the rest were enough to satisfy justice as examples, her request was seconded by sir Richard Herbert; but the earl finding them all guilty, said that he would make no distinction between them, and ordered them all to be executed; at which the mother was so aggrieved, that with a pair of wooden beads at her arms, she on her knees curst him, praying that God’s mischief might fall in the first battle that he should make.

“ The earl of Pembroke having arranged his men in order of battle, found

“ his brother sir Richard Herbert standing at the head of his troops, leaning upon  
 “ his pole-ax in a sad and pensive manner; whereupon the earle said, what doth thy  
 “ great body, for he was higher by the head \* than any one in the army, appre-  
 “ hend any thing, that thou art so melancholy, or art thou weary with marching,  
 “ that thou dost lean upon thy pole-ax? Sir Richard Herbert replied, that he was  
 “ neither of both, whereof he should see the proof presently, only I cannot but  
 “ apprehend on your part, lest the curse of the woman with wooden beads fall  
 “ upon you.” His actions in this memorable combat did not belie his words, for  
 with his pole-ax he passed and returned twice through the enemy’s army, killing  
 with his own hand 140 men; which according to the noble biographer, is “ more  
 “ than is famed of Amadis de Gaul, or the knight of the Sun †.”

The valorous efforts of this puissant knight and his associates were on the point  
 of obtaining the victory, when the Welsh troops, mistaking a small corps of  
 the enemy for the advanced guard of the Lancastrian army under the earl of  
 Warwick, were seized with a panic, and fled on all sides. Those who bravely  
 remained on the field of battle were either killed or taken prisoners; among the  
 latter was sir Richard Herbert, who with his brother the earl of Pembroke was  
 led in triumph to Banbury, and sentenced to death on the following day. “ Much  
 lamentation, and no less entreaty were made to save his life, both for his goodly  
 personage, and for the noble chivalry which he had displayed in the field of battle;”  
 but all entreaties were ineffectual, the sentence was carried into execution, and sir  
 Richard Herbert suffered death with spirit and resignation.

Some persons mistake the tomb of sir Richard Herbert for that of his brother;  
 and others suppose that the earl of Pembroke was also buried in this church in  
 some other place. It is certain that in his will dated the day of his death, he  
 ordered his body to be interred in the priory of Abergavenny, between the  
 tomb of his father and the chancel; yet notwithstanding this positive injunc-  
 tion, he appears to have been buried in Tintern abbey ‡.

The

\* “ Medio dux agmine Turnus

“ Vertitur arma tenens, ET TOTO VERTICE SUPRA EST.”

*Æneis*, lib. 9. v. 29.

† Life of lord Herbert of Cherbury, p. 7—9.

‡ See his will in Dugdale’s *Baronage*, vol. 3. p. 257.





*Herbert*

# MONUMENTAL EFFIGIES OF SIR RICHARD HERBERT

*From a drawing by the artist, in the collection of the artist.*





The richest monument in the church is that of sir Richard Herbert of Ewias, son of William first earl of Pembroke, and ancestor of the earls of Pembroke and Caernarvon. It is placed in a recess of the south wall: the effigies is recumbent, with uplifted hands, habited in a coat of mail; the head uncovered reposes on a helmet, and the feet rest on a lion. Above are the Herbert arms, per pale azure and gules, three lions rampant argent, a battoon over, impaled with azure, three boars heads, between eight crosses crosslets argent, the arms of his wife Margaret, who was the daughter of sir Matthew Cradock, knight, of Swansey, Glamorganshire. At the back of the monument are several small figures carved in alabaster; the largest of which is that of a woman ascending to heaven, supported by an angel under her feet, and several others hovering about her; a man in armour and a woman are kneeling below. This figure is usually supposed to be the lady of sir Richard Herbert, but certainly represents the ascension of the Virgin Mary. The kneeling figures are those of sir Richard Herbert and his lady; on each side are their three sons in armour, and a daughter kneeling; over are escutcheons charged with the Herbert and Cradock arms. A long and narrow slip of brass, containing an inscription, was fixed on the edge of the monument; part of the brass remains, part is fallen, but the marks on the stones are yet visible:

“ HIC JACET RICHARDUS HERBERT DE EWYAS, MILES, QUI OBIIT  
 “ NONO DIE \* \* \* \* ANNO REGNI REGIS HENRICI OCTAVI, SECUNDO;  
 “ CUJUS ANIMÆ PROPITIETUR JESU. AMEN.”

Although this chapel was the burial place of the Herbert family seated at Coldbrook, yet it does not contain any other memorial, excepting a flat sepulchral stone between the monuments of sir William ap Thomas, and sir Richard Herbert. The inscription commemorates the last male of the Coldbrook branch, and is here inserted, because it ascertains the exact situation of the two above-mentioned monuments, and tends to illustrate the genealogy of the family.

“ HERE

" HERE LIETH THE BODY OF SIR JAMES  
 " HERBERT OF COLDBROOK, KNT.  
 " WHO DEPARTED THIS LIFE Y 6<sup>TH</sup>  
 " DAY OF JUNE 1709, IN THE 65 YEAR  
 " OF HIS AGE; HAVING IN HIS  
 " LIFE-TIME ENJOYED IN HIS NATIVE  
 " COUNTRY ALL THE CHIEF HONOURS  
 " DUE TO HIS BERTH AND QUALLITY AS MEMBER  
 " OF PARLIAMENT, ETC. AS THEY WERE ENJOYED  
 " BY HIS ANCESTORS EVER SINCE THE REIGN  
 " OF KING HENRY THE FIRST, HE BEING THE  
 " NINETEENTH IN DECENT FROM HERBERT  
 " LORD CHAMBERLAIN TO THE SAID KING,  
 " AND THE NINTH FROM SIR RICHARD HERBERT  
 " OF COLDBROOK, INTERRD UNDER THE TOMB  
 " ON HIS LEFT SIDE, WHO WITH HIS BROTHER  
 " WILLIAM FIRST EARL OF PEMBROKE OF THAT  
 " NAME, WAS (VALIANTLY FIGHTING \* \* \* \* \*)  
 " KING EDWARD THE FOURTH IN THAT  
 " GREAT QUARREL BETWEEN THE HOUSES OF YORK  
 " AND LANCASTER) TAKEN PRISONER \* \* \* \* \*  
 " BANBURY, AND BEHEADED AT NORTHAMPTON  
 " IN THE YEAR 1469; BOTH THE SAID BROTHERS  
 " BEING SONS OF SIR WILLIAM THOMAS AND  
 " GLADICE DE GAM, WHO ARE INTERRED UNDER  
 " THE MIDLE TOMB, Y<sup>E</sup> SAID SIR JAMES  
 " HERBERT LEVEING BEHIND HIM LADY JUDITH  
 " HERBERT, WHO DECEASED THE 12<sup>TH</sup> DAY  
 " OF NOVEMBER THE SAME YEAR. THEY  
 " LEFT BEHIND THEM ONE DAUGHTER HIS  
 " SOLE HEIR, NAMED JUDITH, MARRIED  
 " TO SIR THOMAS POWELL, OF BROADWAY  
 " IN Y<sup>E</sup> COUNTY OF CARMARTHEN, BARONET,  
 " TO WHOM SHE HATH BORN SEVERAL SONS  
 " AND DAUGHTERS. HERE ALSO LYETH THE BODY  
 " OF SIR JAMES POWELL, FIFTH SON OF Y<sup>E</sup> SAID SIR THO<sup>S</sup>  
 " POWELL, GRANSON OF Y<sup>E</sup> SAID SIR JAMES  
 " HERBERT, WHO DIED AN INFANT Y<sup>E</sup> 11<sup>TH</sup>  
 " DAY OF APRIL 1709.

At the north-eastern corner next the chancel, is the tomb of fir Andrew Powell and his lady. Their effigies in stone are recumbent, and habited as a monk and nun. He was a collateral branch of the great Herbert family, and



his wife was a Herbert; he was an English judge, and lord lieutenant of the counties of Hereford, Monmouth and Brecknock.

Under the first arch between the chapel and choir, is a monument of stone, with two figures in relievo, of a man and woman kneeling on each side of an altar; with a Latin inscription,

“ Hic in Christo quiescens Gulielmus Bakerus, ar. Irenarchia justitiæ vindex illibatæ integritatis, &c. ob. 30 Oct. 16 \* \*.

William Baker who is here commemorated, was steward of lord Abergavenny, and his wife was sister of Dr. David Lewis, judge of the admiralty, buried in the chapel of the north aisle. There is also a tablet to the memory of his son Richard Baker, counsellor at law. William and Richard are remarkable as the father and brother of David Baker, a learned benedictine friar, whose sudden conversion, singular character, and literary labours are recorded by Anthony Wood \*.

Among numerous tablets in the church, the clerk never fails to point out a whimsical epitaph inscribed on a sepulchral stone in the nave :

“ Here lyeth one of Abel’s race,  
 “ Whom Cain did hvnt from place to place;  
 “ Yet not dismaid abovt he went,  
 “ Working vntill his daies were spent.  
 “ Now having done he takes a nap,  
 “ Here in ovr common Mother’s lap,  
 “ Waiting to heare the Bridegroom say,  
 “ Arise my Deare and come away.”  
 “ Obiit Hen: Maurice, 30 die Julii, 1682.”

At the northern extremity of the choir are two whole length female figures recumbent, of freestone whitewashed, of rude and ancient sculpture, and much dilapidated. In the old manuscript quoted by Gough, they are called heireffes of Braiose, lords of Abergavenny. All the distinctions which might lead to ascertain the person represented by the first figure are defaced. According to Churchyard, who in a marginal note, calls her “ *a lady of some noble house whose name I*

*knowe*

\* Athenæ Oxonienses, vol 2. p. 7.

*knowe noi*," she held a squirrel on her hand, from which a tale was fabricated, that in endeavouring to catch her squirrel she fell from a wall, and was killed. The effigies of the woman at her feet, holds a heart in her hand, and bears on her breast a shield charged with three large fleurs de lis. These were the arms of the lords of Werndee, and seem to indicate, that the person here interred was Christian, heiress of Werndee, who married Adam ap Reginald, descendant of Henry Fitzherbert, lord of Lanllowel, and common ancestor of the different branches of the Herberts.

At the extremity of the northern aisle is a small chapel called the Lewis chapel, from the monument of Dr. David Lewis, which is placed at its northern side, and remarkable for being formed out of a single piece of stone. The effigies is recumbent, dressed in a long robe, with the hand upon a book; an anchor carved on the front alludes to his office as judge of the admiralty. Of him, Anthony Wood says, "David Lewis of All Souls college; he was  
" afterwards principal of Jesus college, judge of the high court of admiralty,  
" master of St. Katherine's hospital, near to the tower of London, one of the  
" masters in chancery, and of her majesty's requests. He died on Monday  
" the 27th of April 1584, in the college called Doctor's Commons at Lon-  
" don; whereupon his body was conveyed to Abergavenny in Monmouth-  
" shire, where it was buried on the 24th of May following, in the north chancel  
" of the church there, under a fair tomb, erected by him while living, which  
" yet remains as an ornament to that church \*." He was seated at Landewi Rytherch; the mansion and estate continued in the possession of his descendants till about the middle of this century, when they were sold to the trustees of the will of Charles Williams of Caerleon, and united with the Coldbrook estate.

In the window, over the sepulchre of Dr. Lewis, is the recumbent effigies, coarsely carved in wood, of a man with his hands uplifted, and the left leg crossed over the right; he has a helmet and short coat of mail; his feet rest on an animal, which is headless, but from the claws appears to be a lion. This is undoubtedly the same figure which is described in an old manuscript quoted

by

\* *Athenæ Oxonienses*, vol. 1. Fasti, p. 72.

by Gough\*, and from the arms of *Valence* and *Hastings* once emblazoned in the window above, was probably John de *Hastings*, lord of Abergavenny, who espoused Isabel, daughter and coheirefs of Adomare de *Valence* earl of Pembroke.

In the middle window of the north aisle of the choir is a colossal figure of St. Christopher, with a long beard and flowing hair, carved out of a single piece of wood. I am informed by my friend Mr. Evans, that in Roman catholic times, it was the custom at funerals to carry the corpse into the northern aisle, and present it to St. Christopher, whose figure was usually there placed, and that still in several places, (so prevalent is long habit) the bearers frequently carry the coffin through the northern aisle.

In the chancel, within the rails, I noticed a sepulchral stone placed in the upper part of the side wall, inscribed with some Latin verses to the memory of the family of Roberts, and was struck with their elegance and classical purity. I read them at first with much satisfaction as the work of a stranger; but my pleasure was considerably heightened on discovering that they were composed by Dr. Roberts, late provost of Eton college, the amenity of whose manners, and the purity of whose taste are still remembered and regretted by his friends; and by none more than myself, who had the happiness to receive his instructions at that early period, when the mind readily admits new impressions, and is moulded into form by the skilful hand of the preceptor†.

“Clauditur hic generis series—Vos pace sepulti,

“Majorum cineres requiescite; cum tuba mortis

“Terribili clangore fores effringet ahenas,

“E tumulis exite, domusque intrate Piorum.

“O semper deslende mihi Pater, optima Mater,

“Frater amate, vale; tibi, te mandante, tuisque,

“Saxa

\* “In a window in an isle of the north ende of the quire of the faide church, is there a very ould monument in Irish oake lying crosse leggd, the left legg uppermost crosse the right with gilt spurs on, and on his armour his furcoate, but there is neither any expression of armes or crest. Whos it is I could not learne, most probably to bee one of the auncient lords of Abergavenny; for in the window over him and in the border of the window is Valence; his armes were Hastings, and probably he belonged to the family of Valence, for they have bin aunciently lordes of Abergavenny likewyse.”

Gough's Camden, art. Monmouthshire.

† “Artificemque suo ducit sub police vultum.”

Perfius, Sat. 5.



“ Saxa paro, structoque libens hæc carmina busto  
 “ Qualiacunque fero. Nos longè a rure paterno  
 “ Dulcibus a campis, ubi lætas strata lapillis  
 “ Ifca lavat fegetes, alia hinc in fata vocamur.  
 “ Quod si forte velit Deus, ut volventibus annis  
 “ Hæc aliquas repetat nostri loca nominis hæres,  
 “ Ite pii cives, oro, memoresque meorum  
 “ Dilectus initurum ædes agnoscite, nato  
 “ Gratantes reduci—Tuque O sanctissima tellus,  
 “ Offibus his proavûm et redivivo pulvere fœta  
 “ Insignem pietate pari, et virtutis amore,  
 “ Cognatos inter gremio complectere manes.”

“ W. H. R. C. E. P.”



ALLERCAVENNY CHURCH

## CHAPTER 20.

*Excursions to the Summits of the Sugar Loaf and Great Stryrid.*

**H**AVING received repeated accounts of the different and contrasted views from the tops of the Sugar Loaf and Stryrid, I determined to visit them on the same day. I departed at seven in the morning from Abergavenny, rode about a mile along the Hereford road, mounted the eastern side of the Derry, in the dry bed of a torrent, came to a heathy down, and gently ascended to the bottom of the ridge, which below appears like a cone, and is called the Sugar Loaf.

The sides of the mountain are covered with heath, whortle-berries, and moss, to the height of a foot, which renders the ascent so extremely easy, that a light carriage might be driven to the base of the cone, not more than one hundred paces from the summit. I dismounted near a rock, which emerges from the side of the ridge, forming a natural wall, and reached the top without the smallest difficulty. This elevated point, which crowns the summit of the four hills, is an insulated ridge, about a quarter of a mile in length, and two hundred yards in breadth, with broken crags starting up amid the moss and heath with which it is covered.

The view from this point is magnificent, extensive and diversified. It commands the counties of Radnor, Salop, Brecknock, Monmouth, Glamorgan, Hereford, Worcester, Gloucester, Somerset, and Wilts. To the west extends the long and beautiful Vale of the Usk, winding in the recesses of the mountains, and expanding to the south into the fertile plain, which is terminated by the Clytha hills. Above it towers the magnificent Bloreng, almost equal in height to the point on which I stood; and in the midst rises the undulating swell of the

Little Skyrrid, appearing like a gentle eminence feathered with wood. To the north a bleak, dreary, sublime mass of mountains, stretches in a circular range from the extremity of the Black mountains above Lanthony to the Table Rock near Crickhowel; the commencement of the great chain which extends from these confines of Monmouthshire, across North Wales, to the Irish Sea. To the east I looked down on the broken crags of the Great Skyrrid, which starts up in the midst of a rich and cultivated region. Beyond, the Malvern hills, the Graig, the Garway, and the eminences above Monmouth, bound the horizon. Above, and on the side of Brecknockshire, all was clear and bright; but below, and to the south, there was much vapour and mist, which obscured the prospect, and prevented my seeing the distant Severn, and the hills in Somersetshire and Gloucestershire.

This elevated point rises 1852 feet perpendicular from the mouth of the Gaveny, and is seen from Bitcomb Hill, near Longleat, in the county of Wilts, and from the Stiper Stones in the county of Salop, near the borders of Montgomeryshire.

During my continuance on the summit, I felt that extreme satisfaction which I always experience, when elevated on the highest point of the circumjacent country. The air is more pure, the body more active, and the mind more serene; lifted up above the dwellings of man, we discard all groveling and earthly passions; the thoughts assume a character of sublimity, proportionate to the grandeur of the surrounding objects, and as the body approaches nearer to the ethereal regions, the soul imbibes a portion of their unalterable purity\*.

Reluctantly quitting the summit, I walked down the side of the Derry, facing the precipitous crags of the dark Skyrrid, and in an hour entered the Hereford road, two miles from Abergavenny, where I arrived at half past eleven †.

After taking some refreshment and repose, I departed at two for the summit of the Skyrrid, on horseback, and accompanied with the same guide who had conducted me to the top of the Sugar Loaf. Having rode two miles along the road leading to White Castle, we attempted to ascend towards the south-western  
part

\* Rousseau.

† I would recommend travellers who visit the top

of the Sugar Loaf, to ascend the Derry from the Hereford road, and to descend the side of the Rolben.



part of the mountain, which is distinguished with three small fissures. I soon discovered that the guide was unacquainted with the way, and on enquiring of a farmer, was informed that the usual route led by Landewi Skyrrið; by his direction, however, we continued at the foot of the mountain, through fields of corn and pasture, and then proceeded along a narrow path, overspread with high broom, which in many places quite covered my horse. Forcing our way with some difficulty through this heathy wood, we rode over a moor, by the side of the stone wall and hedge which stretch at the base, reached the path leading from Landewi Skyrrið, and ascended, on foot, the grassy slope of the mountain.

The heat was so intense, the fatigue I had undergone in the day so considerable, and the effort I impatiently made to reach the summit so violent, that when I looked down from the narrow and desolated ridge, the boundless expanse around and beneath, which suddenly burst upon my sight, overcame me. I felt a mixed sensation of animation and lassitude, horror and delight, such as I scarcely ever before experienced even in the Alps of Switzerland; my spirits almost failed, even curiosity was suspended, and I threw myself exhausted on the ground. These sensations increased during my continuance on the summit: I several times attempted to walk along the ridge, but my head became so giddy, as I looked down the precipitous sides, and particularly towards the great fissure, that I could not remain standing. I strongly felt the force of Edgar's exclamation, upon the summit of Dover cliff, which is no more than a molehill in comparison with this eminence:

—————"How fearful

"And dizzy 'tis to cast one's eyes so low!"

—————"I'll look no more,

"Left my brain turn, and the deficient sight,

"Topple down headlong."

I seemed only safe when extended on the ground, and was not therefore in a condition to examine and describe the beauties of the view. However, I took out my pencil, and made a few hasty notes. The ridge of the Skyrrið seemed to be about a mile in length, extremely narrow, in general not more than thirty or forty feet broad, and in some places only ten or twelve; its craggy surface is partly

partly covered with scant and ruffet herbage, and exhibits only a stunted thorn, which heightens the dreariness of its aspect. After remaining half an hour on the top, incapable of making any further observations, I descended, and went round the eastern side of the mountain, where it terminates in an abrupt precipice near the large fissure.

I walked across the meadows, along a gradual descent, through fine groves of oaks and Spanish chestnuts, to Lanvihangel house, an old mansion belonging to the earl of Oxford. It was the ancient seat of the Arnold family, and was sold in 1722 to auditor Harley, ancestor of the present earl. It is now inhabited only by a farmer, and contains nothing but some old furniture, a few family pictures, and some good impressions of Hogarth's prints. The place is distinguished by avenues of Scots firs, which are the largest and finest in England. From the grounds near the front of the house, the Skyrrid presents itself with peculiar effect, the fissure seems like an enormous chasm, separating two mountains, whose impending and craggy summits vie in height and ruggedness.

It was near six o'clock, and I hastened to join a party returning from the ruins of Lanthony Abbey. I partook of an elegant collation, provided by my friend Mr. Greene, which was spread on the banks of the Honddy: the wine, "*Interiore notâ Falerni*," was cooled in the limpid and murmuring stream; the evening was placid and serene, and I forgot the fatigues of the day, in convivial intercourse and social conversation.

On my return to Abergavenny, the moon shining in full splendour, gleamed on the craggy ridge of the Skyrrid, and tinged, with its silvery rays, the undulating and woody sides of the Derry; forming a contrast of beauty and sublimity.

In a subsequent tour, I made a second expedition to the top of the Skyrrid. I rode along the Ross road, as far as Landewi Skyrrid, where there is an old gothic mansion, now a farm house; it formerly belonged to the family of Greville, was sold by the late earl of Warwick to Henry Wilmot, esq. secretary to the lord chancellor, and is now in the possession of his son. From this place I followed a narrow stony bridle-way till I reached the extremity of the Skyrrid, and walked up the same grassy path which I had ascended in my first excursion.

I attained

I attained the fummit without making those violent exertions, or experiencing the fatigue which I had before undergone, and admired the prospect without the smallest sensation of uneasiness or lassitude. I ascended to the highest point of the mountain at its north-eastern extremity, where a small circular cavity is formed near the verge of the precipice; it is supposed to be the site of a Roman catholic chapel, dedicated to St. Michael, from which the Skyrrid has derived one of its appellations of St. Michael's mount. I could observe no traces either of walls or foundations; the entrance, which is to the south-west, is marked by two upright stones, two feet in height, on one of which are rudely carved several letters, amongst which I could only distinguish "TURNER 1671." To this place many Roman catholics in the vicinity, are said to repair annually on Michaelmas eve, and perform their devotions. The earth of this spot is likewise considered as sacred, and was formerly carried away to cure diseases, and to sprinkle the coffins of those who were interred; but whether this superstitious practice still continues I was not able to ascertain.

I seated myself on the brow of the cliff, overhanging the rich groves of Lanvihangel house, and surveyed at my leisure the diversified expanse of country which stretched beneath and around. Although the fummit of the Skyrrid is less elevated than that of the Sugar Loaf, yet its insulated situation, abrupt declivity, and craggy fissures, produce an effect more sublime and striking than the smooth and undulating surface of the Sugar Loaf and Derry. On the north-east and east, an extensive and fertile region stretches from the center of Herefordshire to the Valley of the Usk, which though a succession of hill and dale, yet appears a vast plain, broken by a few solitary eminences, and bounded by distant hills gradually losing themselves in the horizon. The spires of Hereford cathedral gleam in the distant prospect, the remains of Grosmont castle are faintly distinguished under the Graig and Garway, and the majestic ruins of White Castle tower above the church of Landewi Skyrrid. To the south, the gentle swell of the Little Skyrrid rises like a hillock above the town of Abergavenny, the feathered hills of Clytha, tufted with the Coed y Bunedd, and backed with the Pencamawr, beyond which appears the æstuary of the  
Severn,



Severn, under the cultivated eminences of Gloucestershire and Somersetshire. To the south-west, the eye catches a glimpse of the Usk, pursuing through copses and meads its serpentine course, under a continued chain of wooded acclivities. To the west and north-west I looked down on a grand and dreary mass of mountains, extending from Abergavenny beyond the frontiers of Herefordshire, and domineered by the elegant cone of the Sugar Loaf. The Black mountains form the northern extremity of this chain, and are intersected by the sequestered valley of the Honddy. Beneath yawned the abyss of the stupendous fissure, which appears to have been caused by some violent convulsion of nature, and according to the legends of superstition, was rent asunder by the earthquake, at the crucifixion of our Saviour: hence it is also denominated the Holy mountain, by which name it is chiefly distinguished among the natives.

After contemplating the chasm above, I endeavoured to enter it down the western side of the mountain; but finding the declivity too precipitous, remounted the ridge, and descended the gentler slope to the east. Proceeding along its base, I turned round its north-eastern extremity, which terminates in an abrupt and tremendous precipice, and passing over fragments of rock, entered the fissure, on the north-western side of the mountain. This chasm is not less than three hundred feet in breadth; the rugged side of the Skyrriid rises perpendicular as a wall, to an amazing height:

———“ the shrill gorged lark so far  
“ Cannot be seen or heard.”

The opposite crag is equally perpendicular, though far less elevated. At some distance it appears like an enormous fragment, separated from the mountain. Its shape, and the strata of the rock, resemble that part of the Skyrriid from which it seems to have been detached; but a nearer view convinced me that it never could have fallen from the summit. Many similar fissures I observed in the Alps, and they are common in mountainous regions. The frequent springs, oozing through the interstices of the rocks, undermine the foundation, and the vast masses, thus deprived of support, either sink, or are separated from each other, till by degrees great chasms are formed, and the mountain seems

to have been rent afunder. The western side of the smaller crag, which bounds the fissure, is wholly overhung with underwood, and forms a singular contrast with the bare and rugged precipice of the parent mountain.

I quitted this interesting mountain with regret, at the approach of evening, and as I rode slowly through the narrow vale, which separates the Skyrrið from the Pen y Vale hills; I looked up to the “Dread summit of the craggy bourn” on which I had experienced such various sensations:

- “ Skirrið! remembrance thy loved scene renews;  
 “ Fancy yet lingering on thy shaggy brow,  
 “ Beholds around the lengthened landscape glow;  
 “ Which charmed, when late the day-beam’s parting hues  
 “ Purpled the distant cliff.”

Sotheby’s Poems, p. 57.



A. H. Del.

LANVIER & CO.

W. B. Birch.

Published March 1800 by Cadell & Davies, Strand

## CHAPTER 21.

*Twy Dee.—Werndee.—Ancient Seat of the Herbert Family.—Landeilo Bertholly.—Ancient Grant.—Excursion to the Derry, Rolben, and Lanwenarth Hills.—View from the Summit of the Little Skyrrid.*

THE neighbourhood of Abergavenny abounds with delightful situations, and one of the most delightful is Twy Dee, the seat of William Dinwoody, esq. which stands at the distance of a mile from the town, to the south of the road leading to Rofs. The house and grounds occupy the brow and sides of a gentle rise, which gradually slopes to the banks of the Usk; part of Abergavenny, surmounted by the tower of the church, appears sweeping round the foot of the Derry; the semicircle of mountains, from the Great Skyrrid to the Blorenge, contrasted in their height, shape, and colour, swell from the vale, and are peculiarly discriminated.

This spot exhibits the striking characteristics of a Monmouthshire view, where the extremes of wildness and fertility are, like the colours of a picture, blended into each other. The effect is different, but equally pleasing in spring and autumn; in spring, the intermixture of corn, pasture, and wood, forms a mantle of verdure, which gradually becomes less vivid, until it harmonises with the russet tops of the mountains; in autumn the different hues are strongly opposed, and form a more variegated, though less harmonious picture.

In this agreeable retreat, I had the pleasure of passing several days. Mr. Dinwoody, to whom I carried a letter from Mr. Gough, received me with great frankness







*J. Taylor del.*

*W.B. Jones sc.*

MERTON



*J. Taylor del.*

*W.B. Jones sc.*

PERTH



*J. Taylor del.*

*W.B. Jones sc.*

TREOWEN



*J. Taylor del.*

*W.B. Jones sc.*

CARLUCH

frankness and cordiality, and favoured me with much information, particularly on the trade and present state of Abergavenny. He likewise obligingly accompanied me in several excursions, in which I derived great advantage from his local knowledge.

We walked to Werndee, or as it is called in ancient deeds, Gwaryndee, the seat of the ancestors of the Herberts, and distinguished as the cradle of the Herbert family in Monmouthshire, which is situated on the left of the high road leading from Abergavenny to Ross. Great difference of opinion subsists concerning the real ancestor of the Herberts, and the origin of the name. In an old pedigree, possessed by Mr Jones of Clytha, which is printed in the History of Monmouthshire, the original ancestor is Henry (or, as Edmonson calls him, Herbert) Fitz Herbert, chamberlain of king Henry the first, husband of Lucy, daughter and coheir of Robert Corbet, of Alcester castle, in the county of Warwick. But the pedigree formed by the Welsh genealogists, at the order of Edward the fourth, which is still preserved in the heralds' office, derives the family from Herbert Fitz Roy, natural son of Henry the first. This difference of opinion may be reconciled, as the above-mentioned Lucy Corbet was concubine to the king, and wife of the lord chamberlain.

The derivation of Herbert has given rise to much controversy. Some etymologists have asserted that Gwillim ap Jenkin, of Gwaryndee, was called from his beauty, Hir-pert \*; but the name of Herbert was common in the family long before Gwillim ap Jenkin, and was often used as a mark of distinction by the different branches; thus his father, Jenkin ap Adam, was occasionally called John Herbert. Several of his ancestors had the name of Herbert, which appears to have been common in the different provinces of France before the conquest; and not less than five counts of Vermandois and Meaux †, from whom the lord chamberlain was lineally descended, are distinguished by that appellation. Hence it appears, that Herbert was not a Welsh name, but introduced by the Normans soon after the conquest.

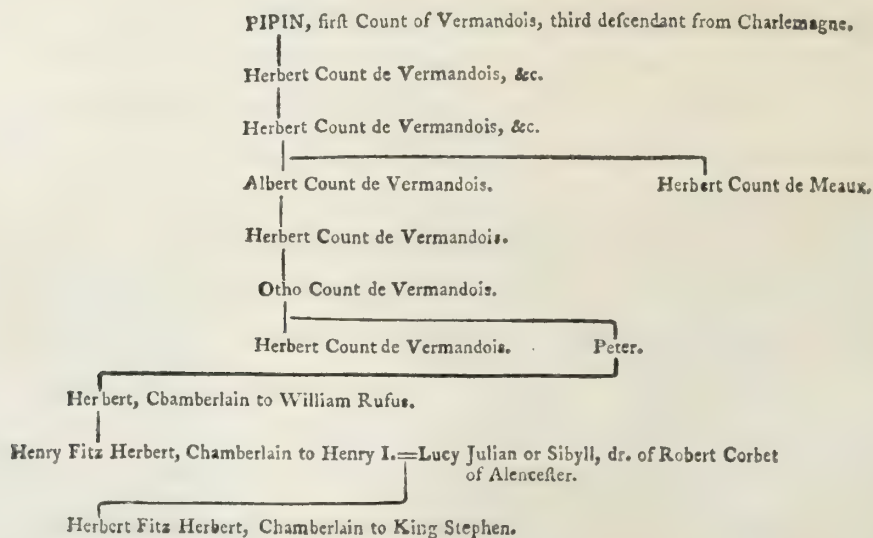
\* Hir signifies *tall*, and pert, pronounced bert, *handsome*, but according to others *smart* or *pretty*.

† See the note in the next page.



According to the pedigree of the family, preserved at the heralds' office, Adam Fitz Herbert, lord of Lanllowel, lineal descendant from Herbert, lord chamberlain to king Henry the first, espoused Christian, daughter of Gwaryndee, or the Black, lord of Landeilo; his second son, Jenkin ap Adam, the same who is called John Herbert, is first styled lord of Gwaryndee; his son Gwillim had four sons, from whom four different branches of the Herberts are descended. From the eldest, Jenkin ap Gwillim, are derived the Progers, who occupied this ancient seat; the house and estate of Werndee remained in the direct line, till the income gradually diminished to £.200 a year.

The last male of this line was William Proger, who died twenty years ago, leaving an only daughter, now a nun; he sold the estate, reserving the usufruct during his life, to Mr. Lee, father of Mrs. Jones of Lanarth, who is now the proprietor; it is inhabited by a tenant, and is converted into a modern house. Scarcely any remains of the ancient mansion exist, except an old oak staircase,



flaircase, and some walls and chimneys at the back part of the house; its situation is low, in the midst of a rich plain, near the south-western extremity of the Great Skyrriid.

The house, which has been lately repaired, for the use of the tenant, was in such a state of dilapidation, that the father of the last proprietor, Mr. Proger, was in danger of perishing under the ruins of the ancient mansion, which he venerated even in decay. As we examined the house, Mr. Dinwoody related an anecdote of this Mr. Proger\*, which exhibits his pride of ancestry in a striking point of view. A stranger, whom he accidentally met at the foot of the Skyrriid, made various enquiries respecting the country, the prospects, and the neighbouring houses, and among others, asked "Whose is this antique mansion before us?" "That, Sir, is Werndee, a very ancient house; for *out* of it *came* the earls of Pembroke, of the first line, and the earls of Pembroke of the second line; the lords Herbert of Cherbury, the Herberts of Coldbrook, Rumney, Caerdiff, and York; the Morgans of Acton; the earl of Hunfdon; the Jones's of Treowen and Lanarth, and all the Powells. *Out* of this house also, by the female line, *came* the dukes of Beaufort."—"And pray, Sir, who lives there now?" "I do, Sir," "Then pardon me, and accept a piece of advice: *Come out* of it yourself, or 'twill tumble and crush you."

Being desirous of visiting the four hills, which form the base of the Sugar Loaf, I rode from Twy Dee, in company with Mr. Dinwoody. We proceeded through a hollow stony road, which leads to Landeilo Bertholly, in which parish Twy Dee is situated, for the purpose of inspecting a curious deed, preserved in the church chest, under three locks. It is a grant of pasturage, and other liberties, in the forest of Moyl, from Jasper, duke of Bedford, as lord of Abergavenny, to the "parishioners, dwellers and inhabitants within the borders and limits of Lantillio "Pertholey, Chapel and Lanwenarth citra Ufk." The original grant is in Latin, with the seal appended, and is accompanied with a translation made in 1748, signed by the minister and principal landholders, which is inserted in the

Appendix.

\* For another instance of his family pride, see the chapter on Perthir.

Appendix. The church, an ancient building, in the early style of gothic architecture, stands on the eastern bank of the Gavenny, from which situation the parish, as I have before observed, is divided into citra and ultra. In the vale to the north of the church are two fulling mills, and dye houses, the only remains of that manufactory of woollen cloth which formerly flourished at Abergavenny.

Continuing our ride from Landeilo, we passed an ancient mansion, called the White House, the residence of the Floyers, entered the Hereford road, and ascending the Derry, crossed the Kibby, a mountain stream, which flows through the dingle separating the Derry and the Rolben, mounted the sides of the Rolben, and came to another dingle, which lies between the Rolben and Graig Lanwenarth. The precipitous sides of these dingles are mantled with thickets of oak, and watered by torrents, which heighten the effect of the romantic scenery, by their incessant roar and glistening foam. We rode up the bed of this stream, and then ascended the sides of the Graig Lanwenarth, thickly covered with underwood, until we reached the foot of the Sugar Loaf.

We then rode along the heathy margin which forms the brow of the Rolben, and descending from our horses, walked down its steep side, and passed through a trench and bank, still called the park wall, which runs along the tops of the Derry and Rolben, and encloses a circumference of not less than four or five miles; formerly a park belonging to the priory. Mr. Dinwoody pointed out to me the lodge, now a farm house, pleasantly situated in the midst of a wood, between the Derry and the Rolben, and just below the source of the Kibby. We continued our descent to a place called Port y Park, or Park Gate, in the midst of wild forest scenery, then turned to the east, crossed the Kibby, and went down the sides of the Derry to the Hill House, a delightful place, belonging to Mr. Morgan, overlooking Abergavenny and the vale of the Usk, with the Little Skyrrid, swelling in the back ground. In our progress we passed the reservoir, supplied by the water of the Kibby for the use of the town; and returned through Abergavenny to Twy Dee.

I was much pleased with this excursion; the hills abound with picturesque scenes,



scenes, and command extensive prospects. At one time, enveloped in wood, we saw nothing but surrounding trees, and

“The wild brook babbling down the mountain’s side;”

at another, burst upon prospects equally grand, extensive, and diversified.

On the morning in which I took my departure from the hospitable mansion of Twy Dee, Mr. Dinwoody accompanied me to the summit of the Little Skyrriid. The view from the Sugar Loaf and the Great Skyrriid is more sublime and extensive; but this prospect is the most delightful and elegant in Monmouthshire: it is sufficiently distant to produce the effect of landscape; yet not so extensive as to render the objects indistinct. Beneath, the vale stretches from Crickhowel to the Clytha hills, watered by the Usk, meandering through rich tracts of corn, pasture, and wood, occasionally lost in the midst of thickets, and again bursting into view. Above the right bank of this beautiful river, extend the chain of wooded eminences, from the extremity of the Blorenges to the rich groves of Pont y Pool park; from the left sweeps the fertile district in which the mansions of Clytha, Lanarth, and Lansanfraed are situated. The distant and cultivated parts of Herefordshire present themselves on each side of the majestic and independent Skyrriid. To the west of the Skyrriid, rises an enormous mass of mountains; among which are most conspicuous the long line of the Black mountains, the russet top of the Brynaro, the towering point of the Sugar Loaf, and the magnificent swell of the Blorenges. The four undulating eminences which support the Sugar Loaf are peculiarly discriminated, and Abergavenny, seated at their feet, is seen to the greatest advantage. As we caught a bird’s eye view of the town, with its white houses illuminated by the rays of meridian sun, and relieved by the surrounding verdure, it appeared like the picture of a camera obscura. Turning our eyes to the south, we looked down upon Coldbrook house, which stands at the foot of the hill, and embosomed in wood, exhibits the appearance of an elegant and placid retirement. Part of this eminence belongs to lord Abergavenny, and part to Mr. Hanbury Williams, who has a lease of the remainder. He has made some pleasant rides around the sides

and

and summit, which are delightful from the contrast of the surrounding scenery ; varying from plain to mountain, and from fertility to wildness.

From this point Mr. Dinwoody turned my attention to the regular series of fortresses, which stretch diagonally through the midland parts of the county, from the confines of Herefordshire to the Severn, and which he justly supposes were erected not only to keep the natives in subjection, but as a line of fortification to prevent the incursions of the neighbouring mountaineers, who always entertained the greatest animosity against the inhabitants of the lowlands, and whom they considered as the vassals of their Saxon invaders\*.

\* See the introductory chapter on the castles of Monmouthshire.

AN  
HISTORICAL TOUR  
IN  
MONMOUTHSHIRE;  
&c.

---

PART THE SECOND.

---



This Work was intended to be comprised in one Volume, and is paged accordingly; but the extent of the Narrative, and the number of PLATES, which amount to no less than Ninety, having swelled it beyond the limits originally proposed, it was deemed too bulky for a single Volume, and is therefore divided into Two Parts.

AN  
HISTORICAL TOUR  
IN  
MONMOUTHSHIRE;  
*ILLUSTRATED WITH*  
VIEWS BY SIR R. C. HOARE, BART.  
A NEW MAP OF THE COUNTY,  
*AND*  
OTHER ENGRAVINGS:

BY  
WILLIAM COXE, A.M. F.R.S. F.A.S.

RECTOR OF BEMERTON AND STOURTON.

---

PART THE SECOND.

---

LONDON:  
PRINTED FOR T. CADELL, JUN. AND W. DAVIES, IN THE STRAND.

1801.

---

Luke Hanford, Printer, Great Turnstile, Lincoln's-Inn Fields.





---

# C O N T E N T S.

---

## PART THE SECOND.

---

CHAPTER 22. Excursion to Lanthony Abbey.—Situation and Ruins.—History	<i>page</i> 209
Chap. 23. Excursions into the Mountains in the Vicinity of Lanvihangel.—Oldcastle.—Character of Lord Cobham.—Encampment above Trewyn House.—Altyrynys.—Campston Hill and House.—Langua.—Summit of the Gaer.—Situations and Forms of the adjacent Mountains.—Vale of Langruny.—Junction of the Three Counties.—Coed y Gruny.—Massacre of Richard Earl of Clare	— — — — — 220
Chap. 24. Excursion from Abergavenny to Blaenavon.—Rise and Progress of the Iron Works.—Route through the Valley of Avon Lwyd to Pont y Pool	— — — — — 227
Chap. 25. Pont y Pool.—Japan Manufacture.—Anecdotes of the Hanbury Family.—Pont y Pool Park and House.—Trevethin Church	— — — — — 233
Chap. 26. Excursions from Pont y Pool into the Western Parts of Monmouthshire.—Valleys of the Great and Little Ebwy.—Aberystwith.—Nant y glo.—Lanhiddel.—Return to Pont y Pool	— — — — — 245
Chap. 27. Excursion from Pont y Pool to Crumlin Bridge and Risca.—Junction of the Great and Little Ebwy.—Valley of the Ebwy.—Newbridge.—Abercarn.—Risca.—Excursion from Risca to Penllwyn.—Bydwelly.—Crofs Pen Main	— — — — — 255
Chap. 28. Road from Pont y Pool to Abergavenny.—Mamhilad.—Lanover.—Church.—Ancient Families of Cecil and Rumfey.—Excursions to Coed y Prior and Goytre	— — — — — 264
Chap. 29. Coldbrook House.—Proprietors.—Anecdotes of Sir Charles Hanbury Williams	— — — — — 270
Chap. 30. Upper and Lower Roads from Abergavenny to Monmouth.—Landeilo Crefency.—Family of Lewis.—Portraits and Anecdotes of Thomas and James Howell.—Vestiges of the Court House, the Residence of Sir David Gam.—Remains of the Abbey of Grace Dieu	— — — — — 283

# CONTENTS.

Chap. 31.	Monmouth.—Charter.—Population.—Monmouth Caps.—Free School.—Church of St. Mary.—Ancient Priory.—Study of Geoffrey of Monmouth.—Observations on his History.—Church of St. Thomas.—Chippenham Meadow.—Kymin.—View from the Pavilion — — — — —	page 290
Chap. 32.	Monmouth, ancient Blestium.—A Saxon Fortrefs.—Ruins of the Castle.—History and Proprietors.—Anecdotes of Henry the Fifth before his Accession — —	302
Chap. 33.	Branches of the Herbert Family.—Powells of Perthir.—Anecdote of Mr. Proger.—Troy House.—Collection of Portraits.—Treowen.—Wonatlow House.—Families of Herbert and Milborne.—Excursion to Trelech.—Road from Chepstow to Monmouth 314	
Chap. 34.	White Castle.—Scenfreth.—Newcastle.—Remarkable Oak.—The Graig.—Castle of Grosmont.—John of Kent — — — — —	326
Chap. 35.	Excursion down the Wy.—Characteristic Features of the River.—Navigation from Rofs to Monmouth.—Goodrich Castle.—Courtfield.—Welsh Bicknor Church.—Sepulchral Effigies of the supposed Countess of Salisbury.—Proprietors of Welsh Bicknor.—Family of Vaughan.—Coldwell Rocks.—New Weir.—Monmouth — —	340
Chap. 36.	Navigation of the Wy.—From Monmouth to Tintern.—Ruins of the Abbey Church.—From Tintern to Chepstow — — — — —	350
Chap. 37.	Chepstow.—Situation.—Height of the Tide.—Bridge.—Trade.—Ancient Priory.—Church.—Priory of St. Kynemark.—Remarkable Well.—Situation of the old Bridge 357	
Chap. 38.	Castle of Chepstow or Striguil.—Description.—History and Proprietors -	365
Chap. 39.	Harry Marten's Tower.—Apartment in which he was confined.—Anecdotes of his Life — — — — —	378
Chap. 40.	Piercefield.—Proprietors.—Anecdotes of Valentine Morris.—House.—Grounds.—Wynd Cliff — — — — —	392

# APPENDIX.

No. 1.	Letter from Mr. Owen, Author of the Welsh and English Dictionary; containing Remarks on the Structure of the Welsh Language, and on the Characteristics of the Gwentian Dialect; accompanied with two Odes — — — —	405
No. 2.	A Paper on the ancient Limits of MORGANNOC, or SILURIA; extracted from the MYVIRIAN ARCHÆOLOGY OF WALES, vol. 2. — — — —	411
No. 3.	Account of the Encampments of Coed y Caerau, Kemeys Folly, Caerlicyn, Gaer Vawr, and Cwrt y Gaer. Addition to Chapter 5 — — — —	412
No. 4.	Abstract of the Charter of Newport in the County of Monmouth; (referred to in p. 46.) Amount of Tonnage on the Monmouthshire Canal, for One Year, commencing September 9, 1798 — — — — —	413
No. 5.	Constitution of the Court of Sewers, in the Level of Wentloog; referred to Chapter 9. Communicated by the Rev. Mr. Evans — — — —	416
No. 6.	Addition to Chapter 10, on Caerleon; referred to in p. 80.—Etymology of Caerleon, in a Note from Mr. Owen — — — — —	417
		No. 7.

# C O N T E N T S.

No. 7.	Differtation on the Infeription engraven on a Brass Plate in the Church of Uffs, (referred to in page 133.) containing Explanations by Dr. Wooton, the Rev. Mr. Evans, Vicar of St. Woolos, and a Letter on the same Subject from Mr. Owen	page 418
No. 8.	A true Coppie of an antient memorable Treatise of Record touchinge the Progenie & Descent of the honourable Name and Family of the Herberts, by Commission from E. 4. An <sup>o</sup> Dom. 1460; referred to in page 141	— — — — 421
No. 9.	Remarks on the Herbert Genealogy. Addition to Chapter 16, p. 153	— 422
No. 10.	Infeription in the Chancel of Lanarth Church; referred to in page 158	- 423
No. 11.	Omission in Chapter 17, on the Population of Abergavenny	— 425
No. 12.	Addition to Chapter 19, relative to the Tomb of one of the Hastings Family in Abergavenny Church.	— — — — — <i>ibid.</i>
No. 13.	Translation of a Grant in the Church Chest of Lantilio, or Landcilo Bertholly, Monmouthshire; referred to in p. 205	— — — — — 426
No. 14.	Additions to Chapter 30.—Fac-simile of the Seal of the Abbey of Grace Dieu, mentioned in p. 289.—Account of Caeluch	— — — — 427
No. 15.	Addition to Chapter 31, on Monmouth	— — — — <i>ibid.</i>
No. 16.	Papers relative to the Trade of Chepstow, referred to in p. 360.	— 428
No. 17.	Omission in Chapter 40, concerning the Genealogy and Arms of the Wood Family, p. 397	— — — — — 431
A List of the Principal Books occasionally consulted in the Course of this Publication		432
Antiquities recently discovered at Caerleon		— — — — 433
Additions to the Account of John of Kent		— — — — 433*





## DIRECTIONS FOR THE PLATES.

As some of the Plates contain two or more Subjects, described in different Parts of the Work, the Chapters in which each of those Subjects are respectively mentioned, are specified in this List. A few Mistakes made by the Engraver in some of the Names, are also here corrected.

---

### PART THE SECOND

---

#### I. VIEWS.

- |   |           |                   |
|---|-----------|-------------------|
| 25. RUINS of Lanthony Abbey                             | - - - - - | to face page 211. |
| 26. North View of Lanthony Abbey                        | - - - - - | 212.              |
| 27. South View of Lanthony Abbey                        | - - - - - | 214.              |
| 28. West View of Lanthony Abbey                         | - - - - - | 216.              |
| 29. East View of Lanthony Abbey                         | - - - - - | 218.              |
| 30. Oldcastle, chap. 23.                                | - - - - - | } - - - - 221.    |
| Covered Bridge at Blaenavon, chap. 24.                  | - - - - - |                   |
| 31. Iron Works at Blaenavon                             | - - - - - | 228.              |
| 32. View of the Mountains from Mr. Waddington's Grounds | - - - - - | 265.              |
| 33. View of Monmouth                                    | - - - - - | 291.              |
| 34. Remains of the Priory at Monmouth, and              | - - - - - | } - - - - 295.    |
| Geoffrey of Monmouth's Study                            | - - - - - |                   |
| 35. Church of St. Thomas, and Monnow Bridge             | - - - - - | 299.              |
| 36. Inside of St. Thomas's Church                       | - - - - - | 299.              |
| 37. View  |           |                   |

# DIRECTIONS FOR THE PLATES.—PART II.

37.	View of the Hills in the environs of Monmouth, chap. 31. - - - - -	} to face page 300.	
	Elevations of the Door of St. Thomas's Church and Chancel, chap. 31. and - - - - -		
	Inside View of Monmouth Castle, chap. 32. - - -		
38.	View of Monmouth Castle, Church, &c. chap. 32. -	}	- - - - 302.
	Bridge over the Wy at Monmouth, chap. 31. - - -		
39.	Trelech Church - - - - -	}	- - - - 323.
	Druidical Stones - - - - -		
40.	View of White Castle - - - - -		- - - - 328.
41.	Bridge and Castle of Scenfreth - - - - -		- - - - 330.
42.	Entrance to Grosmont Castle - - - - -	}	- - - - 332.
	Village and Castle of Scenfreth - - - - -		
43.	Grosmont Church - - - - -	}	- - - - 335.
	Scenfreth Church - - - - -		
44.	Grosmont Castle - - - - -		- - - - 336.
45.	Outside View of Tintern Abbey - - - - -		- - - - 351.
46.	Inside of Tintern Abbey, West View - - - - -		- - - - 352.
47.	Inside of Tintern Abbey, East View - - - - -		- - - - 354.
48.	Bridge and Castle at Chepstow - - - - -		- - - - 358.
49.	Elevation of Chepstow Bridge - - - - -	}	- - - - 360.
	Pier and Platform - - - - -		
50.	Chepstow Church, Outside View - - - - -	}	- - - - 362.
	Elevation of the South side of the Nave - - - - -		
51.	Western Entrance of Chepstow Church - - - - -		- - - - 364.
52.	West View of Chepstow Castle - - - - -	}	- - - - 370.
	Entrance to Chepstow Castle - - - - -		
53.	South View of Chepstow Castle - - - - -		- - - - 372.
54.	Outside View of Harry Marten's Tower, chap. 38. -	}	- - - - 378.
	Inside View, chap. 39. - - - - -		
55.	View of Piercefield House and Grounds - - - - -		- - - - 397.



# DIRECTIONS FOR THE PLATES.—PART II.

## II. PORTRAITS.

9. John of Kent - - - - - *to face page* 338.
10. Monumental Effigies in the Church of Welsh Bicknor - - - - 344.
11. Henry Martin (Marten) chap. 1, and 39. - - - - - 381.

## III. PLANS OF TOWNS.

6. Plan of Monmouth - - - - - 292.
7. Plan of Chepstow - - - - - 357.

## IV. GROUND PLANS OF ANCIENT CASTLES AND ENCAMPMENTS.

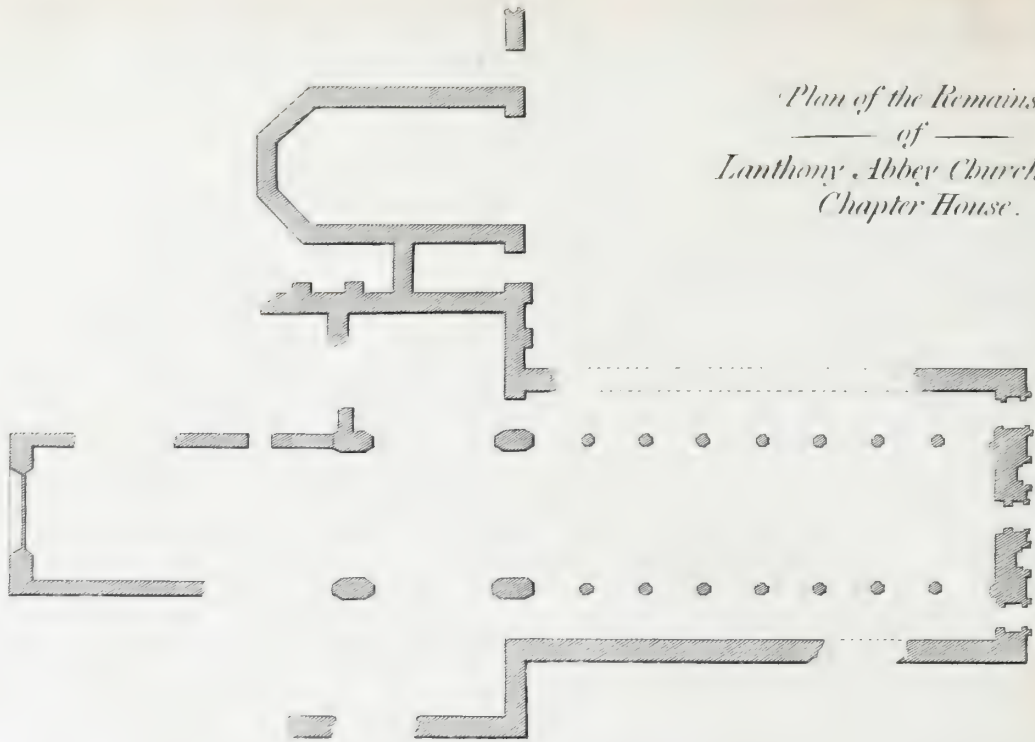
10. Ground Plans of Lanthony Abbey, chap. 22. and  
Tintern Abbey, chap. 36. - - - - - } - - - - 209.
11. Ground Plans of Scenfreth - - - - - }  
Grosmont, and - - - - - } - - - - 327.  
White Castles, chap 34. - - - - - }
12. Plan of Chepstow Castle - - - - - }  
Fig. 1, and 2. North and South Wall of the Chapel - } - - - - 368.  
Fig. 3. Saxon Doorway - - - - - }
13. Encampment in Piercefield Grounds - - - - - }  
Piercewood - - - - - } - - - - 376.  
Gaer Hill, and - - - - - }  
Hardwick, chap. 38. - - - - - }
14. Plan of Piercefield Grounds - - - - - 399.
15. Encampments of Cwrt y Gaer, near Wolves' Newton }  
Portcalfeg, and - - - - - } - - - - 412.  
Gaer Vawr, Appendix, No. 3. - - - - - }
16. Encampments of Coed y Caerau - - - - - }  
Kemeys Folly, and - - - - - } - - - - 412.  
Caerlicyn, Appendix, No. 3. - - - - - }
- Fac Simile of the Inscription in the Church of Ufk - - - - - 418.



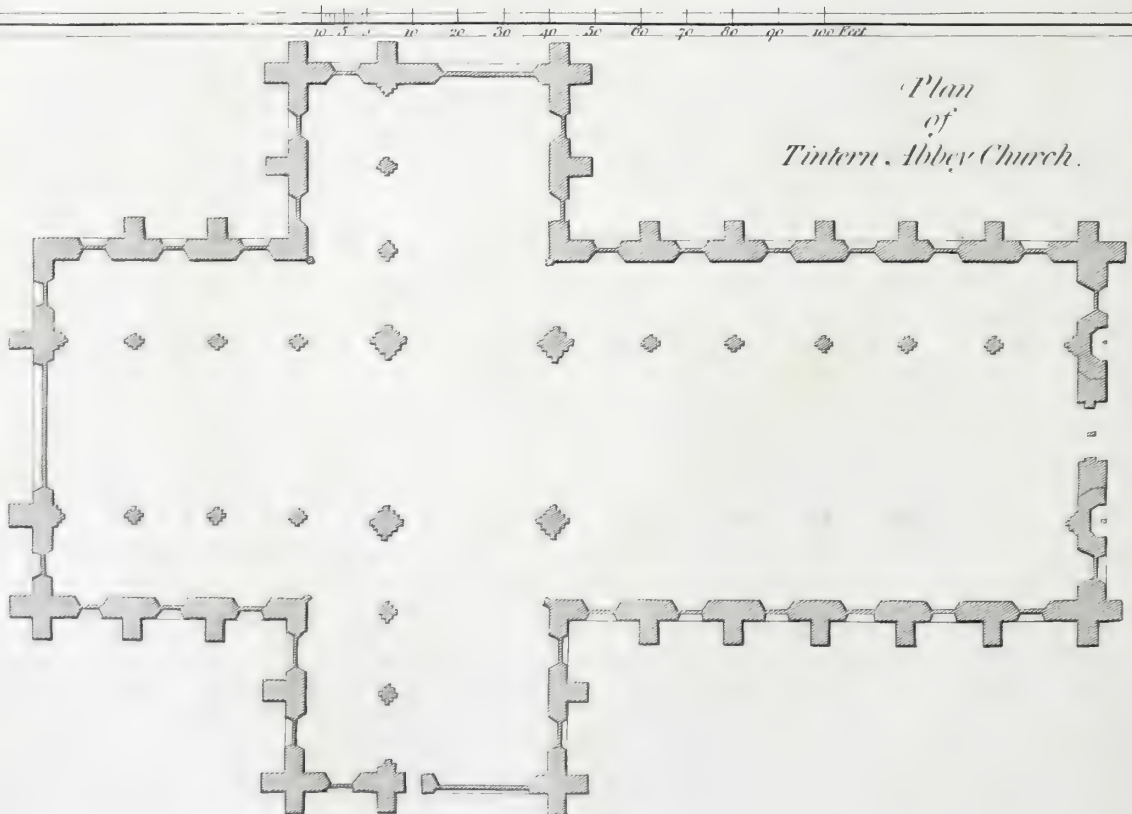




*Plan of the Remains  
of  
Lanthony Abbey Church and  
Chapter House.*



*Plan  
of  
Tintern Abbey Church.*



## CHAPTER 22.

*Excursion to Lanthony Abbey.—Situation and Ruins.—History.*

MY friend Mr. Wyndham was the first modern tourist, who turned the attention of the traveller to the ruins of Lanthony abbey; his animated though brief description excited my curiosity, and in the course of my successive journies, I paid several visits to the Vale of Ewias, in which these remains are situated, and received each time new impressions of delight.

The access to the Vale of Ewias though unsafe for carriages, is not difficult on horseback, and the latter part of the way is extremely interesting to pedestrian travellers; pleasant walks lead through the fields, above the precipitous banks of the Honddy, and present a constant succession of romantic scenery, which is concealed from those who traverse the hollow roads in carriages or on horseback. The usual route from Abergavenny to Lanthony, passes along the Hereford road, on the eastern side of the Derry and Brynaro, to Lanvihangel Crickhornel; from whence it proceeds towards the Honddy, and instead of crossing that stream, continues on the western bank, through Lower and Upper Stanton. A shorter but more rugged way leads by a withered elm, near the four mile stone, and turning round the northern side of the Brynaro, joins the former road at Lower Stanton.

Having bruised my foot in an expedition to the mountains, I made my first excursion in a post chaise, in company with the son of my friend sir Richard Hoare. We turned by the scathed elm, into a narrow and hollow road, which we traversed with extreme difficulty, and passed the hamlets of Lower and Upper Stanton. After catching a transient view of the Honddy, winding through a deep

glen, at the foot of hills overspread with wood and sprinkled with white cottages, we proceeded along a hollow way, which deepened as we advanced, and was scarcely broad enough to admit the carriage. In this road, which with more propriety might be termed a ditch, we heard the roar of the torrent beneath, but seldom enjoyed a view of the circumjacent scenery. We passed under a bridge, thrown across the chasm, to preserve the communication between the fields on each side; this bridge was framed of the trunks of trees, and secured with side rails, to prevent the tottering passenger from falling into the abyss beneath. It brought to my recollection several bridges of a similar construction, which I had observed in Norway, and which are likewise occasionally used as aqueducts, for the purposes of irrigation. Emerging from this gloomy way, we were struck with the romantic village of Cwmyoy, on the opposite bank of the Honddy, hanging on the sides of abrupt cliffs, under a perpendicular rock broken into enormous fissures. We continued for some way between the torrent and the Gaer, and again plunged into a hollow road where we were inclosed, and saw nothing but the overhanging hedge-rows.

I would not recommend timid persons to pass this way in a carriage, for in the whole course of my travels, I seldom met with one more inconvenient and unsafe. Excepting in very few places, there is not room for a single horse to pass by a chaise; and should two carriages meet, neither could proceed, until one was drawn backwards to a considerable distance. The soil is boggy in wet, and rough in dry weather; the ruts worn by the small Welsh cars are extremely deep, and oftentimes we were prevented from being overturned only by the narrowness of the road, and the steepness of the sides, which would not allow the carriage to fall obliquely.

Having at length reached the Vale of Ewias, we descended from our carriage, and crossing the Honddy, approached the ruins, which occupy a solitary spot in the wild recesses of the Black mountains.

The abbey was built like a cathedral, in the shape of a Roman cross, and though of small dimensions, is well proportioned. The length from the western door to the eastern extremity is 212 feet, and the breadth, including the two  
aisles,







*See view of the ruins of the abbey*

*W. Byrne sculp.*

# LLANTHONY ABBEY.

*Engraved March 1800 by J. G. Smith sculp.*

aisles, 50; the length of the transept from north to south 100. It was constructed soon after the introduction of gothic architecture, and before the disuse of the Norman, and is a regular composition of both styles. The whole roof, excepting a small fragment in the north aisle, is fallen down, and the building is extremely dilapidated. The nave alone exhibits a complete specimen of the original plan, and is separated on each side from the two aisles, by eight pointed arches, resting on piers of the simplest construction, which are divided from an upper tier of Norman arches by a strait band or fascia. From the small fragment in the northern aisle, the roof seems to have been vaulted and engroined, and the springing columns, by which it was supported, are still visible on the walls.

Four bold pointed arches in the center of the church supported a square tower, two sides of which only remain. The ornamented arch in the eastern window, which appears in the engraving in Mr. Wyndham's tour, and in that published by Hearne \*, is now fallen. The only vestiges of the choir are a part of the south wall, with a Norman door that led into a side aisle, and the east end of the north wall; a bold Norman arch, leading from the transept into the southern aisle of the choir, still exists, and is represented in the east view. The walls of the southern aisle are wholly dilapidated, and the side view of the two ranges of gothic arches, stretching along the nave, is singularly picturesque; the outside wall of the north aisle is entire, excepting a small portion of the western extremity; the windows of this part are wholly Norman, and make a grand appearance. In a word, the western side is the most elegant; the northern the most entire; the southern the most picturesque, and the eastern the most magnificent.

To the south of the transept is a neat little gothic chapel, with an engroined roof, in entire preservation: it measures 22 feet in length, 10 feet and a half in breadth, and 15 in height. To the south of this chapel are the remains of an oblong room, which was probably the chapter house; beyond is a doorway, similar to that of the chapel, communicating with some apartments now dilapidated.

Remains of ancient buildings may still be traced in the vicinity; in a barn,

\* See Hearne's and Byrne's Antiquities.



to the west of the ruins, is a fine arch, which is supposed to have formed the grand entrance into the abbey. A subterraneous passage, faced with hewn stone, about  $4\frac{1}{2}$  feet high, has been discovered near this place, which according to the tradition of the natives, leads under the mountains to Oldcastle; but probably was nothing more than a branch of the common sewer.

While Sir Richard Hoare, whom we joined at the spot, was employed in taking the sketches, which have enabled me to present the annexed engravings to the public, I amused myself in contemplating the ruins in every point of view, and admiring the scenery of this sequestered but pleasing valley.

These beautiful remains are hastening to decay, and the present generation may perhaps witness their destruction. Mr. Wyndham has given in his tour, an accurate perspective of the internal architecture, and Mr. Hearn has published an elegant engraving of the north-east view. To preserve the external appearance of the building from that oblivion, which will accompany its decay, engravings of the four principal aspects are annexed, with a general view of the ruins, and their picturesque situation. They present a different appearance from all those which I visited in Monmouthshire; they are wholly free from ivy, and the few shrubs which start from the crevices, and fringe the walls, do not conceal any part of the architecture. The yellow tints, which age has imparted to the grey stone, produce a pleasing and mellow effect; the breadth and massive remains of the dilapidated tower, are relieved in every point of view by the mountains in the back ground, and the general character of the whole is majestic simplicity.

These ruins derive also a peculiar beauty from their situation in the deep vale of Ewias, which unites dreariness and fertility, and is well adapted to monastic solitude. The vale itself is fertile in corn and pasture, occasionally tufted with trees, and enlivened by the transparent and murmuring Honddy; it is wholly encircled by an amphitheatre of bleak and lofty mountains, which seem to exclude all intercourse with the rest of the habitable world. Hence it presents different aspects: in a serene sky and glowing sunshine, the landscape conveys the idea of a pleasing retirement; under a loaded atmosphere, and in cloudy weather,



NORTH VIEW OF LLANTHONY ABBEY.

*Published March 1, 1806 by Cadell & Davies, Strand*





weather, gloom and dreariness predominate. It was my good fortune to receive the first impressions from this romantic scenery, under the most favourable circumstances; the day was serene, the weather clear, the sun shone in full splendour, and while it softened the rugged aspect of the surrounding mountains, threw a glow of transparency over the majestic ruins.

A curious account of the foundation and history of Lanthony, written in Latin by a monk of the abbey, is preserved in Dugdale's *Monasticon*, and translated by Atkyns in the history of Gloucestershire; I shall submit to the reader an abstract of this account, and interweave various circumstances from Giraldus Cambrensis, and other authors, which are not mentioned by the monk of Lanthony.

St. David, uncle of king Arthur, and titular saint of Wales, finding a solitary place among woods, rocks, and valleys, built a small chapel on the banks of the Honddy, and passed many years in this hermitage: on his death it was unfrequented during several centuries. This small chapel was called *Lan Dewi Nant Honddu* \*, or the church of St. David on the Honddy, which has been corrupted into Lanthony.

In the reign of William Rufus, Hugh de Laci, a great Norman baron, followed the deer into this valley, and reposed himself with his suite after the chase. William, one of his military retainers, being fatigued with heat and the roughness of the way, lay himself down on the grass to refresh himself. Impressed with the wild solitude of the scenery, he espied the chapel of St. David, and being suddenly impelled by religious enthusiasm, dismissed his companions, and devoted himself to the service of God. "He laid aside his belt," says the monk of Lanthony, "and girded himself with a rope; instead of fine linen he covered himself with hair-cloth, and instead of his soldier's robe he loaded himself with weighty irons. The suit of armour which before defended him from the darts of his enemies, he still wore as a garment to harden him against the soft temptations of his old enemy Satan, that, as the outward man was afflicted by austerities, the inner man might be secured for the service of God. That his

"real

\* Pronounced Honthy.

“ zeal might not cool, he thus crucified himself, and continued his hard armour on his body until it was worn out with rust and age.”

After passing several years alone in this solitude, the austerity of his life, and his reputation for sanctity, induced the venerable Ernesi, chaplain to queen Maud, wife of Henry the first, to become his associate. By their united efforts they built a small chapel, which in 1108 was consecrated by Urban bishop of the diocese, and Rameline bishop of Hereford, and dedicated to St. John the Baptist, whose solitary life in the wilderness they affected to imitate.

Soon afterwards Hugh de Laci, earl of Hereford, founded, at the instigation of Ernesi, a priory of canons regular of the order of St. Austin, likewise dedicated to St. John the Baptist. Ernesi was chosen prior, and under his regulations, and by his and his brother hermit's example, the new monastery acquired such a reputation for sanctity, “ that the great men of the realm, as well Henry the first and his queen, regulated the temporal concerns of the abbey, and accounted themselves happy to have the prayers of this holy congregation.”

In consequence of this celebrity, large donations in money and lands were repeatedly offered; but Ernesi and his brother hermit declined all gifts, chusing, as they said, “ to dwell poor in the house of God.” They even put up public prayers against an increase of wealth, and deprecated every acquisition of property as a dreadful misfortune. A whimsical anecdote on this subject is related by the monk of Lanthony: “ Queen Maud, not sufficiently acquainted with the sanctity and disinterestedness of William, once desired permission to put her hand into his bosom; and when he with great modesty submitted to her importunity, she conveyed a large purse of gold between his coarse shirt and iron boddice, and thus by a pleasant and innocent subtlety, administered some comfortable relief to him. But oh! the wonderful contempt of the world! He displayed a rare example that the truest happiness consists in little or nothing! He complied indeed, but unwillingly, and only with a view that the queen might employ her devout liberality in adorning the church.”

This scrupulous delicacy once overcome, riches poured abundantly upon the new establishment; large buildings were erected for their convenience, and



*Sir Rich<sup>d</sup> Howse Bart<sup>l</sup> del<sup>t</sup>*

*W Byrne sculp<sup>t</sup>*

**SOUTH VIEW OF LLANTHONY ABBEY.**

*Published March 1. 1800. by Cadell & Davies Strand*





a more magnificent church was constructed. The precise æra of its foundation is not ascertained; but it was undoubtedly raised between 1108 and 1136, when the greater part of the monks removed to Hereford. We know, from the authority of Giraldus Cambrensis, that in 1186 it had been long finished; he describes it as covered with lead, and not inelegantly constructed, with a roof of stone \*.

The state and situation of the monastery at this period are thus described by the monk of Lanthony: “ There stands in a deep valley a conventual church, “ situated to promote true religion, beyond almost all the churches in England; “ quiet for contemplation, and retired for conversation with the Almighty; “ here the sorrowful complaints of the oppressed do not disquiet, or the mad “ contentions of the froward do not disturb; but a calm peace and perfect “ charity invite to holy religion, and banish discord. But why do I describe the “ situation of the place, when all things are so much changed since its pristine “ establishment? The broken rocks were traversed by herds of wild and swift “ footed animals †; these rocks surrounded and darkened the valley, for they “ were crowned with tall towering trees, which yielded a delightful prospect, at “ a great distance, to all beholders, both by sea and land. The middle of the “ valley, although clothed with wood, and sunk into a narrow and deep abyss, “ was sometimes disturbed by a strong blighting wind, at other times obscured with dark clouds and violent rains, incommoded with severe frosts, “ or heaped up with snow, whilst in other places there was a mild and gentle “ air.

“ The large and plentiful springs from the neighbouring mountains fell with “ a pleasant murmur into a river, in the midst of the valley, abounding with “ fish. Sometimes, after great rains, which were extremely frequent, the floods, “ impatient of constraint, inundated the neighbouring places, overturning rocks,

“ and

\* “ Ecclesia plumbeis laminis operata, lapideo tabulatu pro loci natura non indecentu extructa.” Itin. Cam. c. 3:

† These animals were principally deer: Giraldus Cambrensis also mentions the herds of wild animals which browsed on these mountains. “ Hic claustra-

“ les in claustro sedentes cum respirandi gratia forte “ suspiciunt, ad quasunque partes trans alta tectorum culmina, montium vertices quasi cœlum tangent, ipsasque plerumque feras (quarum hic copia est) in summo pascentes tanquam in ultimo visas horizonte prospiciunt.”

“ and tearing up trees by the roots. These spacious mountains, however, contained fruitful pastures, and rich meadows for feeding cattle, which compensated for the barrenness of other parts, and made amends for the want of corn. The air, though thick, was healthful, and preserved the inhabitants to an extreme old age; but the people were savage, without religion, vagabonds, and addicted to stealth; they had no settled abode, and removed as wind and weather inclined them.”

But this period of splendour and tranquillity ceased with the reign of Henry the first; during the contest between the empress Maud and Stephen, the monks were oppressed, pillaged, and often grossly insulted, by the natives. The monk of Lanthony gives in sober sadness a striking account of the sufferings which occasioned their removal from the valley of Ewias. “ A neighbouring Welshman sought refuge from his persecutors in that consecrated place; but his enemies, pursuing him with inexorable malice, waylaid him in the outward court. In this distress he fled, with the women of his family, into the innermost offices; the women seize the refectory; and are not ashamed to sing and profane the place with their light and effeminate behaviour. What could the soldiers of Christ do? They are surrounded without by the weapons of their enemies; arms are without doors, and frights within: they cannot procure sustenance to satisfy their hunger, nor attend divine service with accustomed reverence, from the vain insolence of their ungrateful guests.”

In this distress, they applied to Robert de Betun, bishop of Hereford, who had succeeded Ernesi as prior; the bishop, compassionating their sufferings, invited them to Hereford, resigned his palace, and for two years maintained all who quitted the convent at his own charge. He then prevailed on Milo de Laci to grant a spot of ground, called Hyde, near Gloucester, where, with the money saved from Lanthony, and with farther supplies from the bishop, they built a church, in the space of a year, which was solemnly consecrated, in 1136, by the bishops of Worcester and Hereford; it was dedicated

to

\* Speed confounds Lanthony in Monmouthshire with Lanthony in Gloucestershire, and asserts that the former was not founded before 1137





*Sir Rich<sup>d</sup> Hoare Bart<sup>l</sup> del<sup>t</sup>*

*W. Byrne sculp<sup>t</sup>*

**WEST VIEW OF LLANTHONY ABBEY.**

*Published March 1. 1800 by Cadell & Davies Strand*



to the Virgin Mary; and was called Lanthony, after the name of the former church. In this spot they established themselves as a temporary residence; the new convent was a cell to the ancient monastery, to which the majority of the monks were bound to return on the restoration of peace and tranquillity.

Milo and his family endowed Lanthony the second with large possessions; king John also was a considerable benefactor, and gave several grants of land. By these accessions, the new Lanthony rose in opulence and splendour; the monks, courted by the great, and abounding in every species of luxury, were delighted with their situation, and forgot the original wilderness. They not only refused to return, but even claimed for the new establishment the pre-eminence over the mother church; while the few who continued to reside in the valley of Ewias, were oppressed and pillaged.

The monk of Lanthony pours forth, in the most pathetic language, doleful complaints on the desolated state of the mother church. “ When the storm  
“ subsided, and peace was restored, then did the sons of Lanthony tear up the  
“ bounds of their mother church, and refuse to serve God as their duty  
“ required; for they used to say, there was much difference between the city of  
“ Gloucester and the wild rocks of Hatyrel; between the river Severn and the  
“ brook of Hodani; between the wealthy English and the beggarly Welch.  
“ *There* fertile meadows, *here* barren heaths; wherefore, elated with the luxuries  
“ of their new situation, and weary of this, they stigmatized it as a place unfit  
“ for a reasonable creature, much less for religious persons. I have heard it  
“ affirmed, and I partly believe it, that some of them declared in their light  
“ discourse, (I hope it did not proceed from the rancour of their hearts) ‘ they  
“ wished every stone of this ancient foundation a stout hare.’ Others have  
“ sacrilegiously said (and with their permission I will proclaim it) they wished the  
“ church, and all its offices, sunk to the bottom of the sea. They have usurped  
“ and lavished all the revenues of the church: *there* they have built lofty and  
“ stately offices; *here* they have suffered our venerable buildings to fall to ruin.  
“ And to avoid the scandal of deserting an ancient monastery, long accustomed  
“ to religious worship, and endowed with large possessions, they send hither their



“ old and ufeless members, who can be neither profitable to themselves or  
 “ others; who might fay with the apoftle, ‘ We are made the fcum and outcaft of  
 “ the brethren.’ They permitted the monastery to be reduced to fuch poverty,  
 “ that the friars were without furlpices, and compelled to perform the duties of  
 “ the church, againft the cuftom and rules of the order. Sometimes they had no  
 “ breeches, and could not attend divine fervice; fometimes one day’s bread muft  
 “ ferve for two, whilft the monks of Glocefter enjoyed fuperfluities. Our re-  
 “ monftrances either excited their anger or ridicule, but produced no alteration:  
 “ if thefe complaints were repeated, they replied, ‘ who would go and fing to  
 “ the wolves? Do the whelps of wolves delight in loud mufic?’ They even  
 “ made fport, and when any perfon was fent hither, would afk, ‘ What fault has  
 “ he committed? Why is he fent to prifon?’ Thus was the miftrefs and mother  
 “ houfe called a dungeon, and a place of banifhment for criminals.

“ Notwithftanding thefe scandalous and cruel oppreffions, many refpected the  
 “ mother church with the affection of a fon; yet none ventured to ftand up in  
 “ her behalf; none dared to complain; if any one prefumed to mutter, he  
 “ was punifhed as a heinous delinquent: all therefore acquiefced, whilft God  
 “ by his juft will, though unaccountable unto us, permitted the library to  
 “ be defpoiled of its books; the ftorehoufe of its deeds and charters; of its filk  
 “ veltments and relicks, embroidered with gold and filver; and the treasury  
 “ of all its precious goods. Whatever was valuable or ornamental in the  
 “ church of St. John, was conveyed to Glocefter, without the fmalleft oppofi-  
 “ tion; even the bells, notwithftanding their great weight, were transported to  
 “ the fame place.”

The defolated ftate of the abbey in the valley of Ewias, induced Edward the fourth to unite the two monafteries, by charter, in which he made the church near Glocefter the principal, and obliged the monks to maintain a refidentiary prior and four canons in the original abbey. It is however undecided whether this union took place; for at the diffolution of monafteries, the two abbies are feperately valued; that near Glocefter at £.648. 19*s.* 11*d.* and this in Monmouthfhire, at £.71. 3*s.* 2*d.*\* At this period John Ambrus was prior of

Lanthony,

\* Dugdale’s Monaft. According to Speed, £.748. 0*s.* 11*d.* and £.112. 1*s.* 5*d.*



*Sir Rich<sup>d</sup> Hoare Bart<sup>e</sup> del<sup>t</sup>*

*W. Byrne sculp<sup>t</sup>*

## LANTHONY ABBEY, EAST VIEW.







Lanthony, in Monmouthshire, and with John Nelcand, and three others, subscribed to the supremacy in 1534\*.

The site of this monastery was granted to Richard Arnold†, and together with the estate, purchased from captain Arnold, of Lanvihangel, by auditor Harley, and is now the property of the present earl of Oxford.

\* Willis's Mitred Abbies, vol. 2. p. 142. Wharton, in his Anglia Sacra, vol. 2. p. 321. has given a catalogue of the priors, from Ernesi till the dissolution, when Richard Hempsted, whom Anthony Wood calls Hart, was prior of Lanthony in Gloucestershire. In 1534 he subscribed to the supremacy, with twenty-two others, and in 1539 signed the surrender with the same number. He obtained a

pension of £.100 per annum. According to Wood, he gave many ancient manuscripts, which he had taken from the library of the abbey, to his brother-in-law.—Thyre. Athenæ Oxonienses, vol. 2. p. 520.

† Jones's Index to the Records of the Exchequer, art. Ricardus Arnold. Tanner calls him Nicholas Arnold.

## CHAPTER 23.

*Excursions into the Mountains in the Vicinity of Lanvihangel.—Oldcastle.—Character of Lord Cobham.—Encampment above Trewyn House.—Altyrynys.—Campston Hill and House.—Langua.—Summit of the Gaer.—Situations and Forms of the adjacent Mountains.—Vale of Langruny.—Junction of the Three Counties.—Coed y Gruny.—Massacre of Richard Earl of Clare.*

**B**ESIDES repeated visits to Lanthony, I made various excursions in that mountainous region which lies to the north-west of Abergavenny; a district imperfectly laid down in all the maps of Monmouthshire, and which I was therefore desirous of visiting. From Lanvihangel Crickhornel, situated at the extremity of the pass between the Skyrriid and the Black mountains, five miles from Abergavenny, I usually took my departure; here I left my chaise, and proceeding on horseback explored this interesting tract; here I returned, and after fatiguing excursions, sometimes walking, and sometimes riding, gladly resumed my place in the carriage, and reached Abergavenny at the close of the evening.

My first excursion was to Oldcastle, according to Gale and Stukeley the Blestium of Antoninus, and the residence of the celebrated reformer sir John Oldcastle lord Cobham. From Abergavenny, in company with sir Richard Hoare, I rode along the Hereford road, as far as Lanvihangel, then turned to the left, and proceeded to the Honddy, where the road separates into two branches, one leading to Lanthony, and the other to Longtown in Herefordshire. We pursued the latter route, crossed the river over a stone bridge, continued at the foot of the Black mountains, and after traversing a small district of Herefordshire,







*R.H. del.*

*W.B. direx.*

OLD CASTLE.



*R.H. del.*

*W.B. direx.*

COVER'D BRIDGE AT BLANEAVON.

*Published March 1. 1850. C. Gifford & Pears, Scot.*

shire, in which Trewyn house is situated, re-entered Monmouthshire. Between three and four miles from Lanvihangel, we descried the church and village of Oldcastle placed on the slope of the Black mountains, and quitting the road ascended to the spot. This little village has been magnified into a Roman station, and erroneously supposed by Gale and Stukeley to be the site of the ancient Blestium \*, although neither its position or appearance in the smallest degree justify the conjecture. This opinion was founded merely on the discovery of a few Roman coins, and on the vestiges of ancient encampments in the vicinity. There are indeed the remains of many encampments, and the Roman road from Gobannium or Abergavenny, to Magna or Kenchester, ran in the direction of the present high road from Lanvihangel to Longtown. It is therefore probable, that the Romans had small camps for the protection of this road, of which the supposed station of Oldcastle may have been one. Slight traces of circular entrenchments are visible near the church, but not sufficient to indicate either the æra or purpose of their construction.

Oldcastle was remarkable as the residence of the celebrated reformer sir John Oldcastle lord Cobham, who is called by Horace Walpole, “ the first author, as well as the first martyr among our nobility.” He assumed his name from this place, and became lord Cobham in virtue of his marriage with Joan †, granddaughter and heiress of John lord Cobham. He was a man of great talents, spirit, and courage; and after being the dissolute companion of Henry the fifth, was, like his master, awakened to virtue by a sense of religion. Disgusted with the corruptions of the church of Rome, and enlightened by the arguments of Wickliff, he became the chief of the Lollards, and shook by his writings and example the authority of the Roman see. His bitter reproaches against the hierarchy excited persecution; persecution inflamed his ardent temper, and urged him to petulance of expression, and deeds of violence, which outraged even the tolerating

\* See chapter on Monmouth.

† She is said to have had five husbands; the first was sir Robert de Hemenhele, knight; the second was sir Reginald Braybrook, who died in 1405, by whom she left an only daughter, Joan, who conveyed her barony and estates to her husband sir Thomas

Brooke of Somersetshire; the third sir Nicholas Hawberk, who died 1407; the fourth was sir John Oldcastle; the fifth was sir Nicholas Harpeden, knight. She died in 1433, and was buried in Cobham church.

Gough's Sepulchral Monuments, p. 103.



rating spirit of Henry the fifth. He was condemned for heresy and rebellion; at the stake he displayed the greatest calmness and intrepidity of mind, and gave an instance of singular enthusiasm, by requesting favour for the Lollards, should he rise again the third day \*. Posterity have forgotten his defects in his virtues, the enthusiast is lost in the martyr; his death is an epoch in the annals of the church, and the reformation sprung from his ashes.

The old castle, called the court house, supposed to be the residence of this celebrated personage, was taken down about thirty years ago, and a new farm house constructed from the materials. Although nothing remains to satisfy the antiquary or historian, yet the traveller will be pleased with the singular and picturesque situation of the church and village, on the sides of a bleak and hoary mountain, the summit of which overhangs the sequestered vale of Ewias, and commands an extensive view of the fertile districts of Herefordshire and Monmouthshire. The contrast between the bleak summit of the mountain and the rich meadows beneath, which are watered by the winding Monnow, is extremely striking.

To the south of Oldcastle, on the same chain of the Black mountains, are the remains of an ancient encampment, on the brow of the precipice above Trewyn house, in the county of Hereford, but close to the frontiers of Monmouthshire. It consists of an oblong rectangular entrenchment, inclosing an area of 485 feet by 240, and bears evident marks of Roman origin. On one side is an outer and larger entrenchment, of a semicircular form, defended with a double ditch and rampart, which was probably posterior to the original fortress, and added by the Britons or Saxons, when they occupied this post; it was an excellent situation, as well for an exploratory camp, as for the defence of the road, which ran near the foot of the eminence. This height, in addition to the extensive objects seen from Oldcastle, looks down upon the recesses of the Black mountains, and commands the range of hills which stretch from the neighbourhood of Abergavenny, beyond the frontiers of Brecknockshire and Herefordshire.

From this encampment I walked down the steep side of the mountain, which overhangs Trewyn House, the seat of Mr. Rosier, crossed the road to Longtown

at

\* Walsingham.—Dugdale, art. Cobham.



at the turnpike, continued along the left bank of the Honddy, which here forms the boundary between the two counties, and crossed a bridge over the Monnow to Altyrynys, an ancient mansion of the Cecil family, delightfully situated at the spot where the Monnow and Honddy unite. The scenery of this sequestered place is singularly picturesque; the two streams are clear and rapid, their banks are feathered with trees, overhanging the water; an avenue of tall pines darkens the back ground of the picture, and the old mansion, which though considerably reduced still retains signs of former magnificence, is almost surrounded by the winding Monnow. Altyrynys stands on the left bank of that river, in the hundred of Ewyas Harold, Herefordshire; the opposite bank is in Monmouthshire, and from this spot the Monnow continues to be the boundary of the two counties, as far as Perthâr, in the vicinity of Monmouth.

Two miles from Lanvihangel, close to the Herefordshire road, at the seventh mile stone from Abergavenny, is Campston Hill, so called from an ancient encampment, where, according to Harris, several Roman coins were discovered; but the summit of the hill, which is a level common, is so much excavated for stone quarries, that no traces of regular entrenchments can be discerned. At a small distance beyond, on the slope of the hill, is a farm called Campston House, once belonging to a branch of the Prichard family, where Charles the first is said to have passed the night\* in his progress through Monmouthshire, during the civil wars. The apartment in which he slept is now used for a granary; but the visit of the royal guest is not commemorated by any memorial, and is only known by tradition.

Four miles beyond Campston Hill, on the right of the road leading from Abergavenny to Hereford, is Langua; according to Tanner Langkywan, or Langwin, the site of an alien priory of black monks; a cell to the abbey of Lira in Normandy. On the dissolution of alien priories, it was annexed to the Carthusian priory of Shene, in Surry, as parcel thereof, granted, 37 Henry VIII. to John Doyley and John Scudamore, and is now the property of John Scudamore,

\* In the *Iter Carolum*, the king is said to have dined only at Campston house.

more, esq. of Kentchurch. The ancient house has been recently taken down, and a farm built with the materials. The parish church is pleasantly situated on the other side of the road, in a sequestered vale, at the foot of a steep declivity near the banks of the Monnow.

These places are scarce worthy of being visited as objects of curiosity, but deserve notice, because they afford opportunities of examining this delightful country, abounding in beauties of nature, which assume new appearances as they are seen in different positions. The tourist ought not to omit traversing the road from Langua to Campston Hill; it is a natural terrace, running on a ridge of eminences, and commanding on one side the Graig and Garway, and on the other the Black mountains, with a full view of the Sugar Loaf and its dependent hills, and the Skyrrid with its double summit.

The last excursion, which I made in this mountainous district, was to the summit of the Gaer. From Lanvihangel I pursued the road to Longtown, which I quitted at the Hondy, and followed that leading to Lanthony, till I passed Upper Stanton, when I mounted the sides of the Gaer, a mountain partly situated in Monmouthshire, and partly in a district of Herefordshire called the Fothog, which is wholly insulated and encircled by the counties of Monmouth and Brecon. I ascended a steep and stony road, and in half an hour reached the summit of the mountain, which is crowned with an ancient encampment.

The Gaer occupying nearly the center of the great chain, which stretches to the north and north-west from Abergavenny, beyond the confines of Herefordshire and Brecknockshire, the situations and forms of the circumjacent mountains are plainly distinguished from its summit. The first of this chain is the Derry, which I have already described, as rising from Abergavenny, and which skirts the Hereford road for the space of two miles; the northern side appears sprinkled with underwood, and the summit is crowned by the Sugar Loaf in all its beauty. To the north of the Derry succeeds a bare russet mountain of an oblong form, called the Brynaro\*, which turns at the scathed elm on the Hereford road, and terminates

\* Supposed to be derived from Bryn-arw, or the rugged summit.

minates at the foot of the Gaer. Opposite to the Brynaro, on the eastern side of the Hereford road, rises the Great Skyrrid, in all its ruggedness, with its forked summit eminently conspicuous. To the north of the Brynaro, and to the north-east of the Skyrrid, extends the long line of the Black mountains, separated from the Gaer by the valley of the Honddy; a dark and gloomy mass, sweeping in a semicircular direction, and spreading in various ramifications. In their inmost recesses appears the deep vale of Ewias, and the singular curvature of the dingle, which takes the name of Cwmyoi \* from its shape, and communicates it to the village, whose romantic situation in the midst of broken crags is peculiarly striking. To the west of the Black mountains, and to the north-west of the Gaer, rises a succession of eminences, bristling with crags innumerable, stretching across Brecknockshire, and lost in the distant counties of Wales. At the foot of the Gaer, I admired the beautiful vale of Langruny, watered by a lively torrent, and terminating at the north-western extremity of the Derry, from which point the Lanwenarth hills border the vale of the Usk, and join the Rolben.

Beyond this chain of mountains, which I have thus attempted to discriminate, the eye of the spectator glances over the fertile parts of Monmouthshire and Herefordshire, backed by the distant hills in the counties of Worcester, Gloucester, and Somerset, and intersected by the æstuary of the Severn.

Descending from the summit, I continued along the Fothog, down the side of the Gaer, leaving the church of Patricio, in the county of Brecon, at the distance of about a mile on the right, until I reached a smith's shop, in the vale of Langruny, at the side of the torrent called the Great Gruny, where the three counties of Monmouth, Brecknock, and Hereford unite. This spot is two miles from Lanvihangel, three from Langruny, and five from Abergavenny, and stands at the foot of the Derry, near the old turnpike road, which led through Lanvihangel and Stanton, and passed between the Brynaro and the Gaer. This district was part of the great forest of Moyle, or Moel, the liberties of which were granted by Jasper duke of Bedford, as lord of Abergavenny, to the inhabitants of Landeilo and Lanwenarth, and is still called the forest. It was an-

ciently

\* Cwmyoi, in Welsh Cwm-jau, signifies the Dingle, or Valley of the Yoke,



ciently denominated from the torrent Cood y Gruny, or the wood of the Gruny; and in times of feudal barbarism, witnessed the massacre of Richard earl of Clare. Having made great conquests in different parts of Wales, he was passing from his castle of Uſk to his territories in Brecknockshire. Being escorted by Brien Fitz Count, lord of Abergavenny, with a considerable body of troops, to the skirts of the forest, he imprudently dismissed his guard, in opposition to the repeated remonstrances of his friendly conductor, and continued his route, with only his usual attendants, unarmed, and preceded by two minstrels, who piped and sung alternately, as if inviting the stroke of the assassin. In a narrow pass, Jorwerth of Caerleon, and a numerous corps of Welshmen, suddenly rushed from the thickets, and slew, without resistance, the earl of Clare and his whole suite \*.

From the vale of Langruny I proceeded along the level road, between the Derry and the Brynaro, through Bettus, a hamlet in the parish of Landeilo, which contains a small gothic chapel now in ruins, and entered the Hereford road about two miles from Abergavenny.

\* Geraldus Camb. cap. 4.

## CHAPTER 24.

*Excursion from Abergavenny to Blaenavon.—Rise and Progress of the Iron Works.—  
Route through the Valley of Avon Lwyd to Pont y Pool.*

IN the course of my expeditions I three times visited the iron works of Blaenavon, recently established in the vicinity of Abergavenny, which form a new and interesting object in the tour of Monmouthshire.

From Abergavenny, in company with sir Richard Hoare, I passed over the stone bridge of the Usk, along the plain between the river and the Blorenge, and went up the steep sides of the mountain, in a hollow way inclosed between high hedges, with occasional openings, which admit different views of Abergavenny and the circumjacent country. Emerging from the thickets of wood which clothe the lower and middle parts, we ascended a common, strewed with vast masses of rock, from whence a dreary moor leads to the summit, overlooking the works of Blaenavon, situated in the hollow of the mountain, near the source of the Avon Lwyd, from which the place derives its appellation.

At some distance, the works have the appearance of a small town, surrounded with heaps of ore, coal, and limestone, and enlivened with all the bustle and activity of an opulent and increasing establishment. The view of the buildings, which are constructed in the excavations of the rocks, is extremely picturesque, and heightened by the volumes of black smoke emitted by the furnaces. While my friend sir Richard Hoare was engaged in sketching a view of this singular scene, of which an engraving is annexed, I employed myself in examining the mines and works.

This spot and its vicinity produce abundance of iron, with coal and limestone,

and every article necessary for smelting the ore: the veins lie in the adjacent rocks, under strata of coal, and are from three and a half to seven or eight inches in thickness; they differ in richness, but yield, upon an average, not less than forty-four pounds of pig iron to one hundred weight of ore. The principal part of the iron, after being formed into pigs, is conveyed by means of the rail road and canal to Newport, from whence it is exported.

The shafts of the mines are horizontal, penetrating one below the other, and under the coal shafts; iron rail roads are constructed to convey the coal and ore; which are pushed as far as the shafts are worked, and gradually carried on as the excavations are extended; the longest of these subterraneous passages penetrates not less than three quarters of a mile. The coal is so abundant as not only to supply the fuel necessary for the works, but large quantities are sent to Abergavenny, Pont y Pool, and Usk.

Although these works were only finished in 1789, three hundred and fifty men are employed, and the population of the district exceeds a thousand souls. The hollows of the rocks and sides of the hills are strewed with numerous habitations, and the heathy grounds converted into fields of corn and pasture. Such are the wonderworking powers of industry when directed by judgment!

The want of habitations for the increasing number of families, has occasioned an ingenious contrivance: a bridge being thrown across a deep dingle for the support of a rail road leading into a mine, the arches, which are ten in number, have been walled up, and formed into dwellings; the bridge is covered with a penthouse roof, and backed by perpendicular rocks, in which the mines are excavated. Numerous workmen continually pass and repass, and low cars, laden with coal or iron ore, roll along with their broad and grooved wheels; these objects, losing themselves under the roof of the bridge, again emerging, and then disappearing in the subterraneous passages of the rock, form a singular and animated picture, not unlike the moving figures in a camera obscura.

The mountainous district which contains these mineral treasures, is held by the earl of Abergavenny, under a lease from the crown. It was formerly let to the family of Hanbury, of Pont y Pool, for less than £.100 a year; and as the value

of

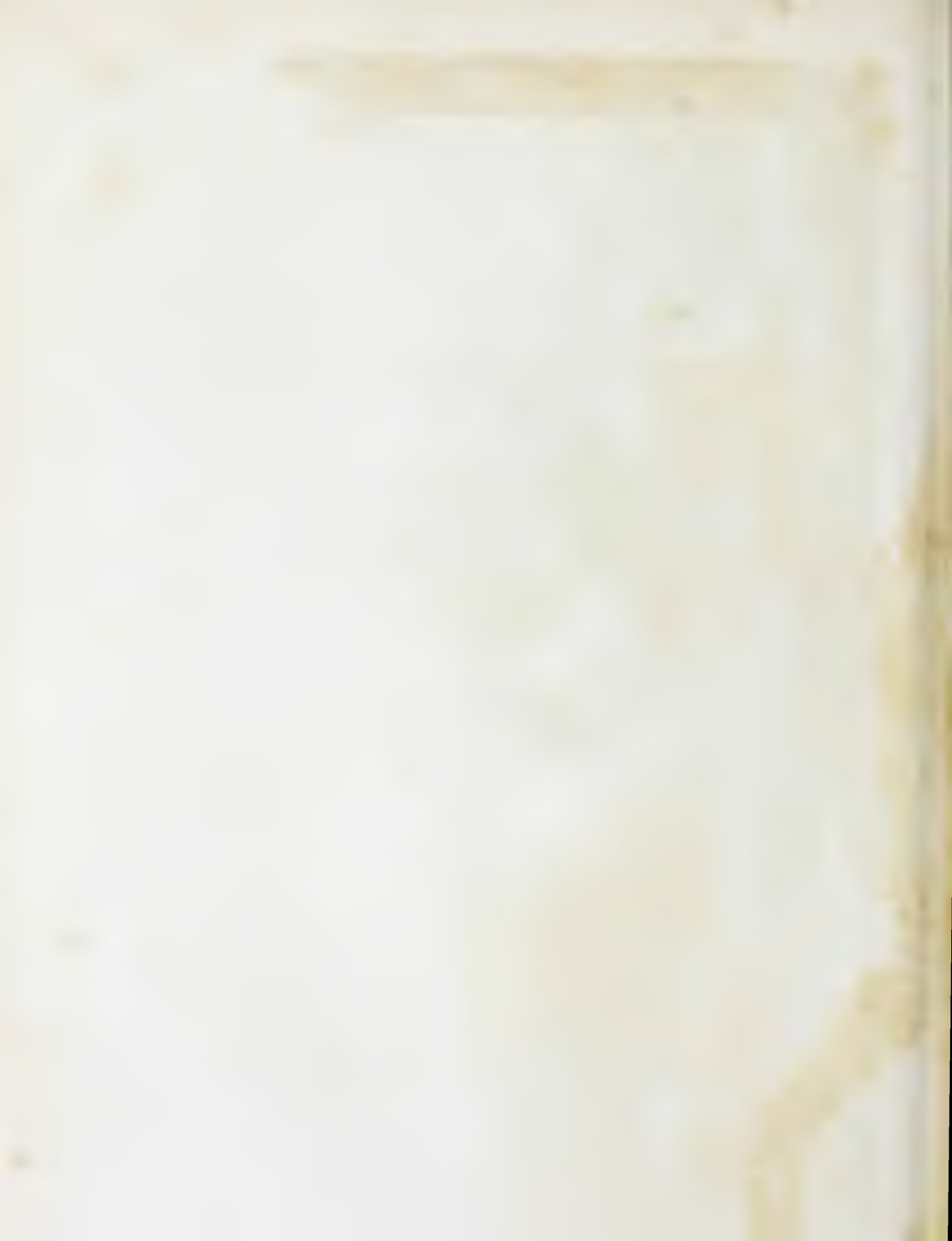




See also Plate No. 10

11 Iron Works

IRON WORKS AT BRIANÇON



of the mines was not sufficiently appreciated, no works were constructed; but the masses of ore found near the surface were conveyed to the forges of Pont y Pool. Soon after the expiration of the term, the district was granted by another lease to Hill and company, who began these works in 1788, and expended forty thousand pounds before any return was made; this expence, however, has been amply repaid by the produce.

On considering the rise and rapid progress of the iron manufactories in this district, as well as in the neighbouring mountains of Monmouthshire and Glamorganshire, it is a matter of wonder that these mineral treasures should have been so long neglected. This wonder will increase, when it is known that iron was manufactured in this country at a period beyond the reach of tradition or history. Large heaps of slag or cinder have been repeatedly discovered, some of which are evidently the product of bloomeries, the most ancient method of fusing iron; in other places are traced the sites of furnaces long disused, of which no account of their foundation can be collected. The appearance of these iron cinders, and the vestiges of ancient furnaces, indicate that many parts of this mountainous district, now wholly bare, were formerly covered with large tracts of wood; charcoal being the only species of fuel originally used in the operation of smelting, both in the bloomeries and furnaces. This conjecture is corroborated by numerous names, alluding to woods and forests, in places which have never been known to produce trees; and is still farther ascertained by the discovery of trunks and branches, with their leaves, under the boggy soil in the vicinity of Blaenavon, and on the neighbouring hills.

The lands being cleared, and the forests neglected, their destruction was hastened by numerous herds of goats, maintained in these mountainous regions; the want of fuel occasioned the gradual decline of the bloomeries and furnaces, and for a considerable period little or no iron was manufactured.

About forty years ago the iron works suddenly revived, from the beneficial discovery of making pig iron with pit coal, instead of charcoal, which was soon afterwards followed by the improvement of manufacturing even bar iron by means of pit coal: hence a district, which contained such extensive



tensive mines of ore and coal, prodigious quantities of limestone, and numerous streams of water, could not fail of becoming the seat of many flourishing establishments. Besides these local advantages, the progress of the manufactories has been powerfully aided by the application of mechanics; particularly by the use of the steam engine, and the great improvement of water machines; but in no instance have they derived more advantage than from the adoption of rollers, instead of forge hammers, now used for the formation of bar iron, with a degree of dispatch, as well as exactness, before unknown. From this concurrence of circumstances, the success has been no less rapid than extraordinary: fifteen years ago the weekly quantity of pig iron made in this part of Monmouthshire, and in the contiguous district of Glamorganshire, did not exceed 60 tons; at present it scarcely falls short of 600; at that period no bar iron was manufactured; but now the quantity amounts weekly to more than 300 tons. The works are still rapidly increasing in extent and importance, and appear likely to surpass the other iron manufactories throughout the kingdom\*.

In the vicinity of Blaenavon we observed the process of making a rail road, so called because it is formed by a kind of frame with iron rails, or bars, laid lengthways, and fastened or cramped by means of cross bars. The ground being excavated, about six feet in breadth, and two in depth, is strewed over with broken pieces of stone, and the frame laid down; it is composed of rails, sleepers, or cross bars, and under sleepers. The rail is a bar of cast iron, four feet in length, three inches thick, and one and a half broad; its extremities are respectively concave and convex, or in other words are morticed and tenanted into each other, and fastened at the ends by two wooden pegs to a cross bar called the sleeper. This sleeper was originally of iron, but experience having shewn that iron was liable to snap or bend, it is now made of wood, which is considerably cheaper, and requires less repair. Under each extremity of the sleeper is a square piece of wood, called the under sleeper, to which it is attached by a peg. The frame being thus laid down and filled with stones, gravel, and earth, the iron rails form a ridge above the surface, over which the wheels of the cars glide by means of iron grooved rims three inches and a half broad.

This

\* For these observations I am principally indebted to Mr. Cockshutt.

This is the general structure of the road when carried in a strait line ; at the junction of two roads, and to facilitate the passage of two cars in opposite directions, moveable rails, called turn rails, are occasionally used, which are fastened with screws instead of pegs, and may be pushed sideways.

The level of the ground is taken with great exactness, and the declivity is in general so gentle as to be almost imperceptible \* : the road, sometimes conveyed in a strait line, sometimes winding round the sides of precipices, is a picturesque object, and the cars filled with coals or iron, and gliding along occasionally without horses, impress the traveller, who is unaccustomed to such spectacles, with pleasing astonishment. The expence of forming these roads is very considerable, varying according to the nature of the ground, and the difficulty or facility of procuring proper materials ; it is seldom less than a thousand pounds per mile, and sometimes exceeds that sum.

The cars, from the solidity of their structure, and the quantity of iron used in the axle tree and wheels, when loaded weigh not less than three tons and a half ; they are drawn by a single horse, and the driver stands on a kind of footboard behind, and can instantaneously stop the car by means of a lever and a drop, which falls between the wheels, and suspends their motion. In places where the declivity is more rapid than usual, the horse is taken out, and the car impelled forward by its own weight.

On our return to Abergavenny, I rode to the summit, and walked from thence to the turnpike, at the foot of the Bloreng, which I found a much more agreeable way than along the hollow road I had before traversed. As I descended, the views were no less pleasing than diversified ; the principal features of the shifting landscape, were the rich vale watered by the Usk ; the mountains above and round Abergavenny ; the town, which here formed a sweep under the undulating Derry, crowned by the Sugar Loaf, and there appeared standing on a gentle rise, with its towers and ruined castle backed by the majestic Skyrriid.

Near a castellated farm house belonging to Mr. Hanbury Williams, I left the  
hollow

\* The perpendicular fall of the ground is commonly no more than an inch in a yard, and scarcely ever more than three inches.

hollow and stony road, and crossed over fields of pasture; I then passed through a deep glen, by the side of murmuring rills, and lost sight of the town, vale, and mountains, which again presented themselves to view. This delightful walk at the end of two miles conducted me into the road near the right bank of the Uffk, where I remounted my horse, and rode slowly on, strongly impressed with this delightful and sublime scenery.

The pleasure which we received from this expedition, induced us to make a second excursion to Blaenavon, but instead of returning to Abergavenny, we continued our route down the valley of the Avon Lwyd, on the rail road to Pont y Pool. The road runs through a narrow vale, bounded by sloping heights, clothed with underwood, and watered by the Avon Lwyd, or Grey river, which from a little rill, is gradually swelled with mountain streams into a rapid torrent. The vale is at first a deep and narrow glen, wholly occupied by the torrent, but soon expands, and becomes cultivated; the right side is steep, the left gradually shelving to the river, and both are richly covered with trees, and hanging thickets of alder, beech, ash, and oak. The left side exhibits a succession of neat farm houses, with small inclosures of corn and pasture, forming recesses in the wood; these little demesnes are mostly freeholds. In the whole valley, which is five miles in length, there is scarcely a foot of land not cultivated, or overspread with wood, excepting a single patch of rock and heath, which is finely contrasted with the surrounding verdure. Though the scene is wild, nothing is rugged or abrupt, except the torrent foaming over its craggy channel, in a hollow abyss half obscured by trees.

Approaching Pont y Pool, the vale diminished in breadth, and was closed with the rich and wooded eminences of Pont y Pool park. We soon reached the commencement of the canal, and after crossing it over three stone bridges, descended to the town..

In a subsequent excursion to Blaenavon, which I made from Pont y Pool, I received great marks of hospitality and attention from Mr. Hopkins, one of the proprietors, who is constructing a comfortable and elegant mansion at the northern extremity of this beautiful vale.



## CHAPTER 25.

*Pont y Pool.—Japan Manufacture.—Anecdotes of the Hanbury Family.—Pont y Pool Park and House.—Trevethin Church.*

THE town of Pont y Pool is singularly placed on the edge of a steep cliff, overhanging the Avon Lwyd, and on the slope of a declivity under impending hills, partly bare, and partly mantled with wood. The line of the canal is seen winding above the town; a rapid torrent, descending from a lake at the foot of the Mynydd Maen, flows under the canal, and rushing impetuously along the outskirts of the town, precipitates itself into the Avon Lwyd, which rolls in an abyss beneath.

The appellation of Pont y Pool is modern, supposed to be derived from a bridge thrown over a large pool, which supplies water for a forge, but is a corruption of Pont ap Howell or Howell's bridge \*.

Pont y Pool is a large straggling place, containing 250 houses, and 1500 souls†. Several neat habitations, and numerous shops, present an appearance of thriving prosperity, notwithstanding the dusky aspect of the town, occasioned by the adjacent forges. The inhabitants derive great support from the iron works and collieries, and have been recently benefited by the trade of the canal. The place is the principal mart for the natives of the mountainous district,

\* Before the existence of the present town, the place contained very few houses, and was called, from the church, Trevethin. Near the bridge over the Avon Lwyd, was a neat house belonging to Davydd ap Howell, the ancestor of the late Mr. Edmund Davies, who was agent to the Hanbury family. From

the vicinity of his residence the bridge was called Pont Davydd ap Howell, abbreviated by the Welsh to Pont-ap-Howell, and corrupted to Pont-a-pool and Pont y Pool. From Mr. Evans.

† From the Rev. J. Williams the vicar,

district, and the weekly market is not the least considerable, and the cheapest in Monmouthshire. It was a pleasing amusement to mix in these crowded meetings, to observe the frank and simple manners of the hardy mountaineers, and endeavour, in asking the price of their provisions, to extort a *Saxon* word from this *British* progeny. The women were mostly wrapped in long cloth cloaks of a dark blue or brown colour; all of them wore mob caps neatly plaited over the forehead and ears, and tied above the chin; several had also round felt hats like those worn by the men, or large chip hats covered with black silk, and fastened under the chin. This head-dress gives an arch and lively air to the younger part of the sex, and is not unbecoming.

The town principally owes its foundation and increase to the iron works established by the family of Hanbury; it is likewise remarkable for the japan manufacture, known by the name of Pont y Pool ware. In the reign of Charles the second, Thomas Allgood, a native of Northamptonshire, came to Pont y Pool, and being a man of a projecting genius, made various experiments to extract copperas and oil from coal, and finally invented the method of lackering iron plates with a brilliant varnish, in the same manner as the Japanese lackedered wood; which was afterwards distinguished by the name of Pont y Pool ware. Dying, however, before it was brought to perfection, his son Edward, who inherited his father's genius as well as his father's secrets, pursued the discovery with increasing spirit, made considerable improvements, and finally established a manufactory of japan ware, which was long unrivalled. This manufactory is still carried on by his grandson William, but on a less extensive scale; its decrease is principally owing to the rise of similar establishments in other places, and particularly at Usk, under a branch of the family\*.

Edward Allgood was the principal agent of major Hanbury, and assisted him in directing and improving the iron works, particularly the wire manufactory, which was deficient in the method of polishing to that established at Woburn in

\* In 1761, Edward Allgood, with one of his brothers, grandsons of the first inventor, removed to Usk, where they established a japan manufactory, which I have already mentioned. This Edward is still living at Usk, in the 87th year of his age, and to him, through the medium of Mr. Morgan Davis, an ingenious young man employed in the manufactory, I am indebted for this account of the Allgood family.

in Bedfordshire. For the purpose of discovering the secret, Edward Allgood repaired to Woburn, in the character of a beggar, and acting the part of a buffoon, gradually obtained access to the workshops, and was permitted to inspect the various processes, by which means he acquired the art of making the leys, the principal ingredient for giving a more brilliant polish to the iron wire, which was the only desideratum in the Pont y Pool works.

The situation of Pont y Pool, near a region rich in mineral treasures, in the midst of forges and collieries, and at the head of the canal, render it peculiarly commodious for the establishment of iron manufactories; and perhaps another generation may see a new Birmingham start up in the wilds of Monmouthshire.

Pont y Pool is in the manor of Lantarnam, and the town house was erected in 1730 by Mrs. Bray, joint lady of the manor with her sister Miss Morgan, which is commemorated by an inscription in English and Welsh on the front.

The family of Hanbury, to whom the town owes its consequence and celebrity, have long resided at Pont y Pool park, in the vicinity; their ancestors were formerly seated at Hanbury hall in Worcestershire, from which place they derived their name. According to the red book of the bishopric of Worcester, Roger de Hanbury was born there in 1125, and his descendant Galfridus, resided there in the middle of the sixteenth century. About the year 1500 the possessor disinherited his brothers, and left the seat, and part of the estate to a natural daughter. Richard, the eldest, settled in London, and is distinguished as one of the Goldsmiths' company, (for so the bankers were called) in the reign of Henry the seventh. His eldest son, Capel, purchased an estate at Pont y Pool, and was the first founder of the iron works. The earliest conveyance deeds are dated 1565, and a regular account of the sale of iron commences in 1588. Neither he, or any of his immediate descendants, were permanently seated at Pont y Pool, but possessed landed property in the parish of Kidderminster, in the county of Worcester, where they seem to have resided. They occasionally repaired to Pont y Pool, for the purpose of inspecting the iron works; and the initial letters of John and Richard, the son and grandson



of Capel, together with the family arms \*, are carved on the pulpit of the church, with the date of 1637.

Capel, the son of Richard, died in 1704, and was buried in the chancel of Kidderminster church, under a flat sepulchral stone, with this memorial:

“ Here was laid the body of Capel Hanbury, esq. May it rest as he lived and  
“ died in peace, in the 79th year of his age, 14th January 1704.

“ With length of days he met his fate prepar’d,

“ No murmurs, not a sigh or groan was heard;

“ That peace that dwelt within his honest breast,

“ Has smooth’d his passage to eternal rest.”

His eldest son and heir John, usually known by the name of major Hanbury, was born in 1664; after receiving a liberal education, and making a considerable proficiency in classical literature, he chose the profession of the law. He did not however long pursue his studies in this line: he said one day, to Mr. Jones of Lanarth, “ I read Coke upon Littleton, as far as Tenant in Dower; but on the  
“ suggestion of a friend, that I should gain more advantage from the iron works  
“ of Pont y Pool, than from the profits of the bar, I laid aside Tenant in Dower,  
“ and turned my attention to mines and forges.”

In 1701 he married Albina Selwyn, daughter of John Selwyn, esq. of Matson, in the county of Gloucester, with whom he obtained a considerable fortune. With this addition to his own property, he determined still farther to improve the iron works at Pont y Pool, near which place he built a house, and fixed his residence.

His skill and indefatigable application were crowned with considerable success; he increased the produce of the iron works, made many improvements in the machinery, invented the method of rolling iron plates by means of cylinders, and introduced the art of tinning into England.

By the interest of his wife’s family, he was chosen, in 1701, member for the city of Gloucester, which he continued to represent in the three succeeding parliaments. His wife dying without issue, he espoused, in 1703, Bridget Ayscough, eldest daughter of sir Edward Ayscough, knight, in the county of Lin-

coln;

\* Or, a bend, engrailed, vert, cotised sable.



Harding sc

MAJOR HANBURY

Portrait Picture in the possession of 'Capel W. Leigh Esq.'

And Apr. 20. 1800. by Radell & Davies Strand





coln; she was in high favour with the duchess of Marlborough\*, and by this connection he acquired the protection of the duke, who honoured him with particular marks of confidence and esteem.

On the accession of George the first, he was chosen, on the independent interest, member for the county of Monmouth, which he continued to represent until his death. Although no speaker, he distinguished himself as a man of business, and was appointed chairman to several committees. During the reign of Queen Anne, and the early part of the reign of George the first, he uniformly voted with the whigs; but on the schism, which divided that party, he joined the body hostile to government, opposed the administration of sir Robert Walpole, and his name appears among the members who voted against the excise.

In 1720 he obtained a considerable acquisition of property; Mr. Williams, of Caerleon, who fled from his country for killing Mr. Morgan, of Penros, in a rencontre †, having received, on his return to England, great marks of attention and friendship from major Hanbury, stood godfather to his son Charles, and dying unmarried, bequeathed to him the bulk of his fortune, which exceeded £.70,000, under the condition of purchasing estates, the proprietor of which should assume the name and arms of Williams. In memory of his benefactor, Major Hanbury erected a monument in Westminster abbey, with an elegant inscription ‡, expressive of his regard and gratitude.

Soon after the failure of the South Sea scheme, when many of the directors were dismissed, the integrity of his character, and his talents for business, recommended him to the proprietors, and he was appointed one of the new directors. About the same period, he had the honour of being one of the executors of his patron the duke of Marlborough's will. In gratitude for his faithful discharge

of

\* Among the family papers at Pont y Pool, are a few anecdotes of the duchess, written by Mrs. Hanbury.

† See p. 96.

‡ Carolus Williams  
de Caerleon

In Agro Monmouth Arm.

Obit 29no. Die Augti. Ann. Dom. 1720.

Ætatis suæ LXXXVII.

Vir fuit verè Christianus

Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ Fautor Eximius;  
Patriæ Amans & Publicæ libertatis Vindex,  
Erga Pauperes, præcipuè  
Caerleonenses suos.

Piè Liberalis;

In Amicos splendide munificus,

In illum præsertim,

Qui Hoc grato Animo Monumentum

Posuit

I. IL

of that delicate office, the duchess of Marlborough presented him with an elegant service of plate, and his wife with a valuable set of jewels.

Before his death he purchased the estate of Coldbrook, and settled it on his son Charles, godson of Mr. Williams, afterwards well known under the name of sir Charles Hanbury Williams. He died highly respected, beloved, and lamented, in 1734, in the 70th year of his age. He left five sons; John, who died in 1736 without issue; Capel, the ancestor of the present possessor of Pont y Pool park; Charles; George, who succeeded to the estate of Coldbrook after the death of Charles; and Thomas, who died in 1778 without issue.

The widow of major Hanbury resided at Pont y Pool until her death in 1741, when Capel inherited the estate. On the death of sir Charles, without issue male, Capel had, by his father's will, the option of the Coldbrook estate, on the condition of relinquishing that of Pont y Pool to his brother George. A compromise, however, took place; Capel retained Pont y Pool, with £.23,000, the remainder of the legacy left by Mr. Williams, which had not been expended in the purchase of lands, and George succeeded to Coldbrook.

Capel, after representing the borough of Leominster, was several times knight of the shire for the county of Monmouth, and declined the offer of a peerage.

Capel dying in 1765, was succeeded by his son John, who likewise represented the county of Monmouth, until the time of his decease in 1784; when the independent interest which had hitherto supported the family, was, by the minority of his son, diverted into another channel.

His eldest son John Capel, dying in 1795, the seat of Pont y Pool park, and the estate, were inherited by Capel Hanbury, esq. the present proprietor, who has since assumed the name of Leigh, in consequence of the will of the late lord Leigh\*, devising his property to his next of kin male, bearing the name and arms of Leigh.

I was much indebted to Mr. Leigh, to whom I was introduced by my friend Mr. Greene, for a kind reception at his hospitable mansion of Pont y Pool park.

During

\* His grandmother, the honourable Jane Tracy, eldest daughter of Thomas Charles, fifth lord Viscount Tracy, was descended from Thomas, the first lord Leigh, by the female line of his first marriage.

During my continuance in this pleasing abode, I was permitted to inspect the interesting correspondence and papers of sir Charles Hanbury Williams, which highly gratified my curiosity, and have enabled me to throw a considerable light on the anecdotes of his life\*.

These papers comprise great part of his official correspondence during his embassies at Dresden, Berlin, and Petersburg; and many interesting letters on the politics of the times, from some of his most confidential friends, particularly Mr. Fox, lord Chesterfield, Mr. Rigby, and the late earl of Orford. Among these papers is a collection of his poems in manuscript, particularly the original copy of *Isabella, or the Morning*.

The mansion was partly built by major Hanbury towards the latter end of the last century, and partly by his son Capel; it is a comfortable house, but will soon be much improved and beautified by the present proprietor, in conformity with a judicious plan which is now carrying into execution.

In the possession of Mr. Leigh are several family pictures, not uninteresting. Three portraits of major Hanbury, at different periods; the first when he was a young man, in a coat of mail, with his head bare; the second middle aged; the third, in a red cap, in the latter part of his life, from which the engraving annexed to this chapter is taken. The first of these portraits exhibits a handsome and frank countenance, and the last displays even in old age an appearance of great spirit and vivacity. The head of his second wife, Bridget Ayscough; a half length of his son Capel; two portraits of the honourable Mrs. Hanbury, eldest daughter of lord viscount Tracy, and wife of Capel; a three quarters, in crayons, of the late John Hanbury, esq.; another of his wife Mrs. Hanbury, now Mrs. Stoughton, and their three infant sons. Two portraits of sir Charles Hanbury Williams, one in full dress with the ribband and star of the order of the Bath, the second in a plainer habit, reposing his cheek on one hand, and holding in the other his poem of *Isabella, or the Morning*; this picture is well painted, and larger than that at Coldbrook. I noticed also a fine whole length portrait of sir John Hanbury, knight, of Kilmarsh, in Northamptonshire,

\* Chapter 29.



who was descended from a collateral branch of the Hanburys, seated at Benehall\*, in the county of Worcester; he died in 1634, aged 65. A head of an old man in a blue night cap, though indifferently painted, must not be passed over in silence; it is the portrait of Mr. Williams of Caerleon, the friend of major Hanbury, and the great benefactor of the family.

Over the fire-place in the dining room is a painting which represents Sarah duchess of Marlborough, in a mourning habit, sitting, with her daughter Anne, afterwards countess of Sunderland, clothed in white, and holding a basket of fruit; Blenheim house appears in the back ground; the beautiful countenance of the duchess, and the elegant form of the young lady, are eminently conspicuous. In the same apartment are several others, not undeserving of notice; John duke of Marlborough, sitting, with a truncheon in his hand; Frederick the second, king of Prussia, a present from that monarch to sir Charles Hanbury Williams, when ambassador at Berlin; the earl of Strafford, who was beheaded in the reign of Charles the first, by Vandyke; Sir Robert Walpole, a copy from Vanloo; and Thomas Winnington, esq. of Stanford court, Worcestershire, the friend of Sir Charles Hanbury Williams, a great supporter of the whig interest, and an active partisan of Sir Robert Walpole. He filled the offices of lord of the admiralty and treasury; was treasurer of the navy and paymaster of the forces, and died in 1747.

A connoisseur will not fail to admire two charming pictures by Morillo, a present from sir Robert Walpole to Capel Hanbury; they represent two groupes of boys, with the nature and simplicity which characterise the works of that pleasing master. Among several curious paintings, which Mrs. Leigh brought from Groll Castle in the county of Glamorgan, the seat of her late husband sir Robert Humphrey Mackworth, bart. is an Esculapius, writing, said to be by Vandyke, and a portrait on wood, of a handsome man in black armour, his head uncovered, with a scarf tied round his left arm, inscribed with a motto *n'oblie point*; a battle and a siege are represented in the back ground. It bears the date of 1575, ætatis 35, and an inscription, one word of which is illegible "pour \*\*\*\*\*

et

\* Heralds' office, pedigree of the Hanburys of Benehall and Kilmarsh.

et ma patrie." It appears to be the portrait of Robert Dudley earl of Leiceſter, the weak and haughty favourite of queen Elifabeth.

The manſion is ſingularly ſituated at the extremity of the grounds, a ſmall diſtance from the town, which (though ſeated on the perpendicular cliff, riſing from the oppoſite bank of the Avon) is ſo judiciously concealed by plantations of oak, beech, and poplars, that ſcarcely a ſingle houſe is diſcerned. The view is rendered formal by a kitchen garden, which occupies the interval between the front of the houſe and the torrent, and by an artificial terrace, in the ſtyle of the laſt age, not conſonant to the genius of the place. But theſe ſpecimens of falſe taſte will ſoon be removed; a lawn of verdure will gradually ſlope from the houſe to the torrent, and harmoniſe with the native beauties of the ſcenery.

The grounds are pleaſing, wild, and diverſified; a narrow lawn ſtretches from the houſe to the turnpike road at Pont y Moel; the weſtern boundary is the Avon Lwyd, which here ruſhes with its uſual rapidity; the left bank is flat, the right a perpendicular cliff, beyond which towers the bold and bare ſummit of the Mynydd Maen. On the oppoſite ſide of the vale the grounds riſe into abrupt eminences, clothed with hanging groves, and crowned with tufts of wood. The edge of this beautiful valley is ſkirted by a ſucceſſion of ancient oaks, beeches, and Spaniſh cheſnuts, which ſweep the lawn with their pendent and wide ſpreading branches. The upper part of the park is compoſed of gentle undulations ſwelling one above the other, and ſeparated by ſmall dingles; not a veſtige of art appears, no clumps, no avenues, no formal outlines; the whole ſeems moulded and planted by the hand of nature.

In company with Mr. and Mrs. Leigh, I had a pleaſant ride through the park and grounds to the folly, a ſummer houſe built by the late Mr. Hanbury, near the ſouthern extremity of the chain of hills, which ſtretch from Pont y Pool park, and terminate in the Blorengſe. From this eminence, the wild and fertile parts of Monmouthſhire, the hills and dales, plains and mountains, are beautifully combined, and enriched with woodlands, which overſpread the country beneath and around to a conſiderable extent. No traveller ſhould quit Monmouthſhire without enjoying this ſingular and almoſt boundleſs proſpect.

The parish church of Pont y Pool, called Trevethin, is situated on an eminence at the distance of a mile from the town; a neat gravel walk ascends to it through the plantations of Pont y Pool park, which was begun at the expence of Mrs. Evans, daughter of the late curate, and is now maintained by subscription under her superintendence. The church consists of a square tower of stone, with white-washed battlements, a nave, a north aisle, and a chancel; it appears to be an ancient structure; the nave being separated from the aisle, by four low circular arches reposing on massive columns scarcely five feet in height. The chancel is divided from the church by a gothic arch, over which is inscribed "John Hanbury, Charles Rogers, mercer, churchwarden, 1730." On the pulpit I noticed an inscription in large old characters. "1637, God save the king, C. R. 13. J. H. A. H. R. H. A. H." which are the initial letters of John and Richard Hanbury and of their respective wives, with the arms of the family rudely carved.

At the eastern extremity of the northern aisle is a small chapel adjoining to the chancel, the cemetery of the Hanbury family. At the upper end is a sepulchral monument erected by his widow, to the memory of major Hanbury, and surmounted by his bust in marble well executed.

" HERE LIES THE BODY OF JOHN HANBURY, ESQ.

" OF PONT POOLE IN THE COUNTY OF MONMOUTH,

" WHO BY HIS GREAT UNDERSTANDING AND HUMANITY

"MADE THE PEOPLE OF THIS PLACE AND NEIGHBOURHOOD RICH AND HAPPY;

" AND THEY WILL TELL THEIR CHILDREN TO LATEST POSTERITY

" THAT HE WAS A WISE AND HONEST MAN.

" HE WAS CHOSEN IN EIGHT PARLIAMENTS,

" AND WAS KNIGHT OF THE SHIRE FOR THE COUNTY OF MONMOUTH AT

" HIS DECEASE.

" HE WAS APPOINTED BY THE GREAT DUKE OF MARLBOROUGH

" ONE OF HIS EXECUTORS TO HIS LAST WILL.

" HE MARRIED BRIDGET, DAUGHTER OF SIR EDWARD AYSCOUGH, OF

" KELSEY, IN THE COUNTY OF LINCOLN,

" BY WHOM HE LEFT FIVE SONS, JOHN, CAPEL, CHARLES, GEORGE,

" AND THOMAS.

" HE DIED THE 14 DAY OF JUNE 1734 IN THE 70 YEAR OF HIS AGE."

In



In the church yard is an epitaph in verse which deserves notice, because it was composed by fir Charles Hanbury Williams, in commemoration of a faithful agent :

“ TO THE MEMORY OF  
 “ MR. THOMAS COOKE,  
 “ AGENT OF THE IRON-WORKS  
 “ TO JOHN HANBURY, ESQ.  
 “ OF PONT Y POOL,  
 “ WHO DIED AUGUST THE 1<sup>ST</sup>  
 “ 1739: AGED 66 YEARS.”

“ WITH MOST RELIGIOUS TRUTH, IT MAY BE SAID  
 “ BENEATH THIS STONE AN HONEST MAN LIES DEAD;  
 “ VICE HE ABHORR'D, IN VIRTUE'S PATH HE TROD;  
 “ JUST TO HIS MASTER, HUMBLE TO HIS GOD.  
 “ USEFUL HE LIV'D, AND VOID OF ALL OFFENCE;  
 “ BY NATURE SENSIBLE, WELL BRED BY SENSE;  
 “ HIS MASTER'S INTEREST WAS HIS CONSTANT END;  
 “ (THE FAITHFULL'ST SERVANT, AND THE TRUEST FRIEND)  
 “ FOR HIM HIS HEART AND HAND WERE ALWAYS JOIN'D,  
 “ AND LOVE WITH DUTY STRICTLY WAS COMBIN'D.

“ TOGETHER THRO' THIS VALE OF LIFE THEY PASS'D,  
 “ AND IN THIS CHURCH TOGETHER SLEEP AT LAST;  
 “ FOR WHEN THE MASTER'S FATAL HOUR WAS COME,  
 “ THE SERVANT SIGH'D AND FOLLOW'D TO THE TOMB.  
 “ AND WHEN AT THE LAST DAY HE SHALL APPEAR,  
 “ THUS SHALL HIS SAVIOUR SPEAK AND SCATTER FEAR:  
 “ WELL DONE THOU FAITHFUL SERVANT, GOOD AND JUST,  
 “ RECEIVE THY WELL DESERV'D REWARD OF TRUST;  
 “ COME WHERE NO TIME CAN HAPPINESS DESTROY,  
 “ INTO THE FULNESS OF THY MASTER'S JOY.”



## CHAPTER 26.

*Excursions from Pont y Pool into the Western Parts of Monmouthshire.—Vallies of the Great and Little Ebwy.—Aberystwith.—Nant y glo.—Lanhiddel.—Return to Pont y Pool.*

IT is a remarkable circumstance, that Monmouthshire, which is the principal passage from England to South Wales, and much frequented by travellers for its antiquities and picturesque beauties, should be so little known: the rich and cultivated districts, contiguous to the high roads, have not failed to attract notice; but the remoter parts have been seldom visited and never described. Under this head may be comprised the mountainous region, watered by the Avon Lwyd, Ebwy, Sorwy, and Rumney; stretching from Pont y Pool to the frontiers of Brecknockshire and Glamorganshire, and comprehending nearly one fourth of the county. This region, though rich in minerals, is supposed to be barren of objects, either interesting or picturesque, is therefore called the *Wilds* of Monmouthshire, and seldom traversed by the gentry, except for the purpose of grouse shooting. Impressed with the general prejudice, I neglected to explore it until my third tour; the populous district of Croſs pen Main, and the beautiful vales of the Ebwy and Sorwy, seen from the top of Twyn Barlwm, first arrested my attention; my curiosity was still further heightened by the assurances of Mr. Evans, that I should find some Swiss scenes in the Wilds of Monmouthshire; and though the extreme badness of the weather in my last expedition shortened my stay in these mountains, I was not disappointed in my expectations.

I made the first excursion from Pont y Pool park, in company with the Rev.

Mr.



Mr. Williams, vicar of Trevethin, who is master of the language, and well acquainted with the road. Departing from Pont y Pool, we passed along the side of the canal to Pont Newynydd, where a copious stream bursts from the ground, and after turning a mill, falls into the Avon Lwyd; we then quitted the rail road to Blaenavon, and rode up a steep and paved ascent, which led through thick coppice woods, to the moors. We continued along the level surface of the summit, over a boggy district, producing heath and moss, passed several women gathering various kinds of berries\* common to morasses, and descried at a distance a group of sportsmen who were shooting grouse, a species of game become extremely rare; the heath cock, which was not uncommon in the memory of persons now living, is at present wholly extinct.

At the extremity of this moor we approached the descent leading to Cwm Tilery, and I was surprised with the view of an extensive district well peopled, richly wooded, and highly cultivated, almost rivalling the fertile counties of England. Slowly descending from the dreary heath, we looked down with delight upon numerous vallies which abound with romantic scenery, and passed several rills bubbling from the sides of the hill, and swelling the Tilery; beneath us at a distance we distinguished the Little Ebwy, bursting through a deep, narrow, and woody glen, and only visible by its foam glistening through the thick foliage.

At the bottom of the descent we crossed the Little Ebwy over a stone bridge, and rode along a narrow and rugged path, winding round the precipitous sides of the Beacon mountain, which are thickly clothed with underwood, and occasionally tufted with hanging groves of oak, beech, ash, and alder; the wild raspberry twining in the thickets, and the ground overspread with the wood strawberry. The rapid torrent beneath was sometimes half obscured by the trees, and sometimes re-appeared to view, as it bounded over its rocky channel, illumined by the rays of a mid-day sun.

This valley is usually called, from the torrent, Ebwy vach, or the vale of the  
 Little

\* These berries are principally varieties of the *Vaccinium*, particularly *Vaccinium Myrtillus*, or Whortleberry; *V. Vitis Idea*, Red whorts; *V. Oxycoccos*, Cranberry.

Little Ebwy, but is denominated by the natives, the Valley of the Church ; it is bounded on the east by a ridge called Milvre Hill, which separates it from the parishes of Lanfoist and Trevethin, and on the west by the Beacon mountain, which divides it from the valley of the Great Ebwy. At first it was extremely narrow, almost without a single habitation ; the foaming torrent filling the whole space between the mountains. As we proceeded the vale expanded, and numerous farm houses, with small inclosures of corn and pasture, occupied the slopes of the eminences, and spread into the narrow plain on each side of the river ; the whitened walls, and brown stone roofs of these detached dwellings, gave an air of neatness and gaiety to the surrounding landscape.

Towards the extremity of the vale, we crossed the Little Ebwy, over another stone bridge, to the church, which is beautifully situated in the midst of fields, upon a gentle rise overhanging the torrent. In our way we passed the Istwyth, a lively rill, which descends from a wooded dingle, and in a few paces falls into the Little Ebwy : this stream gives the name of Aberystwith to the scattered village, which is likewise called Blaenau Gwent, or the extremity of Gwentland.

The church is a handsome gothic building, with a square tower, and is peculiarly striking from its sequestered situation and singular appearance ; the outside of the body and chancel, with the lower part of the tower, and its battlements, are whitened ; the remaining part of the tower is of hewn stone uncoloured. The inside consists of a nave and a northern aisle, separated by five pointed arches on octagon piers. On the wall of the aisle is a sepulchral tablet, erected “ to the memory of the late pious and reverend Morgan Jones, who died in 1771, in the 55th year of his age,” with some rhapsodical verses, favouring more of methodism than poetry :

- “ Salvation was his song,
- “ Free grace his only theme ;
- “ He fled this melfheth howling vale ;
- “ His eyes behold the gleam.”

As there is no chancel, the communion table is placed in a small recess, at the extremity of the nave ; over it is a whimsical group carved in wood, and painted ;

two angels are represented, founding brazen trumpets, and between them a clergyman in his robes, holding an enormous trumpet in his hand, as if fatigued with blowing.

Near it is a wooden tablet, erected by a carpenter to the memory of his mother, wife of the Rev. Richard Edwards of this parish, with an inscription written by himself, which I copied for its affecting simplicity.

“As virtues ascribed to the dead  
Are often perverted to flatter the  
Living, yet justice demands this truth,  
That the deceased was a sincere friend,  
An affectionate sister, a most indulgent  
and tender parent : To whose

Memory this is erected, by her son John, as a small testimony of his  
Gratitude and esteem.

Thou sacred spirit ! that so sudden fled  
From our abodes to mingle with the dead ;  
Of love and duty this sad pledge receive ;  
’Tis all I can, and all a son can give.”

In this church the service is always performed in Welsh, and the English language is so little understood, that without the assistance of Mr. Williams the clerk would scarcely have comprehended my questions, or returned intelligible answers. The church yard contains eleven old yew trees, planted in the form of a square along its four sides, and inclosing the church in the middle; the largest was twenty-four feet in circumference, the smallest eleven and a half. As we were employed in measuring the trees, several of the natives crowded round us, without coats or waistcoats, some with red, and others with white flannel shirts; a mode of dress which persons desirous of magnifying common incidents into extraordinary circumstances, affect to derive from the Romans.

By means of Mr. Williams, I enquired of a man in a red shirt, his reason for preferring that colour to white, and flannel to linen? he replied “it is warm and comfortable, prevents colds, and can be worn longer without washing.” This custom



custom of wearing flannel under-garments, is well adapted to mountainous regions, where the change of weather is frequently sudden, and is particularly advantageous to labourers, and those who work in the mines and forges, provided due attention is paid to cleanliness.

In describing Aberystwith, I ought not, perhaps, to omit mentioning a singular publication which is pompously styled, “ A Geographical, Historical, and Religious Account of the Parish of Aberystwith, in the County of Monmouth. To which are added, Memoirs of several Persons of note, who lived in the said Parish; by Edmund Jones;” printed in 1779. The author was a native of Aberystwith, and minister of a congregation of independants. His book contains a short but clear topographical description of the valleys of the two Ebwys, and of the Tillery; the state of the independant congregations; a few biographical notices of some *gifted* persons, and of his father and mother, and others who were “ *converted unto God* ;” he speaks of his own conversion, and boasts, with affected humility, of his own “ *instrumentality\**” in the revival of religion. But the most curious part of this singular work, is a rhapsody “ *on the apparition of fairies and other spirits of hell*,” like a company of children, with music and dancing. He asserts, that they frequented the parish of Aberystwith, as much or more than any parish of Wales, and were particularly fond of Havel and Kevenbach, because they were dry, lightsome, and pleasant places, where they were often seen leaping, and making a waving path in the air. He seriously warns his countrymen not to think them happy spirits, because they delight in music and dancing, or because they are called in Monmouthshire, “ *Mothers’ blessing, and Fair folks of the wood*.” He narrates several childish stories of people who heard them sing, but could never learn the tune; who heard them talk, but could seldom distinguish the words; of many who were tormented and wounded by them, and of others who were transported through the air. He also gives an instance † of their apparition from his own experience, and enu-

rates

\* “ Another congregation was raised up in the valley of the church, by the instrumentality of unworthy me, in 1764, at Pen yr Llwin house, where I was born.”

† “ If any think I am too credulous in these relations, and speak of things of which I myself have had no experience, I must let them know they are mistaken; for when a very young boy, going with

“ my

rates the names of some who professed to cure the wounds inflicted by these hobgoblins. This whimsical publication would have been unworthy of notice, did it not shew the tendency of the people \* in these mountainous and sequestered regions, to credit superstitious tales, which formed the popular creed of our forefathers, and gave rise to so much beautiful imagery in the effusions of our best poets.

Quitting these haunts,

“ Of goblins, wood-gods, fairies, elfs, or fiends †;

we ascended the northern extremity of this delightful vale, and gradually advanced into a wild, dreary, and almost uninhabited district, among bleak hills and barren moors. From the top of the rise we looked down on the works of Nant y glo, which once gave activity and life to this solitary region. In our descent we crossed a small but rapid stream, derived from the contiguous hills of Brecknockshire, which forcing its way through a deep channel worn in the rocks, falls into the Little Ebwy, and gives to the place the appellation of Nant y glo, or the Cold Brook.

We called upon Mr. Hertford, son of one of the proprietors, whom I had casually met at Pont y Pool, and who is settled with his family in this sequestered spot. After refreshing ourselves with a hearty meal at his hospitable board,

which

“ my aunt, Elizabeth Roger, my mother’s sister, in  
 “ the day time, somewhat early in the morning, but  
 “ after sun rising, from Havodavel towards my fa-  
 “ ther’s house, at Pen y Llwyn, at the end of the  
 “ upper field of Kae yr Keven, by the way-side  
 “ which we were passing, I saw the likeness of a  
 “ sheepfold with the door towards the south, and  
 “ over the door, instead of a lintel, the resemblance  
 “ of a dried branch of a tree, I think of a hazel tree;  
 “ and within the fold a company of many people;  
 “ some sitting down, and some going in and coming  
 “ out, bowing their heads as they passed under the  
 “ branch. It seemed to me as if they had been lately  
 “ dancing, and that there was a musician among  
 “ them. Among the rest, over against the door, I  
 “ well remember the resemblance of a fair woman  
 “ with a high crown hat, and a red jacket, who  
 “ made a better appearance than the rest, and whom I  
 “ think they seemed to honour: I have still a pretty

“ clear idea of her white face and well formed counte-  
 “ nance. The men wore white cravats; and I always  
 “ think they were the perfect resemblance of persons  
 “ who lived in the world before my time; for there  
 “ is a resemblance of their form and countenances  
 “ still remaining in my mind.” p. 75, 76.

\* This belief must be very general in these parts, if half of what the author says is true. “ I also reasonably apprehend that a well attested relation of apparitions and agencies of spirits in the world, is a great means to prevent the capital infidelities of Atheism and Sadducism, which get much ground in some countries; for in Wales, where such things have often happened, and sometimes still do in some places, tho’ but seldom now, we scarce meet with any who question the being and apparition of spirits.”

p. 83.

† Faithful Shepherdess.

which the keenness of the mountain air, and a long ride from Pont y Pool, made us doubly relish, he kindly accompanied us to the works, consisting of two furnaces, several forges, a steam engine, and the necessary buildings and machinery for smelting and forging the iron ore, which abounds in the vicinity. They belong to Hill, Hertford, and company, and are held under a long lease from the owners of the Blaenavon works; they were finished at a vast expence, in 1795; after being worked a year, were discontinued on account of a misunderstanding between the proprietors, and are hastening to decay. A long range of stone cottages, built against the side of a rock, was constructed for the workmen; each cottage consists of two stories, which form two tenements, without communication; the entrance to the lower part is in front, and the doors of the upper tenements open to a ledge behind, which is cut in the rock, and runs the whole length of the range. The discontinuance of the works impressed me with much regret, as they had already given a new life and spirit to these dreary regions, and would soon have fertilised the surrounding district. The residence, however, of Mr. Hertford, is attended with considerable advantage: the adjacent grounds have been cleared and cultivated, and an extensive tract of moor, which formerly produced only heath and fern, has been converted into pasture, and yields excellent hay.

After thanking Mr. Hertford for his kind attention, we crossed an elevated tract of moor, and passed round the northern extremity of a mountain, under a tumulus which crowns its summit, and is called the Beacon by the natives. The Beacon mountain, sometimes called the Blaenau hill, is a narrow and elevated ridge, which stretches between the two branches of the Ebwy, and terminates near the point of their junction. The road which we had traversed from Cwm Tillery to Nant y Glo, runs along the eastern side of the ridge, and that which we now entered near the iron works of Hertford, Partridge, and Company, passes under its western side, through the vale of the Great Ebwy.

In a general description this vale would appear similar to that of the Little Ebwy; it is bounded by ranges of hills feathered with trees, and traversed by a mountain torrent. Yet nature always presents a different aspect, and from rocks,



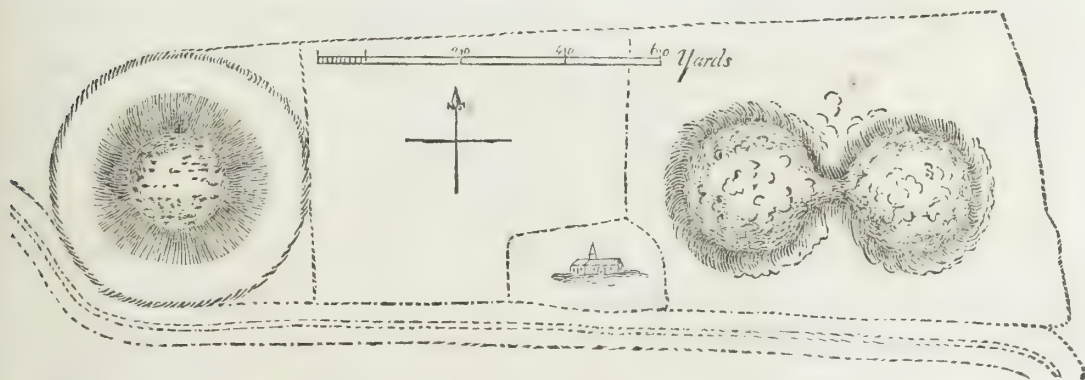
woods, and waters, forms endless combinations, which though similar in description, are varied in appearance. The scenery here is wilder, and more romantic, the plain narrower, the acclivities steeper, the torrent more rapid and confined, the woods more gloomy and impervious; the streams pour through the glens, and rush down the hills in greater abundance, and there are fewer habitations. Art has also introduced a striking difference: in the other vale, the path, continually ascending and descending, ran along the rugged sides of the Beacon mountain; here the way is a rail road carried over an artificial terrace, in a waving line near the edge of the banks overhanging the torrent. This way, though easy for travellers, and striking from its curvilinear direction, appears uniform in comparison with the rugged tracks worn in the other valley.

We continued along the road above five miles, and passed on our left two beautiful cwms or glens, opening on the western side of the Beacon mountain, and watered by transparent rills, which fall into the Great Ebwy. The first called Cwm Mythve, from the little stream Mythve, is about a mile in length, and contains a few cottages and fields of pasture on its sloping declivities in the midst of surrounding thickets; the other, denominated Cwm Beeg, from the stream which dashes through it, is short, steep, and woody. A neat farm house, called Aberbeeg, stands in a romantic position at the extremity of this glen, at the point where the foaming waters of the torrent rush into the Great Ebwy. A little beyond the vale terminates, and the two branches of the Ebwy unite; a picturesque scene, which I had neither time nor inclination to examine: the weather, which had hitherto favoured us, changed to rain, the evening approached, and we had still a journey of several miles over the moors to Pont y Pool. I could only observe, as we mounted a steep ascent to Lanhiddel, a narrow plain of rich meadows, divided into small farms stretching on each side of the rapid Ebwy, and bounded by abrupt and wooded declivities.

At Lanhiddel we baited our horses at a public house, and strolled, in the midst of a violent shower, to the church, which is situated on the summit; it is a small

but ancient gothic building, constructed in the most simple form, without a tower or belfry, the bells being placed under the roof, and the ropes descending into the church. The church yard is planted with twelve old yew trees, which surround the church, and add to the solemnity of the scene: it is dedicated to St. Ithel, with whose merits and genealogy I am wholly unacquainted.

On the north-western side of the church are the remains of a fortified post, consisting of a small tumulus and circular entrenchment, which communicated with each other; within the latter are vestiges of subterraneous walls, faced with hewn stone, and not less than nine feet thick; at a little distance to the west is a higher mound or barrow. These are the remains of an ancient fortress, called Castell Taliurum by the natives, who could not explain the meaning, but said it was neither Welsh nor English. These words are supposed to be a corruption of *Castrum Italorum*; I have not been able to discover any traces of its founders or proprietors, yet the name has led sanguine admirers of classic antiquity, to ascribe its construction to the Romans. According to the plan annexed, these remains do not bear a Roman character, but were probably erected by the Britons, and afterwards occupied and strengthened by the Norman conquerors of Gwent.



We left Lanhiddel as the day was hastening to its close, and rode over the moors, exposed to the pitiless shower, with just light sufficient to enable my companion

panion to steer his course through an uncertain and doubtful track. We fortunately reached the extremity of the common before it was quite dark, and descended to Pont y Pool, over the ridge of the Keven y Krib, down a craggy path, which was rendered extremely slippery by the drenching rain. I was delighted on regaining at nine o'clock in the evening my comfortable quarters at Pont y Pool park, after a journey of fourteen hours.



## CHAPTER 27.

*Excursion from Pont y Pool to Crumlin Bridge and Risca.—Junction of the Great and Little Ebwy.—Valley of the Ebwy.—Newbridge.—Abercarn.—Risca.—Excursion from Risca to Penllwyn.—Bydwellty.—Cross Pen Main.*

IN consequence of the satisfaction I experienced in the expedition to Aberystwith, I waited with some impatience till the weather appeared sufficiently settled, to continue my tour in the mountains. For several days it rained without intermission, and I was apprehensive that I should quit the country without gratifying my curiosity. Fortunately the rain at length subsided, and I rode from Pont y Pool park, with a guide, procured by Mr. King, the civil and intelligent landlord of the red lion, who was formerly gamekeeper to lord Pembroke. I passed the town of Pont y Pool, crossed the canal, and ascended by the side of an impetuous and turbid torrent, along a rail road leading to some valuable iron works belonging to Mr. Leigh, situated in the midst of a wood. I reached the summit of the ascent at the extremity of a small lake, forming the reservoir of the canal, from which the torrent issues, and falls down the sides of the steep in a succession of cataracts; this lake is of an oblong shape, about two miles in circumference, and stretches along the foot of the north-eastern extremity of Mynydd Maen, which here terminates in an abrupt precipice; the upper part bare, heathy, and intermixed with crags; the middle and lower parts covered with trees, which overhang the transparent surface of the water. As I passed close to its edge, I observed numerous trees standing upright under the water, which had been partly covered by the increase of the reservoir, and partly overflowed by the continual rains which prevailed in the summer of 1799.

A road

A road sufficiently broad for carriages runs along a narrow and level defile between the Mynydd Maen and Keven y Krib, amid wild and romantic scenery, enlivened by rippling streams, which gush from the sides of the eminences, and flow towards the lake. Two miles from the entrance of the defile, the bleak mountain of Mynydd Maen trends to the south, and is succeeded by a range of lower, but more fertile and wooded hills, broken by narrow dingles. In this sequestered route we passed only a single cottage, until we ascended a gentle rise, and came to a second reservoir, which supplies the Crumlin branch of the canal; it is more useful than picturesque, being an artificial piece of water, bounded by a square embankment. Descending from the brow of this rising ground, we crossed a torrent, and followed the course of the stream, which issues from the reservoir, down a gentle declivity, through meadows and corn fields, to Crumlin bridge, where the second branch of the canal commences.

As the weather was delightful, and I had ample leisure, I here left the guide, and rode along the valley to the junction of the two Ebwys, which I did not examine in my last excursion. The scenery at the junction is most delightful; on one side the Great Ebwy rushes through the vale which I traversed in my last excursion; on the other the Little Ebwy, foaming through a hollow and narrow glen, emerges from a thick wood; these two branches dash round the southern extremity of the Beacon mountain, and unite at its foot.

Two stone bridges are thrown over the Little Ebwy, within a few paces of each other; one supports the rail road, the other was the common pass before its construction. I crossed the latter, near which stands a stone cottage with a group of trees overhanging its roof, and walked through a grove of alders to another bridge over the Great Ebwy, from whence a path leads up the woody side of the mountain which bounds the valley. I remained for a considerable time leaning on the parapet of the bridge, absorbed in contemplation of the picturesque objects around me; objects that recalled to my recollection the milder cast of mountain scenery, which I formerly so much admired in  
the

the Alps of Switzerland, and drew a tear of sympathy and regret for the fate of that once happy and delightful country \*.

Slowly returning to the junction, I pursued my course along the banks of the Ebwy, which rolls on with an accumulated body of waters, and following the shape of the hills, bends in a gentle curve, as they project or recede. The vale is alternately expanded and contracted, and forms a succession of oval plains; in some places it is wholly occupied by the torrent, and by the rail road running under precipitous rocks; in others it spreads into fields of corn and pasture, amidst the variety and wildness of forest scenery. At the extremity of the vale I reached the canal, and passing on to Crumlin bridge, rejoined the guide, who was impatiently watching for my return.

From Crumlin bridge, I continued along the side of the canal to Risca, and was as much pleased with the singularity of the views in this route, as I was affected with the romantic scenery in the sequestered vale I had just quitted. The road over which I passed is the towing path, carried along a narrow ridge on the edge of the canal, and at the top of an elevated embankment. On the left, the canal winds at the foot of overhanging rocks, fringed with wood; below the Ebwy is seen from the elevation of forty or fifty feet, here pent up in a narrow gulph, there spreading its devastations in a wider channel: the contrast between the tranquil waters of the canal, and the rapid eddies of the torrent, bursting through groves of alder and foaming over fragments of rock, is peculiarly striking.

At Newbridge, so called from a bridge which crosses the Ebwy, large quantities of coal are brought down a rail road, from the mines of Mynydd Yflwyn, and conveyed by the canal to Newport. Between Newbridge and Risca, numerous houses, mills, forges, and hamlets, are scattered on the side of the canal, and on the banks of the Ebwy, and the whole valley becomes a scene of bustle and activity.

I passed on the left not less than four of those wooded glens which are frequent in these parts; they are called Cwms by the natives, and give a pleasing diversity

\* Written in August, 1799.



diversity to the uniform range of hills ; rapid torrents rush down their hollows, and after supplying the canal, pour their superfluous waters into the Ebwy ; one of these, called Carn, which descends from Mynydd Maen, gives the name of Abercarn to the place where the principal iron works are situated. On the right the mountains are less broken with dingles ; their lower parts are covered with underwood, and their heathy tops overhang and darken the torrent.

About two miles from Abercarn descending from the canal, I entered the stony road leading through the vale, which here expands to the breadth of half a mile, and is rich in wood, pasture, and corn.

In my way to Risca, I crossed a bridge over a rail road, lately formed by Mr. Edward Jones, who rents under Mr. Morgan of Ruperra some mines of lead, calamine, and coal, in Machen Hill, on the opposite side of the Ebwy. The expedition and security with which the cars are conveyed up and down the steep side of the precipice, appear singular to a spectator on the bridge. Two parallel rail roads are carried from the canal to the opposite side of the Ebwy, along which two cars are drawn up and let down at the same time, by means of an engine ; they appear to pass each other alternately, like buckets in a well ; a boy descends with the empty car, nearly midway, and after adjusting the machinery is again drawn up with the loaded car, which empties the coals into the boats of the canal.

Following the course of the Ebwy at a little distance from its banks, where it loses itself in an abyss of trees, and flows under the steep sides of Machen Hill, heard but not seen, I reached Risca, a village situated at the extremity of the vale, and under the precipitous crags of Twyn Barlwm. Having taken some refreshment at a public house, and dismissed the guide, I continued my journey to Caerau, where I did not arrive till late in the evening.

Anxious to complete my tour in the mountains, I quitted Caerau early next morning, in company with Mr. Evans, and returned to Risca. Having breakfasted, we mounted our horses, rode along the vale, and crossed the Ebwy near the influx of the Sorwy, over Pont y Cymmer ; where I observed recent traces

of the terrible ravages occasioned by the inundation of the torrent. Soon afterwards we ascended the side of the hill, which bounds the vale, and continued along an elevated ridge, through thickets, corn fields, and meadows, sprinkled with hamlets, watered by numerous torrents, and overlooking the Sorwy. The features of this vale are more wild and romantic than those of the Ebwy; it is narrower and deeper; and the shelving declivities, laid out in meadows, stretch to the edge of the torrent, which roars in a profound abyſs, obſcured by overhanging trees. We paſſed under Caerllwyn, or the high place of the encampment, deſcended to the banks of the Sorwy, croſſed over a ſtone bridge, and went up a ſteep road, leading to Penllwyn, where we enjoyed a pleaſing view of the vale, which ſeemed to ſtretch in a ſemicircular direction.

Penllwyn Houſe, the ancient manſion of a collateral branch of the Morgan family, is delightfully ſituated on the brow of the eminence overhanging the Sorwy, in the miſt of arable and paſture grounds, which deſcend to the banks of the Rumney. The laſt male of this line was Henry Morgan, who died without iſſue in 1757. From his popularity and influence in theſe parts, he was called the king of the hills; and in a conteſted election has been known to pour down with a numerous body of voters, with whom theſe diſtricts were peopled. His name is ſtill mentioned with endearment, by thoſe who experienced his hoſpitality and benevolence, and their deſcendants are taught to revere his memory. On his death his ſiſter Florence conveyed the eſtate to her huſband John Jones, eſq. of Lanarth, and it now belongs to their grandſon.

The manſion is now a farm houſe, and contains few traces of its former occupiers, except two paintings; one repreſents a whole length figure of a man in a buff jacket, with a ſword pendent from a ſaſh acroſs his ſhoulders, holding a ſpear in his right hand; his head bare, and hair flowing, in the coſtume of the age of Charles the firſt; a boy with a beautiful countenance, in a red dreſs, is delivering to him his helmet; both have large boots and gilt ſpurs. The other picture repreſents a lady in a black hood and gown, with ſlaſhed ſleeves, ſitting; near her is the figure of the ſame boy, holding a ſpear in one hand, and her gloves

in the other. They are the portraits of a Mr. Morgan and his wife ; he was of the Lantarnam family, and settled at Penros ; the boy is their son, who was unfortunately killed by Mr. Williams of Caerleon. His only daughter married Edmund Morgan of Penllwyn ; the father of Henry and Florence. These pictures seem to be of the age and style of Dobson, and are in good preservation. The venerable appearance of this old mansion is much heightened by the shade of some tall and spreading sycamores, which seem coeval with the building.

From Penllwyn, we walked across some pleasant meadows to Bydwellty place, a seat likewise belonging to that collateral branch of the Morgan family which was settled at Caerleon ; to whose descendant, Miss Morgan, it now belongs. It is also converted into a farm house ; and exhibits remains of former splendor and antiquity, in several gothic arches and doorways.

In visiting the farm houses, as well in the hilly districts as in other parts of Monmouthshire, I was struck with the enormous quantity of bacon with which they are stored, frequently observing several ranges of flitches suspended from the ceiling of the kitchen. Bacon is almost the only meat served at the tables of the farmers, and with vegetables and the productions of the dairy, forms their diet. Thin oat cakes are a common substitute for bread, and the repasts are enlivened by the cwrw, their national liquor, which the classic writers have dignified with the name of *cerevitia*, and which is immortalized in the songs of the bards ; to descend to common language, it is new ale in a turbid state, before it is clarified by fermentation. To persons accustomed to clear and old malt liquor, this beverage is extremely forbidding to the sight, and nauseous to the taste ; but I had so much of the blood of the ancient Britons in my veins, that I soon became accustomed to their cwrw, and preferred it to our *Saxon* beer.

The principal articles of diet among the labourers, are oat cakes, potatoes, milk, and cheese, with an inferior species of cwrw. Almost every cottage is provided with a small garden, and the greater part are even enabled to keep a cow, which ranges the commons for subsistence. The comforts of the cottager are increased by the abundance of fuel, either of coal or wood, which prevails in every part of the country ; and the price of labour being the same as in most of the counties in  
England,



England, with these additional comforts, the condition of the peasantry in Monmouthshire is very advantageous.

It is impossible to travel in Monmouthshire without being struck with the appearance of neatness and cheerfulness, which results from the custom of white-washing the houses; on account of the abundance of lime, this operation is annually performed, both within and without, and greatly contributes to the health of the inhabitants. The white colour of these dwellings, scattered along the summits and sides of the hills, and surrounded with foliage of different hues, considerably heightens the picturesque effect of the diversified landscapes.

From Bydwelly place we walked through the fields, till we remounted our horses, and continued along a strait broad road, which was in many parts pitched or paved with large flag stones, and exhibited occasional vestiges of an ancient causeway. In one of the introductory chapters I have fully described its appearance, and given the reasons which induced me to believe that it was the site of a Roman way; it led us along the level summit of the mountain to Bydwelly church, situated on an eminence overlooking a fruitful expanse of hill and dale, in the counties of Monmouth, Glamorgan, and Brecknock, which comprehends the rich vale of Carno; the districts fertilised by the Rumney; the romantic vallies of the Ebwy and Sorwy; and the whole of the beautiful and undulating country I visited in these excursions. This varied and extensive view struck me with no less admiration than surprise; and I did not omit to express my thanks to Mr. Evans for the pleasure which I had derived from the wilds of Monmouthshire. The church of Bydwelly is a gothic structure of some antiquity; the square embattled tower is built with brown rubble, and coigned with hewn stone; the battlements as well as the body are white-washed. The inside consists of a nave, a north aisle, and chancel; the nave and chancel are separated from the north aisle by a range of low pointed arches, reposing on massive columns, the shafts two feet eight inches in diameter, and not more than three feet and a half in height. It is dedicated to St. Sannan, another Welsh saint, of whose lineage and merits I am ignorant, and is, with Bedwas, held in commendam by the see of Landaff. The church yard is surrounded

rounded with vestiges of ancient entrenchments, but are so much effaced by the plough, that their exact form cannot be ascertained.

A lane winds down the steep sides of a rugged declivity to the banks of the Sorwy, where a bold stone bridge of a single arch is thrown over its rocky channel. The view from the bridge is peculiarly wild; the glen diminished to a hollow between lofty and steep eminences covered with forests, is wholly occupied by the impetuous torrent. In this solitary spot, a peasant has fixed his cottage, and cleared a small piece of pasture ground on the edge of the river. From the bridge we mounted the opposite eminence, and passed through the district of Croſs pen Main, which exhibits a succession of farms and cottages, sometimes detached and sometimes in small groups. The greater part of the inhabitants are freeholders, and their dwellings display an appearance of comfort and independence which is highly pleasing. In the midst of the hamlet is a small but neat public house, where sportsmen, who frequent these mountains for grouse shooting, are accommodated for the night. About half a mile farther, the road divides, near the brow of the eminence overlooking the Ebwy; Mr. Evans followed the branch leading by Newbridge to Risca, and I descended a steep road, covered with loose stones like the bed of a torrent, towards Crumlin bridge, enjoying the prospect of the vale from Newbridge to the junction of the two rivers.

I had frequently experienced the good effects of Mr. Evans's interposition with the natives who were unacquainted with English, but I never felt greater regret at his absence than when I called at the public house: the only person within was an old woman, who in reply to my request of refreshment for myself, and corn for my horse, repeatedly answered "dim Saefonaeg" or no English. After ineffectual attempts to make myself understood, I fortunately articulated cwrw, which brought a smile on her countenance, and a mug of ale on the table; still, however, I was without refreshment, and my horse without corn, and we had fasted nearly twelve hours. While I was meditating whether I should seek another public house, or continue my journey to Pont y Pool, I was relieved from my embarrassments by a labourer, who called for a mug of cwrw; as he spoke

spoke both English and Welsh, he explained my wants ; I made a hearty meal on some toasted bread and cheese, the *rare bit* of the country, and divided the cwrw with my horse ; I took the liquor, and he the grains, the only provender to be obtained in the place. Our respective meals did not detain us long ; I crossed Crumlin bridge, and continued to Pont y Pool park, along the same defile which I before traversed, the pleasing scenery of which was softened by the gleams of the moon shining on the surface of the lake at the eastern extremity of the vale.



## CHAPTER 28.

*Road from Pont y Pool to Abergavenny.—Mamhilad.—Lanover.—Church.—Ancient Families of Cecil and Rumsey.—Excursions to Coed y Prior and Goytre.*

IN my way from Pont y Pool to Abergavenny, I crossed the Avon Lwyd, over a bridge called Pont y Moel, at the extremity of Mr. Leigh's park, and in a mile entered the high road leading from Newport to Abergavenny\*. Soon afterwards I passed the church of Lanvihangel Pont y Moel, and a farm called Great Monkswood, which was formerly a religious house belonging to the abbey of Tintern, and preserves the appearance of its former condition in its gothic doorways. A little beyond the road divides; one branch leads to Usk by Little Monkswood farm and chapel, at the foot of wooded eminences; the other, which I followed, turns to the north, and proceeds strait to Mamhilad, a village with a small gothic church, which is a chapel of ease to Lanover. The church yard contains no less than twelve fine yew trees, of which the girth of the largest was twenty-five feet.

From Mamhilad the road continues in a rectilinear direction; leaves the grounds of Mr. Waddington, at Lanover, on the right, crosses the Usk at Lanellen, over a wooden bridge, and joins the high road from the New Passage, Usk, and Monmouth, opposite Coldbrook house, about a mile from Abergavenny. Of all the roads I traversed in this delightful country, part of this from Pont y Pool to Abergavenny is not the least interesting; the country is gently waving, slopes gradually into the vale of the Usk, and for a considerable way commands the serpentine course of that beautiful river. It is skirted on the western side by a chain of undulating hills, commencing with the rich eminence of

\* At this point the distances from several parts of the county are marked on a flat stone.

	Miles.		Miles.
From Pont y Pool - - - -	1	Monmouth - - - -	19
To Usk - - - - -	6	Chepstow - - - -	20
Caerleon - - - - -	7	New Passage - - - -	20
Newport - - - - -	9	From London - - -	148
Abergavenny - - - - -	9		





J. H. P. del. J. H. P. sculp.

VIEW FROM NEWADDITIONTONS GROUNDS

*Great Abundant*

*Little*

*August 1841*

*St. Louis*

*July 1841, the artist's sketch*



of Pont y Pool park, mantled with wood, and interperfed with occasional fields of corn and pasture, till they approach the naked ridge of the Bloreng.

Lanover houfe, the feat of Benjamin Waddington, efq. is fituated to the right of the high road, nearly midway between Pont y Pool and Abergavenny. In this delightful fpot I constantly experienced a kind and hofpitable reception, and paffed much of my time during my continuance in Monmouthfhire; the commodious diftance from Abergavenny, Lanfanfraed, Clytha, Ufk, and Pont y Pool park, enabled me to enjoy the fociety of my friends, while I was exploring the beauties of the adjacent country.

The parifh of Lanover, comprehending an extenfive diftrict, ftretches beyond Blaenavon and Pont y Pool, and is the mother church of the chapels of Trevethin, Mamhilad, and Capel Nywydd.

The houfe ftands on a gentle rife, near the torrent Rhyd y Mirch, which falls from the neighbouring hills, and rippling through the grounds, hails towards the Ufk. In the front the rich meadows fink into an oval vale, interfefted by the meandering Ufk, and flanked by a range of gentle elevations, dotted with numerous feats churches and hamlets; beyond thefe rife in a grand fucceffion, hills and mountains which combine the varieties of light and fhade, and vie in the contraft and fingularity of their forms. The extremity of the vale is clofed by the Clytha hills, mantled with wood; the elegant and wooded fwell of the Little Skyrrid is backed by the mafclic top of St. Michael's mount; the gloomy and irregular mafs of the Black mountains bound the diftant horizon; to thefe fucceed the ruftet fummits of the Gaer and Brynaro, the four Pen y Vale Hills, which form beautiful undulations above the town of Abergavenny, and are crowned by the Sugar Loaf. Beyond the Sugar Loaf, the perfpctive of the Vale of the Ufk terminates in the rugged crags in the vicinity of Crickhowel; oppofite, towers the magnificent Bloreng, and joins the chain of hills which ftretch to Pont y Pool.

In no part of Monmouthfhire are the forms of thefe mountains more beautifully contrafted: the flowing outline of the Sugar Loaf here prefented itfelf with peculiar effect, particularly at the clofe of evening, when the fun gradually declines behind the Bloreng; the valley was immerfed in fhade, the hollows be-

tween the mountains filled with luminous vapour, and the summit tinged with a purple hue, till

“ Twilight grey

“ Had in her sober livery all things clad.”

The church of Lanover stands in a romantic position, on the banks of the Usk, about half a mile from the house; it is a handsome gothic edifice, consisting of a high embattled tower of hewn stone, a nave, and a chancel, and by the care of Mr. Waddington is kept in an extraordinary state of order and neatness. On examining the sepulchral inscriptions, I was struck with a singular instance of that pride of ancestry for which the Welsh were formerly distinguished, which excited emulation in the age of chivalry, and furnished themes of never failing incense to the bards of yore:

“ Here



*J. Ash. Pinx. del.*

LANOVER CHURCH

" Here lyeth the bodies of William Prichard,  
 " Of Lanovor, Esquier, and of Matthew Prichard,  
 " Of Lanovor, Esq. His sonne and Heire lineally  
 " Descended from the Bodye of Cradocke  
 " Vraich vras Earle of Hereford and Prince  
 " Betweene Wye and Seaverne."

The crest of the Prichard family is likewise carved at the back of their pew; a wolverne's head, erased, holding in the mouth a hand couped at the wrist, with an inscription: "The armes of M. P. of Lanovor, Esquier." This ancient family resided at Lanover Court, in this parish, now a farm house, and were succeeded by the Rumseys, who unable to derive their origin from a knight of the round table, and a companion in arms of king Arthur, yet yielded unwillingly the palm of descent to their predecessors. At the back of the same pew is a dexter hand grasping a sword, with an inscription: "The armes of Water Rumsey of Lannovor, Esquier, Linealie descended from the Bodie of Sir Water Rumsey, Knight, Lord Baronet of the Lordshippe and Town of Rumsey in Hampshire."

These inscriptions are strikingly contrasted with the modest epitaph of a descendant of the great Cecil family:

" Here under lyeth y<sup>e</sup> Body  
 " of Walter Cecil: Esq. who depart  
 " ed this Life y<sup>e</sup> 18. day of April,  
 " Anno Dom. 1754. Aged 69 years."

The shield of arms\* alone marks his affinity to the earls of Exeter and Salisbury; their common ancestor, Robert Sitfyt † or Cecil, assisted Robert Fitzhamon in the conquest of Glamorgan; his descendant Richard, lord of Altyrnnis, left two sons, Philip, and David seated at Stamford in Lincolnshire, and ancestor of the earls of Salisbury and Exeter. Philip, the eldest son, was proprietor of Altyrnnis, and his descendants had large possessions in Herefordshire and Monmouthshire. Walter, here interred, was the last of this family who possessed Lanover house; he was great grandfather to Mr. Cecil, of the Duffrin near Grosfont, and commissioner of

\* Barry of ten argent and azure; over all six escutcheons, three, two, and one, sable, charged each with a lion rampant, argent; the same arms are emblazoned in the windows of the old mansion at Al-

tyrnnis; and are also borne by the marquis of Salisbury and the earl of Exeter.

† Dugdale's Baronage, art. Cecil.



of the stamps at Monmouth, who sold it in 1786 to Mr. Sever, of Bromyard in Herefordshire, from whom it was purchased a few years ago, by Mr. Waddington.

A pleasant road runs from Lanover church, along the right bank of the rapid and limpid Ufk, to the village of Lanellen, which derives its name from the church, dedicated to St. Ellen. A wooden bridge is thrown across the river, which, like all mountain torrents, is here peculiarly subject to sudden inundations; I crossed it one evening in my way to Abergavenny, during the rainy autumn of 1799, confined in a deep and narrow channel; but in returning on the following morning, the stream had risen to so great a height, that I passed it with the utmost difficulty. The current poured with violence through the hollow roads in the vicinity of the bridge, overflowed the hedges, and spread its devastations far and wide: in several places the water reached my horse's girths, and had I delayed my return an hour, the bridge would have been utterly impassable. This inundation, however terrible to the natives, added greatly to the beauty of the scenery; as I rode along the slope of the hills, overhanging the vale, the Ufk appeared swollen into an expanse of waters, as broad as a lake, and as impetuous as the Rhine or the Danube issuing from the mountains of Switzerland.

Next to the Sugar Loaf, the principal feature of the variegated landscape, in the environs of Lanover, is the western chain of hills which extend to Pont y Pool. On a general view, and at some distance, they appear to form a continuous and uniform ridge; but are a succession of eminences, separated by dingles, which are clothed with thickets, and watered by lively torrents. The Bloreng, so often mentioned, forms the northern extremity of this chain, and its termination is easily distinguished, by the bare and hoary summit, from which its characteristic appellation is derived\*. The hills, which succeed to this bleak mountain, exhibit an undulating surface, thickly mantled with wood, form a pleasing back ground in every point of view, and resemble, more than any I have hitherto seen in England, the hills in the lower regions of Switzerland.

In one of our morning excursions, Mr. Waddington conducted me to the summit of the Coed y Prior, or Priory Wood, a small undulating eminence at the foot of the Bloreng. It derives its name from a wood on the top and sides, which formerly belonged to the priory of Abergavenny, and is now in the possession

of

\* Blawr rheng, or the hoary ridge.

of Mr. Swinnerton; from its situation, it might with more propriety be called the Little Bloreng. About half a mile from Lanover house, we crossed Nant Organ, a rapid stream, and gently ascended the left bank as it rushed down the wooded declivity. Several recesses of pasture on the margin of the limpid torrent, embowered in wood, convey a striking resemblance of Alpine scenes.

This eminence is separated from the Bloreng, by a dingle watered by lively rills that descend into the Ufk. In our progress we sometimes passed through deep thickets, at other times crossed open commons, covered with fern and heath, until we reached the highest point, over which lowers the bleak top of the Bloreng, and which commands an interesting view of that fascinating combination of hill and dale, plains and mountains, which I have so often attempted to describe.

In company with Mr. Waddington, I also made several excursions into the district, to the south-east of Lanover, between the high road and the town of Ufk, which deserves to be visited for its singular wildness. The hamlet of Goytre, or Coedtrev, in the midst of this region, derives its appellation from the forests with which it is surrounded, and abounds with delightful recesses and pleasant glades dotted with white cottages. Mr. Waddington remarked, that this district continually reminded him of the wilds of America; and in the course of our rides, pointed out to me a house recently built by a gentleman, who passed great part of his life on the other side of the Atlantic, and chose this sequestered spot, from its striking resemblance to the scenes which were familiar to him from his infancy.

The hamlet is a collection of scattered cottages, placed at considerable distances from each other. A farm house adjoining to the church bears the appearance of a decayed mansion, and is almost the only object in the vicinity. The situation of the church itself, standing on a rise, and embosomed in the wood, is no less picturesque than that of Lanover, though of a different cast; the simplicity of the form, without a tower, and in the early style of gothic architecture, accords with the surrounding scenery.

The few bye-roads, which intersect this tract, are strait, deep, narrow, and stony, and exhibit occasional traces of paved causeways, which prove that it was formerly more frequented than at present.

## CHAPTER 29.

*Coldbrook House.—Proprietors.—Anecdotes of Sir Charles Hanbury Williams.*

**C**OLDBROOK house, in the neighbourhood of Abergavenny, is distinguished for the residence of two persons equally memorable in their time, though for different qualifications; the one sir Richard Herbert, whose character I have before delineated, the intrepid soldier and flower of chivalry; the other, sir Charles Hanbury Williams, the polished courtier, and the votary of wit and pleasure.

On the death of sir Richard Herbert, the estate and mansion of Coldbrook came to his eldest son sir William, and continued in his descendants, the ninth of whom, sir James Herbert, dying in 1709, without issue male, the estate and seat were conveyed by Judith, his sole daughter and heiress, to her husband sir Thomas Powell, of Broadway, in the county of Caermarthen, one of the justices of the court of king's bench. On their death without issue male, the fortune was divided between their three daughters: the landed property was sold; the estate and mansion of Coldbrook were purchased by major Hanbury\*, of Pont y Pool, and settled on his third son Charles, who, in consequence of the will of his godfather Charles Williams esq. of Caerleon, assumed the name of Williams, and is well known under the appellation of sir Charles Hanbury Williams.

Charles Hanbury (Williams) was born in 1709, and educated at Eton, where he made considerable progress in classical literature; and having finished his studies, travelled through various parts of Europe. Soon after his return he assumed the name of Williams, obtained from his father the estate of Coldbrook, and espoused, in 1732, lady Frances Coningsby, youngest daughter of Thomas earl of Coningsby.

\* See p. 238







*Engraving.*

JOHN LISTER, ESQ.

*From an original Picture in the possession of the Rev. C. Lister, M.A., Monmouth.*

*Engraved by J. Smith at the Theatre Royal.*



On the death of his father in 1733, he was elected member of parliament for the county of Monmouth, and uniformly supported the administration of sir Robert Walpole, whom he idolised : he received from that minister many early and confidential marks of esteem, and in 1739 was appointed by him paymaster of the marines. His name occurs only twice as a speaker, in Chandler's Debates ; but the substance of his speech is given in neither instance.

Sprightliness of conversation, ready wit, and agreeable manners, introduced him to the acquaintance of men of the first talents ; he was the soul of the celebrated coterie, of which the most conspicuous members were, lord Hervey, Winnington, Horace Walpole (late earl of Orford) Stephen Fox (earl of Ilchester) and Henry Fox (lord Holland) with whom in particular he lived in the strictest habits of intimacy and friendship. At this period he distinguished himself by political ballads remarkable for vivacity, keenness of invective, and ease of versification. He did not, however, confine his satire to politics, but descended into private life ; with much wit and little delicacy, he wrote a severe lampoon on the marriage of Mr. Hussy, afterwards lord Beaulieu, with Isabella, daughter and heiress of John duke of Montague, and widow of William duke of Manchester, whose exquisite beauty attracted general admiration :

“ Wide was the extent of her commands,

“ O'er fertile fields, o'er barren lands

“ She stretch'd her haughty reign :

“ The coxcomb, fool, and man of sense,

“ Youth, manhood, age, and impotence,

“ With pride receiv'd her chain\*.”

The ode was written in 1743, soon after the marriage, and confined to the perusal of his intimate friends ; but copies being indiscreetly circulated, it became public in 1746, to the chagrin and dissatisfaction of the author.

Mr. Hussy bore the severe attack with great forbearance ; but the Hibernian spirit was roused by the illiberal satire against the whole nation :

“ Nature

\* Ode to Henry Fox, esq. on the marriage of the duchess of Manchester.



“ Nature indeed denies them sense ;  
 “ But gives them legs, and impudence,  
 “ That beats all understanding ;”

and several Irish gentlemen in London seem to have entered into a combination to challenge the author. To avoid a succession of duels, by the advice of his friends, he prudently retired into Monmouthshire, though he did not himself entertain serious apprehensions of danger\*. His absence, and the intervention of friends, cooled the anger of those whom his satire had provoked, gave them time to reflect on the absurdity of converting a national into a personal quarrel, and their cause was justly avenged by several counter lampoons, which vied with his own in sprightliness and wit†.

In 1746 he was installed knight of the bath, and soon after his return to London, appointed envoy to the court of Dresden; a mission which his  
 lampooners

\* These facts are principally drawn from a letter written to him by his friend Mr. Fox, which is preserved in the collection at Pont y Pool:

War Office, Sept. 6. 1746.

“ My dear sir Charles,

You may well wonder I have not wrote to you, but I have thought so much about the scrape your last ode has been like, and may still be like to draw you into, that I could not write without endeavouring to inform you of the truth, and have not yet been able to get at the truth of the various reports that have been made about it.

What is certain, I believe, is that Hussey came to Holland house to enquire for you some hours after you went. You know I thought it natural that he might expostulate with you about it; but as he actually set out for Ireland last Sunday, to stay at least till May, I thought it certain, and still think that resentment must drop and be forgot. But it has been too strongly to have no grounds reported, that the Irish (to shew they have understandings) have determined to make an irreconcilable quarrel of it; and that a dozen or fourteen had entered into mutual promises that the first who met should affront you; and farther, that one Mr. Mervin had promised Mr. Hussey to be his proxy in the quarrel as soon as you

should come to town. You may laugh at all this; but I do assure you at the same time, that every body ridicules and condemns it. Your serious friends, and I in the first place, think it puts you in a disagreeable situation, and I am heartily and excessively concerned about it.

Lord Harrington will talk to Dumville about it, and thinks as I do, and other pains will be taken to bring these gentlemen to better senses than their own; and I flatter myself that it subsides, and the ridicule of making a personal quarrel of a national reflection, must be acknowledged. I have heard too, that Mr. Mervin says his asking for you at White's was as Mr. Hussey's messenger, not on his own account.

But I still think you will run risque of being affronted, though the absurd engagement to challenge you they will be ashamed of; and what good telling you all this does, I don't know. But you can't imagine how very uneasy I have been and shall be about it till I am sure 'tis all over.”

† “ Stop, stop, my steed, hail Cambria, hail, &c.”  
 “ Who's that, what, Hanbury the lyric, &c.”

lampooners imputed to cowardice \*, but which he attributes to a nobler motive ; his affliction for the death of his friend Mr. Winnington, which threw him into a temporary fit of deep melancholy, and considerably affected his health. An epitaph † which he composed to his memory, is written with much feeling, and a letter to sir Thomas Robinson on that event, does honour to his friendship.

“ I am here a good deal retired, and in a melancholy way, which I have been in ever since the death of my friend Mr. Winnington, in whom my country lost an useful citizen, and I the man upon earth I lov'd the best. 'Twas upon his death I beg'd the king to send me abroad, and resigned a very profitable employment to come out of a country where I mis'd an object that I esteem'd and honour'd very highly, and where every thing daily put me in mind of him. When he dy'd he had much the best interest of any man in England with the king; and had three times in one day returned the chancellour's of the exchequer seal into the king's hand, who wou'd fain have forc'd it upon him; but he was steady to his friends, and the cause in which he had embark'd, and proof against the temptation of power itself ‡.”

The votary of wit and pleasure was instantly transformed into a man of business, and the author of satirical odes penned excellent dispatches. He was well adapted for the office of a foreign minister, and the lively no less than the solid parts of his character, proved useful in his new employment: flow of conversation, sprightliness of wit, politeness of demeanour, ease of address, convivialty of disposition, together with the delicacy of his table, attracted persons of all descriptions. He had an excellent tact for discriminating characters, humouring the foibles of those with whom he negotiated, and conciliating those by whom the great were either directly or indirectly governed.

In 1749 he was appointed, at the express desire of the king, to succeed Mr. Legge as minister plenipotentiary to the court of Berlin; but in 1751 returned to his embassy at Dresden. During his residence at these courts, he transacted

\* “ Think you, because you basely fled,  
“ To Saxony to hide your head,  
“ On odes you still may venture ?” &c.

† See sir Charles H. Williams's Odes.

“ Near his paternal seat, here buried lies, &c.”

‡ Grantham papers. Dresden, July 10, N. S. 1747.

transacted the affairs of England and Hanover with so much address, that he was dispatched to Petersburg, in a time of critical emergency, to conduct a negotiation of great delicacy and importance.

The disputes concerning the limits of Nova Scotia, and the possessions in North America threatened a rupture between Great Britain and France; hostilities were on the point of commencing in America, and France had resolved to invade the Low Countries and the electorate of Hanover, and to excite a continental war. With this view the cabinet of Versailles proposed to the king of Prussia, to co-operate in invading the electorate, and attacking the dominions of the house of Austria, hitherto the inseparable ally of England. The British cabinet, alarmed at this aspect of affairs, formed the plan of a triple alliance between Great Britain, Austria, and Russia, and to promote the negotiation, the king repaired to Hanover, accompanied by the earl of Holderneffe, secretary of state.

Sir Charles Hanbury Williams arrived at St. Petersburg in the latter end of June; the negotiation had been already opened by Mr. Guy Dickins, who lately occupied the post of envoy to the court of Russia; but his character and manners were not calculated to ensure success. He was treated with coldness and reserve by the empress, and had rendered himself highly offensive to the great chancellor count Bestucheff.

On the first appearance of the new ambassador things immediately wore a favourable aspect; at his presence all obstacles were instantly removed, and all difficulties vanished. The votary of wit and pleasure was well received by the gay and voluptuous Elisabeth; he attached to his cause the great duke, afterwards the unfortunate Peter the third, and his consort the princess of Anhalt Zerbst, who became conspicuous under the name of Catherine the second. All the ministers vied in loading him with marks of attention and civility; he broke through the usual forms of etiquette, and united in his favour the discordant views of the Russian cabinet; he conciliated the unbending and suspicious Bestucheff; warmed the phlegmatic temper of the vice chancellor

count



count Voronzoff; and gained the underagents, who were enabled, by petty intrigues and secret cabals, to thwart the intentions of the principal ministers. He fulfilled literally the tenor of his own expressions, that he would “*make use of the honey-moon of his ministry*,” to conclude the convention as speedily as possible on the best terms which could be obtained; he executed the orders of the king, not to sign any treaty in which an attack on any of his majesty’s allies, or on any part of his electoral dominions, was not made a *casus fœderis*; in six weeks after his arrival at St. Petersburg, he obtained the signature, without using all the full powers intrusted to him by the British cabinet, and instantly transmitted it to Hanover.

His sanguine imagination exaggerated the merit of his services; and he fondly expected an instantaneous answer filled with expressions of high applause. Some time, however, elapsed before any answer arrived; at length the expected messenger came; he seized the dispatches, and opened them with extreme impatience, in the presence of his confidential friend count Poniatowski, afterwards king of Poland. In a few minutes he threw the letter which he was reading on the floor, struck his forehead with both his hands, and remained for some time absorbed in a deep reverie. Turning at length to count Poniatowski, he exclaimed, “Would you think it possible? Instead of receiving thanks for my zeal and activity in concluding the convention, I am blamed for an informality in the signature, and the king is displeased with my efforts to serve him\*.”

This excessive disappointment threw him into a state of despondency, and was probably one cause of his subsequent derangement. To the ambassador at Petersburg, the conduct of the British cabinet was an enigma, which was soon explained. During the period which elapsed between the arrival of sir Charles Hanbury Williams at Petersburg, and the receipt of the convention at Hanover, an extraordinary and unexpected change had taken place in the politics of the British cabinet: Maria Theresa, apprehensive of an attack from the king of Prussia, refused to protect the electorate of Hanover, if invaded in consequence  
of

\* This interesting anecdote I received from the late king of Poland himself in 1785.

of a rupture between France and Great Britain, on account of disputes in America; she eluded sending, in conformity with the articles of the barrier treaty, the stipulated number of troops into the Low Countries, and was suspected of maintaining a secret correspondence with the court of Versailles; hence the British cabinet were reduced to a state of suspense, and the king was alarmed for the safety of his German dominions. At this critical juncture, private overtures from the king of Prussia, through the channel of the duke of Brunswic, were eagerly received; the earl of Holderneffe was dispatched to Brunswic, and a secret negotiation opened with the court of Berlin\*.

Hence the efforts of sir Charles to prejudice the empress Elifabeth against the king of Prussia, and in favour of Austria, were adverse to the views of the British ministry; hence the signature of the convention, and the profuse expenditure of money which procured its immediate conclusion, were not subjects of applause. An objection was made against two of the articles, as well as against an informality in the signature, and the king expressed his disapprobation in terms of the highest displeasure. The convention was to be re-executed with considerable alterations, and the efforts of the ambassador directed to support the new system of continental politics.

In promoting these views he was no less indefatigable, though less successful than in his former exertions. He obtained indeed the signature of a new convention, on the conditions prescribed by the king his master, but could not shake the attachment of Elifabeth to Maria Theresa, or allay her personal enmity to Frederic the second, who had excited her resentment by sarcastic animadversions.

The French, availing themselves of these circumstances, sent the chevalier Douglas (a gentleman of Scottish extraction, who assumed the name of Mackenzie) to counteract the efforts of the British ambassador. Their interests were espoused by the vice chancellor Voronzof, but they found a still more powerful advocate in count Ivan Schuvalof, the favourite of Elifabeth, who was  
flattered

\* Dispatches from the earl of Holderneffe to the duke of Newcastle and sir Benjamin Keene. Keene's Papers.

flattered with the attentions of the court of Versailles, and laboured to introduce a French ambassador. In this situation of affairs, Douglas, supplied with large sums of money, and skilled in intrigue, succeeded in rendering the convention ineffectual, and in cementing the alliance between Russia and Austria, by the intervention of France.

During these transactions, sir Charles was treated by the empress with coldness and reserve; he was avoided by the principal courtiers; and reports were industriously circulated of the king's displeasure, and of his speedy recal. The irksomeness of his situation, and the decline of his health, rendered him desirous to retire from this scene of business in the latter end of 1756. "Dis-  
" appointment," as he afterwards feelingly observed in a letter to the earl of  
Holderneffe, "in every thing I undertook, and vexation at not being able to  
" exert myself in the manner I ought, and wished to do, added to my long ill-  
" ness, made me resolve not to remain here in a situation almost useless to my  
" sovereign, and dangerous to my own health \*."

In consequence of repeated and earnest entreaties, permission was granted for his return, and the letter of recal actually forwarded through the channel of Mr. Mitchel, British minister at Berlin; but the king of Prussia so strongly remonstrated against his recal at this critical juncture, that Mr. Mitchel ventured to send back the letter to the earl of Holderneffe, accompanied with the warmest eulogium of his character and services.

"Your lordship is informed," he says, "that for some months past, sir Charles Hanbury Williams has been much trusted by the king of Prussia in affairs of a very delicate nature." "The great duke and dukes are equally well disposed to the king, and to his Prussian majesty. It is therefore humbly submitted to your lordship, whether the recalling of sir Charles Williams at this time, may not be very prejudicial to their affairs, as they will thereby be deprived of all advice and assistance from a person in whom they have great confidence, and in a conjuncture the most dangerous and critical that can be imagined; nor is it possible to remedy this by sending any other person to succeed sir Charles Hanbury  
Williams,

\* Sir Charles Hanbury Williams to the earl of Holderneffe. March 22, N. S. 1757.



Williams, whose knowledge and connections with the ministers of that court cannot be easily transferred. Far less can his intimacy and friendship with the successor to the crown, be devolved upon any new minister of what character soever \*."

The earl of Holderness accompanied this flattering testimony of the king of Prussia's confidence with a permission to return; but expressed the satisfaction his sovereign would derive from his continuance at Petersburg. Sir Charles could not withstand the earnest entreaties of the Prussian monarch, and the condescending request of his royal master; he continued in his post until all his efforts proved unsuccessful, and the empress coalesced with Austria and France. In the midst of this arduous business his health rapidly declined, his head was occasionally affected, and his mind distracted with vexation; the irregularities of his life irritated his nerves, and a fatiguing journey exhausted his spirits.

Soon after his arrival at Hamburgh, in the autumn of 1757, he was suddenly smitten with a woman of low intrigue, gave her a note for £.2,000, and a contract of marriage, though his wife was still living; he also took large doses of stimulating medicines, which affected his head, and was conveyed to England in a state of insanity. During the passage, he fell from the deck into the hold, and dangerously bruised his side; he was blooded four times on board, and four times immediately after his arrival in England. In a little more than a month, he recovered, and passed the summer at Coldbrook house. From this place, he wrote a letter to his friend Mr. Keith, which proves the calm state of his mind, and breathes the warmth of paternal affection:

" By a letter which I wrote to baron Wolfe some time ago, and which I don't  
 " doubt he shewed you, you have been informed already of the wretched state  
 " of my health, both at Hamburgh and since my return to England. But I am  
 " now as perfectly well as ever I was in my life, and improving this charming  
 " place, where I hope to see you one day, to talk over things that nobody but  
 " you and I in England understand.

" My beloved lady Essex, who I assure you has a true friendship for you, and  
 " who

\* Mr. Mitchel to the earl of Holderness, Brunswic, Feb. 8, 1757.

“ who I believe esteems you as much as any man in the world, who is not of her  
 “ own family, will I hope be very soon here to pass away the best part of the  
 “ summer with me; I leave you to imagine my happiness in seeing her, to be-  
 “ hold what I love much the best in the world, endowed with every exterior  
 “ charm, and an inside that at least equals her beautiful person. Her knowledge  
 “ of the court and of the world is prodigious. She has many acquaintance  
 “ among her own sex, and two of the most exemplary women we have in  
 “ England for her friends, I mean lady Caroline Fox, and the countess of Dalkeith.  
 “ She is distinguished more than any woman that comes to court by the king;  
 “ and for good breeding and good sense has hardly her equal in England. But  
 “ one thing, which perhaps you don't know about her is, that she shines full as  
 “ much in the character of a good housewife, as she does in that of a fine lady;  
 “ and that all the accounts of my lord's estates, and the expences of his house, are  
 “ neatly kept in books by her own hand. In short, she has exceeded all my  
 “ hopes, and requited my fondest wishes about her; and I will not imagine this  
 “ description to be tedious to you, because I am sure the friend will feel and read  
 “ with pleasure, what the father feels with transport, and writes with truth.”

Towards the latter end of 1759, he relapsed into a state of insanity, and expired on the 2d of November, aged 50.

His official dispatches are written with great life and spirit; he delineates characters with truth and facility; and describes his diplomatic transactions with minuteness and accuracy, but without tediousness or formality.

The verses of sir Charles Hanbury Williams were highly prized by his contemporaries, and the letters of his friend Mr. Fox, abound with extravagant commendations of his poetical talents; but in perusing those which have been given to the public, and those which are still in manuscript, the greater part are political effusions, or licentious lampoons, abounding with local wit and temporary satire, eagerly read at the time of their appearance, but little interesting to posterity. Three of his pieces, however, deserve to be exempted from this general character; his poem of *Isabella, or the Morning*, is remarkable for ease of versification, and happy discrimination of character; his epitaph on Mr. Win-  
 ington

nington is written with great feeling; and his beautiful ode to Mr. Pointz, in honour of the duke of Cumberland, breathes a spirit of sublimity, which entitles the author to the rank of a poet, and excites our regret that his muse was not always employed on subjects worthy of his talents.

Sir Charles left by his wife two daughters, Frances, first wife of William Anne late earl of Essex, and Charlotte, who espoused the honourable Robert Boyle Walsingham, youngest son of the earl of Shannon, a commodore in the navy. On his death without issue male, the estate and mansion of Coldbrook came to his brother George, who died in 1764, and now belongs to his son John Hanbury Williams, esq. the present proprietor.

Coldbrook house is delightfully situated to the south of Abergavenny, on the left of the high road leading to Monmouth, and the New Passage, at the foot of the Little Skyridd, in the midst of grounds beautifully diversified, and richly clothed with oak, beech, and elm.

The ancient mansion was an irregular edifice, with a square tower at each angle; the northern front, with an elegant doric portico, was constructed by sir Charles Hanbury Williams. The house contains several well proportioned apartments, but is more calculated for a summer than for a winter residence, as it is embosomed in the wood, and the principal rooms have a northern aspect. It has been much improved by the present proprietor, but the furniture and decorations are nearly the same as in the time of sir Charles.

The family portraits are few in number: two heads of his father major Hanbury, one in armour, and the other in a red night cap, copied from those at Pont y Pool; a portrait of sir Charles Hanbury Williams, in full dress, with the insignia of the bath, painted in 1744, soon after he was invested with the order, exhibiting a countenance remarkably handsome; another smaller portrait in his more advanced age, represents him leaning his cheek upon his right hand, and holding in his left the poem of *Isabella, or the Morning*; it is similar to that of Pont y Pool, but of a smaller size\*; whole length figures of his two daughters when children.

Besides

\* See the annexed engraving.



Besides the family pictures, are a few not unworthy of notice: Henrietta queen of Charles the first, and a lady unknown, by Vandyke, in his best manner; heads of Oliver Cromwell, William the third, and queen Mary; George the second, in his royal robes, with the sceptre in his hand; the duke of Cumberland; a whole length of sir Robert Walpole, in the robes of chancellor of the Exchequer, a present from the minister, and a copy from the original picture by Vanloo, now in the Imperial collection at Petersburg, from which several engravings have been taken; Frederic the second, king of Prussia; Audrey, wife of Charles, third lord viscount Townshend, of whom so many witticisms, which she really did say, are recorded, and of whom so many she did not say are reported; John lord Hervey, the intimate friend and companion of sir Charles Hanbury Williams, as lord privy seal, by Vanloo, from which a print has been engraven; and a head of John lord Carteret, afterwards earl Granville.

Among several other heads I noticed those of signora Frasi, the celebrated singer; Mrs. Woffington; Mrs. Oldfield, and her veteran paramour general Churchill: he is drawn in his uniform, and "*well dressed perriwig*," and brought to my recollection his admirable portrait, delineated by sir Charles Hanbury Williams, in colours more animated and durable than were ever represented on canvas:

- " The Gen'ral! one of those old brave commanders,
- " Who serv'd through all the glorious wars in Flanders;
- " Frank and good natur'd, of an honest heart,
- " Loving to act the steady friendly part.
- " None led through youth a gayer life than he,
- " Cheerful in converse, smart in repartee:
- " Sweet was his night, and joyful was his day,
- " He din'd with Walpole, and with Oldheld lay.
- " But with old age its vices came along,
- " And in narration he's extremely long;
- " Exact in circumstance, and nice in dates,
- " He each minute particular relates.

" If

" If you name one of Marlbro's ten campaigns,  
 " He tells you its whole story for your pains;  
 " And Blenheim's field becomes by his reciting,  
 " As long in telling as it was in fighting.  
 " His old desire to please is still express'd,  
 " His hat 's well cock'd, his perriwig 's well dress'd;  
 " He rolls his stockings still, white gloves he wears,  
 " And in the boxes with the beaux appears;  
 " His eyes through wrinkled corners cast their rays;  
 " Still he looks cheerful, still soft things he says;  
 " And still rememb'ring that he once was young,  
 " He strains his crippl'd knees, and struts along."



*See Description of the House*

WILDBROOK HOUSE.

*Painted by J. M. W. Turner, 1804. By Collet & Davies Strand.*

## CHAPTER 30.

*Upper and Lower Roads from Abergavenny to Monmouth.—Landeilo Creffeney.—Family of Lewis.—Portraits and Anecdotes of Thomas and James Howell.—Vestiges of the Court House, the Residence of Sir David Gam.—Remains of the Abbey of Grace Dieu.*

**T**WO high roads lead from Abergavenny to Monmouth; the lower, which is the longest, passes at a small distance from the left bank of the Usk, leaving Coldbrook House, Lanfanfraed, and Clytha on the left, near which place it turns to the east, through Bringwin and Tregaer, where there are remains of a tumulus and entrenchments, from which the name is derived. It continues through Dynastow, crosses the Trothy, leaves Treowen on the left, and Wonastow on the right, and enters Monmouth at the gate of the Monnow. The upper road, which is shorter, but more hilly, skirts the northern side of the Little Skyrrid, passes through Lanvaplly, Landeilo Creffeney, and Rockfield, and joins the lower road near the gate of the Monnow.

Landeilo Creffeney\* is situated nearly midway between Abergavenny and Monmouth, and is the residence of Richard Lewis, esq. to whom I was more than once indebted for a kind and friendly reception. The house stands in a fertile, enclosed, undulating, and richly wooded country, and commands extensive views of the distant hills and mountains, particularly the rough ridge of the Great Skyrrid, which rises above the cultivated eminences, crowned by the majestic ruins

\* The village of Landeilo, or Lantilio Creffeney, takes its name from the church, which is dedicated to St. Teliau, and from an ash which stood at the intersection of two roads; the name signifying the church of St. Teliau, near the Cross Ash.



ruins of White Castle. A deep, broad and extensive entrenchment, in the grounds near the house, and an artificial mound of earth, on which the church is built, seem to prove, that in early times there was in this spot a place of defence.

Landeilo House was long the seat of a younger branch of the family of Powell, descended from the Herberts; this family was once extremely numerous, particularly in this part of Monmouthshire, and several of their seats being situated near the Trothy, it became a common saying, that the banks of the Trothy were never without a Powell. The male line being extinct on the death of Matthew, his sister Mary conveyed the estate to her husband John Lewis, esq. of Caermarthenshire, and their son Richard Lewis, esq. is the present proprietor. The mansion is a handsome and convenient modern edifice, and was built by the late Mr. Lewis.

Among a few portraits are those of three brothers, sons of the Rev. \*\*\*\* Howell, minister of Abernant, in Caermarthenshire, two of whom were remarkable in the history of the times. One is the head of Thomas Howell, bishop of Bristol; he was born in 1588, and became scholar and fellow of Jesus college in the university of Oxford; he was chaplain to king Charles the first, promoted to the rectories of St. Stephen's in Walbrook, London, and West Horsely in Surry, and in 1636 made canon of Windsor. At the beginning of the troubles he was driven by persecution from both his livings, which were then sequestered for his absence. The king, compassionating his misfortunes, nominated him to the see of Bristol; but this elevation was the cause of his sufferings and death. "He met," says Walker, "with barbarous usage from the hands of the rebels. His palace, which was then covered with lead, they uncafed and fold the lead; so that he was exposed to the weather by day and by night. His lady they knew then to be in child-bed, in which condition it rained freely upon her. After many other indignities, they pulled and halled him violently out of the palace. In a word, their usage towards him was such, that he did not long survive their cruelty; but being a person of a mild and tender spirit, died soon after." "He was accounted," saith Wood, "a meek man, and a good preacher,

preacher, and had in his younger days been a very painful one." Lloyd adds, " that he was a person of great clearness, candour, solidity, sweetness, and eloquence; that he had an insight into state affairs, as well as the more peculiar concerns of his own function; that though he found few well affected in his diocese at his coming thither, yet he left few ill affected in it at his death; and that he was so well beloved at Bristol, that 'tis said, after his decease (which happened in 1646) the city took upon them the care of his childrens' education, (who were eleven in number) in gratitude to the memory of their most worthy father\*."

The other painting is a small whole length figure of his younger brother James, in a Spanish dress, leaning against a tree, from which the print prefixed to some of his works is taken. This singular man was born about 1594, and, to use his own words, " his ascendant was that hot constellation of Cancer about the midst of the dog days." He was brought up in the free school of Hereford, and "*under a learned but lashing master,*" made a considerable progress in classical literature. He completed his education at Jesus college, and after taking his bachelor's degree, " tumbled out into the world, a pure cadet, a true " cosmopolite, not born to land, lease, house or office †.

He commenced his career as steward to a glass house, conducted by persons of the first rank and fortune, travelled as agent for the company through the Low Countries, France, Portugal, Spain and Italy, and acquired such a knowledge of languages, that he said, "*Thank God, I have the fruit of my foreign travels, that I can pray to him every day in the week in a separate language, and upon Sunday in seven.*" Soon after his return to England, he was appointed fellow of Jesus college, "*which,*" to use his own expressions, "*he reserved and laid by as a good warm garment in rough weather.*" Finding "*his glass employment too brittle a foundation to build a fortune upon,*" he accepted the place of governor to the sons of lord Savage; but soon quitted that office, on account of his youth and difference of religion, and accompanied the son of baron Altham in his travels into France. During a residence at Poissy, he pursued his studies with such intenseness as to endanger his life.

Being

\* Walker's Sufferings of the Clergy, &c. part 2, p. 3.

† Letters, p. 299.

Being on his return to England restored to health by the skill of the celebrated doctor Harvey, he was appointed by the king agent at Madrid, to obtain the recovery of a rich English ship confiscated by the viceroy of Sardinia, and in case of success was promised a reward of £. 3,000. Having nearly brought the affair to a favourable conclusion, "*the breaking of the Spanish match broke the neck of the whole business*;" and he returned to England as unprovided as he went. He now paid his court to the duke of Buckingham, the great dispenser of royal favour, and being graciously received, entertained sanguine expectations of speedy promotion. But finding his hopes disappointed after two years attendance, and justly concluding "*that an acre of performance is worth a whole land of promise*," he accepted the office of secretary to lord Scrope afterwards earl of Sunderland, lord president of the north, and accompanied him to York, from whence he wrote to his friend Daniel Caldwell: "*For this present condition of life I thank God I live well and contented, I have a fee from the king, diet for myself and two servants, livery for a horse, and part of the king's house for my lodging* \*."

He received great marks of favour from the earl of Strafford, who succeeded lord Scrope in the presidency of the north, but continued with the latter as his private secretary until his death. Soon after that event he went in 1632 as secretary to Robert earl of Leicester, ambassador extraordinary to the court of Denmark. After his return to England he continued unemployed, excepting a single mission to Orleans, until 1639, when he repaired to Dublin, and threw himself on the protection of the earl of Strafford, lord deputy, from whom he had received many warm professions which his lordship did not belie; he obtained the reversion of the clerkship of the council, and the office of assistant clerk.

In 1640 he was sent to France on a secret mission, and experienced a flattering reception from cardinal Richlieu; in the subsequent year he was appointed clerk of the council, but did not long enjoy this honourable and lucrative office; for in 1643 he was seized by a committee of the parliament, and confined in the Fleet prison, partly for his known attachment to the royal cause,

and

\* Letters, p. 198.



and partly for debt, where he maintained himself by his writings. "*Here,*" he says, "*I purchased a small spot of ground upon Parnassus, which I had in fee of the muses, and I have endeavoured to manure it as well as I could, though I confess it hath yielded me little fruit hitherto.*" This fee farm of the muses however, was considerably productive, and according to Wood, brought him a comfortable subsistence, during an imprisonment of several years, and maintained him after his enlargement until the restoration, when Charles the second conferred upon him the place of historiographer royal, which was created expressly in his favour. He died in 1666, and was buried in the temple church, where a monument was erected to his memory, with an inscription partly composed by himself, descriptive \* of his chequered life.

His writings were as multifarious and chequered as his life, and so numerous that the bare catalogue fills nearly three pages in the *Athenæ Oxonienses*. According to Anthony Wood, "he had a singular command of his pen, whether in prose or verse, and was well read in modern histories, especially in the history of the countries wherein he had travelled, and had a parabolical and allusive fancy according to his motto "*senesco non segnesco.*" Of all his numerous writings, his familiar letters alone are known to posterity, and have passed through many editions; they are recommended no less by their native sprightliness, than by the historical information which they contain †.

The church of Landeilo Cresseney is a large handsome gothic building with a body and tower of stone, and a high spire covered with shingles, which forms a striking object from every part of the surrounding country. About twelve years ago this spire was struck with lightning in the middle of the night; a man in the vicinity of White Castle first saw the blaze, and hastening to Landeilo roused the family, who were buried in sleep, but were timely awakened to assist in extinguishing the conflagration.

The

\* Jacobus Howell Cambro Britannus, Regius Historiographus in Anglia primus, qui post varias peregrinationes tandem naturæ cursum percgit, satur annorum & famæ, domi forisque huc usque erraticus, hic fixus 1666."

† See Howell's familiar letters, passim; Wood's *Athenæ Oxonienses*, vol. 2. p. 381; and *Biographia Britannica*, art. James Howell.

The family of Powell were considerable benefactors to the parish of Landeilo; among their charities are the following; a free school for the whole parish, the master of which has a house and garden, ten acres of land, and a salary of £.30 per annum; an estate that now rents for £.20, but will soon be raised to £.30, for apprenticing boys and girls; £.12 a year to be distributed in bread to the parishes of Landeilo and Tregaer; £.20 per annum were also left by Mr. Williams of this parish, to be given annually to twenty persons who do not receive alms.

Mr. Lewis pointed out to me, in the midst of an adjoining field, which is part of a farm belonging to the duke of Beaufort, called the Park, the site of Old Court, formerly the residence of the celebrated sir David Gam, who being sent to reconnoitre the French before the battle of Agincourt, said to Henry the fifth, "An't please you my liege they are enough to be killed, enough to run away, and enough to be taken prisoners." "King Henry," adds the Cambrian historian, in relating this adventure, "was well pleased and much encouraged by this resolute and undaunted answer of sir David's, whose tongue did not express more valour than his hands performed. For in the heat of battle, the king's person being in danger, sir David charged the enemy with that eagerness and masculine bravery, that they were glad to give ground, and so secured the king, though with the loss of much blood and also his life, himself and his son-in-law Roger Vaughan, and his kinsman Walter Llwyd of Brecknock having received their mortal wounds in that encounter. When the king heard of their condition, how that they were past all hopes of recovery, he came to them, and in recompence of their good services, knighted them all three in the field, where they soon after died; and so ended the life, but not the fame of the signally valiant sir David Gam \*."

Many accounts are related of the numerous progeny begotten by this valourous knight, but the tradition of this place out-herods Herod; it is asserted that his children formed a line reaching from his house to the church: from Gladys, one of these children, the dukes of Beaufort and the earls of Pembroke † are descended,

\* Powell's History of Wales, p. 322, 323.

† See the chapter on Abergavenny.

scended. This farm contains upwards of 200 acres, and was formerly the red deer park belonging to Raglan castle.

About a mile to the south of the high road leading from Landeilo Creffeney to Monmouth, is a farm vulgarly called Parker's Due, a corruption, as the Rev. William Rogers of Perthir informs me, of Parc 'ras Dieu, the park belonging to the abbey of Grace Dieu. It is the site of the original lodge, of which some traces are apparent in a few fragments of hewn stone walls adjoining to the dairy. From the farm the remains of a fine avenue of ancient elms lead to the left bank of the Trothy, on the other side of which, at a little distance, stand the ruins of the abbey, in a sequestered situation, in the midst of fertile meadows. These ruins are extremely insignificant, consisting only of part of a barn and a few detached fragments of walls. Leland justly describes it as surrounded by good pastures \*, for the adjacent meadows on the banks of the Trothy are among the richest in Monmouthshire, and are let at three guineas an acre. The circumjacent country abounds with orchards which yield excellent cider; those belonging to the farm were formerly so numerous as to occasion a common saying, that an apple from each tree would produce a hoghead of cider.

According to Dugdale Grace Dieu was a small Cistercian abbey, founded in 1229 by John of Monmouth, on Trody, ripa dextra, two miles from Monmouth, W. N. W. to the honour of the Virgin Mary, but was wholly destroyed by the Welsh in 1233. It was, however, afterwards partly rebuilt, for at the dissolution it contained two monks, and was valued at £. 26. 1 s. 4 d. per annum. The site was granted, 37 of Henry 8, to Thomas Herbert and William Bretton †. Mr. Lorimer possesses the ancient seal of this abbey, which bears the figure of an abbot, and the inscription SIGILLVM ABBATIS DE GRATIA DEI ET CONVENT :

\* "Grace of Dew, an abbey of White Monks standing in a wood, and having a rille running by hit. Veri good pastures be about this place. It stond-

ith betwixt Wisk and Raglande, lii miles from Cair-wisk, and liii from Raglande." Itin. vol. 5, p. 2.

† Dugdale, Monasticon.—Tanner.



## CHAPTER 31.

*Monmouth.—Charter.—Population.—Monmouth Caps.—Free School.—Church of St. Mary.—Ancient Priory.—Study of Geoffrey of Monmouth.—Observations on his History.—Church of St. Thomas.—Chippenharn Meadow.—Kymin.—View from the Pavilion.*

**M**ONMOUTH, the capital of the county, stands near the conflux of the Wy and Monnow, and from that situation derives its name\*. The position is delightful; it is wholly furrounded by gentle hills and swelling eminences, mostly covered from their bases to their summits with rich woods, or laid out in fields of corn and pasture.

The views of the town from the environs are singularly diversified; from some parts it appears as if seated wholly in a plain; to the west, on the other side of the Monnow, and from some level meadows called Tibb's farm, it seems perched on the precipitous and semicircular ridge, which forms the left bank of the river. In one point of view, near a picturesque bridge over the Monnow, the scene † is peculiarly wild and romantic; the spire of the church and the remains of the priory are almost the only objects which rise above the thick mantle of wood. The town presents itself from the banks of the Wy with a very different aspect; the houses rise on the sides of a hill, like the seats of an amphitheatre, with the elevated spire of the church towering in the midst, and the eminence crowned by the castle house.

A broad

\* It is called in Welsh sometimes Aberfynno, which more commonly Trefynwy, or a town on the Mon- has the same signification as the English name; but now and Wy.

† See the annexed engraving.





VIEW OF MONMOUTH.

*Published March 1. 1800 by Cadell & Davies, Strand*



A broad and handsome street leads from the bridge over the Monnow to the market place, which is ornamented with a new town hall, built on pillars, forming a handsome colonnade. Over the front is a niche containing a statue of Henry the fifth, the glory of Monmouth, in an awkward attitude, with an inscription commemorating his birth. From the market place a lane goes to the castle, and to the banks of the Monnow; a narrow street leads towards St. Mary's church, from whence it turns to the Wy, where a stone bridge of several arches is thrown across the river. From the church a range of detached houses, appearing like villas, forming White Cross and Monks' street, skirts the Hereford road, and overlooks the rich meadows watered by the limpid and meandering Monnow. At a little distance from the extremity of this range stands the county jail, a stone building of massive strength, impending over the Monnow, which well deserves to be visited by the traveller, for the commodious distribution of the whole, the airiness of the apartments, the propriety of its regulations, and the strict attention paid to the cleanliness and morals of the prisoners. A delightful walk bends also from Monks' street, along the banks of the Monnow to the iron works of Partridge and company.

Monmouth is a borough and corporate town, governed by a mayor, two bailiffs, and common-council men. The earliest charter in the archives of the duchy is dated in 1549; it was granted by Edward the sixth, "to the burgesses of his burg and town of Monmouth, in the marches of Wales, and within his duchy of Lancaster," and confirms various franchises and privileges given by Henry the eighth, and the power of annually electing a mayor and two bailiffs. Monmouth first sent a member to parliament in the 27 Henry 8; in 1680 the right of election was declared to belong to the burgesses inhabitant, in conjunction with the burgesses inhabitants of the towns of Newport and Ufk.

Monmouth contains 600 houses; the average number of births in a year is between 70 and 80, and of burials 70; the population amounts to about 2,600 souls.

There are no manufactures, excepting the iron works of Partridge and com-

pany; the inhabitants are principally supported by the navigation of the Wy, the trade with Hereford and Bristol, the supply of the neighbouring districts with various kinds of shop goods, and the influx of company. Among the articles brought down the river, which give employment to many of the inhabitants, bark must not be omitted; it is conveyed in large quantities from the forests of the Upper Wy, and landed on the banks, where, after being pared and cleansed, it is sent for exportation to Chepstow. I observed on the side of the river numerous piles of this commodity, as large as hay-ricks, from fifty to one hundred tons; and noticed with pleasure the expedition and facility with which the operations of cleansing and piling are performed.

Caps once formed a considerable branch of trade in Monmouth. In the days of Henry the fifth, and in subsequent times, Monmouth caps were much esteemed. Fluellen, in Shakspeare's Henry the fifth, alluding to this fashion, addresses the king: "If your majesties is remember'd of it, the Welshmen did goot service in a garden where leeks did grow, wearing leeks in their *Monmouth* caps." From an old ballad of the Caps, printed in the Antidote against Melancholy, it appears they were particularly worn by soldiers:

"The soldiers that the *Monmouth* wear,

"On castles' tops their ensigns rear\*."

Fuller also in his Worthies gives a curious account of the Monmouth caps, and of the number of persons employed in the manufacture †.

#### A free

\* Quoted in Malone's Shakspeare, act iv. sc. 7.

† "These were the most ancient, general, warm and profitable coverings of men's heads in this island. It is worth our pains to observe the tenderness of our kings to preserve the trade of cap making, and what long and strong struggling our state had to keep up the using thereof, so many thousands of people being maintained thereby in the land, especially before the invention of fulling-mills, all caps before that time being wrought, beaten, and thickened by the hands and feet of men, till those mills, as they saved many of their labour, outed more of their livelihood. Cap-making anciently set fifteen distinct callings on work, as they are reckoned up in the statute: 1. carders,

2. spinners, 3. knitters, 4. parters of wool, 5. forfers, 6. thickers, 7. dressers, 8. walkers, 9. dyers, 10. battellers, 11. shearers, 12. pressers, 13. edgers, 14. liners, 15. band makers, and other exercises. No wonder then that so many statutes were enacted in parliament to encourage this handicraft." After enumerating several acts of parliament passed in the reigns of Edward the fourth, Henry the eighth, and Elizabeth, for the purpose of encouraging their wear, he adds, "Lastly, to keep up the usage of caps, it was enacted in the 13 of queen Eliz. cap. 19, that they should be worn by all persons (some of worship and quality excepted) on sabbath and holydays, on the pain of forfeiting ten groats for omission thereof."

"But

PLAN OF MONMOUTH







A free school was founded at Monmouth in the reign of James the first, by William Jones, haberdasher, who acquired a considerable fortune by his own industry. The tradition of the town gives a singular story of its establishment: he was a native of Newland in Gloucestershire, but passed the early part of his life in a menial capacity at Monmouth; from this situation he became shop boy to a merchant in London, where his acuteness procured his admission to the counting house, and he performed the office of clerk with such diligence, skill, and fidelity, that he was employed by his master as a factor abroad, and afterwards taken into partnership. Having raised an ample fortune, he quitted London, returned to Newland under the appearance of great poverty, and made an application to the parish: being tauntingly advised to seek relief at Monmouth, where he had lived at service, and would find persons disposed to assist him, had he conducted himself with propriety, he repaired thither, and experienced the charity of several inhabitants. In gratitude for this reception, he founded a free school on a liberal establishment; to the master, a house with a salary of £.90 a year; to the usher, a salary of £.45 a year with a house; and to a lecturer, for the purpose of inspecting the alms houses, reading prayers, and preaching a weekly sermon, an excellent house and garden, with a salary of £.105 a year. He also built alms houses for twenty poor people, leaving to each 3*s.* 6*d.* a week \*. The portrait of the founder, habited in the costume of the age of James the first, with an inscription, "Walter William Jones, haberdasher and merchant of London, &c." is preserved in the school room. The school, at present, enjoys a high reputation under the care of the Rev. John Powell, a member of the university of Oxford.

### The

"But it seems nothing but hats would fit the heads (or humours rather) of the English, as fancied by them fitter to fence their fair faces from the injury of wind and weather, so that the 39 of queen Elizabeth this statute was repealed. Yea, the cap accounted by the Romans an emblem of liberty, is esteemed by the English (except falconers and hunters) a badge of servitude, though very useful in themselves, and the ensign of constancy, because not discomposed, but retaining their fashion, in what form soever they be crowded.

"The best caps were formerly made at Monmouth, where the capper's chapel doth still remain, being

better carved and gilded than any other part of the church. But on the occasion of a great plague happening in this town, the trade was some years since removed hence to Beaudly in Worcestershire, yet so that they are called Monmouth caps unto this day. Thus this town retains, though not the profit, the credit of capping, and seeing the child keeps the mother's name, there is some hope in due time she may return to her." Fuller's Worthies, art. Monmouthshire.

\* Communicated by the Rev. Thomas Proffer the lecturer.

The church of the priory occupied the site of St. Mary's, the present parish church, and about sixty years ago was partly taken down and re-constructed. The tower and lower part of the spire are the only remains of the ancient edifice, which was highly venerable for its antiquity, and from a pointed arch in the bell-tower, and the ornamented west window appears to have been built in the gothic style of architecture. The present edifice is of hewn stone, and the tapering spire, nearly 200 feet in height, forms a beautiful and conspicuous object, striking from its loftiness and elegance. The body of the church is extremely light and well proportioned; the range of columns which separate the nave and the aisle, and support a stait entablature, have a pleasing effect.

The traveller who is fond of prospects will ascend the tower, from whence he will enjoy a singular bird's eye view of Monmouth, and the environs, watered by the Wy, the Monnow, and the Trothy; from this central position he will likewise discriminate the circular range of hills, whose undulating outline and rich mantle of forest, form a pleasing back ground from every part of the rich vale, in which the town is situated.

To the north of St. Mary's church are the remains of an alien Benedictine priory of black monks, dedicated to St. Mary, which was founded in the reign of Henry the first, by Wilhenoc, lord of Monmouth, and was a cell to the monastery of St. Florence, near Salmer in Anjou. At the dissolution, it was valued at £.56. 1s. 11d. Richard Taltbush, the last prior, received a pension of £.9\*. In the 4th of Philip and Mary, the site was granted to Richard Price and Thomas Perry.

In the reign of Queen Elifabeth, three fourths of the great tythes belonged to sir Charles Smerfet, of Troy house, knight, and one fourth to Mrs. Joan Rice, as her widow's jointure†. All the great tythes, and all the glebe land, except the house and orchard, now belong to the duke of Beaufort. In the beginning of this century, the priory house was occupied by Mr. Benedictus Williams, a Roman catholic; he sold it to Mr. William Adams, the father of William Adams Williams, esq. who married the heiress of Langibby, to whom it now belongs.

Tradition

\* Willis's Abbies, vol. 2. p. 142.

from the registry of the consistory court of the

† Consummation by the Rev. Duncombe Davis, diocese of Hereford.







R. D. J. 1850

W. B. J. 1850

REMAINS OF THE PRIORY AT MONMOUTH & GEOFFREY OF MONMOUTH'S STUDY.

*Published March 1, 1850, by Cadell & Davies, Strand.*

Tradition still points out a small apartment of the priory as the library of Geoffrey of Monmouth; it bears in the ceiling and windows remains of former magnificence, but is much more modern than the age of Geoffrey: it is now converted into a school room. Although the century in which Geoffrey flourished is known, yet neither his family, the time of his birth, nor the place of his education is ascertained; we are only informed that he was born in this town, probably educated in the monastery, became archdeacon of Monmouth, and was consecrated bishop of St. Asaph in 1152. By some he is called a monk of the Dominican order, but according to Leland, without sufficient authority; by others he is styled a cardinal, but has no more claim to that dignity than his heroes have to the actions which he makes them perform.

He wrote a treatise on the holy sacrament, and some miscellaneous verses on Merlin; yet neither of these performances would have rescued his name from oblivion, had not chance made him the translator of a British History, presented to him in the original language, by Walter, archdeacon of Oxford\*.

This history has occasioned a long controversy, and divided the learned world as much as any other work ever given to the public: by some it has been treated as a forgery imposed upon the world by Geoffrey himself; by others, the ground work is considered as true, although the history, like most monkish writings, is mixed with childish fables and legendary tales. Thompson, the translator of the British History, has written an elaborate vindication of the work, and defends Geoffrey with great skill and learning; but after refuting the charge of forgery, he has failed in establishing it as an historical performance; for he himself invalidates its authority by acknowledging, that it was only such an irregular account as the Britains were able to preserve in those times of destruction and confusion; besides some other romantic tales, which indeed might be traditions among the Welsh, and such as Geoffrey might think entertaining stories for the credulity of the times†.

We have, however, no need of any other arguments than the confession of Geoffrey himself, who acknowledges that the History of Britain was not *wholly* a translation

\* Brut y Breninodd, or the Chronicle of the Kings of Britain.

† Preface, p. xxviii. lxxii.



translation of the Welsh manuscript; he avows that he added several parts, particularly Merlin's prophecies, and inserted some circumstances "which he had heard from that most learned historian, Walter archdeacon of Oxford."

The controversy is at length finally decided, and the best Welsh critics allow, that Geoffrey's work was a vitiated translation of the History of the British kings, written by Tyffilio, or St. Teliaw, bishop of St. Asaph, who flourished in the seventh century. Geoffrey in his work omitted many parts, made considerable alterations, additions, and interpolations, latinised many of the British appellations, and in the opinion of a learned Welshman, murdered Tyffilio\*; we may therefore conclude, that Geoffrey ought to be no more cited as historical authority than Amadis de Gaul, or the Seven Champions of Christendom.

But whatever opinion may be entertained, in regard to its authenticity, Geoffrey's British History forms a new epoch in the literature of this country; and next to the History of Charlemagne, by Turpin, probably written in the eleventh century, was the first production which introduced that species of composition called romance.

The work of Geoffrey is extremely entertaining, and his fables have been frequently clothed in rhyme: in the thirteenth century, Robert, a monk of the abbey of Gloucester, wrote an history of England in verse, in the Alexandrian measure, from Brutus to the reign of Edward the first. Warton justly observes, in his history of English poetry, "that the tales have often a more poetical air in Jeffery's prose than in this rhyming chronicle, which is totally destitute of art or imagination, and from its obsolete language, scarcely intelligible." This historical romance, however, was not only versified by monkish writers, but supplied some of our best poets with materials for their sublime compositions. Spencer, in the second book of his *Faerie Queene*, has given,

" A chronicle of Briton kings,

" From Brute to Arthur's rayne ;"

In which he adorns the genealogy with poetical images, and introduces it with a sublime address to queen Elisabeth, who was proud of tracing her descent from the British line :

Thy

\* Letter from Lewis Morris to Edward Richard. *Cambrian Register* for 1795, p. 347.

“ Thy name, O soveraine Queene, thy realme and race,  
 “ From this renowned prince derived arre,  
 “ Who mightily upheld that royall mace  
 “ Which now thou bear’st, to thee descended farre  
 “ From mighty kings and conquerours in warre,  
 “ Thy fathers and grandfathers of old,  
 “ Whose noble deeds above the northerne starre,  
 “ Immortall fame for ever hath enrold;  
 “ As in that *old man’s booke* they were in order told.”

In this historical romance is also to be found, the affecting history of Leir king of Britain, the eleventh in succession after Brutus, who divided his kingdom between Gonorilla and Regan his two elder daughters, and disinherited his youngest daughter Cordeilla. Being ungratefully treated by his elder daughters, he was restored to the crown by Cordeilla, who espoused Aganippus king of the Franks \*. From this account the divine bard of Avon selected his incomparable tragedy of king Lear; but improved the pathos by making the death of Cordeilla (which name he softened after the example of Spenser into Cordelia) precede that of Lear, while in the original story, the aged father is restored to his kingdom, and survived by Cordeilla.

Milton seems to have been particularly fond of Geoffrey’s tales, to which he was indebted for the beautiful fiction of Sabrina in the mask of Comus. In his youth he even formed the design of making the early period of the British history, from Brutus to Arthur, the subject of an epic poem†. The poetical language

\* Book ii. chap. xi. xii. xiii. Shakspeare probably took the first hint of the tragedy of king Lear from Spenser’s *Faerie Queene*, who in the thirteenth canto of the second book, gives from Geoffrey a brief account of king Leir. He might have consulted a translation of Geoffrey of Monmouth, but he was principally indebted to Hollingshed, who transcribed it from Geoffrey’s work, and also the “*Trew Chronicle History of king Leir and his three daughters*,” “*Gonerill, Ragan and Cordella*,” printed in 1605; but all these authors have copied the original history. Tate has followed their example, altered Shakspeare’s tragedy according to the story, and restored Lear to his kingdom, and Cordelia to life. This alteration

was also adopted by Garrick, and has been since uniformly followed, but according to the opinion of Addison, the tragedy has lost half its beauty. See Stevens’s Shakspeare.

† In his *Epitaphium Damonis* he says,  
 “*Ite domum impasti, domino jam non vacat, agni,*  
 “*Ipse ego Dardaniæ Rutupina per æquora puppes*  
 “*Dicam, et Pandrasidos regnum vetus Imogeniæ*  
 “*Brenumque Arviragumque duces priscumque Be-*  
 “*linum,*  
 “*Et tandem armoricos Britonum sub lege colonos;*  
 “*Tu gravidam Arturo fatali fraude Iögnem,*  
 “*Mendaces vultus, assumptaque Gorlois arma*  
 “*Merlini dolus.*”

Poems upon several Occasions.

of Milton was peculiarly suited to this species of romance ; he would have exalted the legends of Geoffrey, and enriched with the finest imagery the incantations and prophecies of Merlin, the heroic deeds of Vortimer, Aurelius, and Uther Pendragon ;

“ and what refounds,

“ In fable or romance, of Uther’s son,

“ Begirt with British and Armoric knights.”

But we have no reason to regret that in his more mature age he relinquished this design, and composed an epic poem on a still more sublime plan :

“ Of man’s first disobedience, and the fruit

“ Of that forbidden tree, whose mortal taste

“ Brought death into the world, and all our woe,

“ With loss of Eden.”——

Dryden composed a dramatic opera on the subject of king Arthur, or the British Worthy, whom he has finely described ;

“ in battle brave

“ But still serene in all the stormy war,

“ Like heaven above the clouds ; and after fight

“ As merciful and kind to vanquish’d foe

“ As a forgiving God.”

He intended also to write an epic poem, either on the subject of Arthur, or of the Black Prince. This great author, who possessed the true taste of poetry, and excelled in “ that fairy kind of writing which depends upon the force of imagination,” proposed to introduce as supernatural agents, the guardian angels of kingdoms, or tutelary genii, and thus accommodate to christian use the philosophy of Plato.

At one period of his life, Pope resolved to undertake what Milton and Dryden relinquished. He even drew a plan of an epic poem on the subject of Brutus and the establishment of the British monarchy, which is published by Ruffhead ; it is extensive and diversified, and capable of great effect if wrought with fancy, spirit, and dignity. Although the poetical powers of Pope were inferior to those of Milton and Dryden ; yet he has given evident proofs that he possessed













F.H. del.

W.B. dux.

CHURCH OF ST. THOMAS, AND MONNOW BRIDGE. MONMOUTH.

Printed & Published by Cadell & Davies Strand.

the genius of invention, by the beautiful machinery of the sylphs and gnomes in the Rape of the Lock. I feel much regret that Dryden or Pope did not proceed in their intended work, as we have no epic poem in our language on any great subject of national history, except the miserable productions of Blackmore\*.

The suburbs of Monmouth stretch beyond the Monnow, and occupy the site of what was probably the British town during the Saxon æra. Near the bridge of the Monnow stands the ancient church of St. Thomas; the simplicity of its form, the circular shape of the doorways and of the arch separating the nave from the chancel, and the style of their ornaments, which bear a Saxon character, seem to indicate that it was constructed before the conquest. The western window, as well as some of the other apertures, which are ornamented gothic, have been evidently formed since the original foundation†. This church, which is in the diocese of Landaff, is now a chapel of ease to St. Mary's, and divine service is performed in it every Tuesday.

The walks in the vicinity of Monmouth are extremely pleasant, particularly Chippenham meadow, which is a general rendezvous for company at the close of summer evenings; it is a flat oval plain, inclosed between the Wy, the Monnow, and the south side of the town; at the south-eastern extremity, the Monnow falls into the Wy, beneath a group of fine elms, which rise near the banks of the Trothy. The meadow is skirted by gentle eminences, feathered with underwood, or clothed with hanging groves of oak and elm; these are surmounted by higher ridges of hills and mountains, all mantled with wood, except the Craig y Dorth, the Kymin, and the Trelech hills. The general position of the surrounding eminences and distant hills, may be seen from the annexed sketch, taken by Mr. Owen Tudor, bookfeller at Monmouth.

The prospects from the hills in the vicinity differ from those to which I had hitherto been accustomed in Monmouthshire; the country appears less wild and romantic, the eminences more thickly clothed with wood, the rivers less rapid

\* Ruffhead's life of Pope, p. 409, 424. Johnson's life of Pope, p. 125.

† See the annexed views: 1. Of the outside of the church. 2. Inside. 3. The elevation of the doors, on the plate which contains the view of the hills in the environs of Monmouth.

rapid and impetuous, and the views partake more of the mild cast of English scenery. In spring, the beauty of the prospect is considerably increased by the bloom of the apple trees; from the heights above the numerous orchards appear at some distance like parterres of flowers, in the midst of lawns and groves, and the whole country spreads beneath like a rich and extensive garden.

If among these views one can be selected surpassing the rest, it is perhaps that from the summit of the Kymyn, which rises from the left bank of the Wy, and is situated partly in Monmouthshire and partly in Gloucestershire. On the center of this eminence overhanging the river and town, a pavilion has been recently constructed by subscription, to which is carried a walk, gently winding up the acclivity.

The pavilion is a circular edifice, like an embattled tower; it contains two stories, of which the lower is a kitchen, and the upper a banqueting apartment, provided with five windows, commanding different views over Monmouthshire, Gloucestershire, and Herefordshire, backed by the distant counties of Worcester, Salop, Radnor, Brecon, Glamorgan, and Somerset. I had the pleasure of dining in this delightful apartment, with a company of the Monmouth corps of volunteers, who assembled in celebration of the king's birth day.

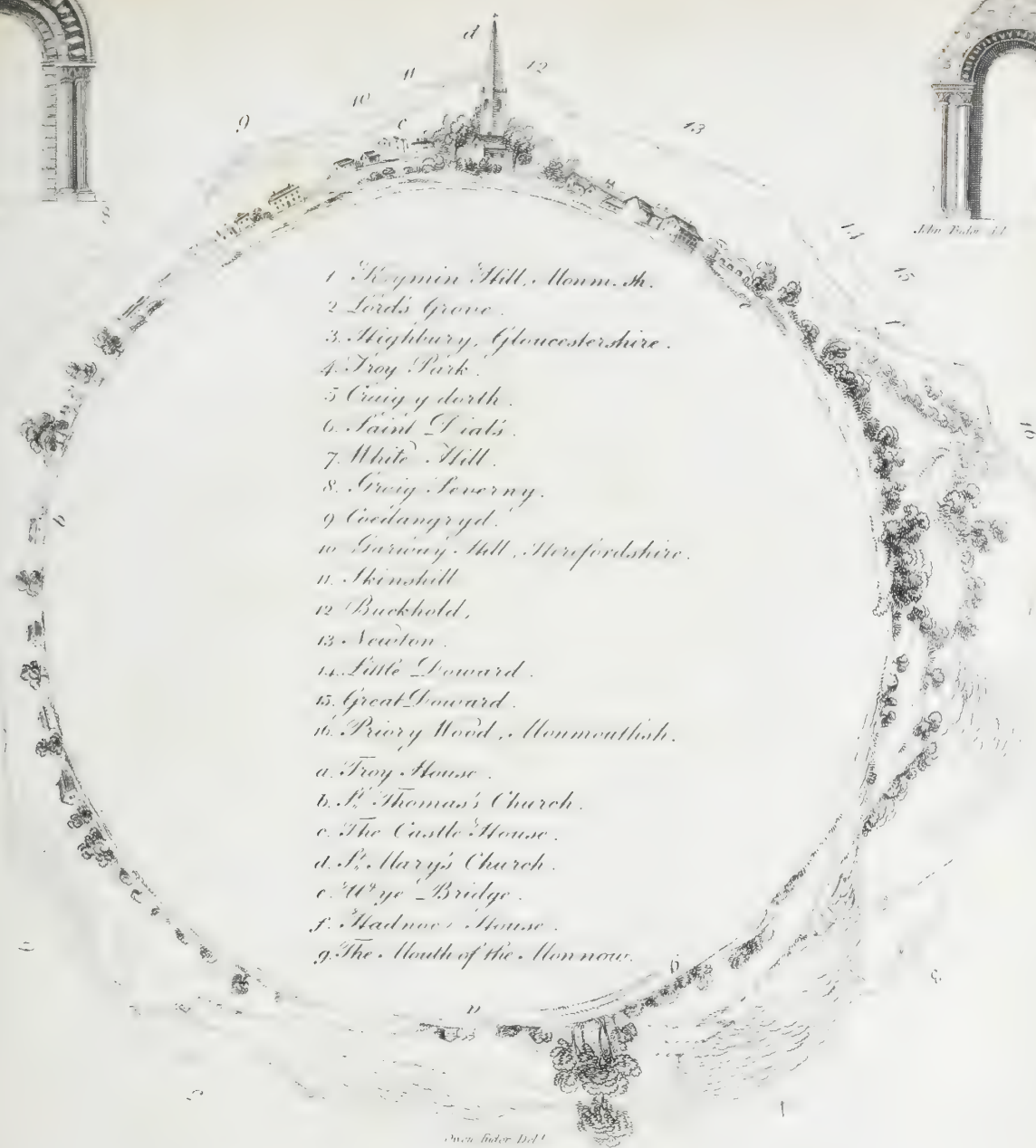
I shall not attempt to describe the unbounded expanse of country which presents itself around and beneath, and embraces a circumference of nearly three hundred miles. The eye satiated with the distant prospect, reposes at length on the near views, dwells on the country immediately beneath and around, is attracted with the pleasing position of Monmouth, here seen to singular advantage, admires the elegant bend and silvery current of the Monnow, glistening through meads, in its course towards the Wy, and the junction of the two rivers, which form an assemblage of beautiful objects.

The level summit of the Kymyn is crowned with a beautiful wood, called Beaulieu Grove, through which walks are made terminating in seats, placed at the edge of abrupt declivities, and presenting in perspective, through openings in the trees, portions of the unbounded expanse seen from the pavilion. There are six of these openings, three of which comprehend perspective views of Monmouth,





*John Taylor del.*



1. Keymin Hill, Monmouth.
2. Lord's Grove.
3. Highbury, Gloucestershire.
4. Troy Park.
5. Craig y dorth.
6. Saint Tialis.
7. White Hill.
8. Craig Severny.
9. Coedlangr yd.
10. Garway Hill, Herefordshire.
11. Skinshill.
12. Buckhold.
13. Newton.
14. Little Toward.
15. Great Toward.
16. Priory Wood, Monmouthshire.
- a. Troy House.
- b. St. Thomas's Church.
- c. The Castle House.
- d. St. Mary's Church.
- e. Wye Bridge.
- f. Madnor's House.
- g. The Mouth of the Monnow.

*John Taylor del.*

*View of the Hills in the Environs of Monmouth.*



*John Taylor del.*

*Inside of Monmouth Castle.*



mouth, stretching between the Wy and the Monnow, in different positions. At one of these seats placed on a ledge of impending rocks, I looked down on a hanging wood, clothing the sides of the declivity, and sloping gradually to the Wy, which sweeps in a beautiful curve, from Dixon church to the mouth of the Monnow; the town appears seated on its banks, and beyond the luxuriant and undulating swells of Monmouthshire, terminated by the Great and Little Skyrrid, the Black mountains, and the Sugar Loaf, in all the variety of sublime and contrasted forms\*.

\* Mr. Heath has published a descriptive account of this pavilion, in which he gives a minute detail of the different objects seen from the five windows, and describes the perspective views from the seats in the Beaulieu Grove.



## CHAPTER 32.

*Monmouth, ancient Blestium.—A Saxon Fortrefs.—Ruins of the Castle.—History.—Proprietors.—Anecdotes of Henry the Fifth before his Accession.*

MONMOUTH, or some spot in the vicinity, is supposed by Horsley and the best informed antiquaries, to be the site of a Roman station, the Blestium of Antoninus. No Roman antiquities have, however, been found in this town; and the discovery of two coins of Constantine the Great in 1767, in the garden of the Rev. Mr. Crow, master of the free school\*, and one of Carausius, now in the possession of Mr. Parry, late mayor of the town, cannot be considered as sufficient to confirm this opinion. The principal argument in its favour, is derived from the coincidence of its position with that of Blestium in the Itineraries†.

We know from historical record, that Monmouth was a fortrefs in early times, and one of the strong holds occupied by the Saxons, to maintain their conquests between the Severn and the Wy, and prevent the incursions of the Welsh.

The town appears to have been fortified with walls and a moat, except where it was secured by the river. In Leland's time, parts of the dilapidated walls were still remaining, the moat entire, and the four gates standing; which he calls the monk's gate, to the north, the eastern gate, the Wy gate, and the Monnow or western gate: at present there are no vestiges of the walls, and the only part of  
the

\* Gough's Camden, vol. 2. p. 483.

† See the introductory chapter on the Roman stations and roads.



*R. H. del.*

*W. B. dnce.*

MONMOUTH CASTLE, CHURCH, &c.



*R. H. del.*

*W. B. dnce.*

BRIDGE OVER THE WYE AT MONMOUTH.

*Published March 1, 1800 by Cadell & Davies Strand.*





the moat which can be traced, was pointed out to me by the Rev. Mr. Davis, vicar of St. Mary's, stretching from the back of White Cross street, to the remains of an ancient gateway, in the street near the Ross turnpike, and from thence to the Wy. Of the four gates, mentioned by Leland, that called Monk's gate, which derived its appellation from the adjoining priory, stood near the Hereford road, but is now demolished; parts of two round towers which flanked the eastern gate, are visible at the place above mentioned near the Ross turnpike. I could not discover the smallest vestiges or even tradition of the situation of the Wy gate; but the Monnow gate is still entire, and with the bridge on which it is built, bears the appearance of high antiquity; the circular form of the arches and massive solidity of the structure, prove it anterior to the conquest; it commanded the passage of the Monnow, and was a barrier against the Welsh.

The ruins of Monmouth castle, constructed with red grit stone, stand on the ridge of an eminence overlooking the Monnow and the adjacent meadows, and are so much concealed by other buildings, as scarcely to be visible from the side of the town; the best view of them is from the right bank of the Monnow, where they present an appearance of dilapidated grandeur, which recalls to memory the times of feudal magnificence. The present remains are still considerable, but principally covered with tenements, stables, and out-houses. Although the whole roof and parts of the side walls are fallen, yet the site of two remarkable apartments can be traced with exactness; one in which Henry the fifth was born, and the other adjoining to it, which, within the memory of several inhabitants, was used for the assizes, and was not less than sixty-three feet in length and forty-six in breadth.

The apartment which gave birth to the Gwentonian hero, was an upper story, and the beams that supported the floor still project from the side walls; it was fifty-eight feet long, twenty-four broad, and was decorated with ornamented gothic windows, of which some are still remaining, and seem to be of the age of Henry the third. The walls of this part are not less than ten feet in thickness. About fifty years ago, a considerable portion of the southern wall fell  
down

down with a tremendous crash, which alarmed the whole town, leaving a breach not less than forty feet in length. On the ground floor beneath are three circular arches terminating in chinks, which have a very ancient appearance, as may be seen from the inside view \*; at the north-eastern angle within a stable, is a round tower six feet in diameter, which was once a staircase leading to the grand apartment.

To the right of the apartment, which gave birth to Henry the fifth, a house, tenanted by Mr. Cecil of the Dyffrin, occupies part of the ancient site: in the house and cellar may be traced vestiges of the original walls, and their massive structure is worthy of particular observation; they are from six to ten feet in thickness, formed of pebbles and mortar, in the manner of Vitruvius, and are so closely compacted as not to yield in hardness to stone itself.

Camden erroneously ascribes the construction of this edifice to John of Monmouth, in the reign of Henry the third, by whom it was only repaired: some antiquaries, in the contrary extreme, attribute it to the Romans. From the general aspect of the ruins, the castle was undoubtedly founded at a very early period, and afterwards considerably altered and augmented; the greater part of the doorways and windows are indeed gothic, yet some of a circular shape bear a Saxon character.

The history of the castle will, perhaps, be a better criterion to ascertain the æra of its construction.

A castle existed at Monmouth at a very early period, which retained in subjection the neighbouring districts, then included in the county of Hereford; at the time of the Norman conquest † it probably belonged to the king; for in Domesday Book, under Herefordshire, four caracutes of land, in the castle of Monmouth, part of the royal demesne, were given in custody to William Fitz Baderon, who possessed two lordships in Herefordshire and twelve in Gloucestershire. His son William, as well as all his successors, were surnamed de Monmoth, from

\* See the plate containing the view of the environs of Monmouth.

“ † In Castello de Monemude habet Rex in dominio 1111 Caracutas, Wilhelmus Filius Baderon custodit eas.” Domesday Book, p. 180<sup>2</sup>.

from this castle; it continued in the possession of his descendants till the reign of Henry the third, when John de Monmouth was the proprietor.

During the civil wars which distracted his long and weak reign, Monmouth castle was occasionally besieged and occupied by both parties: in these contests it suffered repeated demolitions, of which one instance is recorded by Lambarde. "The citie had once a castle in it, where in tyme of Hen. III. Richard th erle marshal affociatinge to him other noblemen, and mouinge warre against the kinge, for that he more esteemed strangers borne, then his natural subjects, gave him a sharpe conflicte and slew fundry of his souldiors. Not long after th erle of Gloucester having forsaken th erle of Leycester, took for his succour the same castle and fortified it; but Symon speedily following, assailed, toke, and raised it to the ground. *Thus the glorie of Monmouth had cleane perished, ne had it pleased God longe after in that place to give life to the noble kinge Hen. V. who, of the same, is called Henry of Monmouth \*.*"

In these times of civil discord, Monmouth castle was an object of such consequence to the royal party, that John de Monmouth having no issue male, was induced to resign the castle and honour to prince Edward, and his heirs for ever, in consideration of certain lands granted for life †.

In

\* Lambarde's Dictionary. Leland also says, under the year 1264, "Abowte this tyme Simon Montfort enterid the castle of Monmouth and radid it." Leland, Collect. vol. 1. fol. 661.

#### † PROPRIETORS OF MONMOUTH CASTLE.

##### BADERON.

William of Monmouth.  
 |  
 Wihenoc.  
 |  
 Baderon, Temp. H. 2.  
 |  
 Gilbert.  
 |  
 John, d. 1248.  
 |  
 John, d. 1257,  
 resigned Monmouth to  
 Edward I.

HENRY III.

Edward I.                      Edmund Crouchback, b. 1245, d. 1296.

Thomas, beh. 1322.                      Henry, d. 1345.

Maud, m. 1. Ralph, son of Ralph Lord Stafford; 2. William Duke of Zealand, d. without issue.                      Henry, 1st Duke of Lancaster, d. 1362.

Elanch = John of Gaunt.  
 |  
 Henry IV.  
 |  
 Henry V.



In 1267, on the surrender of prince Edward, Henry the third granted the castle of Monmouth, together with many other possessions, to his younger son Edmund Crouchback, earl of Lancaster, and the grant was confirmed by Edward the first in the fifth year of his reign. Edmund left two sons, Thomas, beheaded for high treason, and Henry who obtained the castle of Monmouth, and those parts of his father's property not confiscated on his brother's attainder; he increased his possessions and influence in Wales, by espousing Maud, daughter and heiress of sir Patrick Chaworth. He died in 1345; his son Henry, before created earl of Derby and Lincoln, succeeded to his estates and honours, and added still greater dignity to his illustrious family; he was the first duke of Lancaster, and the second peer raised to the ducal title \*. Edward the third, in the twenty-fifth year of his reign, erected the county of Lancaster into a palatinate, granting to the duke for life regal rights and other privileges, and decreed that the duchy should be governed by its own officers.

His vast possessions were divided between his two daughters, Maud and Blanch; but Maud dying without issue, the whole property devolved on John of Ghent or Gaunt, third son of Edward the third, and husband of Blanch. He was created duke of Lancaster, obtained a grant of the jura regalia in perpetuity for the duchy, and a release of the estates forfeited to the crown on the attainder of Thomas.

After the death of Blanch, he espoused Constantia daughter of Peter the cruel, king of Castile, and in 1386 assumed the regal title, which he afterwards resigned, but was amply indemnified by the marriage of his daughter Catherine with Henry the third, king of Spain, the acquisition of a considerable treasure †, and the dignity of duke of Aquitain. He died in 1399, and his royal alliances, and great riches, which far exceeded those of any other subject, contributed to raise his son Henry to the throne.

Monmouth

\* Edward the Black Prince was the first English duke, under the title of duke of Cornwall.

† "Its said that he had forty-seven mules laden with chests full of gold, for his second payment; and divers great men of Spaine as pledges for the yearly

payment of sixteen thousand marks, for his life, and in case his wife should survive him, she to have twelve thousand marks yearly." Dugdale's Baronage, vol. 2. p. 118.

Monmouth castle was a favourite residence of John of Gaunt and of his son Henry of Bolingbroke, afterwards Henry the fourth; but was more highly distinguished as the birth-place of the hero of Agincourt, who from that circumstance was styled Henry of Monmouth.

He was born in 1387, and seems to have passed his infancy in Monmouthshire. During the short period which elapsed between his father's banishment and accession to the throne, he was educated in the court of his cousin Richard the second, who treated him with the warmest marks of affection. According to a contemporary historian\*, the monarch was captivated with his spirit and understanding, frequently pointed him out, and prophetically observed, "We have heard that our England will produce a prince called Henry, who will be renowned for dignity of manners, splendour of action, and military skill, and we conclude infallibly that this is the Henry thus predicted."

Soon after the accession of his father, Henry studied at Oxford under his uncle cardinal Beaufort, chancellor of that university, and as Stowe affirms, "delighted in songs, meeters, and musical instruments †." From Speed we also learn, that "he had in great veneration such as excelled in virtue or learning, particularly Thomas Rodban of Merton college, a great astronomer, whom he afterwards preferred to the bishoprick of St. David's; and John Carpenter of Oriel, a learned doctour in theology, whom he advanced to the see of Worcester ‡."

Henry is thus described by Stowe, on the authority of Thomas de Elmham: "This prince exceeded the meane stature of men, he was beautifull of visage, his necke long, body slender and leane, and his bones small; neverthelesse he was of marvellous great strength, and passing swift in running, insomuch that he with two other of his lords, without hounds, bow, or other engine, would take a wilde bucke or doe in a large parke."

At a very early period he was initiated in the use of arms, and before he attained the age of sixteen, gave, at the memorable battle of Shrewsbury, a noble specimen of heroic intrepidity, which augured his future renown. In the  
midst

\* Thomas de Elmham, Vita Henrici Quinti, c. 2.

† Annales, p. 342.

‡ Speed, chap. 15.

midst of the battle, the king being beset by a powerful corps of the enemy, was in imminent danger; young Henry flew to his assistance, rushed into the adverse ranks, and was wounded dangerously in the face with an arrow. Being exhorted by his followers to retire, he refused to set an example of flight; "Convey me," he exclaimed, "I exhort you, into the midst of the enemy, that I may say to my companions in arms, follow me your leader into the combat; I had rather expose myself to the danger of fortune, than by flying bring ignominy on the military profession." He then precipitated himself into the ranks of the enemy; the rebels were dispersed, their chief fell in the field of battle, and the king obtained the victory by the means of his son\*.

He afterwards signalled himself at the head of the army against the followers of Owen Glendower, whom he defeated in various encounters, and finally quelled the rebellion of that lawless chief. He no less distinguished himself against the Scots, made a successful inroad into their country, compelled them to offer terms of peace, took hostages for their fidelity, and returned to London loaded with booty †.

These repeated successes, aided by courtesy and condescension, increased his popularity, and excited the jealousy of his suspicious father, who excluded him from his counsels, and placed his principal confidence in his other sons. Being thus reduced to a state of idleness, the active spirit of the young prince broke out into excesses unbecoming his birth and injurious to his reputation ‡; but on his accession to the throne, his conduct proved that these excesses were the frolics of youth, and not the effects of a vicious mind.

Sudden

\* Thomas de Elmham.

† Polydore Virgil, p. 435.

‡ The licentiousness of his conduct has been highly exaggerated; for it has even been said, and history has recorded the report, "that he scrupled not to associate with the most dissolute persons, and to accompany them in attacking passengers in the streets, and despoiling them of their goods." But if we consult contemporary writers, and the early historians, we shall find the fact differently stated. Stowe seems to have approached nearer the truth, when he observes, "of Henry the fifth it is said, "He lived somewhat insolently in youth, but that whilst his father lived,

being accompanied with some of his young lords and gentlemen, he would wait in disguised array for his own receivers and distresse them of their money, and sometimes at such enterprises both he and his companions were sorely beaten: and when his receivers made to him their complaints, that they were robbed in their coming unto him, he would give them discharge of so much money as they had lost, and besides that they should not depart from him without great rewards for their trouble and vexation, especially they should bee rewarded that best had resisted him and his company, and of whom he had received the greatest and most strokes." Stowe's Chronicle, p. 342.



Sudden and extraordinary conversions from vice to virtue are as uncommon as they are usually temporary; yet the instantaneous transition of Henry the fifth from his former licentiousness to a sober and dignified conduct, is too well authenticated to admit of the smallest doubt.

The account given by a contemporary writer\* of the causes which effected this change, is so simple and natural as to carry internal conviction of truth. During the illness of Henry the fourth, the prince attended him with filial affection: as he stood near his bed with the priest who was preparing the sacrament, the king, whose eyes were dim with age, enquired what the priest was doing; "sir," replied the prince, "he has just consecrated the body of our Lord Jesus Christ; I beseech you devoutly to adore him, under whom kings reign, and princes have dominion." The king instantly lifted up his hands, and praying fervently, said, "my son approach and kiss me;" and when he had kissed him, he with a trembling voice, which announced his approaching dissolution, said, "the blessing, my son, which Isaac gave to his son Jacob, fall upon you, and may God grant you a good and prosperous reign." The prince, observing his father in the agonies of death, retired with grief and anguish into a small chapel; throwing himself on his knees, and striking his breast, with tears of contrition he acknowledged his past misconduct, declared his resolution of future amendment, and called upon God to pardon his offences.

In this manner he passed the whole day, and at night repaired secretly to a priest, remarkable for his sanctity, confessed his sins, received absolution, and, to use the figurative language of the biographer, returned to his palace, having thrown off the garment of vice, and put on the robe of righteousness †. With a  
view

\* Thomas de Elmham.

† Elmham, *Vita Henrici Quinti*, c. 7. p. 25. "Exutus viciorum diploide, virtutum clamide redit decentur ornatus."

Henry the fifth bore a beacon or a crescent light burning for one of his badges; the meaning of which is thus explained in a manuscript account of the arms

and badges of the kings of England. "Henry V. by reason of his dissolute life in the tyme of his father's reigne, when after the death of the sayd king his father, he was anoynted and crowned monarch of this realme, betook unto himself for his badge or cognizance, a crescent light burnynge, shewing thereby that although his vertuous and good parts had been formerly

view to strengthen his resolution, he neither eat or drank, at a sumptuous entertainment which he gave in Westminster hall, soon after his coronation, and continued his fast three days and nights; during which time he never retired to rest, but with fasting, vigils, and prayers, fervently implored the divine assistance in the government of his kingdom \*.

After the ceremony of his coronation, he received the sacrament with so much devotion and humility, that several of the spectators were affected even unto tears †. Nor was his resolution of amendment a transitory fit of enthusiasm; his repentance produced a suitable practice, and his conduct did not belie his professions.

The first public proof which he gave of this change in his sentiments and behaviour, was the dismissal of his dissolute companions. “After his coronation,” says Stowe, “he called unto him all those young lords and gentlemen, that were the followers of his young acts, to every one of whom he gave rich and bounteous gifts, and then commanded that as many as would change their manners as hee intended to doe, should abide with him in his court, and to all that would persevere in their former light conversation, hee gave expresse commandment, upon paine of their heads, never after that day to come into his presence ‡.”

Henry the fifth is usually celebrated only for his military prowess, while the milder

formerly obscured, and lay as a dead coe wanting light to kindle it, by reason of tender yeares and evell company, that notwithstanding he beinge now come to his perfecter yeares and riper understandinge, had shaken off his evell counsellors, and being now in his high imperial throne, that his vertues, which before had layne dead, should now, by his righteous raigne, shyne as the light of *crefcet*, which is no ordinary light; meaning also, that he should be a light and guide to his people to follow him in all vertue and honou<sup>r</sup>.”

Gough's Sepulchral Monuments, vol. 1. p. 69.

\* These circumstances are finely represented by the divine bard, who has delineated his character with no less historical truth than poetic enthusiasm:

“The courtes of his youth promis'd it not:

“The breath no sooner left his father's body,  
“But that his wildness, mortified in him,  
“Seem'd to die too: yea, at that very moment,  
“Consideration like an angel came,  
“And whipp'd the offending Adam out of him;  
“Leaving his body as a paradise,  
“To envelop, and contain celestial spirits.  
“Never was such a sudden scholar made;  
“Never came reformation in a flood,  
“With such a heady current, scouring faults,  
“Nor ever Hydra-headed wilfulness,  
“So soon did lose his seat and all at once  
“As in this king.”

Shakspeare, king Henry V.

† Elmhurst, chap. 11.

‡ Stowe's History of Britain, p. 345.

milder qualities of justice and humanity, for which he was no less conspicuous, are lost in the splendour of his victorious career. He condemned the deposition and imprisonment of Richard, and treated all concerned in his murder as traitors; as an atonement for his father's crimes, and to evince his own respect to Richard's memory, he ordered his corpse to be magnificently interred in Westminster abbey, among his royal ancestors; and attended the funeral, declaring "that he mourned as truly for him as if he had been his natural father."

Although conscious that Edmund earl of March was rightful heir to the crown, yet he released him from his confinement, and treated him with so much kindness, that the young nobleman forgot his prior title, and gratefully served his royal benefactor with inviolable attachment. Compassionating the misfortunes of the Percys, he recalled the son and heir of Hotspur from Scotland, and reinvested him with the honours and estate of his ancestors\*.

He was no less remarkable for justice: "Every day after dinner," says Speed, "for the space of an hour, his custom was to leane on a cushion set by his cupboard, and there he himselfe received petitions of the oppressed, which with great equitie he did redresse †."

It is needless to enlarge on the incidents of his reign, which are so well known; I shall therefore only consider him as duke of Lancaster and lord of Monmouth castle ‡. His father created him duke of Lancaster, which title he bore in conjunction with those of prince of Wales, and duke of Cornwall; he also severed by act of parliament the duchy from the crown, confirming, in its full latitude, the charter of privileges, granted by Richard the second to John of Gaunt, and decreeing that it should be governed by its own chancery or court.

Henry the fifth enlarged the duchy with the estates which he inherited from  
his

\* History of England, vol. 2, p. 674.

† Speed, p. 767.

‡ The archives contain a singular grant of Henry the fourth, as lord of the manor, to the burgesses of Monmouth, "that the brewers of ale there, who were anciently held to pay to the king's ancestors and progenitors eight gallons of ale at every brewing, in the

name of castle coule, during the time the king or his heirs were dwelling in the said town, should now pay in lieu thereof 10*d.* each brewing, except when the king, his heirs, or his councils holding his sessions there, were present in the said town, in which case the ancient custom of castle coule should be observed."



his mother Mary, sister and coheireſs of Humphrey de Bohun, earl of Hereford, and obtained an act of parliament that all grants of offices and eſtates ſhould paſs under the ſeal of the duchy.

The duchy of Lancaſter, and the caſtle of Monmouth, as parcel of that duchy, were inherited by Henry the ſixth. Edward the fourth deemed the title and eſtate forfeited by the attainder of Henry the ſixth; and by act of parliament appropriated and united the eſtates to the crown, and annexed the county palatine, which had been governed by ſeparate courts, to the duchy, under the ſame chancery. In the fifth year of his reign he granted the caſtle of Monmouth, in tail male, to William lord Herbert \*, afterwards earl of Pembroke; but it again reverted to the crown, and formed as before parcel of the duchy of Lancaſter, which Henry the ſeventh inherited as king. He repealed the act and entail of Edward the fourth, again ſeparated the duchy from the crown, and entailed it on himſelf and his heirs; ſince which period, except during the time of the uſurpation, it has continued in the crown, though under the management of diſtinct officers.

The caſtle, however, together with ſeveral other † poſſeſſions in the county of Monmouth, has been alienated from the duchy and become private property; but at what period this ſeparation took place I cannot aſcertain, after the minuteſt reſearches in the archives. It appears from numerous grants, that the caſtle was parcel of the duchy during the reign of Eliſabeth, and that in the 11th of James I, it was preſented under a commiſſion as belonging to the duchy ‡.

Before the end of the laſt century, we find it in the poſſeſſion of Henry, the  
firſt

\* Archives, Rot. 4.

† James the firſt granted ſome very extenſive and valuable domains of the duchy, together with divers crown lands, to truſtees, to maintain his ſons prince Henry and prince Charles. James I, afterwards took large fines for leaſes of duchy eſtates, upon contracts for 60 years; and alſo made grants in fee to all who ſhould become purchaſers upon his terms; ſo that Charles the firſt found the duchy poſſeſſions reduced to little more than the eſtates comprized in his own ſettlement, and the leaſes for 60 years. Charles the firſt raiſed conſiderable ſums by ſelling the duchy in-

heritance: no part was preſerved but a few foreſts and parks, the eſtates which went to queen Henrietta in jointure, and thoſe comprized in the leaſes for 60 years granted by James the firſt. Charles the ſecond made extenſive grants, and ſigned many leaſes for 99 years. William alſo alienated many of thoſe lands which were ſettled on queen Catherine. An act in the firſt of Anne, reſtrained the crown from granting leaſes for more than 31 years.

‡ “Item, we preſent that his majeſtie hath one ancient catell called Monmouth catell, ſituated within the liberties of the ſaid towne, which is nowe and hath  
been

first duke of Beaufort, as appears from a singular anecdote recorded in the Secret Memoirs of Monmouthshire. “ The marchioness of Worcester was ordered by her grandfather the late duke of Beaufort, to lie in of her first child in a house lately built within the castle of Monmouth, near that spot of ground and space of air, where our great hero Henry V. was born \*.” His illustrious descendant the duke of Beaufort is the present proprietor. The castle was once surrounded by a moat, of which vestiges remain to the west and south-west, in the grounds of Mr. Hughes and Mr. Hopkins, at the bottom of the mound on which the ruins are situated.

Within the site of the ancient walls, is a handsome edifice of stone, called the Castle House, built partly from the foundations and remains. According to the date over the door, it was constructed in 1673, and is now occupied by Mrs. Elisabeth Tudor, mistress of the most respectable school for young ladies in this part of England. The apartments are commodious and well proportioned, and several stuccoed ceilings, richly ornamented with wreaths and festoons of flowers, are not unworthy of notice. The house standing on the brow of the eminence, and in the highest part of the town, is a striking object from the subjacent grounds.

been for a long time ruinous and in decaye, but by whome it hath byn decayed wee knowe not, nor to what value, in regarde it was before our remembrance, savinge one greate hall which is covered and mayntayned for the judges of the assise to sitt in. And for and concerning any demean lands, belong-

inge to the same castell, we knowe not of any more save only the castle hill, wherein divers have gardens, and the castle green, which is inclosed within the walls of the said castle.”

Inquisition, 11 James 1, Archives.

\* P. 82.

## CHAPTER 33.

*Branches of the Herbert Family.—Powells of Perthîr.—Anecdote of Mr. Proger.—Troy House.—Collection of Portraits.—Treowen.—Wonaflow House.—Families of Herbert and Milborne.—Excursion to Trelech.—Road from Chepstow to Monmouth.*

THE family of Herbert, which seems to have been first established at Werndee, was remarkable for its multifarious branches, and occupied, under the names of Herbert, Jones, Powell and Proger, numerous seats in this country. In the vicinity of Monmouth several places are distinguished, which once formed the residence of these various branches; most of which, from various causes, particularly from the extinction of the male line, have been conveyed to other families, but still retain traces of their former distinction; this chapter will contain an account of the principal: Perthîr, Troy House, Treowen, and Wonaflow.

In company with the Rev. William Roberts, who resides at Perthîr, and to whom I was indebted for various communications, I walked to this ancient place, which is situated two miles from Monmouth, in a fertile plain, to the right of the road leading to Grosmont, not far from the banks of the Monnow. He introduced me to John Powell Lorimer, esq. the present proprietor, who favoured me with a friendly reception, permitted me to inspect his pedigree, and gave me all the information concerning his family, which the scanty documents in his possession enabled him to afford.

Perthîr, which once vied with Werndee as the most ancient seat of the Herbert family, appears to have been the residence of Gwillim, son of Jenkin, lord of Werndee. His grandson Howell ap Thomas was lord of Perthîr, and ancestor of  
the



the line who resided at this mansion. His son William, (called in the Welch pedigrees, ap Howell ap Thomas ap Gwillim) first adopted a surname after the English custom, and changed his patronymic ap Howell into Powell, by which name this branch has been since distinguished; he was killed at the battle of Banbury, under the standard of his cousin the earl of Pembroke. His lineal descendant John Powell, esq. dying without issue male towards the beginning of this century, left four daughters, who were unmarried, and the estate came to the family of Lorimer seated at Newbolds \* in the vicinity, one of whose ancestors had espoused a Powell of Perthîr.

A few remains of ancient magnificence appear in a gothic window of four compartments, with stone mouldings, which seems to be at least as early as the reign of Henry the fifth; in the hall or passage, thirty-seven feet length and nine in breadth; in the wooden rafters, which contain timber sufficient for four modern roofs; and particularly in the long and lofty hall, with a curious vaulted cieling, and a music gallery at one extremity, the windows of which are emblazoned with the Herbert arms†. There are a few family portraits; Mary, wife of John Powell, the last male of the family, and their four daughters, Mary, Bridget, Catherine, and Winifred, who died unmarried. There is also a head of the Rev. Matthew Prichard, a friar of the order of Recollets, and Roman catholic bishop, long resident at Perthîr, where he died in 1750, aged 81; he was buried in Rockfield church, under a sepulchral stone, with a Latin inscription, commemorating his profound learning, extensive benevolence, and great attention to the duties of his pastoral office.

The mansion is now considerably reduced from its former size and magnificence, which were equal to the ancient estates of the family, which were once so large, that according to tradition, they stretched from Perthîr to Rofs. The present proprietor took down a part of the house, which was much too large for his family, containing thirteen bed chambers, and other offices. The mansion was  
formerly

\* I am informed by Mr. Roberts, that Newbolds was probably given in marriage with a daughter of Perthîr to an ancestor of Mr. Lorimer. An old deed mentions William ap Howell, as "Dominus de Newbold & Perthyre, anno Henrici septimi decimo."

† These arms are now borne by Mr. Lorimer, with the Moor's head for a crest, which is the same as that of the Jones's of Lanarth.

formerly furrounded by a moat, which was provided with two draw-bridges. The family being catholics, there was likewise an elegant gothic chapel, dedicated to St. Catherine, which was demolished in 1745. A whole length portrait of St. Catherine, not ill executed, was the altar-piece, and is now used for the same purpose in an apartment of the house.

Mr. Lorimer pointed out to me a window remarkable for a curious anecdote, relating to the contest for precedence, between the rival houses of Perthîr and Werndee, which though less bloody, was not less obstinate, than that between the houses of York and Lancaster. Mr. Proger dining with a friend at Monmouth, proposed riding to Werndee in the evening, but his friend objecting, because it was late and likely to rain, Mr. Proger replied, "with regard to the lateness of the hour, we shall have moonlight, and should it happen to rain, Perthîr is not far from the road, and my cousin Powell will, I am very sure, give us a night's lodging." They accordingly mounted their horses, but being soon overtaken by a violent shower, rode to Perthîr, and found all the family retired to rest. Mr. Proger, however, calling to his cousin, Mr. Powell opened the window, and looking out, asked, "in the name of wonder, what means all this noise? Who is there?" "It is only I, your cousin Proger of Werndee, who am come to your hospitable door for shelter from the inclemency of the weather, and hope you will be so kind as to give me and my friend a lodging." "What is it you cousin Proger? you and your friend shall be instantly admitted, but upon one condition, that you will allow, and never hereafter dispute, that I am the head of the family." "What did you say?" returned Mr. Proger, "Why I say, if you expect to pass the night in my house, you must allow that I am the head of the family." "No sir, I never would admit that; were it to rain swords and daggers, I would ride this night to Werndee, rather than lower the consequence of my family. Come up, Bald, come up." "Stop a moment, cousin Proger, have you not often confessed, that the first earl of Pembroke (of the name of Herbert) was the youngest son of Perthîr, and will you set yourself above the earls of Pembroke." "True, I must give place to the earl of Pembroke, because he is a peer of the realm; but still, though a peer, he is of the  
youngest

youngest branch of my family, being descended from the fourth son of Werndec, who was your ancestor, and settled at Perthir; whereas I am descended from the eldest son. Indeed my cousin Jones of Lanarth is of an older branch than you, and yet he never disputes that I am the head of the family." "Why cousin Proger, I have nothing more to say, so good night to you." "Stop a moment, Mr. Powell," said the stranger, "you see how it pours, do admit me at least; I will not dispute with you about our families." "Pray sir, what is your name, and where do you come from?" "My name is \* \* \* and I come from the county of \* \* \*." "A Saxon of course; it would be very curious indeed sir, should I dispute with a Saxon about families; no sir, you must suffer for the obstinacy of your friend, and so a pleasant ride to you both."

Treowen, which I have already mentioned as being the ancient mansion of the family of Jones, seated at Lanarth, is delightfully situated about two miles from Wonaftow, and three from Monmouth, and is now converted into a farm house. It was built by Inigo Jones, and was originally a large and splendid mansion; but a considerable part has been taken down since the residence was transferred to Lanarth. The number, size, height, and decorations of the apartments, and a grand staircase of solid oak, display the massive taste and magnificence which reigned in the beginning of the sixteenth century. The front of the house is faced with hewn stone, and distinguished by a porch in the anglo-grecian style of architecture adopted by Inigo Jones. Over the entrance is a shield of arms in stone, charged with nine quarterings, of which the first, three lions rampant, is borne by the family of Jones, and proves their descent from the Herbert stock.

The grounds, which are converted into a farm, are finely diversified, richly clothed with wood, and in the hands of Browne, might have become an ornament to the county.

Troy House stands about a mile to the east of Monmouth, near the small river Trothy, from which it derives the name of Trothy, corrupted into Troy House. An ancient gothic gateway, leading into the court, probably belonged to the mansion inhabited by the Herberts; but the present house is said to have been built by Inigo Jones. It does not however reflect much credit on the taste of that eminent architect, having a long straggling front, and  
being



being built in ſo low a ſituation as to exclude all proſpect from the habitable apartments; a poſition which the architect muſt have taken ſome pains to ſelect, as in any other ſpot it would have commanded a pleaſing and extenſive view. The apartments are well proportioned and commodious, and not deficient in an air of ſtate and grandeur.

Thomas Herbert, ſon of ſir William ap Thomas, and brother of the earl of Pembroke, ſeems to have been proprietor of this place; according to William of Worceſter \* he was ſquire for the body, ſerved in the French wars, under Richard duke of York, and Humphrey duke of Gloceſter, and died at Troy. On his death the eſtate probably came to his brother the earl of Pembroke; for his natural ſon ſir William Herbert is called, in a pedigree in the Heralds' office, ſir William Herbert of Troy. His ſon ſir Charles † married Elifabeth, daughter of ſir Griffith Rhys, by whom he had John Herbert. Either the heiress of the houſe eſpouſed a Powell, or his descendants aſſumed the name of Powell; for in the reign of James the firſt, Troy houſe was the property of ſir Charles Somerſet, ſixth ſon of Edward, fourth earl of Worceſter, in virtue of his marriage with Elifabeth, daughter and heiress of ſir William Powell, of Troy and Lanpylt ‡, in the county of Monmouth. Sir Charles was the brother of the venerable marquis who defended Raglan caſtle, and in the Apothegms is given a converſation between the marquis and Charles the firſt, upon the ſubject of ſome fruit, the produce of his gardens at Troy houſe, in which the marquis and his royal gueſt quibbled upon the name of Troy §.

### Troy

\* Itin. p. 122.

† “Nere the towne ſir Charles Herbert of Troye dwelt in a faire ſeate called Troy.” Churchyard, p. 5.

‡ Lanpylt or Lanpyll, is in the pariſh of Wolves Newton, and now belongs to the duke of Beaufort.

§ “Sir Thomas Somerſet, brother to the marquis of Worceſter, had a houſe which was called Troy, five miles from Raglan caſtle. This ſir Thomas being a complete gentleman, delighted much in fine gardens and orchards, where by the benefit of art, the earth was made ſo grateful to him at the ſame time, that the king (Charles the firſt) happened to be at his brother's houſe, that it yielded him wherewithal to ſend brother Worceſter a preſent; and ſuch an one as (the times and ſeaſons conſidered) was able to make the

king believe, that the ſovereign of the planets had now changed the poles, and that Wales (the reſerve and outcaſt of the fair garden of England) had fairer and riper fruit than England's bowels had on all her beds. This preſent, given to the marquis, he would not ſuffer to be preſented to the king by any other hand than his own. “Here I preſent you, ſir,” ſaid the marquis, (placing his diſhes upon the table) “with that which came not from Lincoln that was, nor London that is, nor York that is to be, but from Troy.” Whereupon the king ſmiled, and answered the marquis; “Truly, my lord, I have heard that corn grows where Troy town ſtood, but I never thought there had grown any apricots before.”

Apothegms of the Earl of Worceſter.

Troy House contains a large collection of family portraits. In the saloon, a half length of Henry, the second earl of Worcester, on wood; he is seated in an arm chair, his beard pointed; he is habited in a black dress, falling stiff ruff, with a rich sword and belt: he died in 1549, and was buried in Chepstow church. Edward, fourth earl of Worcester, dressed in white, short vest, and trunk hose, with the ribband of the garter round his neck, as was the custom in his days: he died in 1628, and was buried at Raglan. Elizabeth Hastings, his wife, in her wedding clothes; a curious mode of dress; a black coat trimmed with fur, sleeves black and white in alternate squares; a black and white lace round her neck; she holds in her hand a book, with rings on her fingers. Another portrait of the same lady in a more advanced age, also painted on wood, with a date of 1570\*.

The most remarkable picture in the house is that of Edward earl of Glamorgan, sixth earl and second marquis of Worcester, with his wife Elizabeth, daughter of sir William Dormer, knight, and one of their daughters. He is habited in a Roman military dress, his hair long and flowing, and holds in his hand a truncheon. An inscription on the picture erroneously styles him Edward, fourth earl of Worcester, and he has been usually miscalled the marquis of Worcester, who defended Raglan castle †. Henry, first duke of Beaufort, in the robes of the garter; he died in 1699. His wife Mary, daughter of Arthur lord Capel, the brave loyalist, who was beheaded by the parliament in 1648, and widow of Henry Seymour, lord Beauchamp; she is sitting in a white dress, with a black veil thrown back, and holds a book. Lord Arthur Somerset, fifth son of Henry first duke, christened after his uncle and godfather Arthur Capel, earl of Essex. Henry, second duke, in his peer's robes, born in the castle of Monmouth 1684; he was son of Charles, marquis of Worcester, who died before his father in 1698. His wife Rachel, daughter and coheir of Wriothesley Baptist, earl of Gainsborough. Henry, third duke, in brown and gold, with a view of the Coliseum in the back ground;

\* This portrait is erroneously called Elizabeth, daughter of sir Anthony Brown, knight, wife of Henry, second earl of Worcester; but she died in 1565, and the picture bears the date of 1570.

† See the character of the earl of Glamorgan, p. 150.

ground, he died in 1746. His brother Charles Noel, fourth duke, father to the present, in his robes; he distinguished himself in the House of Commons as a great leader of the Tories, and died in 1756. His wife Elisabeth; daughter of John Berkeley, esq. of Stoke Gifford, in Gloucestershire, baroness Bortetourt in her own right. Heads of James, last duke of Ormond, who was outlawed for his attachment to the house of Stewart, and Mary his duchess, second daughter of Henry, first duke of Beaufort. Henry, the third duke, and lord Charles Noel Somerfet, when young, in one picture. In the housekeeper's room is a carved oak chimney-piece, a curious specimen of old furniture, brought from Raglan castle: it is divided into three compartments, of which the center represents the sacrifice of Isaac. In a bed-chamber on the third story, is another chimney-piece, carved in wood, and inlaid with mother-of-pearl; the middle pannel is distinguished by an escutcheon, in which the first and third quartering are the family arms; on each side are the figures of Plenty, with a cornucopia, and wheat ears, and Love with two turtle doves.

Wonaſtow house is seated on the summit of a swelling eminence, about a mile from Monmouth, near the lower road leading to Abergavenny. In the reign of Elisabeth it was possessed by sir Thomas Herbert, knight, great grandson of William Herbert, first earl of Pembroke of that name, and younger son of sir Charles Herbert, of Troy house, by Elisabeth, daughter of sir Griffith ap Rhys; he was sheriff of the county in the first of Elisabeth. His son Henry espoused lady Lucy, daughter of William, third earl of Worcester, and left several daughters; one of whom, Christian, conveyed Wonaſtow to her husband George Milborne, esq. of Milborne Port, in the county of Somerfet; he was justice of peace and deputy lieutenant of the county of Monmouth, and appears to have twice served the office of sheriff, in the 15th of James the first, and in the 10th of Charles the first.

George Milborne died in 1637, leaving a numerous offspring of four sons and five daughters. His fourth descendant, George, increased his fortune, which was very considerable, by espousing Mary, sole daughter and heiress of James

Gunter,



Gunter \*, esq. of the priory at Abergavenny. Their son Charles espoused lady Martha, daughter of Edward, third earl of Oxford and Mortimer; dying in 1775 without issue male, the whole united property of the Gunter and Milborne families, situated in the different counties of Monmouth, Middlesex, Hereford, and Brecon, was inherited by his daughter Mary. She espoused Thomas Swinnerton, esq. of Butternorton hall, in the county of Stafford, a descendant of sir Roger de Swinnerton †, of Swinnerton, in the same county. Mrs. Swinnerton died in 1795, leaving three daughters and coheirs, Martha and Mary, who were twins, and Elifabeth.

The house, though much diminished from its original size, is still a considerable edifice of ancient date, and seems to have been constructed as early as the age of Henry the sixth; it contains a few portraits, among which is one of sir Thomas Herbert, dressed in the costume of Elifabeth; of George Milborne, who married Mary Gunter; and a well painted picture by Romney, of the late Mrs. Swinnerton, the amiable and accomplished heiress of this venerable mansion.

The chapel, which stands at the extremity of a large court, is now used as a garden house. The mansion is divided into two tenements; one occupied by Mr. Williams, the present steward, and the other by a tenant who rents the demesne.

The church, which adjoins to the house, is a gothic edifice; in the chancel is a sumptuous monument, erected to the memory of George Milborne, esq. and Christian, the heiress of Wonastow. The living is a vicarage, and with those of Abergavenny and Lanellen, in the gift of the family.

### The

\* The Gunters were remarkable for their good sense, comeliness, and spirit, and were particularly noticed by king William and Mary, on their appearance at court; it is a common expression in the country, that a clever man is a Gunter; and on the contrary, that a heavy man is no Gunter. Charles the first and second honoured the Gunters of the priory with several visits: one of these is specified in the *Iter Carolum*; July 1, 1645; "To Abergavenny, supper, Mr. Gunter's." There is still an apartment in the priory, distinguished by the name of the king's

bed-chamber; a tradition also remains in the family, that the keys of the house, cellar, and offices, were delivered to the king's purveyor on these occasions.

† Sir Roger de Swinnerton was created a knight banneret in the holy wars, with permission to bear for his arms a cross formée, flory, and a motto, "*Avancez et bien archez*," alluding to his intrepidity and skill in archery, which are still used by Mr. Swinnerton. In 11 Edward III. he had summons to parliament among the barons of the realm.

Dugdale, vol. 2. p. 112.

The views from the house are most delightful, and the grounds sweeping from the summit to the foot of the hill, are laid out in the style of a park, and clothed with hanging groves of ancient oak and elm, which present a grand and ornamental appearance from every part of the surrounding country.

From Monmouth I made an excursion to the village of Trelech, remarkable for three druidical stones, which stand in a field adjoining the high road, at a small distance from the church, and from which the place is said to derive its appellation. Some persons have erroneously supposed that they once supported a cromlech\*, which is impossible, because the distance of the middle stone from the smallest is not less than fourteen feet, and from the largest near twenty. The perpendicular height of the smallest is nine feet two inches, of the middle ten feet one inch, and of the largest eleven feet ten inches; they all incline; the largest is fifteen feet long above the ground, and fourteen in circumference at the base.

These masses are a composition of pebbles and cement†, so soft as to crumble under the touch; the outside of the stone which is exposed to the air is grey; but when broken the natural colour appears to be red. The strata of the neighbouring rocks consist of this substance, and fragments of a similar kind are spread over Trelech common.

The natives call them Harold's stones, and suppose they allude to his victory over the Britons; but the rudeness of their form evidently proves them anterior to the æra in which he flourished; they are probably British remains of great antiquity, erected either as places of worship or as sepulchral memorials. If we may judge from the number of these druidical stones in the vicinity, Trelech was once a distinguished place. Half a mile from the village, to the left of the road leading to Monmouth, I observed, in the midst of an open common, another of these stones placed upright, near seven feet high, and surrounded by a small circular trench. On the opposite side of the road is a low mound, with scattered fragments of stones which appear to have been placed in a circular form.

In

\* A stone placed on the tops of one, two, or more erect stones, as a kind of altar, on which sacrifices were supposed to be made.

† Vulgarly called pudding stone.







*R. H. del.*

*W. B. del.*

TRELEG CHURCH.



*R. H. del.*

*W. B. del.*

DRUIDICAL STONES.

*Published March 1. 1800 by Cadell & Davies Strand*

In the garden of Mrs. Rumsey, in the midst of the village, is a tumulus or barrow, enclosed by a moat, about four hundred and fifty feet in circumference, with traces of extensive entrenchments. By some this mound is supposed to be an ancient barrow or burial place; by others, the keep of the castle, which belonged to the earls of Clare\*, and was conveyed in the same manner as the castle of Ufk, through the families of de Burgh, Mortimer, and York, to the crown. Subsequent to them, I find a branch of the Seymours† established at Trelech, and afterwards the Rumseys, an ancient family in Monmouthshire, who were long settled in this place, which is now occupied by the widow of the last proprietor.

Near the village is also a mineral well, strongly impregnated with iron, of which the author of the Secret Memoirs makes honourable mention: "Treleg wells, which of late years have been much frequented, and have been found very medicinal, and of the nature of Tunbridge waters, flowing from an iron ore mineral, of which, and cinders left by the bloom works, plenty is found in these parts‡."

The cinders to which this author alludes, are those remains of bloomeries usually distinguished by the name of Roman cinders, and are thickly spread over the adjoining fields. These scoria are considered by some persons as evident signs of a Roman settlement; and I am induced to imagine, that the Romans had an establishment at Trelech, through which a communication was formed with the Akeman Street, at or near Chepstow, and thence with the Julia Strata at Caerwent; perhaps the tumulus was the site of an exploratory camp.

In the middle of the village, not far from the church, is an ancient stone pedestal, supporting a sun dial, which is much noticed as a specimen of high antiquity. On three sides are carved representations of the tumulus, the chalybeate well, and the three stones. Above the tumulus is inscribed MAGNA MOLE, and beneath, O QUOT HIC SEPULTI; the figure of the well is accompanied with MAXIMA FONTE, and DOM MAGD PROBIT OSTENDIT. The height of the three stones above the ground is marked as being 14, 10, and 8 feet; MAJOR

SAXIS

\* Dugdale., art. Clare. See also p. 128. † MS. in the possession of the Rev. Mr. Jones of Pistill. ‡ P. 34.



SAXIS is inscribed over them, and under, HIC FUIT VICTOR HARALDUS. The shape of the pedestal and the form of the letters prove it to be more modern than is generally supposed, and I suspect that the inscription, in honour of Harold's victory over the Britons, was the work of some enthusiastic *Saxon* in the fifteenth or sixteenth century.



ELEVATIONS OF THE EAST, SOUTH, AND NORTH SIDES OF THE PEDESTAL.

The church is a handsome gothic building, with an elegant spire; and is more ornamented than most of the churches in that style of architecture in Monmouthshire; the inside is not inelegant, and the lofty and tapering arches, which separate the nave from the aisles, have a pleasing effect.

Trelech is situated on the high road from Chepstow to Monmouth, which is remarkable for a variety of wild and beautiful scenery. It leaves Piercefield lodge and grounds on the right, ascends to the top of an eminence, commanding a superb prospect, then descends through an extensive tract of forest, called Chepstow Park, winds up to the Devaudon Green, and continues along the summit of the Devaudon, leaving the road to Raglan on the left, through a succession of heathy commons and rich inclosures. As I passed along the brow of this eminence, to the east appeared an undulating surface of dreary heaths and extensive forests, among which the Wy winds, unseen, in a profound abyss; to the west I admired the fertile vallies of Monmouthshire, stretching between the Devaudon and the majestic barrier of mountains which separate the county from Glamorganshire and Brecknockshire.



Towards the extremity of the Devaudon, the road trends from its northerly direction east and north-east to Trelech, crosses the common, and leaves at a little distance on the left the conspicuous eminence of Craig y Dorth, where Owen Glendower, in one of his predatory incursions, defeated the royal troops, and pursued them to the gates of Monmouth.

At the extremity of the common I dismounted, and walked down the declivity leading to Monmouth; midway I passed on my left Leidet house, now occupied by the Rev. William Powell, which is remarkable for the beauty of its position, on the brow of an eminence, overlooking the groves of Wonaftow. At this point the mountains in the neighbourhood of Abergavenny assume a new position; the gentle swell of the little Skyrrid is peculiarly elegant, and the craggy ridge of the great Skyrrid appears surmounted by the cone of the Sugar Loaf; below Monmouth stretches on the banks of the Wy, beautifully embowered in trees, and backed by wooded eminences, above which rises the bleak and rugged summit of the little Doward.



R. A. 1811

LEIDET HOUSE.  
*As it appears about the middle of the 18th century.*

## CHAPTER 34.

*White Castle.—Scenfreth.—Newcastle.—Remarkable Oak.—The Graig.—Castle of Grosmont.—John of Kent.*

**A**S White Castle, Scenfreth, and Grosmont, were usually possessed by the same person, as they were ingulphed in the immense possessions of the house of Lancaster afterwards annexed to the crown, and as they are now included in one district, called the hundred of the three castles, parts of the duchy of Lancaster, I shall comprise their history and description in the same chapter.

All the northern part of Monmouthshire, stretching from the Wy to Abergavenny, was comprised under the name of Overwent, and first over-run by Brien Fitz Count, earl of Hereford, who came into England with the Conqueror; he obtained by marriage the castle of Abergavenny, and most probably built or strengthened Grosmont, Scenfreth, and White castles. They afterwards belonged to the Cantelupes and the Braoses, who were lords of Abergavenny; it is particularly specified, that “in the 7 of John, William de Braose gave eight hundred marks, three horses for the great saddle, five . . . . chacuros, twenty-four . . . . Senfas, and ten greyhounds, to have livery of the castles of Grosmont, Skenefrith, and Lanteilo; which were of his inheritance, and which he held of the king, by the service of two knights’ fees \*.”

Henry the third afterwards seized these castles, and gave them to his favourite Hubert de Burgh, whose power almost equalled that of the sovereign himself, and whose sufferings exceed those of the most persecuted knight in the annals of romance. Having incurred the displeasure of the king, he was imprisoned

\* Dugdale, vol. 1. p. 415.

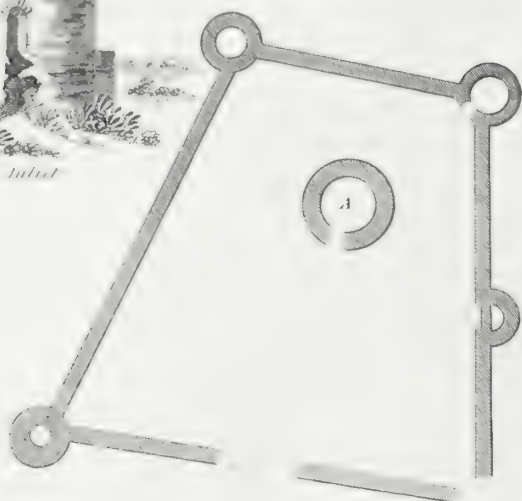




*Scenfrith Castle*

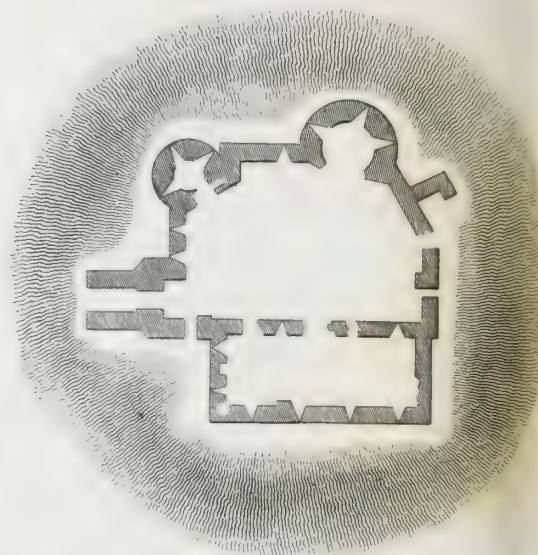


*Entrance*



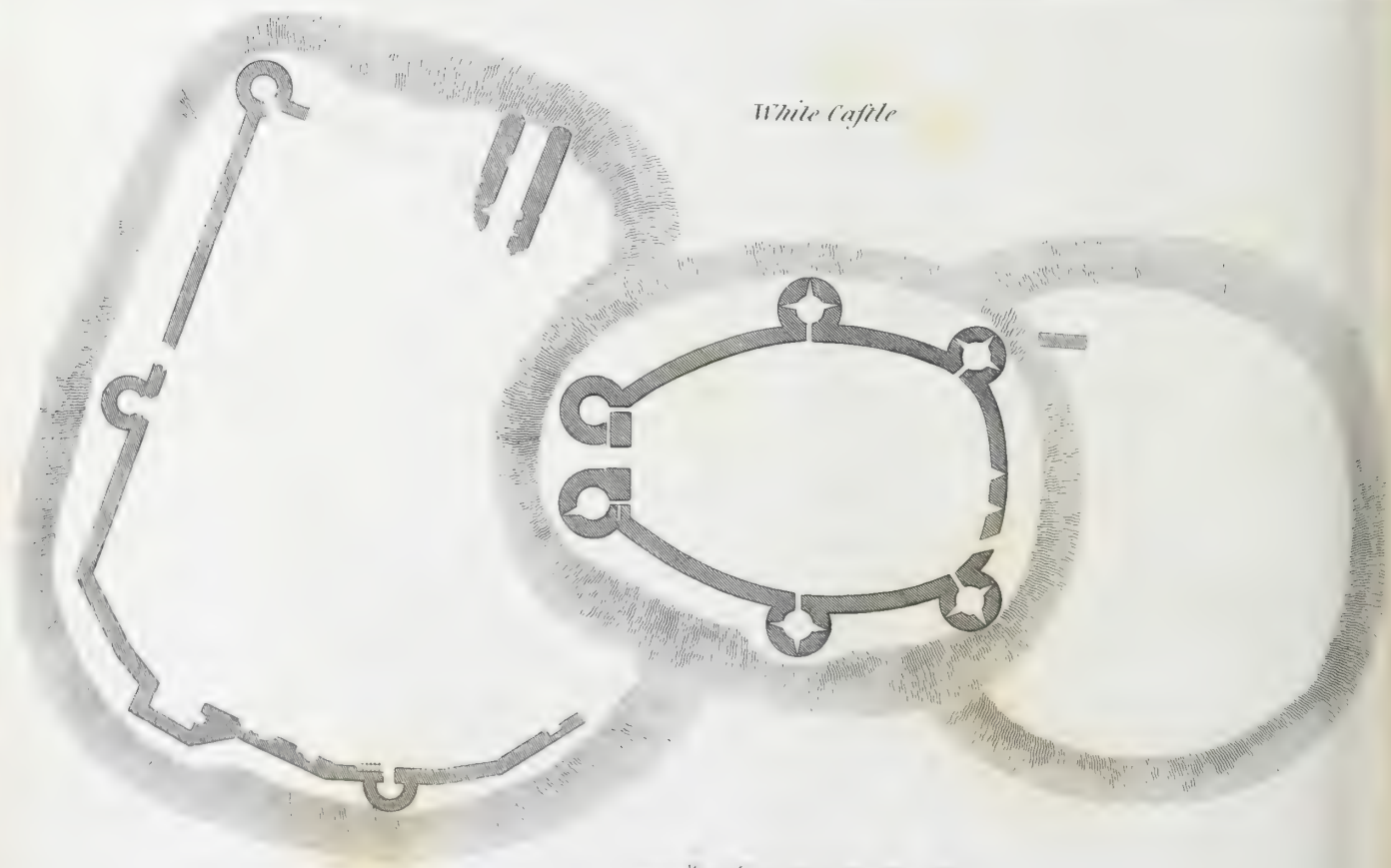
0 20 40 60 Feet

*Grosmond Castle*



0 20 40 60 80 100 Feet

*White Castle*



0 20 40 60 Feet

imprisoned and almost famished to death, and did not recover his liberty until he had resigned the three castles to the crown \*.

In 1267, Henry the third granted, with many other possessions, the three castles to his son Edmund Crouchback, earl of Lancaster, and the grant was confirmed by Edward the first in the thirteenth year of his reign †. They afterwards came to John of Gaunt, in the same manner as the castle of Monmouth, formed part of the duchy of Lancaster, and with Caldecot castle are the only possessions in Monmouthshire which still belong to the duchy. These three castles were held by the family of Powell, settled at Landeilo, under a lease from the duchy, afterwards by John Lewis, esq. who married the heiress of the Powells, and by his son the present proprietor of Landeilo; on the expiration of the lease they were demised to the duke of Beaufort ‡.

The ruins of White Castle are situated a mile and a half to the north of Landeilo Creffeney, eight miles to the east of Monmouth, and seven to the west of Abergavenny. They occupy the ridge of an eminence, surrounded with a deep moat, 286 yards in circumference; the walls are of considerable thickness, and faced with hewn stone of a brown colour. The figure is irregular, of an oblong shape, resembling an oval; the works are partly straight and partly curvilinear, and are strengthened with six round towers, which stand without the walls, and were so contrived as to resist a siege, even after the loss of the inner court. The principal entrance is towards the north; it consists of a gateway, which was defended by a portcullis and drawbridge, and flanked by two high and massive towers; there is another entrance to the south-west, on the opposite side.

Several vestiges of apartments, which projected into the area, still exist, but not sufficient to discriminate their form. The walls in the whole extent of the outward circumference have no windows, (one only excepted, which is modern) but chinks or oeillets, for the purpose of shooting arrows at the besiegers. The length of the area is 145 feet, and the greatest breadth 106; it is now  
a place

\* Dugdale. Leland, Coll. vol. 2, p. 391.

† See chapter 32.

‡ Archives of the duchy.

a place of pasture for horses and cows, which take shelter in the ruined towers; and affords an occasional cover for hares, one of which I put up as I was passing the court.

On the outside of the fofs, are the remains of a barbican or anti-mural, opposite to the principal entrance of the castle which it defended, and with which it was connected by a drawbridge. These outworks were very strong; parts of thick walls remain, flanked by a square and several round towers. The area of the barbican occupies a large space of ground, and is now a corn field. Towards the south, are likewise the remains of outworks, but so overgrown with brambles and thickets that it is difficult to trace their dimensions.

The massive remains of the castle, the height of the towers \*, the extent of the outworks, the depth of the fosses, indicate a place of considerable strength and importance, which probably ensured, for several ages, the dominion of this part of the country. From the style of the architecture, it appears to have been constructed either before the conquest, or at the latest in the early times of the Norman æra. The records of history give sanction to this opinion.

It is called in ancient documents *Whyt Castle*, *Castell Blaunch*, or *Blanch*, and *Album Castrum*; and is said to derive its name from *ſir Gwyn ap Gwaithvoed †*, its possessor at the time of the Norman invasion. Hence it was called *Castell Gwyn*, and as *Gwyn* in the Welsh tongue signifies *White*, obtained the name of *White Castle*. It is also mentioned under the name of *Castell Gwyn*, as belonging to *William de Braose*, lord of *Abergavenny*, who flourished in the reign of *Henry the second*; on his banishment it was seized by the Welsh, recovered by his son *Reginald*, confirmed to his grandson *William de Braose*, afterwards appropriated by *Henry the third*, and united to the duchy of *Lancaster*.

In

\* The height of the most perfect tower is not less than 60 feet; the depth of the moat is from 14 to 18 feet, and the breadth from 40 to 70.

† *Gwaithvoed*, prince of *Cardigan* in right of his mother, died in 1057. He left eight sons, of whom the eldest *Cadivor vaur* was ancestor of the *Morgans*,

his sixth son *Bach*, was lord of *Scenfreth*, and his seventh was this *ſir Gwyn ap Gwaithvoed*; his arms were, per pale gules and azure, a lion rampant, or, supporting a tree proper. From a MS. in the possession of the *Rev. Mr. Jones of Pistill*.





WHITE CASTLE.

*Published March 1 1800 by Cadell & Davies, Strand.*



In the time of Henry the eighth it was not dilapidated; Leland says, "this castle standeth on a hill, and is drye moted; it is made almost of great slate stone, and is the greatest of the three." In the days of Elizabeth, White Castle was a place of great renown and magnificence, and is described by Churchyard as \*

"A statelie seate, a loftie princely place."

But it probably went rapidly to decay, for in the tenth of James the first, it is presented by the jury as "ruinous and in decay time out of mind †."

The castle of Scenfreth is situated about five miles to the east of White Castle, and seven to the north of Monmouth; a fortress seldom visited by travellers, as the access to it is difficult both for carriages and horses. The carriage road goes through Rockfield, where it quits the turnpike leading by Landeilo Cresseney to Abergavenny, continues towards Grosmont as far as the Boot public house, about seven miles from Monmouth, and then enters a road scarcely passable, although it is part of the turnpike to Ross. The horseway leaves the carriage road about four miles from Monmouth, and after traversing St. Maughan's common, proceeds through a narrow steep and stony lane, overgrown with thickets, and pitched with large stones placed edgewise in the boggy soil; these stones being broken or displaced, a succession of uneven steps is formed, and horses not accustomed to such rugged and miry ways, are continually apt to stumble and flounder.

By the side of this road a pleasant walk runs through the fields, on the slope overlooking the vale of the Monnow. In the vicinity of these lanes, such footways are common in every part of Monmouthshire, which those who are fond of walking will traverse with delight.

From Perthâr to Scenfreth, the frontiers of Monmouthshire are separated from the

\* "Three castles fayre, are in a goodly ground,  
" Grosmont is one, on hill it builded was;  
" Skenfreth the next, in valley it is found,  
" The foyle about, for pleasure there doth passe;  
" Whit Castle is the third of worthie fame,  
" The country there doth bear Whyt Castle's  
name,

"A statelie seate, a loftie princely place,  
" Whose beautie gives the simple foyle some  
grace."

Worthines of Wales, p. 20.

† Inquisitio Com. Mon. de albo Castro, 2da. pars.  
Archives of the duchy of Lancaster.



the county of Hereford by the Monnow, which flows in a lively and transparent stream, through a narrow vale of rich pasture sprinkled with neat hamlets, at the foot of successive eminences thickly mantled with wood.

Scenfreth, which is only remarkable for its castle, is a miserable village, containing a church, a few cottages, and two public houses. The castle is placed in a reclusé spot, surrounded by hills, on the margin of the limpid and murmuring Monnow; though inconsiderable in size, having no traces of outworks, and calculated only to contain a small garrison for the command of the river, or the defence of an important defile, it is undoubtedly of high antiquity, which sufficiently appears from the simplicity of its form. The walls inclosed an area in the shape of a trapezium, now a kitchen garden; its length is 160 feet, its greatest breadth 170, and 84 in the narrowest part. The walls are strong, and flanked with five circular towers, one at each angle, and one in the middle of the side next the village, which had no communication with the area but from the battlements.

Towards the center of the area is a Juliet \*, or high round tower, which was undoubtedly the keep or citadel; it is situated on a small rise, or artificial mound, but without any appearance of a moat or draw-bridge. The entrance, which was several feet from the ground, is much broken; the arches of the windows that remain are plainly rounded.

The principal entrance of the castle was probably on the northern side, on a raised mound of earth still visible, but the walls are fallen down, and no traces of the porch can be perceived. There was probably a draw-bridge, and two round towers. The walls were originally provided with no other apertures than small chinks.

On the side of the village, the view of the ruins is obstructed by houses, sheds, and ricks; but on the bridge of the Monnow they appear to some advantage, from the elevation of the Juliet, which towers above the dilapidated walls; the bridge itself is a pleasing object; it is of stone, and consists of two gothic arches.

Bach, sixth son of Cadivor ap Gwaithvoed, or Cadivor Vaur, is mentioned by

Enderbie

\* See the engraving on the plan.



RH del<sup>t</sup>

W B ducc<sup>t</sup>

BRIDGE AND CASTLE OF SCENFRITH.

*Published March 1 1800 by Cadell & Davies, Strand*





Enderbie as lord of Scenfreth, which was wrested from him by one of the Norman chieftains. Although I have not been able to discover any other account of this place before the reign of king John, yet I have little hesitation in deciding, from the style of the architecture, that it is the oldest castle in Monmouthshire, and was anterior to the conquest; but as it was inferior in strength and consequence to Monmouth, Grosmont, and White castles, its name does not so often occur, and its history is confounded with that of those fortresses. Scenfreth is seldom mentioned singly, but follows the fortune of the two other Castles, and is always conveyed with them to the different proprietors, who obtained them either by marriage or grant from the crown: it was likewise seized by Henry the third, granted to his son Edmund earl of Lancaster, passed to John of Gaunt, and in the reign of Henry the fifth, with them, became parcel of the duchy of Lancaster, to which it now belongs.

In the days of Henry the eighth, Leland thus describes it: “ The castle of Scenfrith standeth five miles above Monmouth towne, on Mone river, on the very ripe of it, secundum decursum fluvii; and in times past, by all likelihood, the river did goe about the castle dike. Much of the utterward of this castle yet standeth: the site of it somewhat lowe. There is a stone bridge over Mone a little above the castle. Hubert de Burgh earl of Kent was lord of Skenfrith, and the noble Edmund earl of Kent had it\*.”

In the reign of James the first it was in a state of dilapidation, and presented by the jury as “ ruinous and decayed time out of the memory of man.”

In the north aisle of the church, which is a gothic building extremely picturesque, is a curious monument of sir John Morgan and Anne his wife. The figures are carved on a flat stone, round the edge of which is inscribed, in gothic characters, “ In hoc tumulo condita sunt corpora Johannis Morgan, armigeri, qui obiit 2 die Septembris, anno 1557: et Annæ uxoris ejus, quæ obiit 4 die Januar. 1564.” On each side of this tomb are basso relievo figures, and arms on the front and back.

A cross road leads from Scenfreth to Grosmont, not far from the banks of the Monnow, and the frontiers of Herefordshire. In my first tour I traversed this

route

\* Leland, Itin. vol. 4. p. 176.

route on horseback ; the road is rugged, but extremely cool and pleasant in summer, for it passes through narrow lanes overhung with wood, and crosses numerous lively brooks, which fall into the Monnow.

The road from Monmouth to Grosmont goes through Rockfield, leaves the road to Scenfreth on the right, and passes through Newcastle, where I stopped to examine the remains of a castle, from which the place derived its appellation. These remains are inconsiderable, consisting only of a tumulus or barrow, environed by a moat 300 feet in circumference, with vestiges of an exterior entrenchment. Of the origin or demolition of this castle, I can discover no traces in history.

The mount or barrow is supposed by the common people to be the haunt of spirits, and many stories of their apparition are circulated in the place. But an aged oak, which stands near the public house on the left of the road, is still more the tale of the village, and has given rise to as many legends in the vicinity, as Hearn's oak in Windsor forest, which Shakspeare introduces as the scene of a fairy dance in the *Merry Wives of Windsor* ; I figured to myself queen Mab singing to her nightly companions :

“ And twenty glow-worms shall our lanterns be,

“ To guide our measure round about the tree.”

According to the opinion of the vulgar, this tree is protected by invisible spirits, and no one has ever ventured to lop or injure it without feeling the effects of their vengeance. In confirmation of these assertions, one of the natives related to me several instances of *profane* persons who suffered for their incredulity ; one fell from the tree as he was lopping a branch, and broke his arm ; another fractured his leg, and a third perished shortly after his sacrilegious enterprise by an untimely death. This tree is not so much remarkable for its girth, although it measures twenty-seven feet, as for its pendent boughs and twisted branches, which have a fantastic appearance ; it is now hollow, and hastening to decay, and is much diminished from its original size ; one of the largest branches, broken off by a violent storm of wind, yielded fifteen car-loads of fire-wood. An engraving of this singular tree, from a sketch taken by Mr. Tudor in 1780, will convey some idea of its former size and appearance.



ENTRANCE TO GROSMONT CASTLE.



VILLAGE & CASTLE OF SCENFRITH.





Not only the barrow has its spirits, and the oak its hamadryad, but the water in the vicinity is equally sacred; at the distance of half a mile from the village, and in the midst of a pleasant wood, a spring gushes from the side of a hill, and after supplying a well, falls into a lively brook. This well is also supposed to possess a healing quality, which is communicated by an attendant spirit. The guide who conducted me to the spot, assured me, that it was an infallible cure for many disorders, particularly the rheumatism; he added, that he was much subject to that complaint in the head, of which he had been repeatedly relieved by bathing in the well, or by exposing the part affected for a considerable time to the current of the spring. In summer this well is much frequented by invalids, and has performed occasional cures. The water seemed to contain no mineral particles; it is extremely cold, from which, as well as from the action of the stream, its efficacy is probably derived.

Quitting Newcastle, I pursued my journey, left the Boot public house and the road to Scenfreth on the right, passed the turnpike called Traveller's Seat, and at a smith's shop, about nine miles from Monmouth, quitted my chaise, and rode up the side of the Graig along the devious track which crosses the mountain to Grosmont.

The Graig, which is the only conspicuous hill in the north-eastern part of Monmouthshire, rises abruptly from the lowlands, is of an undulating shape, and its smooth and bare outline appears uninteresting to those who have been accustomed to the broken and contrasted forms of the mountains in the neighbourhood of Abergavenny.

I reached to the summit near a small mound, called the Tump, where the three parishes of Landeilo Cressney, Scenfreth, and Grosmont unite. The highest part of this mountain is a sheep walk, and not unfrequently the scene of hunting parties, although the steepness of the declivities would astound many a Saxon sportsman.

The day was uncommonly calm and serene, the sun shone in full splendour, and every object was easily discriminated. The view from the summit is perhaps not inferior to any in Monmouthshire; from its insulated situation, height above  
the

the surrounding eminences, due distance from the mountainous region on the frontiers of Wales, and position at the north-eastern extremity of Monmouthshire, it commands a boundless prospect in every direction. Quitting its summit, I gently rode down the grassy sides of the mountain, through commons and thickets; passed the Graig house, situated on the declivity, in a wild and sequestered spot, which was inhabited by Dr. Davies, the father of the vicar of St. Mary's, and at length reached Grosmont.

Grosmont, Groffmount, Grifemond, or Grifemount Castle, is situated to the south-east of the village on an eminence near the Monnow; it is surrounded with a dry moat, and was strengthened with outworks to the south-east, of which some of the remains are still visible, that formed the barbican; vestiges of entrenchments also appear to the south.

The present ruins, standing on the ridge of the moat, enclose an area of not more than 110 feet in length and 70 in breadth. The principal entrance to the south is formed by a pointed arch; the doorways leading into the towers, and all the windows, whose forms can be traced, are of the same style; and the whole appearance of the remains, fully proves that it was constructed at an æra much posterior to Scenfreth and White Castle. On the right of the entrance I noticed an oblong spacious apartment, with three windows on each side and two at each end, which measures 80 feet by 27, and was probably the great baronial hall. The castle was once much larger than at present; vestiges of dilapidated apartments may be traced in the area; several remains of walls and foundations appear to the north, particularly the ruins of an apartment with a gothic chimney, which is high, tapering, and surmounted with a coronet.

The history of Grosmont Castle is comprised under that of Scenfreth and White Castle; it belonged to the families of Braose and Cantilupe, was conveyed by Henry the third to Hubert de Burgh, again seized by the king, and afterwards annexed to the duchy of Lancaster.

During the reign of Henry the third it was distinguished by two events. Being invested by Lewellin prince of Wales, "the king came," says Lambarde, "with a great army to raise the siege, whereof as soon

" as







GROSMONT CHURCH.

*Published by Messrs. J. & J. G. Smith, 10, St. James's Street, London.*



SCENETH CHURCH.

*Published by Messrs. J. & J. G. Smith, 10, St. James's Street, London.*

“ as the Welshmen had understandinge, they saved their lives by their “ legges \*.” In a subsequent expedition however the royal troops seem to have had less understanding than the Welsh. The king marching against Richard Marshal, earl of Pembroke, who had thrown himself on the protection of Llewellyn, his provisions were cut off, and being unable to prosecute his intended enterprise, he retreated to Grosmont, and encamped his army in the vicinity of the castle. During the night a large party of the enemy’s horse surprised the king’s troops asleep in the trenches, and carried away five hundred horses, with many waggons, baggage, provisions, and much treasure †.

Grosmont Castle seems to have been the favourite residence of the earls of Lancaster, particularly of Henry, grandson of Edmund Crouchback, who was surnamed Grismont, from the place of his birth. He probably much enlarged and beautified the structure, as the style of the architecture accords with the æra in which he flourished.

Leland thus describes it, “ The castle of Grosemount standeth a three miles above Skenfrith, on the right hand of the Mone, secundum decursum fluvii, half a mile from the ripe. It standeth strongly on a rocke of hill drye ditched, and a village of the same name by it. Most part of the castle walls yet stand.” In the reign of James I. it was presented by the jury as in a state of dilapidation ‡.

The lawn on the north and east side of the ruins is still called the Castle Green; the eastern side impends over the precipitous banks of the Monnow, which are tufted with a rich grove of wide spreading oaks; the river below is singularly beautiful; it gleams through the foliage, and suddenly turning, bends into the form of a horse-shoe, and almost encircles a field of luxuriant pasture. The environs are delightful; the vale swells into gentle eminences clothed with trees; on one side the view is bounded by the Graig, and the other by the Garway, enriched with the woods and plantations of Kentchurch park.

The church of Grosmont, of which an engraving is annexed, is a large and handsome

\* Topographical Dictionary, p. 133.

† Dugdale, vol. 1. p. 604.

‡ Leland, Itin. vol. 4. p. 176. Archives of the duchy of Lancaster.



handsome gothic structure, with an octagon tower, on which rises a hexagon spire; the tower and body are white-washed, and the spire is of brown stone uncoloured. The church is built in the form of a cathedral, like a Roman cross, and consists of a nave, two aisles, a transept, and a chancel.

Grosfont is now a small and neat village; but was once a place of considerable importance, and is still governed by a mayor and burgeses. The natives boast of its former extent, point out spots at some distance which formed streets of the town, and allude to a tradition, that the market was once held on the side of the Graig. But a more decisive proof of its former importance is derived from the numerous causeways, which diverge from it in several directions, and which in any other county I should have conceived to be remains of Roman roads. Two of these causeways may be traced to the distance of a mile, one leading towards the Graig and the Abergavenny road, and the other, towards the extremity of the village, in the direction of Scenfretth and Monmouth, which is supposed by the natives to have been a street of the town. These roads are raised to the height of several feet, and though much dilapidated, are still in many places from nine to twelve feet broad; the stones are laid one on the other; several which I measured were not less than nine feet in length, and of proportionate breadth and thickness. Within the memory of the inhabitants, roads of a similar construction led in other directions, but have been demolished for the sake of the materials.

As Newcastle teems with tales of sprites and elves, so Grosfont rings with the achievements of John of Kent, whose exploits almost eclipse the adventures of baron Munkhausen. Old and young women, men and boys, unite in relating with extreme volubility, and without the smallest disagreement, a series of extraordinary tales concerning this wonderful personage. Like Dr. Faustus, he is said to have made a compact with the devil; but more successful than the doctor, he evaded the conditions of his covenant, and outwitted the prince of darkness, both in his life and at his death.

Among the early specimens of his magical skill, while a farmer's boy in the vicinity, he confined a number of crows, which he was ordered to keep from the  
corn,



R.H. Jee

W. J. Jee

# GROSMONT CASTLE.

*Published March 1 1800 by Cadell & Davies, Strand*





corn, in an old barn without a roof, that he might visit Grosfont fair. "And sure enough," said the old woman, who told me the anecdote, "they were there; for they made a terrible clatter, and would not fly away till Jack himself came and released them."

Kentchurch House, the neighbouring seat of the Scudamore family, by whom he was hired as a servant, became afterwards the scene of his marvellous exploits, which it would be tedious to recount. But the feat of all others, which most endears his memory to the inhabitants of Grosfont, was the construction of the bridge over the Monnow, leading to Kentchurch; it is still called John of Kent's bridge, and is said to have been built in one night by one of his familiar spirits. "But it could not be the devil, sir," added the relater of the tale, "for he would never have done so good an action."

An old tombstone in the church yard, close to the east wall of the chancel, is said to cover his body, and the legend reports, that he was interred under the wall to evade the condition of his compact; which stipulated, that if buried either within the church, or out of the church, he should become the property of Satan. At the time of both my visits to Grosfont, this tomb was covered with a quantity of rubbish, which prevented me from inspecting it; but I was informed by the clerk, and by many other persons, that it contained no inscription.

A cellar at Kentchurch house is still shewn as the stable where he kept horses, on which he traversed the air with the speed of Lapland witches; and his portrait on wood, painted in oil, of which an engraving is annexed, is likewise there preserved.

The family of Kentchurch, to whom I applied for the true character and actions of this reputed forcerer, could afford no specific or positive information. According to tradition, he was a monk, educated at one of the universities, and remarkable for his learning; in an age of ignorance, his acquirements excited the astonishment of his contemporaries, and like friar Bacon he was esteemed by the vulgar a necromancer. A Latin translation of the Bible, on

vellum, which was either made or copied by him, was preserved in the family, but has been long mislaid or destroyed.

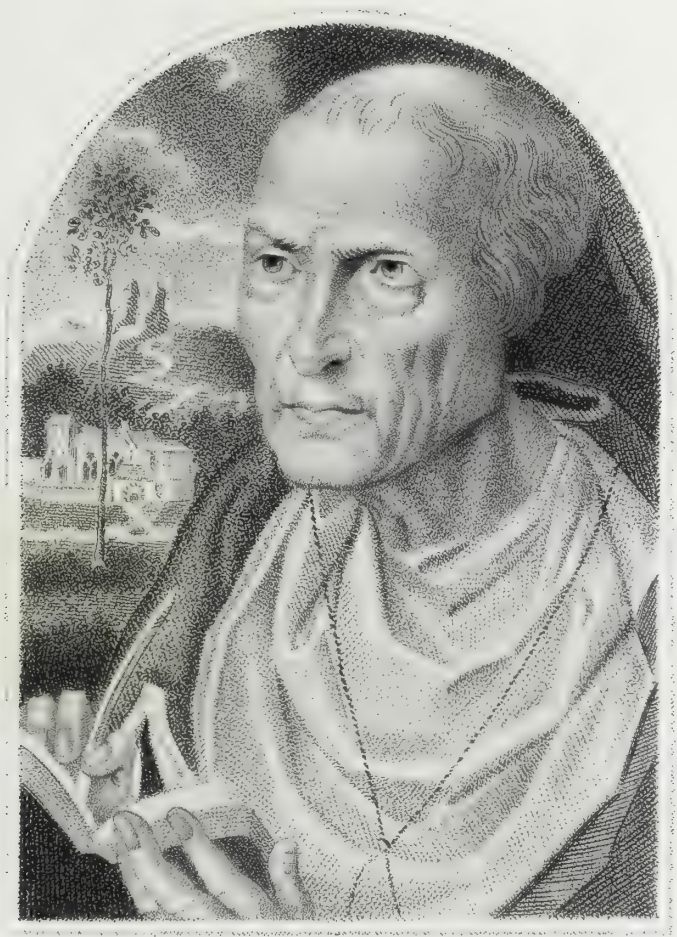
Various opinions have been entertained concerning this mysterious personage. According to some he was the John of Kent, Gwent, or Went, a Franciscan, thus mentioned by Leland: "He was bred in Wales, and so ardently followed the most celebrated schools of the Franciscans at Oxford, and made such improvements in profound learning, that he was the wonder of all his religious brethren." According to the antiquities of the English Franciscans, he was born at Chepstow, became professor and doctor of divinity, and on account of his extraordinary virtue was chosen minister provincial of the order in England. He wrote many learned and pious works, particularly Commentaries on the Master of the Sentences, Sermons to the People, and Disputed Questions. He died in 1348; and the catalogue of the provincial ministers says of him, "Brother John Went, doctor of Oxford, who wrought miracles in his life time, lies at Hereford." Baker, in his Chronicle, mentions another John of Kent among the men of learning in the reign of Henry the third\*.

According to others he was a bard of Owen Glendower, and became domesticated in the family on the defeat of his chieftain, whose daughter married a Scudamore.

A tradition however still prevails, that an old wizard, disguised in a shepherd's habit, once roamed about in the neighbourhood of Grosmont, frequented Kentchurch House, and was buried privately under the stone in the church yard, below the east window of the chancel, which is called John of Kent's tombstone. A respectable person, long resident in the village of Kentchurch, from whom I derived this information, conjectures that this wizard was Owen Glendower himself, who, when proscribed, wandered about in a shepherd's habit, and took refuge with one of his daughters. It is likewise remarkable, that the place of Owen Glendower's death, or sepulture, has never been positively ascertained; some suppose, though without sufficient authority, that he was interred

at

\* Leland, *Scrip. Brit.* p. 376. *Antiq. of the E. Francisc.* p. 159. *Baker's Chronicle*, p. 132.



JOHN of KENT

*From an Original Picture in the Possession of M<sup>r</sup> Scudamore &c.*

*Engraved by J. Smith*





at Mornington in Herefordshire, the seat of one of his sons in law, others, with still less probability, that he was buried in the cathedral of Bangor\*.

\* A curious passage from the Memoirs of Owen Glendower is here submitted to the reader, p. 73. "A. D. 1415, death put a period to Owen's life and misery upon the eve of St. Matthew. Some say he died at his daughter Scudamore's, others at his daughter Mornington's house. They had both harboured him in his forlorn condition. They say that he was fain to go up and down disguised in a shepherd's habit, to his daughters' and other friends' houses. Where Owen was buried cannot now be ascertained. But my countrymen, whether from tradition or conjecture, I know not, suppose a grave under the great window

in the south isle wall of Bangor cathedral, to be his place of interment. This mural monument is singular and much noticed; it lies within the wall, having a hollow arch over it, and a short buttress to support it. The stone, which is of the grit kind, has no inscription on it, or any adornment besides a large ill formed cross." "Humphrey, a late bishop of Bangor, and a great antiquary, did not credit this report, but firmly believed, from a passage in Giraldus' Itinerary, that it was the mausoleum of Owen Gwynedd, prince of North Wales. A. D. 1138."



REMARKABLE OAK AT NEWCASTLE

## CHAPTER 35.

*Excursion down the Wy.—Characteristic Features of the River.—Navigation from Ross to Monmouth.—Goodrich Castle.—Courtfield.—Welsh Bicknor Church.—Sepulchral Effigies of the supposed Countess of Salisbury.—Proprietors of Welsh Bicknor.—Family of Vaughan.—Coldwell Rocks.—New Weir.—Monmouth.*

TO avoid digressions, I have hitherto solely confined my observations to Monmouthshire; yet as the voyage down the Wy, from Ross to Chepstow, is an interesting object, I shall in this single instance deviate from my original plan, and give a general account of the whole navigation; although that part of the river which flows from Ross to Monmouth is principally included in the counties of Gloucester and Hereford. In company with Mr. Hoare, I went in a post chaise to Ross; the road runs near the right bank of the Wy, leaves Dixon church to the east, and after passing the frontiers, quits the river, and rejoins it beyond Goodrich, at a little distance from Ross, where we arrived in the evening, and on the following morning commenced our excursion down the Wy.

The characteristics of the Wy are its serpentine course, from which it is supposed to derive its name\*; the uniform breadth of the channel; and the scenery of its banks.

The

\* I am favoured by Mr. Owen with the following etymology: The Wy is called Gwy by the Welsh, when the name stands alone, but in composition the mutable G is dropped; and it then becomes wy. The import of Gwy abstractedly is, a flowing or stream-

ing, a circulating or going about, and thence it signifies water. This term is much used in the composition of words, particularly the names of rivers and of water-fowl.

Example:

*Conwy*, (con-gwy) the chief stream.  
*Tawy*, the spreading stream.  
*Elwy*, the sonorous stream.  
*Llwy*, the dusky stream.

*Mynwy*, or the Monnow.  
*Onwy*, the ash-water.  
*Gwyach*, a snipe.  
*Gwydd*, a goose.



The serpentine course is so considerable, that the distance from Ross to Chepstow, which in a direct line is not more than sixteen miles and four furlongs, is thirty-seven miles and seven furlongs by water \*. The effects of these numerous windings are various and striking; the same objects present themselves, are lost and recovered with different accompaniments, and in different points of view: thus the ruins of a castle, hamlets embosomed in trees, the spire of a church bursting from the wood, forges impending over the water, and broken masses of rock fringed with herbage, sometimes are seen on one side, sometimes on the other, and form the fore ground or back ground of a landscape. Thus also the river itself here stretches in a continuous line, there waves in a curve, between gentle slopes and fertile meadows, or is suddenly concealed in a deep abyss, under the gloom of impending woods.

Another characteristic of the Wy, is the almost uniform breadth of the channel, which seems to have been scooped by the hand of nature, in the midst of surrounding hills. Hence in the whole course of this navigation, except in the vicinity of Ross and till it receives the tide, the stream, unlike other mountain torrents, is not scattered over a wide and stony bed, but rolls in one compact and accumulated body. This uniformity of breadth is however broken by the perpetual sinuosity of the river, and enlivened by the diversified scenery of the banks, which forms the third characteristic of the Wy.

The banks for the most part rise abruptly from the edge of the water, and are clothed with forests, or broken into cliffs. In some places they approach so near, that the river occupies the whole intermediate space, and nothing

is

* By Water.					By Land.							
					M.	F.	P.					
					M.	F.	P.					
From Ross to Goodrich castle	-	-	-	-	4	4	0	From Ross by the turnpike to Monmouth	10	0	0	
To Coldwell	-	-	-	-	7	0	0	In a straight line, or as the crow flies	-	9	0 10	
To New Weir	-	-	-	-	4	2	0	From Ross to Chepstow by the turnpike	24	0	0	
To Monmouth	-	-	-	-	5	1	0	By Coleford	-	21	0 0	
From Ross to Monmouth	-	-	-	-	20	7	0	In a straight line	-	16	4 0	
To Tintern	-	-	-	-	10	4	0	<p>The base or supposed tunnel of the hill, between Coldwell and the New Weir, is 600 yards, the circuit of the river 4 miles 2 furlongs.</p>				
To Chepstow	-	-	-	-	6	4	60					
From Ross to Chepstow	-	-	-	-	37	7	60					

These measures were taken by Mr. Taylor, author of the Surveys of the Counties of Hereford and Gloucester, and are given in Heath's Excursion down the Wy.

is seen but wood, rocks, and water; in others, they alternately recede, and the eye catches an occasional glimpse of hamlets, ruins, and detached buildings, partly seated on the margin of the stream, and partly scattered on the rising grounds. The general character of the scenery, however, is wildness and solitude; and if we except the populous district of Monmouth, no river perhaps flows for so long a course through a well cultivated country, the banks of which exhibit so few habitations.

We embarked at seven in the morning in a convenient vessel, capable of containing eight persons besides the boatmen, and provided with an awning, which as the weather was unclouded and sultry, we found a good defence against the rays of an August sun. We passed under the stone bridge, leaving on our right the ruins of Wilton Castle, and as the water was low, saw but few objects worthy of attention, except the spire of Ross church towering above the trees, and Penyard hill covered with wood\*.

At a small farm called Weir End, the river turns abruptly, and flows under the precipitous sides of Pencraig hill mantled with trees to the margin of the river. From this place commences that interesting combination of scenery, which distinguishes the banks of the Wy. We soon afterwards descried the embattled turrets of Goodrich Castle; the first view of these ruins, which present themselves at a sudden bend of the river, crowning the summit of an eminence clothed with wood, is extremely grand and interesting; they vanish and reappear at different intervals, and as we passed under them assumed a less majestic, but a more picturesque aspect.

Having breakfasted at a ferry-house, at the foot of the hill on which the castle is situated, we ascended the steep sides of the acclivity, through rich groves of oak and elm, to the ruins, which on our approach reassumed their former grandeur. I shall not attempt to describe these remains, or to detail their history; but refer the reader to an accurate description, illustrated with a ground plot, and several interesting views, published by Bonnor. I shall only observe, that among  
all

\* I have simply described this part of the river as it appeared to me; but at particular times, when the river is high, the stream is more rapid, and the cultivated meads in the vicinity, backed by rising hills, appear to advantage.

all the accounts of the castle given to the public, William Herbert, earl of Pembroke is not mentioned as a proprietor, although he obtained from Edward the fourth, among many other possessions, the castle and manor of Goodrich, with the lordship and manor of Urchenfield\*.

Descending from the castle, we passed through some pleasant meadows to a farm house, once the site of a priory, and traced, in the gothic windows and part of the chapel, the remains of the ancient structure.

Re-embarking, we continued our course, and were gently carried down the stream by the current. The scenery is mild and placid, the river is bounded on each side by wooded acclivities, above which to the left towers the spire of Ruerdean church peeping from the midst of the forest, and near Lidbrook the slopes of the hills are thickly sprinkled with cottages, delightfully situated in the midst of surrounding copses. From Lidbrook large quantities of coal are sent to Ross and Hereford; and we passed several barges towed by ten or eleven men, which by great exertions are drawn to Hereford in two days. Hitherto the county of Hereford uniformly occupied both sides of the river, but a little beyond Lidbrook the district of Monmouthshire, called the parish of Welsh Bicknor, extends along the right bank. The boatmen pointed out the north-eastern boundary, which is marked by a hedge, separating a common from a wood, at the extremity of Coppet hill; the common is in Herefordshire, the wood in Monmouthshire.

Here I disembarked, and walked to Courtfield, a seat belonging to the family of Vaughan, which is not unnoticed in the pages of history. According to tradition it is the place where Henry the fifth was nursed, under the care of the countess of Salisbury, from which circumstance the original name of Greyfield is said to have been changed into Courtfield†. The house is of a much more modern date than the period of Henry the fifth, and does not contain any thing which recalls the memory of those times. The tattered remains of a rich bed, called the bed of Henry the fifth, were long shewn at this place, and his old cradle was preserved at the house of the Rev. Mr. Ball, rector of Newland, in the vicinity,

\* Dugdale's Baronage, article Herbert.

*Court* was a common name for a manor house, where

† This is probably an erroneous tradition; for the lord of the manor held his court.



nity, which descended to him from his ancestor, one of the rockers ; it is now in the possession of Mr. Whitehead, of French Hay, near Bristol, and from the engraving given by Bonnor, seems to be a curious piece of antiquity.

Welsh Bicknor church, about half a mile from Courtfield, contains a curious sepulchral effigies, without an inscription or coat of arms, which has much exercised the ingenuity of antiquaries ; it is a recumbent figure of a woman in stone, placed on the floor, and according to tradition represents the countess of Salisbury, who resided at Courtfield, and was the reputed nurse of Henry the fifth. She is dressed in a loose robe ; and at her head were two figures, one of which is erased ; but the other represents an angel\*.

The person here interred was probably Margaret, daughter and heir of Thomas Lord Monthermer ; she espoused sir John de Montacute, second son of William first earl of Salisbury, *and held the manor of Welsh Bicknor* until her death, which happened in 1395. Henry was born at Monmouth, in 1387, and being a sickly child, was probably sent to Courtfield, in the parish of Welsh Bicknor, for a change of air, under the care of lady Montacute, who was equally with the noble infant descended from Edward the first. Although she was not countess of Salisbury herself, yet being daughter in law of one earl, sister in law of another, and mother of a third, she may have been easily miscalled by that title. On comparing the effigies with others in Gough's sepulchral monuments, the sculpture accords with the style of the æra in which Margaret died.

Sir John de Montacute, her son, doing homage, had livery of all her lands ; among which was the *manor of Welsh Bicknor*. On the decease of his uncle William, without issue, in 1397, he succeeded to the earldom of Salisbury, was appointed earl marshal of England, became chief of the Lollards, and was massacred in 1400 by the populace at Cirencester, for a supposed attempt to reinstate Richard the second on the throne. Being attainted, his property was confiscated, and the manor of Welsh Bicknor, with his other possessions, vested in the crown. It was afterwards restored to the family, and conveyed through Alice his grand-daughter to her son Richard, the great earl of Warwick  
and

\* An engraving of the figure is annexed, from a drawing taken on the spot, in which a few dilapidated parts, of no material consequence, have been supplied by the artist.



Birdall

# MONUMENTAL EFFIGIES

*in the Church of Welch, Durham*

*Pub. July 20 1860 by Catharine's Strand*



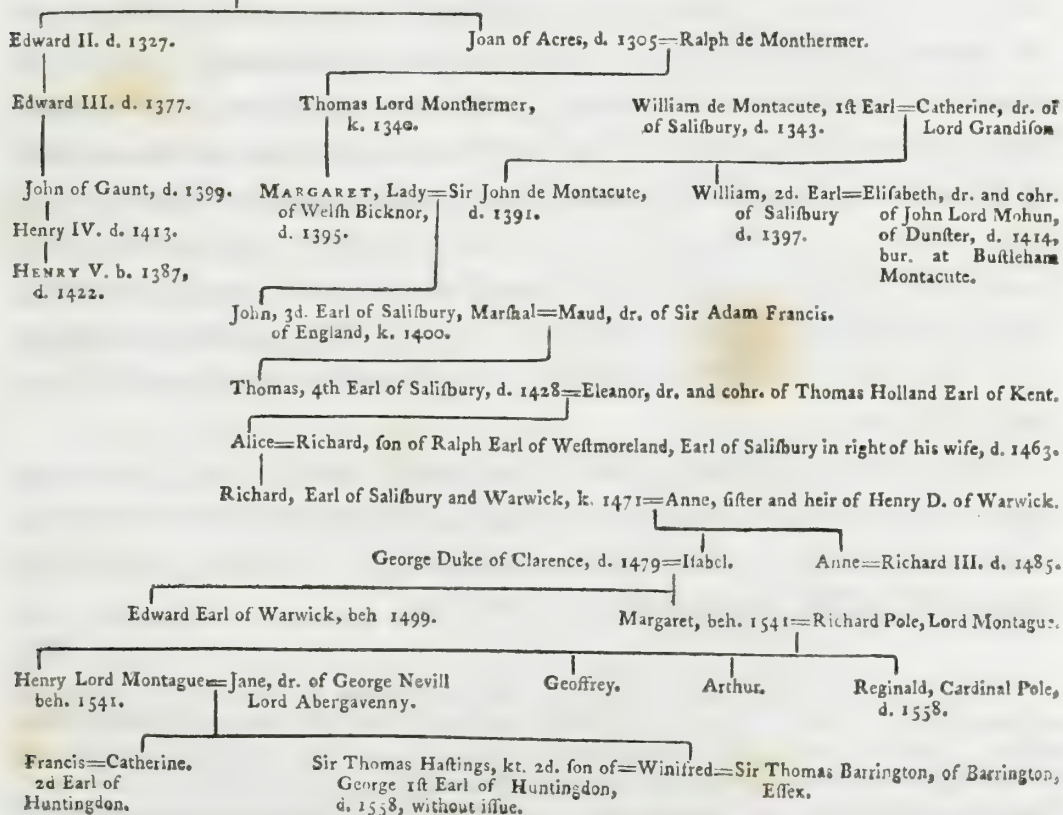


and Salisbury. During the numerous attainders and confiscations, which overwhelmed his unfortunate family, Welsh Bicknor was alternately possessed by the crown and his descendants.

The last person of his illustrious race mentioned by Dugdale as possessing Welsh Bicknor, is Margaret, daughter of the duke of Clarence, and wife of sir Richard Pole, lord Montague. After witnessing the imprisonment, attainder, and execution of her brother the earl of Warwick, and of her son Henry lord Montague, she was beheaded in 1541; but in 1553, her grand-daughters were restored in blood and honour \*.

From

\* EDWARD I. d. 1307=ELEONORA.



From this period I can discover no documents concerning the proprietors of Welsh Bicknor, until I find the manor and mansion of Courtfield in the possession of the Vaughan\* family. It appears from a pedigree in the Heralds' office, that in the reign of Elizabeth, John Vaughan of Clifford Park in the county of Hereford, was lord of Welsh Bicknor. He married Anne, daughter of John Powell of Perthâr, and left one son, Richard, who died in 1697, aged 96, and who prevented the extinction of the family, by taking a second wife, at the advanced age of 75; of which event a singular anecdote is related in the family. His only son who was settled at Huntsholme, having been long married without issue, the father frequently rallied him on the subject. Walking out with him one day, he said, "Son, let me see if you can leap over this gate;" the son attempted, but did not succeed; on which the old gentleman vaulted over with great agility, and exclaimed, "As I have cleared the gate for you, so I believe I must e'en provide you with an heir." Soon after this event he fulfilled his promise, and espousing Agatha, daughter of John Berrington, esq, of Cowarne Court, in the county of Hereford, had three daughters, and a son named John, who, by the death of his elder brother, became sole heir, and left issue by his second wife, Elizabeth, daughter of Philip Jones, esq. of Lanarth Court; from his second son, Richard, who was a general in the Spanish service, William Vaughan, esq. the present proprietor of Courtfield is descended.

A silver chalice, belonging to the church, bears the date of 1146; it is in the form of a vase, and the shape is not inelegant; had not the date ascertained it, the zig zag ornaments, with which the edge is chased, would have proved it the workmanship of the Saxon, or early Norman æra.

We

\* I shall not attempt to trace the early pedigree of the Vaughan family, which is undoubtedly of high antiquity; I shall only observe, that as the Vaughans of Clifford, as well as those of Bredwardin, Hergest, Cliro, Llewes, Tretowre, and Talgarth, were descended from sir Roger Vaughan, first husband of Gladys, daughter of sir David Gam, and as the present proprietors of Courtfield still possess Cliro and

and part of Llewes, the Vaughans of Courtfield are probably descended from the same illustrious ancestry. But as the Herbert arms seem to have been borne by the family from the earliest residence in this place to the present time, some persons have supposed them a collateral branch of the Herberts. The crest, however, is that of the Vaughans; a child's head couped, the neck entwined with a serpent.

We re-embarked near the church; a little beyond the insulated district of Monmouthshire terminates, and the boatmen pointed out a fragment of rock lying in the bed of the river, which they called the county rock, and which marks the junction of the three counties; from this point the right bank lies in Herefordshire, and the left in Gloucestershire. From the church of Welsh Bicknor, we proceeded without interruption to the New Weir; during this course, the scenery of the banks assumed a new character; hitherto it was of a mild and pleasing cast; the rocks which formed the rising banks, were so entirely clothed with trees, as to be seldom visible, or only seen occasionally through the impending foliage; but in this part of the navigation, the rock became a primary object, and the stream washed the base of stupendous cliffs. Among these, the most remarkable are Coldwell Rocks, and Symond's Gate, forming a majestic amphitheatre, appearing, vanishing, and re-appearing, in different shapes, and with different combinations of wood and water; at one time starting from the edge of the river, and forming a perpendicular rampart; at another towering above woods and hills, like the battlements of an immense castle, as much more sublime than Goodrich, as nature is superior to art. The weather was peculiarly favourable, the sky clear and serene, the sun shone in full splendour, illumined the projecting faces of the rock, and deepened the shade of the impervious woods, which mantle the opposite banks.

Here the meandering course of the river is peculiarly striking; from the bottom of Symond's Gate to the New Weir, the direct line is not more than 600 yards\*; but the distance by water exceeds four miles. At this spot the company usually disembark, mount the summit, and descending on the other side, rejoin the boat at the New Weir. From the top of Symond's Gate, which is not less than 2000 feet in height above the surface of the water, the spectator enjoys a singular view of the numerous mazes of the Wy, and looks down on the river, watering each side of the narrow and precipitous peninsula on which he stands. I continued the navigation, however, because I was unwilling to lose

the

\* Determined by Mr. Taylor. Heath's Voyage down the Wye, p. 7.



the beauties of the ever shifting scenery, and preferred a succession of home views on the banks beneath, to the most boundless expanse of prospect from above.

In this part the sides of the hills and the bed of the river were strewed with enormous fragments of rock, which almost obstructed the passage of the boat, and rendered the current extremely rapid. For some way the fore ground of the landscape was comparatively tame and dull; but the back ground was still formed by the sublime rocks of Coldwell. At the ferry of Hunston, which is only one mile from Goodrich by land, but seven by water, the rocks disappear, and are succeeded by a ridge of eminences, covered with an intermixture of heath and forest, until we passed the pleasant village of Whitchurch, and reached the New Weir, at which place a sluice is formed for the passage of boats.

The views at the New Weir equal in romantic beauty the scenery at Coldwell rocks; the deep vale in which the river flows, is bounded on one side by the Great Doward, a sloping hill sprinkled with lime kilns and cottages, and overhanging some iron works seated on the margin of the water; on the other rises the chain of precipices forming the side of the peninsula, which is opposite to Coldwell rocks, and vies with them in ruggedness and sublimity. Near the iron works, a weir stretches transversely across the stream, over which the river, above smooth and tranquil, falls in no inconsiderable cataract, and roaring over fragments of rock, is gradually lost in the midst of impending woods.

The remainder of our navigation presented a succession of beautiful scenes, perpetually varied by the undulations of the hills, the richness of the woods, and the abrupt windings of the river, until we reached the bottom of the Little Doward, whose precipitous sides present a rugged rampart of rock. Turning round its southern extremity, we passed under the Lays, a house delightfully situated at the foot of the precipice, overlooking the water, and caught a long reach of the river, terminating in a perspective view of Monmouth bridge, and part of the town, with the spire rising amid tufts of trees.

Monmouthshire here commences on the left bank, with the rich groves of  
Hadnock;

Hadnock \*; on the right, the county is divided from Herefordshire by a small brook, which crosses the turnpike road leading from Monmouth to Ross, and falls into the Wy. We passed on one side a chain of wooded eminences, which stretch from Hadnock to the Kymin, on the other a succession of rich meadows, with the small but sequestered church of Dixon, standing near the margin of the river, and finished the first day's navigation at Monmouth.

\* Hadnock manor once formed part of the duchy of Lancaster, and was comprised in the manor of Monmouth. It appears from the archives, that in the sixth of Elizabeth, an order was issued from the chancery court, "to bound out the demesnes of Hadnock from the copyhold;" and in the twenty-seventh, a commission "was ordered to survey Had-

nock woods." In the reign of Elizabeth, Charles Herbert, son of sir William Herbert of Coldbrook, by Jane, daughter of Thomas ap John of Treowen, was seated at Hadnock; his son Giles married Eleanor, daughter of Henry Herbert of Wonaftow, by lady Lucy Somerset. Sandford, p. 348. It is now the residence of the Rev. Dr. Griffin.

## CHAPTER 36.

*Navigation of the Wy.—From Monmouth to Tintern.—Ruins of the Abbey Church.—  
From Tintern to Chepstow.*

WE embarked on the subsequent morning at nine, below Monmouth bridge, and continued our navigation ; the banks on each side are low, and the country level, but bounded at a little distance by ridges of hills ; on the right towered the Kymin crowned by the pavilion, on the left we skirted the pleasant meadow of Chippenham, and passed the mouth of the Monnow, which falls tranquilly into the Wy. Behind, we looked back upon a pleasing view of the town, and before the hanging woods of Troy Park formed a delightful object in the landscape, as they rose above the banks of the Trothy, which poured rapidly through a deep and narrow channel, and discoloured with its muddy stream the purer current of the Wy.

About two miles from Monmouth, a small stream called Redbrook separates Monmouthshire from Gloucestershire, from which point the Wy continues the boundary of the two counties ; here is a small village, where a ferry, and some iron and tin works, give animation to the romantic scenery. Beyond Redbrook the river forms a grand sweep, and flows in an abyss, between two ranges of lofty hills, thickly overspread with woods, the gloom of which was softened by the diversified tints of the autumnal foliage.

In a few places the banks are less steep, expand into gentle undulations, are skirted by narrow meadows, and admit occasional views of the distant country ; among which the church and castle of St. Briaval's, crowning the summit of an







*See back of House Bar' del'*

*W. Byrne del.*

# GENERAL VIEW OF TINTERN ABBEY.

*Published March 1800 by Cadell & Davies, Strand*

eminence in the forest of Dean, are pleasing objects. We were then hurried along a rapid current, called Big's Weir, where the river eddies over fragments of rock, leaving only a narrow space for the passage of boats. In this picturesque spot the feat of general Rooke, member for the county of Monmouth, stands on the left bank, and on the opposite side Pilson House appears in the back ground. From hence the river winds by the beautiful hamlet of Landogo, situated in a small plain tufted with woods, and backed by an amphitheatre of lofty hills; the view of the church peeping through the trees is extremely picturesque, and is well represented by Mr. Ireland \*.

Brook's Weir, a village situated on the left bank, nearly half way between Monmouth and Chepstow, exhibits the appearance of trade and activity. Numerous vessels from 80 to 90 tons were anchored near the shore, waiting for the tide, which usually flows no higher than this place. These vessels principally belong to Bristol, and ascend the river for the purpose of receiving the commodities brought from Hereford and Monmouth, in the barges of the Wy, which on account of the shoals do not draw more than five or six inches of water.

During the course of the navigation from Ross, we passed several small fishing craft, called Truckles or Coricles †, ribbed with laths or basket work, and covered with pitched canvass. Like a canoe, the coricle holds only one person, who navigates it by means of a paddle with one hand, and fishes with the other; these boats are so light, that the fishermen throw them on their shoulders and carry them home.

We disembarked about half a mile above the village of Tintern, and followed the sinuous course of the Wy. As we advanced to the village, we passed some picturesque ruins hanging over the edge of the water, which are supposed to have formed part of the abbot's villa, and other buildings occupied by the monks; some of these remains are converted into dwellings and cottages, others are interspersed among the iron founderies and habitations.

The

\* See Picturesque Views on the Wye, p. 131. † The name coricle is supposed to be derived from corium a hide, with which some of these boats were occasionally covered.



The first appearance of the celebrated remains of the abbey church, did not equal my expectations, as they are half concealed by mean buildings, and the triangular shape of the gable ends has a formal appearance.

After passing a miserable row of cottages, and forcing our way through a crowd of importunate beggars, we stopped to examine the rich architecture of the west front; but the door being suddenly opened, the inside perspective of the church called forth an instantaneous burst of admiration, and filled me with delight, such as I scarcely ever before experienced on a similar occasion. The eye passes rapidly along a range of elegant gothic pillars, and glancing under the sublime arches which supported the tower, fixes itself on the splendid relics of the eastern window, the grand termination of the choir.

From the length of the nave, the height of the walls, the aspiring form of the pointed arches, and the size of the east window, which closes the perspective, the first impressions are those of grandeur and sublimity. But as these emotions subside, and we descend from the contemplation of the whole to the examination of the parts, we are no less struck with the regularity of the plan, the lightness of the architecture, and the delicacy of the ornaments; we feel that elegance is its characteristic no less than grandeur, and that the whole is a combination of the beautiful and the sublime.

This church was constructed in the shape of a cathedral, and is an excellent specimen of gothic architecture in its greatest purity. The roof is fallen in, and the whole ruin open to the sky, but the shell is entire; all the pillars are standing, except those which divided the nave from the northern aisle, and their situation is marked by the remains of the bases. The four lofty arches which supported the tower, spring high in the air, reduced to narrow rims of stone, yet still preserving their original form. The arches and pillars of the choir and transept are complete; the shapes of all the windows may be still discriminated, and the frame of the west window is in perfect preservation; the design of the tracery is extremely elegant, and when decorated with painted glaſs, must have produced a fine effect. Critics who censure this window as too broad for its height, do not consider, that it was not intended for a particular





J. N. Gorman del.

J. A. Smith sc.

INSIDE OF TINTERN ABBEY, WEST VIEW.





particular object, but to harmonise with the *general* plan ; and had the architect diminished the breadth in proportion to the height, the grand effect of the perspective would have been considerably lessened.

The general form of the east window is entire, but the frame is much dilapidated ; it occupies the whole breadth of the choir, and is divided into two large and equal compartments \*, by a slender shaft not less than fifty feet in height, which has an appearance of singular lightness, and in particular points of view seems suspended in the air.

Nature has added her ornaments to the decorations of art ; some of the windows are wholly obscured, others partially shaded with tufts of ivy or edged with lighter foliage ; the tendrils creep along the walls, wind round the pillars, wreath the capitals, or hanging down in clusters obscure the space beneath.

Instead of dilapidated fragments overspread with weeds and choked with brambles, the floor is covered with a smooth turf, which by keeping the original level of the church, exhibits the beauty of its proportions, heightens the effect of the grey stone, gives a relief to the clustered pillars, and affords an easy access to every part. Ornamented fragments of the roof, remains of cornices and columns, rich pieces of sculpture, sepulchral stones and mutilated figures † of monks and heroes, whose ashes repose within these walls, are scattered on the greenward, and contrast present desolation with former splendor ‡.

Although the exterior appearance of the ruins is not equal to the inside view, yet in some positions, particularly to the east, they present themselves with considerable effect. While sir Richard Hoare was employed in sketching  
the

\* William of Worcester describes it as divided into eight compartments, and ornamented with the arms of Roger de Bigod the founder. Itin. p. 79. The height of the window is 60 feet, and the breadth 27. The height of the east, west, north and south windows, and of the four center arches which supported the tower, from the ground to the point of the arch, is 67 feet.

† Among other sepulchral figures is the mutilated effigies of a man in a coat of mail, with his shield on

his left arm, which is erroneously supposed to represent Richard Strongbow, earl of Pembroke, and great nephew of Walter de Clare, the founder of the abbey, who, according to Leland, was buried in the Chapter house of Gloucester. According to Grose his right hand has five fingers and a thumb, but the sculpture is so rude, that I could not ascertain whether it has four or five fingers.

‡ The plan of this church is given on the same plate with that of Lanthony Abbey. See chap. 22.

the north western side, I crossed the ferry and walked down the stream about half a mile. From this point the ruins assuming a new character, seem to occupy a gentle eminence and impend over the river, without the intervention of a single cottage to obstruct the view. The grand east window, wholly covered with shrubs and half mantled with ivy, rises like the portal of a majestic edifice embowered in wood. Through this opening and along the vista of the church, the clusters of ivy, which twine round the pillars or hang suspended from the arches, resemble tufts of trees, while the thick mantle of foliage, seen through the tracery of the west window, forms a continuation of the perspective, and appears like an interminable forest.

The abbey of Tintern was founded in 1131, for Cistercian monks, by Walter de Clare, and dedicated to St. Mary. On his death without issue, the patronage was transferred to Gilbert, surnamed Strongbow, who became lord of Striguil or Chepstow, and was created earl of Pembroke. The endowments of the abbey were increased by Gilbert and his successors in the lordship of Chepstow\*. William of Worcester has preserved the names of the benefactors, among whom was Roger de Bigod, earl of Norfolk, who built the church. He likewise informs us, that in October 1268, the abbot and monks entered the choir of the new church, and celebrated the first mass at the high altar†. Probably, however, only part of the edifice was completed, as during this period it was not unusual to construct and consecrate the choir, and afterwards complete the remainder‡. This opinion is corroborated by the style of the architecture in some parts of the church, particularly in the tracery of the west window, which seems posterior to the æra of the dedication.

At the time of the dissolution the abbey contained thirteen religious, and the estates were valued at £.132. 1s. 4d. per annum, according to Dugdale, but according to Speed, at £.256. 11s. 6d. The site was granted in 28 of Henry VIII. to Henry second earl of Worcester§, who possessed the castle of Chepstow, and is

now

\* For the proprietors of Chepstow castle, see chapter 39.

† It. p. 77, 132.

‡ Bentham's Ely.

§ Dugdale, Monast. vol. 1. p. 721. 724. In Stevens's Supplement, vol. 2. p. 57. there is a plan of the church, and an elevation of the west end.—Tanner, art. Monmouthshire.





*See plan "Bear's Den" and "*

*W. P. H. A. 1841"*

# INSIDE OF TINTERN ABBEY, EAST VIEW.





now the property of the duke of Beaufort. The picturesque appearance of the ruins is considerably heightened by their position in a valley watered by the meandering Wy, and backed by wooded eminences, which rise abruptly from the river, unite a pleasing intermixture of wildness and culture, and temper the gloom of monastic solitude with the beauties of nature.

From Tintern the Wy assumes the character of a tide river; the water is no longer transparent, and except at high tide the banks are covered with slime; to enjoy therefore the full beauty of this part of the navigation, the traveller should seize the moment in which it begins to ebb, when the height and fulness of the river, aided by the picturesque scenery, compensates for the discoloured appearance of the stream.

The impressions of pleasing melancholy, which I received from contemplating the venerable ruins, were increased by the deep solitude and romantic grandeur of the woods and rocks overhanging the river, and heightened by the gloom of a clouded atmosphere.

Hitherto the Wy did not pursue so serpentine a course or present such naked and stupendous cliffs as during yesterday's navigation; but in the vicinity of Piercefield, the sinuosities re-appear, and the rocks do not yield in majestic ruggedness to those of Coldwell and the New Weir. The long line of Banagor crags forms a perpendicular rampart on the left bank, wholly bare except where a few shrubs spring from the crevices or fringe their summits; on the opposite side, the river is skirted by narrow slips of rich pasture rising into wooded acclivities, on which towers the Wynd\* cliff, a perpendicular mass of rock, overhung with thickets.

At this place the Wy turns abruptly round the fertile peninsula of Lancant, under the stupendous amphitheatre of Piercefield cliffs, starting from the edge of the water; here wholly mantled with wood, there jutting in bold and fantastic projections†, which appear like enormous buttresses formed by the hand of nature. At the further extremity of this peninsula, the river again turns, and stretches in a long reach, between the white and  
towering

\* Supposed to be a corruption of Wy-cliff.

† Some of these projections are called the twelve Apostles, and another St. Peter's Thumb.

towering cliffs of Lancut, and the rich acclivities of Piercefield woods. In the midst of these grand and picturesque scenes the embattled turrets of Chepstow castle burst upon our sight ; and as we glided under the perpendicular crag, we looked up with astonishment to the massive walls impending over the edge of the precipice, and appearing like a continuation of the rock itself ; before stretched the long and picturesque bridge, and the view was closed by a semicircular range of red cliffs, tinted with pendent foliage, which form the left bank of the river.







PLAN OF CHEPSTOW

## CHAPTER 37.

*Chepstow.—Situation.—Height of the Tide.—Bridge.—Trade.—Ancient Priory.—Church.—Priory of St. Kynemark.—Remarkable Well.—Situation of the old Bridge.*

CHEPSTOW is seated in a deep hollow inclosed by impending hills, and occupies the side of a declivity shelving to the right bank of the Wy, which here bends in a semicircular form. From this position the approach to it from the New Passage is extremely singular; at the distance of only a quarter of a mile, the masts of the shipping seem to rise in the midst of an immense stone quarry, of which the perpendicular cliffs of the Wy form the side, but not a single house can be distinguished. On reaching the brow of the eminence, the town suddenly appears shelving to the bank of the river, and a singular intermixture of buildings, vessels, cliffs, water, and wood is presented to view. A rapid descent leads through an old gothic gateway \*, which formed the entrance of the ancient town, to the market place, and from thence to the bridge over the Wy.

The appearance of the town is cheerful and animated, the inhabitants seem active and industrious, and the population amounts to near 2,000 souls †.

I have

\* At this gate a toll is demanded from all persons, fairs, and pass through the gate. The right is in the not holding, as it is called, a freedom under the duchy, duke of Beaufort, but is now leased out on a life or who bring any articles, however small in quantity or lives. value, for sale, or who have purchased live stock at

† A list of the births and burials in the town of Chepstow during a period of ten years :

Births.					Burials.				
1789	-	49	-	-	-	32	1794	-	38
1790	-	44	-	-	-	42	1795	-	49
1791	-	42	-	-	-	54	1796	-	48
1792	-	41	-	-	-	37	1797	-	56
1793	-	43	-	-	-	68	1798	-	54
									35
									50
									39
									39
									58

In 1798, the number of males from 16 to 60, capable of bearing arms, amounted to 400.



I have seldom visited any town whose picturesque situation surpasses that of Chepstow: it is truly observed by my friend Mr. Wyndham, "the beauties are so uncommonly excellent, that the most exact critic in landscape would scarcely wish to alter a position in the assemblage of woods, cliffs, ruins, and water."

The eminences which tower over the town are thickly overspread with wood; among which the rich groves of Piercefield rise conspicuous.

The romantic cliffs of the Wy are here extremely picturesque, particularly the ridge, which forms the left bank of the river below the bridge; it is lofty, perpendicular, of a concave form, and tinted with various hues; white, grey, red, and yellow are beautifully blended, while green is superadded by the foliage of the oak that skirts the top and shades the sides, or by large clusters of ivy, starting from the crevices at all heights and twining in all directions.

The ponderous remains of the castle form a grand and prominent feature in this diversified scenery; they cover a large tract of ground, and stretch along the brow of the perpendicular cliff which impends over the Wy.

On my arrival at Chepstow I walked to the bridge; it was low water, and I looked down on the river ebbing between forty and fifty feet beneath; six hours after it rose near forty feet, almost reached the floor of the bridge, and flowed upwards with great rapidity. The channel in this place being narrow in proportion to the Severn, and confined between perpendicular cliffs, the great rise and fall of the river are peculiarly manifest; hence it has been echoed from one publication to another, that the tide at Chepstow is higher than in any other place in the world, at an average 50 or 60 feet, and on some extraordinary occasions not less than 70.

To ascertain the truth of this assertion I plumbed the river, with the assistance of Mr. Jennings and an experienced boatman, at high tide on the fourth of September. The perpendicular height, from the bottom of the channel to the surface of the water, was 47 feet 3 inches, from the water to the floor of the bridge 6 feet, and 2 feet 10 inches to a notch in the rail,



BRIDGE & CASTLE AT CHEPSTOW.





which marks the greatest rise ; hence the highest tide during the memory of the present generation does not exceed 56 feet 1 inch, which though very considerable, is by no means greater than that of many other places on the globe. Perhaps the rapidity of the flood up the Severn and Wy is more remarkable than its height ; it is high water at Chepstow, as Mr. Jennings informs me, before it is at the Pill, up the river Avon, which is only two miles and a half from King-road, whereas Chepstow is eleven miles. The cause of this rapid rise at Chepstow, is derived from the projection of the rocks at Beachley and Aust, just above the mouth of the Wy, which turn part of the tide with great violence into this river.

The floor of the bridge is level, and of a similar construction to that of Caerleon \*. The middle pier, a massive pillar of stone, separates the counties of Monmouth and Gloucester ; formerly all the other piers were of wood, but to avoid the expence of continual repairs, the county of Monmouth erected piers of stone, while those on the Gloucestershire side still remain in their original state.

The floor of the bridge on the side of Gloucestershire is supported by wooden piers, near 40 feet in height, resting on platforms of stone, which rise above low water mark. The carpentry of the piers, which are so contrived as to present only a narrow surface to the current of the river, is extremely ingenious, and was probably formed on the Roman model †. By the kindness of Mr. Jennings, I am enabled to present an engraving, which exhibits the structure of a pier and platform, and the appearance of the bridge at low water.

The Wy being the only navigable river in Herefordshire and the western part of Monmouthshire, Chepstow, which is a creek of Caerdiff, supplies the inland districts with the necessary imports, and exports the native and wrought commodities. In 1792, the shipping belonging to this place amounted to 2,800 tons, and in 1799 was increased to 3,500 ; but upwards of 1,200 vessels annually enter and clear this port, including their repeated voyages.

The principal exports are timber, of which a thousand loads per month have been occasionally shipped for the dock yards, large quantities of grain for the  
Bristol

\* See p. 100.

† Ibid.

Bristol market, and the different manufactures of the country, namely, pig, wrought, and bar iron, wire, tin plates, coal, tar, grind and mill stones, paper and cider \*, Oak bark likewise is a considerable article of export, and is usually shipped from hence for Ireland; the average annual quantity cannot be estimated at less than 6,000 tons; but from peculiar circumstances in 1799 it exceeded 9,000. In that year the Irish agents paid nine guineas per ton on the spot, and in some places fourteen pounds †.

The imports are shop goods, furniture, iron ore from Lancashire, linen from Ireland, cloth, wine, beer, and a few other commodities for interior consumption; also from the Baltic, deals, hemp, iron, pitch and tar, and tallow.

In time of peace the foreign trade is not inconsiderable, but at present is principally confined to Ireland. Tables of the exports and imports, with an account of the vessels and tonnage for a series of years, are inserted in the appendix; these statements however do not ascertain the whole extent of the trade, as many of the vessels which sail from the Wy are not registered at Chepstow.

“ There was an alien priory of Benedictine monks at Chepstow, called in the Norman æra the monastery of Strigule ‡; it was founded by one of the proprietors of the castle soon after the conquest, and was a cell to the abbey of Corneille in Normandy. It was dedicated to St. Mary, and seized by the crown, but restored 1 H. 4. King Edward 4, anno regni 2, granted it to the college called God’s House in Cambridge, but that grant seems not to have taken effect,

\* For this account of the trade, and many other curious particulars relating to Chepstow, I am principally indebted to my friend Thomas Jennings, esq. collector of the customs, to whom I cannot sufficiently express my obligations for his kind and indefatigable exertions in forwarding my researches.

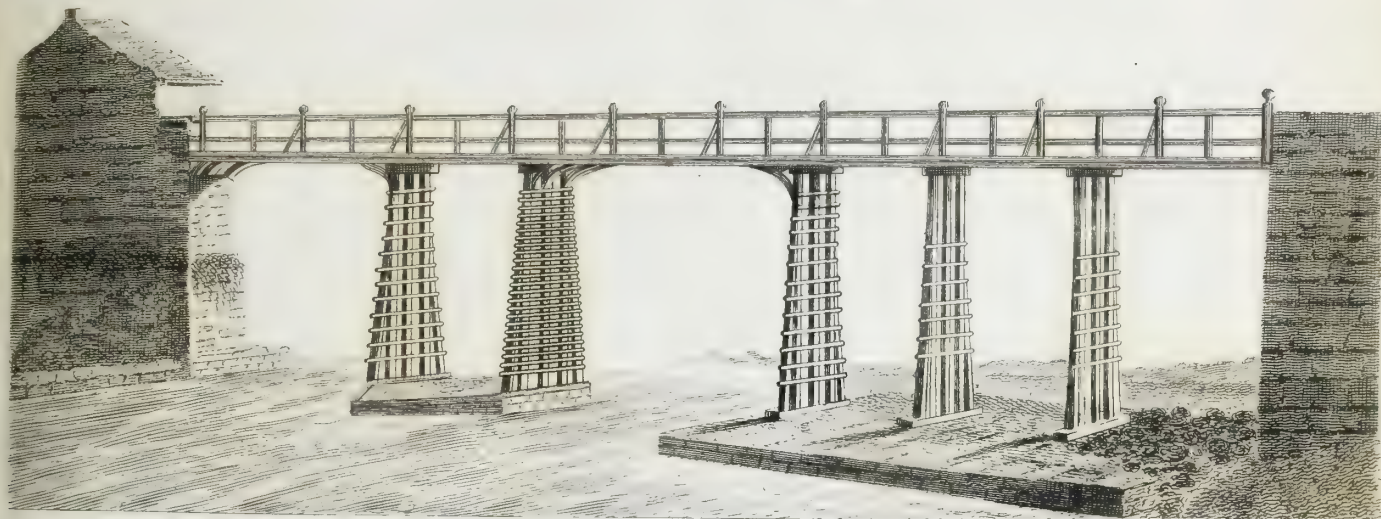
† The price of bark is extremely fluctuating; in some years it has been sold as low as £.3. 10s. per ton, but the average price may be estimated at £.7.

‡ See the next chapter. Tanner justly observes, “ Though there is a place not far from Chepstow named Strigal, yet the monasteries of Strigule and Chepstow seem to have been the same; for that in the

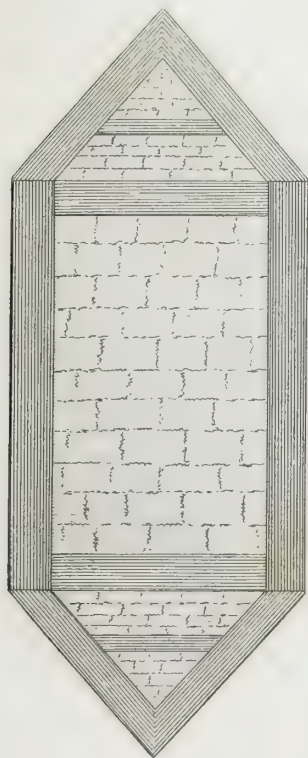
ancient valuations where Strigule is valued, there is no mention of Chepstow; and in the late valuations where Chepstow is valued, there is no mention of Strigule. Nor is there any mention of Chepstow amongst all the donations to Corneil; but Strigul with its chapels and appurtenances is thereto given; as Mon. Angl. vol. ii. p. 964. The founder of Tintern abbey is called in Leland’s Itin. vol. iv. p. 22. “ Dom. de Strogil, alias Chepstow.” And I am informed that Chepstow is called Striguile in old writings, and that the manor court is held by that name now.”

Notitia Monastica, art. Monmouthshire.

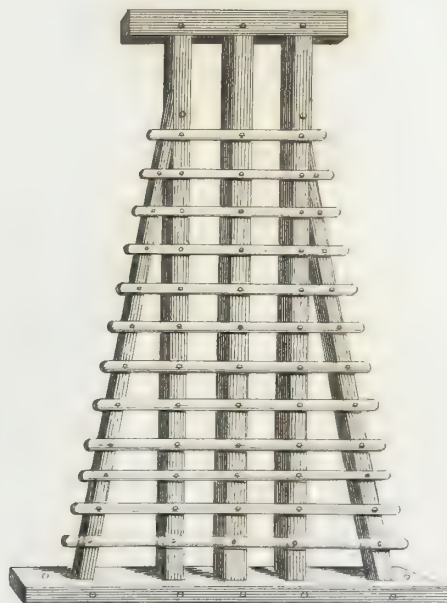
*View of Chepstow Bridge on the side of Gloucestershire.*



*1. Platform.*



*2. A Pier.*







effect, because there was a priory till the dissolution, when it had three religious, and was valued at £.32. per annum \*." In 1534, Robert Shrewsbury, prior, and Robert Tewkesbury subscribed to the supremacy †.

Scarcely any remains of the ancient priory can be traced, but the present parish church was part of the chapel, and is a curious remnant of Norman architecture. The body was once the nave of a much larger structure, built in the form of a cathedral, and at the eastern extremity appears one of the lofty arches which supported the tower. The nave is separated from the side aisles by a grand range of circular arches, reposing on massive piers, which have a venerable and solemn appearance. The windows are ornamented gothic, much posterior to the æra of the original structure.

The entrance to the north is through a gothic porch, which covers the original doorway, formed by a semicircular arch enriched with zig zag mouldings, and supported by two columns; but the entrance at the west front is a magnificent portal in the highest state of preservation; it consists of a semicircular arch reposing on receding columns, and richly decorated with divisions of diagonal and diamond mouldings, peculiar to the Saxon and early Norman style ‡. The three windows above, of which the middle is most ornamented, are in the same style, and were built at the same period. The tower raised on this front is the addition of the present century, and is ridiculously ornamented with Greek pilasters, which ill accord with the Norman architecture beneath.

The original tower, which stood at the eastern extremity of the present church, fell down about ninety years ago; according to the account of the old clerk, one Evans, a bell-founder, who died in 1770, aged eighty, ascended to the top a few days before its fall. On the outside of the church, at the angles of the east end, I noticed several ancient clustered columns, from which the arches of the tower probably sprung.

The circular arches and zig zag ornaments evidently mark the antiquity of this edifice. The exact æra of the construction is not known, but it was certainly erected

\* Tanner.

† Willis's History of Abbies, vol. 2, p. 142.

‡ See the annexed engraving. It is remarkable

that the capitals of these receding columns are similar, which distinguishes it from the Saxon style, in which the capitals were generally dissimilar.

erected soon after the conquest; for it is mentioned as early as the reign of king Stephen, and in 1168, in a bull of pope Alexander the third, which confirms the church of Striguil and other donations to the abbey of Cormeilles \*. An ancient deed also states the prior of Strigull to have a right to house-boot and hay-boot in Wentwood, *from the conquest* †.

On the south side of the chancel is a tomb of free stone painted and gilt, of which an accurate engraving is given by Sandford ‡; under a canopy supported by eight corinthian pillars are placed the whole length figures of Henry, second earl of Worcester, and lord Herbert of Chepstow, Raglan, and Gower, and his wife Elisabeth, who was daughter and coheirefs of sir Anthony Brown, knight, standard-bearer of England. Of this peer Dugdale says, “which Henry, in 12 H. 8. (his father then living) bearing the title of lord Herbert, upon that famous interview betwixt Ardres and Guisnes, by king Henry and Francis the first of France, where all feats of arms were exercised for the space of forty days on horse and foot, was one of the challengers on the part of the English. And in 15 H. 8 accompanied the duke of Suffolk into France, at which time divers castles and strong places were by him won. In which service he merited so well, as that he had the honour of knighthood conferred on him by that duke. And in 17 H. 8. (shortly after his father’s death) was appointed one of the commissioners for concluding a peace with the French. In 18 H. 8. he had a special livery of all the lands, which, either by the death of his father or Elisabeth (daughter and heir to William earl of Huntington) did by inheritance descend to him. In 22 H. 8. he was one of the peers who subscribed that declaration, then sent to pope Clement the seventh, intimating to him, that the loss of his supremacy here would be endangered, in case he did not comply with king Henry in that business of his divorce from queen Katherine. And in 5 E. 6. accompanied the marquis of Northampton into France, who being then sent ambassador to that king, presented him with the order of the garter §.” He died in 1549, aged fifty-three years.

There are several remains of religious houses at Chepstow and in the vicinity. The priory of St. Kynmercy, St. Kunimerici, or St. Kynemark, occupied a pleasant

\* Dugdale, Mon. vol. 2. p. 963. † History of Monmouthshire, appendix, No. 73. ‡ Genealogical History.  
§ Dugdale, vol. 2. p. 294.





ELEVATION of the SOUTH SIDE of the NAVE.

*Publ. and Sold by J. G. Adell & Dancer, Strand*



CHEPSTOW CHURCH.

*Publ. and Sold by J. G. Adell & Dancer, Strand*



fant eminence to the west of the town. It was probably endowed soon after the conquest; for in 1270 the prior was one of the jury summoned to Striogull or Chepstow, to determine who ought to have house-boot and hay-boot in Wentwood\*; and is mentioned in the Lincoln taxation in 1291, as possessing lands and rents to the value of £.7. 2s. 10d. per annum at Kynemark, Landerston, Strigoll, and as rector of St. Kynemark, St. Aron, and Porcassig†. The remains of the priory are still visible near the turnpike leading from Chepstow to Monmouth, not far from Piercefield lodge; they consist of stone walls, enclosing the garden and yard of a farm house belonging to colonel Wood, still denominated St. Kynemark's farm.

The ruins of the chapel no longer exist, and those of another chapel, dedicated to St. Laurence, which stood near the priory, at the west end of a field called the Upper Dean, can only be traced from the foundations. From this ancient chapel the hamlet still bears the name of St. Laurence, and the fields which belong to the Cross Green Farm are yet assessed with the church poor rates; it is annexed to St. Arvans. If the traveller passes to these ruins along the Shire Newton road, and through the fields at the back of Mrs. Baldwyn's house called the Mount, he will enjoy a view of Chepstow, with the environs, which will be highly gratifying from its singularity and beauty.

In the town I observed the remains of several chapels. Near the Beaufort Arms are two stone buildings, which are now used for a barn and coach house; the one has a gothic, and the other a rounded arched doorway; the windows are ancient, and both bear the appearance of having been used as chapels. Opposite to the Beaufort Arms a small vault, under Fydell's long room, probably the crypt of a chapel, deserves to be visited on account of the stone roof, which is vaulted and engroined, and similar to the roofs of the subterraneous cellars in Chepstow castle. Within the memory of some of the inhabitants, part of the wall of the chapel with the east window was standing. In St. Anne's or Bridge street are likewise the remains of two ancient religious edifices. One of these, which stands near the bridge, was the chapel of St. Anne, and is now used

\* Secret Memoirs of Monmouthshire, appendix, p. 119. † Tanner's Notitia Monastica, art. Monmouthshire.



used as a bark house; the other adjoins to Powis's alms-house, and was dedicated to St. Owen, or Ewen.

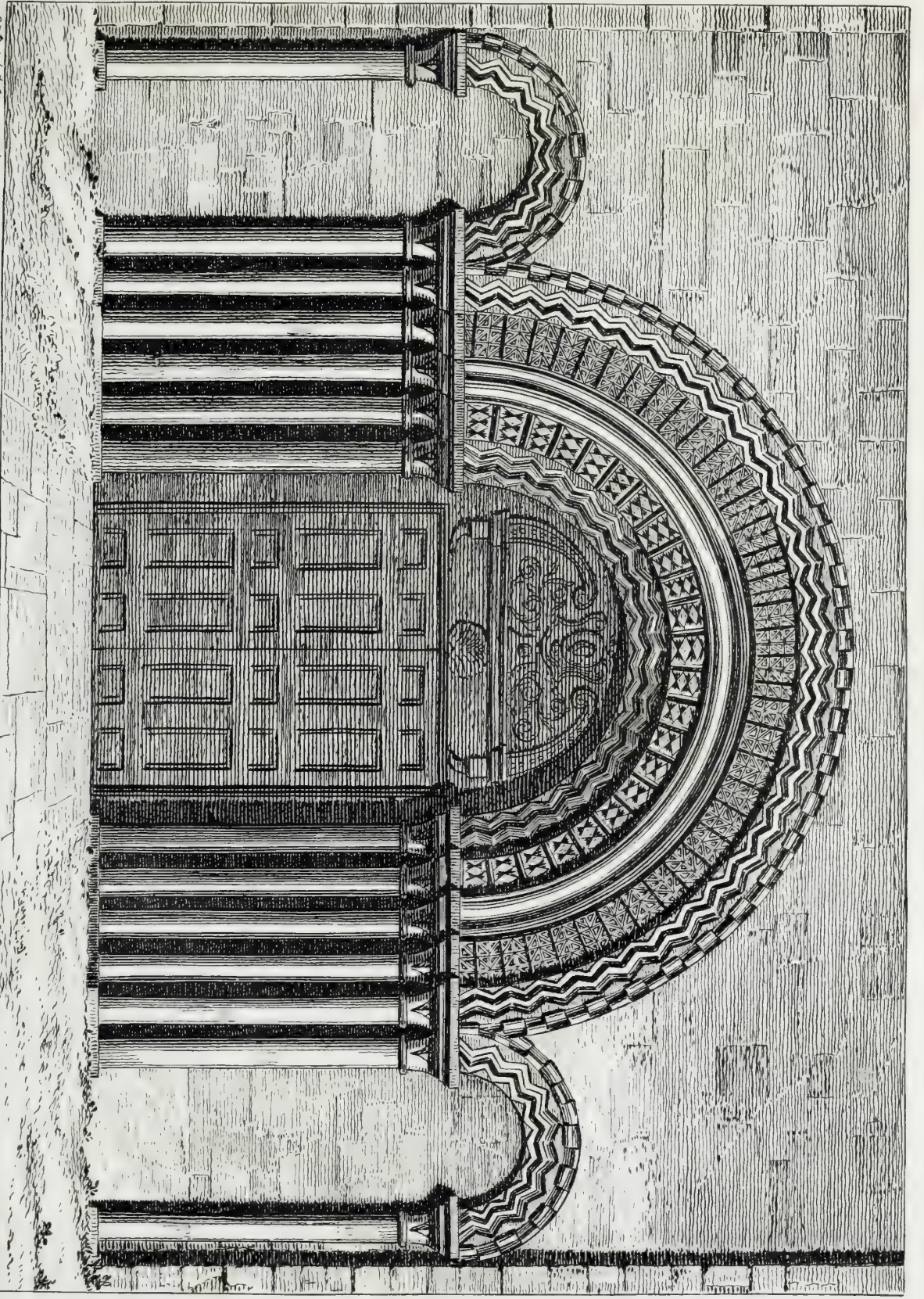
Chepstow contains a curious phenomenon in natural history; in the garden of a house in Bridge street, is a well remarkable for the goodness of its water, which at high tide becomes perfectly dry. A short time before high water it begins to subside, and returns soon after the ebb; it is not affected by wet or dry weather, but the decrease and increase regularly correspond with the flow and ebb of the tide. The well is thirty-two feet deep, and not unfrequently contains fourteen feet of water.

According to tradition the bridge over the Wy was formerly half a mile above the present bridge, at a place called Eddis, nearly opposite to the alcove in Piercefield grounds, and seemingly in a direction leading towards an ancient encampment which encircles the grotto. The remains of the abutments are said to have been visible within the memory of some of the present generation; and vestiges of a pitched road were recently found in digging near the spot. I walked to the place, but could not discern the smallest traces of the ancient bridge, and the ground in which the pitched road was discovered was planted with potatoes. I was, however, amply gratified for my disappointment by the pleasantness of the walk which leads by the side of the river, the beauty of the hanging woods of Piercefield, and the picturesque appearance of the castle.

Although there are no manufactures in Chepstow, yet several are established in the neighbouring vallies of Itton and Moun-ton, which afford means of subsistence to many of the inhabitants. These vallies deserve likewise to be visited for their picturesque beauty; they are watered by a lively stream, which is supplied from the springs that rise in Wentwood, and turns one fulling mill, four corn mills, and six paper mills. The brook suddenly disappears in the fields, and after a subterraneous passage of a mile, bursts forth at the foot of a hill near the Long Orchard, where it is distinguished by the name of the Well Head. This stream, after flowing by the farm house and sequestered church of Moun-ton, crosses the high road between Chepstow and the New Passage, and falls into the Severn at the Pill of St. Pierre.



*J. D. Cook, & Son, Del.*



WESTERN ENTRANCE OF CHIPSTOW CHURCH

*Two feet 2 in. across by middle of doorway. Standard*

*J. Carter del.*





## CHAPTER 38.

*Castle of Chepstow or Striguil.—Description.—History and Proprietors.*

THE town of Chepstow was once fortified, and the walls\*, strengthened with round towers or bastions at regular intervals, stretch from the bank of the river below the bridge to the works of the castle, at one period the largest and most important fortrefs in these parts.

Some fanciful antiquaries have attributed the construction of the castle to Julius Cæsar, without considering that he was never in these parts, and there is no other evidence in support of this opinion, but a few Roman bricks which are visible in the walls of the chapel. It is however not improbable that the Romans, who afterwards had several stations in the vicinity, did not neglect a site which commanded the navigation of the Wy, afforded the only passage of the river for several miles, and formed a natural communication with their stations in the country of the Silures.

After repeated enquiries, I could not learn that any Roman antiquities had ever been discovered at Chepstow, or in the vicinity; the neighbourhood indeed abounds with numerous ancient encampments, some of which may have been originally occupied by the Romans, and altered by succeeding nations †.

The

\* "The towne of Chepstow," says Leland, "hath been very strongly walled, as yet welle doth appere. The walles began at the great bridge over the Wy, and so cam to the castel, the which yet standeth fayr and strong, not far from the ruin of the bridge. A great lykelyhood ys, that when Carguent began to decay, then began Chepstow to flourish. For yt standeth far better, as upon Wy there ebbing and flowing by the Rage coming out of Severn. So that to Chepstow may cum greate sheppes." Itin. vol. v. fol. 5.

† These encampments are; two overhanging the Wy in Piercefield grounds; one near Hardwick, on the precipitous cliff of the Wy; one on the eminence called

The position of Chepstow was too advantageous to escape the notice of the Saxons \*; and the name, which was probably derived from Cheapian stowe, signifying a place of traffic, seems to imply that they had formed a settlement at this port; it was probably occupied by Harold †, when he built a palace at Portscwit, and over-ran this part of Monmouthshire.

The castle seems to have borne different appellations; it is said to have been called by the Britons Castell Gwent or Calgwent ‡, by the Saxons Cheapstowe, and by the Normans was principally distinguished by the appellations of Estrighoiel, or Striguil; it is however uncertain whether this denomination is anterior to Chepstow; but from a very early period the names of Chepstow and Striguil appear to have been synonymous. A general opinion, as I have already observed §, prevails, that the name of Striguil was derived from the castellated mansion on the borders of Wentwood, which was built by Richard de Clare earl of Pembroke, and is still called the castle of Striguil. From this place, it is said, he assumed the title of earl of Striguil, and transferred it to Chepstow, of which he was also the proprietor. But this assertion is wholly unfounded; for the castle of Chepstow is distinguished in Domesday Book by the appellation of Castellum de Estrighoiel ||, and is styled in ancient deeds and charters Striogul, Strigoil, Striguil, Strigul or Strighil, and in Latin Strigulia.

It

called the Gaer hill, above Piercefield; and one at Portcasseg, above Tintern.

Plans of these different encampments are engraved from surveys by Mr. Morrice.

\* Near Chepstow in Gloucestershire is a dike or rampart of earth, stretching, as I am informed by Mr. Jennings, from the Severn a mile and a half above Beachley ferry, towards the Wy, and intersected by the present high road leading from Chepstow to Beachley, erroneously supposed by some persons to be part of Offa's dike, but is nothing more than the remains of an entrenchment thrown up to fortify the peninsula of Beachley during the civil wars of the last century. See Rushworth, vol. 3. passim.

† Leland Syllab. Diēt. Antiq. vol. ix. p. 37.

“ Conjectura est urbem captam, direptam, incensam, denique fuisse; quo tempore Heraldus.”

‡ Leland, ibid. Camden. Secret Memoirs of Monmouthshire, p. 52.

§ p. 36.

|| “ Castellum de Estrighoiel fecit Wilhelmus Comes et ejus tempore reddebat xl solidos tantum de navibus in silva euntibus. Et medietatem habebat Rad : de Limesi; modo habet rex inde xii. lib. “ Tempore vero Rogerii Comitis filii ejus reddit “ ipse villa, xvi. lib.”

Domesday Book, art. Gloucestershire.

It

It is also far more probable that the castellated mansion should be called Striguil, because it was built and inhabited by the earls of Striguil or Chepstow, than that this large, ancient, and important fortress should derive its appellation from that insignificant edifice.

The castle is situated on the brow of a precipice, overhanging the right bank of the Wy; the northern side is advanced close to the edge, and constructed in such a manner as to appear a part of the cliff; the same ivy which overspreads the walls, twines and clusters round the huge fragments, and down the perpendicular side of the rock. The remaining parts of the castle were defended by a moat, and consist of massive walls, flanked with lofty towers.

The area occupies a large tract of ground, and is divided into four courts. The grand entrance to the east is a circular arch between two round towers, formerly strengthened by a portcullis, and exhibits a venerable specimen of Norman architecture; it leads into the first court, which contains the shells of the grand hall, kitchens, and numerous apartments of considerable size, still retaining vestiges of baronial splendor\*. A few of these rooms, which are less dilapidated than the rest, are tenanted by the family to whom the castle was leased.

At

It is plain, from the mention of ships and of a town, that the place here alluded to, could not be the castellated mansion on the borders of Wentwood, which is seated at a considerable distance from any navigable river. Atkyns, in his history of Gloucestershire, p. 45, supposes this Castellum de Estrighoiel to be the castle of East bridge hotel in Gloucester, and Rudder, p. 89, miscalls it *Esbrighoiel*, and considers it as the castle of Gloucester. The illustrator of Domesday Book, misled by these authorities, makes *Estrighoiel* and *Esbrighoiel* two places, calls them Chepstow and Gloucester, and interprets Strigul or Strigoil likewise to mean Gloucester.

It is evident, however, from the early historians, as well as from ancient deeds and charters, that Striguil and Chepstow signify the same place, which Tanner has sufficiently proved in the note quoted in the last chapter. See also Dugdale's *Baronage* passim, *Leland*, vol. vi. fol. 22. vol. ix. p. 36.

An old deed quoted in the *Secret Memoirs* of Monmouthshire, appendix, p. 119, calls Roger Bigod duke of Norfolk, lord of Chepstow, alias Strugle, in right of his wife.

Giraldus frequently mentions "*Strigulienſe Caſtrum*," and "*Ricardus Strongbow, Comes Strigulix*," which his translators, Hollingshed and Hooker, interpret Chepstow, and earl of Chepstow.

Conquest of Ireland, chap. 2.

\* A few tiles, ornamented with birds and flowers, with which the halls and galleries were paved, have been preserved by affixing them to the walls of the first court. Not less than twenty-four ancient chimnies still remain; the principal one of the inhabited part is handsomely decorated on the outside, and the inside is glazed, which prevents the accumulation of the soot, and it was never swept during the memory of Mrs. Williams, which must have been near eighty years.



At the south eastern angle of this court is a round tower, now called Harry Marten's Tower\*, which was the keep or citadel; the inside front, which has a gothic entrance with hanging arches, and square windows, is posterior to the original structure; the outside is massive, appears in its ancient state, and bears striking marks of its Norman origin.

On the western side of this court, near a round tower called the old kitchen, a gate opens into the second court, now a garden, at the extremity of which another gateway leads into the third court, and to a neat and elegant building usually called the chapel. The walls of this edifice are partly formed with hewn stone and partly with rubble, which is covered with a hard cement of pebbles and mortar. Some Roman bricks interspersed in the western and southern sides, have induced antiquaries to suppose it of Roman workmanship, and to distinguish it by the name of the Roman wall; but these bricks are too few in number to support this opinion, and the whole building appears to consist of heterogeneous materials, collected from the remains of dilapidated structures.

The inside is a grand area ninety feet in length, and thirty in breadth; the roof is fallen, and the remaining walls are not less than forty feet high. It is usually supposed to have formed one magnificent room; but a range of apertures for beams in the side walls, about thirteen feet from the ground, seem to prove that it was divided into an upper and lower apartment, unless they were intended to support a gallery.

At the height of eighteen feet appears a row of rounded arches, each nearly ten feet high and eight broad, supposed to have been niches, containing either statues of the twelve apostles, or seats for the twelve knights of Glamorgan, when they paid their first homage to Robert Fitzhamon, for the lands which they conquered under his banners. The number of these supposed niches however does not justify this conjecture; for I counted no less than fifteen, and they appear to have been nothing more than arches, formed for the purpose of lightening the walls, which were unprovided with buttresses†. All these except

two

\* See the next chapter.  
chink or oeillet.

† One of these which is still open gradually narrows, and probably ended in a

# CHEPSTOW CASTLE

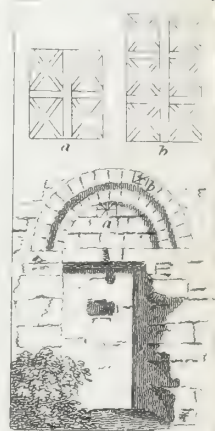
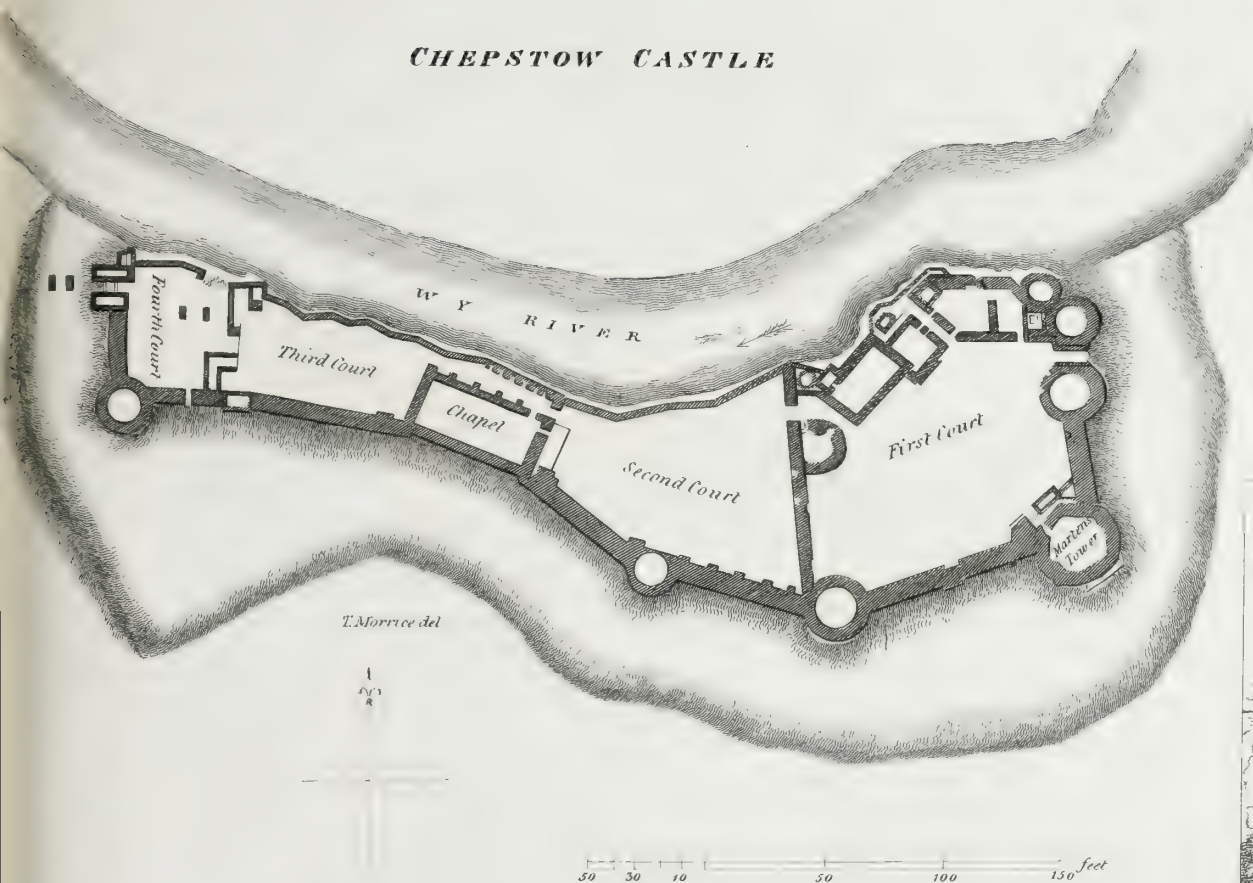
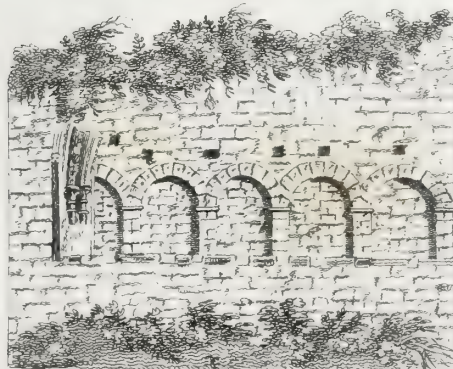


Fig. 3.



North Wall of the Chapel

Fig. 2.



South Wall





two are filled up, and appear to have been stuccoed; two of them are almost covered with part of the gothic arch that supported the roof.

The present entrance at the north probably led to a vaulted chamber beneath, but the grand entrance was by a flight of steps, still visible on the outside of the eastern wall, through a semi-circular arched doorway \*, now closed, in the upper part of which appear a Roman brick and two stones, ornamented with Saxon mouldings, plainly taken from the remains of more ancient structures. Within this entrance, a staircase in the wall ascends to a door, on a level with the range of arches which opened into the upper chamber or gallery, and from thence to the battlements.

The original character of this building is Saxon or Norman, yet the decorations are gothic; the windows are mostly in the ornamented style of that species of architecture, and the remains of an elegant arch, enriched with foliage and triglyphs, which supported the roof, spring from the walls †. These vestiges of gothic splendor, prove considerable alterations in the building posterior to its original construction.

At the south-western angle of the third court is a staircase ascending to the battlements and towers; this court is likewise a garden, and formerly communicated by a draw-bridge with the fourth or last court, which now can only be entered by creeping through a sally port in the south wall. The western entrance of the castle was strengthened with three portcullises and a draw-bridge, leading into a field still called the Castle Ditch, which is enclosed by the wall of the town; and beyond is another meadow, denominated the Castle Garden.

From a general view of these remains, the grand character of the castle appears to be Norman; the shell was constructed on one plan, and at the same æra; but alterations and additions were made by the different proprietors. The range of buildings on the northern side of the first court, are wholly constructed in the ornamented gothic style of architecture, and are evidently more modern than the rest of the castle.

Soon

\* See fig. 1, in the plan of Chepstow castle.  
† See sketch of part of the north and south wall, on the same plate, fig. 2. and 3.

† See sketch of part of the north and south wall, on the same

Soon after the conquest this part of Monmouthshire, then included in the county of Gloucester, came into the possession of the Normans; and it appears from *Domesday Book*, that *Wilhelmus Comes*, who is called by *Dugdale* and *Camden*, *William Fitz Osborn*, earl of Hereford, built the castle of *Estrighoiel*\* or *Chepstow*. He was lord of *Breteuil* in Normandy, nearly related to the conqueror, and a principal adviser of the invasion, in which he held high command, and distinguished himself at the battle of *Hastings*. For these services he was rewarded with ample possessions, and created justiciary for the north of England, and joint marshal with *Roger de Montgomery*. He was killed in 1070, in an expedition against *Robert the Frison*.

He left three sons; the eldest, *William*, inherited his estates in Normandy; the second, *Ralph*, was a monk; and the third, *Roger de Britolio*, succeeded to the earldom of Hereford, and obtained this castle amongst his other possessions in England. But soon afterwards, having rebelled against the king, he was defeated, deprived of his estates, and condemned to perpetual imprisonment.

The following anecdote, relating to his conduct in confinement, is given by *Dugdale*: “ Though he frequently used many scornful and contumelious expressions towards the king, yet he was pleased at the celebration of the feast of Easter in a solemn manner, (as was then usual) to send to this earl *Roger*, at that time in prison, his royal robes, who so disdained the favour, that he forthwith caused a great fire to be made, and the mantle, the inner surcoat of silk, and the upper garment, lined with precious furs, to be suddenly burnt. Which being made known to the king, he became not a little displeased, and said, “ *Certainly he is a very proud man who hath thus abused me; but, by the brightness of God, he shall never come out of prison so long as I live.* Which expression was fulfilled to the utmost, for he never was released during that king’s life, nor after, but died in prison.”

His estates being forfeited, the castle was transferred to the great family of *Clare* †, for in the reign of *Henry the first*, we find it in the possession of *Gilbert*,  
furnamed

\* *Domesday Book*. See note to p. 366.

† They bore this name from an ancient town in *Salutok*, granted by the conqueror to their ancestor *Richard de Tonnebruge*.

The account of the early proprietors of this castle, and the pedigree of the *Clare* family, is extremely obscure. *Dugdale* has preserved in his *Monasticon* two ancient deeds concerning the genealogy of the *Clares*,  
founders





*R.H. del<sup>t</sup>*

*W.B. dux<sup>t</sup>*

WEST VIEW OF CHEPSTOW CASTLE.



*R.H. del<sup>t</sup>*

*W.B. dux<sup>t</sup>*

ENTRANCE TO CHEPSTOW CASTLE.

*Published March 1 1800, by Cadell & Davies, Strand*





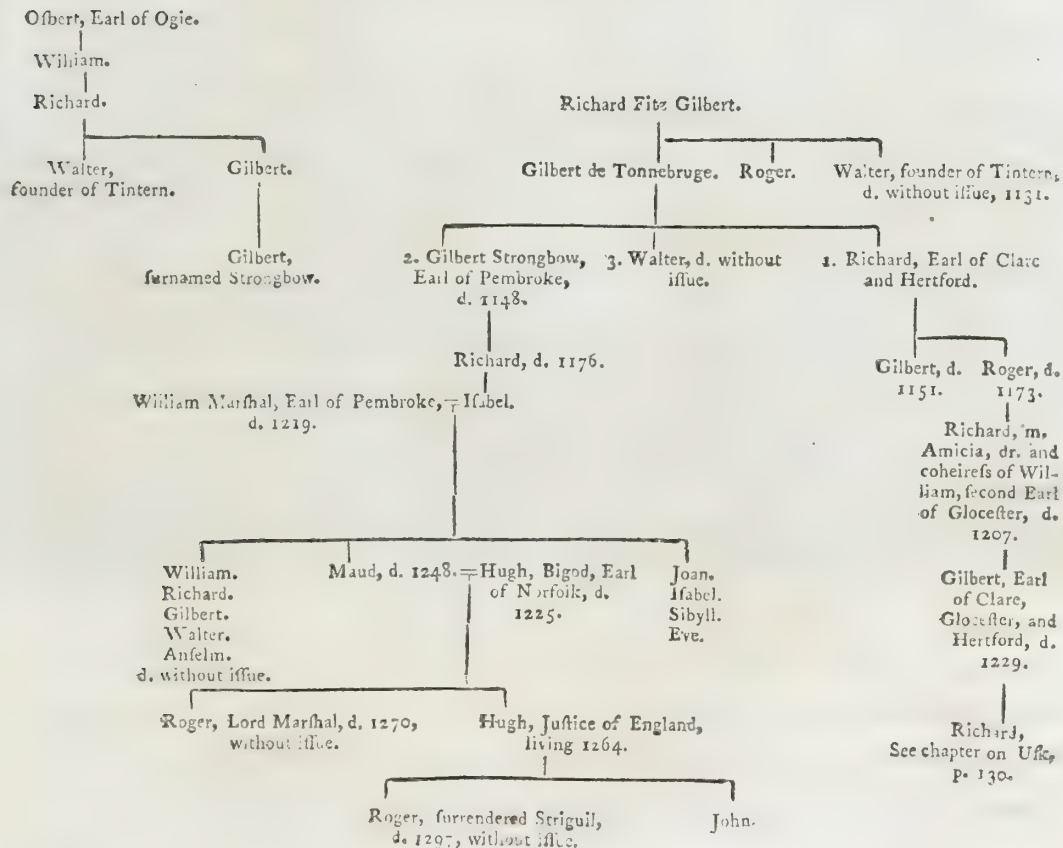
furnamed Strongbow, brother of Richard earl of Clare, who, according to Dugdale, possessed Netherwent with the whole dominion of Striguil. At the coronation of Henry the second he executed the office of marshal of England, was created earl of Pembroke, and as proprietor of this castle, is often styled earl of Striguil.

Gilbert

founders of Tintern abbey, which are contrary to each other: according to one, William Fitz Osborn was himself their great ancestor; but, according to the other, Richard Fitz Gilbert. In his Baronage, art. Clare, he has followed the latter pedigree; he seems also to have confounded Walter, the founder of Tin-

tern abbey, with his nephew. Dugdale, Monasticon, vol. i. p. 724. Baronage, art. Clare, and earls of Hereford. According to Leland, likewise, William Fitz Osbert was the ancestor of the Clares; but Gilbert Strongbow was the son of Walter. Itin. vol. vi. fol. 23.

PEDIGREE OF THE CLARE FAMILY.



Gilbert dying in 1148, was succeeded in his earldom of Pembroke and office of marshal of England by his son Richard de Clare, also surnamed Strongbow, and styled earl of Striguil.

Ireland was then under the dominion of five sovereigns, of whom Dermot Macnagh, king of Leinster, and Roderic, surnamed the great, king of Connaught, were the most considerable. Disputes arising between these two kings, Dermot was dethroned, and implored the protection of Henry the second, who was then in Aquitaine engaged in a war with France. Henry, though anxious to interfere in the affairs of Ireland, could not afford immediate succour to the fugitive king, but permitted him to apply to the English barons. Dermot among others gained Richard Strongbow, by promising him his daughter in marriage, with the succession to the crown of Leinster. In 1171, Richard landed at Waterford with 1,200 men, espoused the princess, and, his father-in-law dying, conquered and took possession of Leinster, with Dublin the capital.

This brilliant success gave umbrage to Henry the second; he seized the earl's property in Normandy, England, and Wales, and levying a considerable army, passed over to Ireland with a resolution to annex Leinster to the crown of England; but was appeased by the cession of Waterford and Dublin, and all the castles received from Dermot. Accordingly the earl was restored to his estates, permitted to enjoy his wife's inheritance, and constituted constable of Ireland.

Giraldus Cambrensis thus delineates the character of Richard Strongbow:

“ This earle was somewhat ruddie and of sanguine complexion and freckle face,  
 “ his eyes greie, his face feminine, his voice small, and his necke little, but some-  
 “ what of a high stature: he was verie liberall, courteous, and gentle; what he  
 “ could not compasse or bring to passe in deed, he would win by good words  
 “ and gentle speeches. In time of peace he was more readie to yeeld and obeie  
 “ than to rule and beare swaie. Out of the campe he was more like to a souldier  
 “ companion than a captaine or ruler; but in the campe and in the warres he  
 “ carried with him the state and countenance of a valiant captaine. Of himselfe  
 “ he would not adventure anie thing; but being advised and set on, he refused  
 “ no attempts; for of himselfe he would not rashlie adventure or presumptuouslie





*Su Rich. Doane Bar. del.*

*W. Byrn. sculp.*

**SOUTH VIEW OF CHEPSTOW CASTLE.**

*Printed by W. Woodfall & Sons, Strand.*



“ take anie thing in hand. In the fight and battell he was a most assured token  
 “ and signe to the whole companie, either to stand valiantlie to the fight, or for  
 “ policie to retire. In all chances of warre he was still one and the same manner of  
 “ man, being neither dismaied with adversitie nor puffed up with prosperitie\*.”

Richard Strongbow dying in 1176, without issue male, Liabella his daughter and heiress, conveyed the castle town and manor of Strigul, with all his other possessions, to her husband, William, marshal of England, who became lord protector of the kingdom on the accession of Henry the third: in right of his wife he was created earl of Pembroke and Estrigol †; and according to Dugdale, “ paid £.65. 10s. for seventy-five knights’ fees and a half, belonging to the honour of Strigul ‡.”

This illustrious peer was the greatest warrior in a period of warfare, and the most loyal subject in an age of rebellion: by the united influence of wisdom and valour, he supported the tottering crown of king John, broke the confederacy of the barons, who had sworn allegiance to Lewis dauphin of France, drove away the foreign usurper, fixed Henry the third on the throne of his ancestors, and gave peace to his distracted country. He died in 1219, and was buried in the new temple, with this epitaph on his monument:

“ Sum qui Saturnum sibi sensit Hibernia, solem

“ Anglia; Mercurium Normania; Gallia Martem.”

“ For he had been,” as Matthew Paris observes, “ a severe tamer of the Irish, a great  
 “ favourer of the English, atchieved much in Normandy, and was an invincible  
 “ soldier in France§.” On the demise of his five sons, William, Richard, Gilbert, Walter, and Anselm, without issue, his vast inheritance was divided among his five daughters, and Hugh Bigod earl of Norfolk, in virtue of his marriage with Maud, the eldest, received the castle and borough of Strigoil. He died in 1225, and after frequent solicitation his widow obtained the office and honour of marshal, in virtue of her descent: Henry the third, himself, “ solemnly gave the marshal’s rod into her hands, which she thereupon delivered unto earl Roger, her son

\* The Conquest of Ireland, translated by Hollinghead, chap. 28.

† Maddox’s History of the Exchequer, p. 20.

‡ Baronage, vol. 1. p. 601.

§ Ibid. p. 602.



son and heir, whose homage the king received for the same." "Maud afterwards married John de Warren earl of Surrey, and departing this life in 1248, was buried in the abbey of Tinterne, her four sons, Roger, Hugh, Ralph, and John, carrying her body into the choir\*."

Her grandson Roger, dissatisfied with his brother John, surrendered all his estates and honours to king Edward the first, who re-granted them to him and to his issue by Alice his wife.

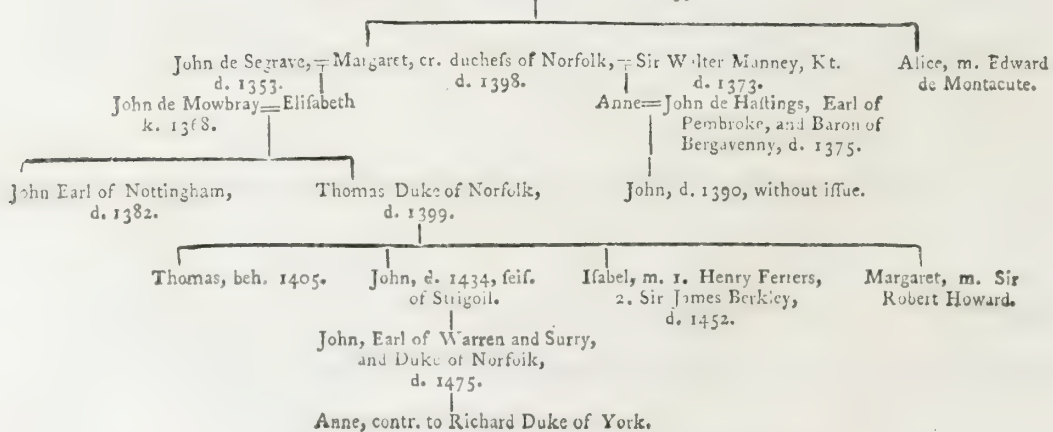
On his death without issue, Edward the second, in virtue of the surrender, granted to his brother Thomas Plantagenet, called de Brotherton †, the earldom of Norfolk, and all the estates possessed by the Bigods, among which were the castle and town of Chepstow. By his first wife Alice, daughter of sir Roger Hales of Harwich, knight, he left two daughters and coheirs, Margaret, first married to John lord Segrave, and secondly to sir Walter Manney, knight of the garter, and Alice, to sir Edward de Montacute.

The castle and manor of Striguil, with the town of Chepstow, were assigned to his widow, Mary, daughter of William lord Rous, as part of her dowry, and on her death in 1362, were given in purparty to Margaret, then wife of sir Walter Manney, who was afterwards created duchess of Norfolk.

Margaret

\* Dugdale, vol. 1. p. 134.

† THOMAS DE BROTHERTON, d. 1338.



Margaret had two daughters, Elifabeth, by lord Segrave, who espoused John de Mowbray, and Anne, by sir Walter Manney, wife of sir John de Hastings, earl of Pembroke and baron of Abergavenny, who obtained the castle of Strigul, with the town of Chepstow. They afterwards, either on his decease, or on the death of his son John, reverted to Margaret, and came into the possession of her grandson, Thomas son of John de Mowbray. He was created, in right of his grandmother, earl marshal of England, duke of Norfolk, and after receiving great honours, and lucrative employments from Richard the second, forfeited the favour of his capricious sovereign, was banished, and died in exile in 1399.

His eldest son Thomas was beheaded in 1405, and his second son John, created in his father's life time earl of Warren and Surrey, became also duke of Norfolk, and earl marshal of England; he died in 1434, "seised of the castle manor and borough of Stregoil, which were assigned to his wife Catherine, daughter of Ralph Neville earl of Westmoreland, as part of her dowry."

His son John succeeded to his honours and estates, and appears to have sold the castle manor and lordship of Chepstow to William Herbert \* earl of Pembroke, who possessed them at the time of his death †. They devolved on his son William, afterwards created earl of Huntingdon, and were conveyed by his daughter and heiress Elifabeth, to her husband sir Charles Somersset, who was immediately summoned to parliament, *jure uxoris*, by the title of lord Herbert of Raglan, Chepstow, and Gower, and afterwards raised to the earldom of Worcester ‡.

This fortress was considered as very important to both parties, during the civil wars

\* "To Chepstowe yet, my pen agayne must passe,  
 "Where Strongbow once (an earle of rare renowne)  
 "A long time since, the lord and maister was.  
 " (In princely fort) of castle and of towne.  
 "Then after that, to Mowbray it befell,  
 "Of Norfolke duke, a worthie knowne full well;  
 "Who sold the same to William Harbert knight,  
 "That was the earle of Pembrokee then by right."

Churchyard's Worthines of Wales, p. 7.

† As appears from the inquisition taken after his death. See Dugdale's Baronage, vol 2, p. 257.

‡ See Dugdale's Baronage, art. Clare, Marechal, Bigod, Brotherton, Segrave, Manney, Hastings, Moubray, Herbert, and Somersset. Edmonson's Account of the Marshals of England, Heraldry, vol. 1. Rapin.

wars of the last century ; for the possession of it gave authority to the king or parliament in these parts.

At first Chepstow was garrisoned for the king, till in 1645, colonel Morgan, governor of Gloucester, at the head of 300 horse and 400 foot, and assisted by the mountaineers, with little difficulty made himself master of the town, and in a few days compelled the governor, colonel Fitzmorris, to surrender the castle. But the castle was afterwards surprized by the royalists, under Sir Nicholas Kemeys, who in the absence of the governor, by means of a secret correspondence, obtained possession of the western gate, and made the garrison prisoners of war. On this event Cromwell marched against it in person, took possession of the town, but assaulted the castle without success, though garrisoned only by 160 men. He then left colonel Ewer, with a train of artillery, seven companies of foot, and four troops of horse, to prosecute the siege. But the garrison defended themselves valiantly, until their provisions were exhausted, and even then refused to surrender under promise of quarter, hoping to escape by means of a boat, which they had provided for that purpose. A soldier of the parliamentary army, however, swam across the river, with a knife between his teeth, cut the cable of the boat, and brought it away ; the castle was at length forced, and Sir Nicholas Kemeys with 40 men slain in the assault. This event was considered by the parliament so important, that the captain who brought the news was rewarded with fifty pounds, and a letter of thanks sent to colonel Ewer and the officers and soldiers engaged in that service\*.

In 1645, the castle and park of Chepstow, together with the chase of Wentwood, and several estates which belonged to the marquis of Worcester and other royalists, to the amount of £.2,500 a year, were confiscated, and settled by parliament on Oliver Cromwell.

On the accession of Charles the second, the castle of Chepstow was restored to the marquis of Worcester, and has since continued in the possession of his descendants.

The castle and site belong to the duke of Beaufort, but were held on a lease

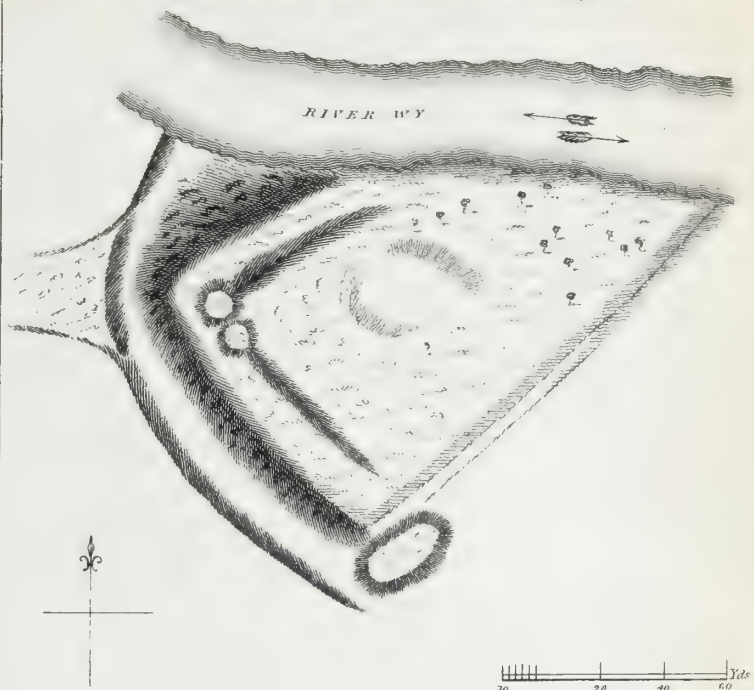
\* Rushworth.



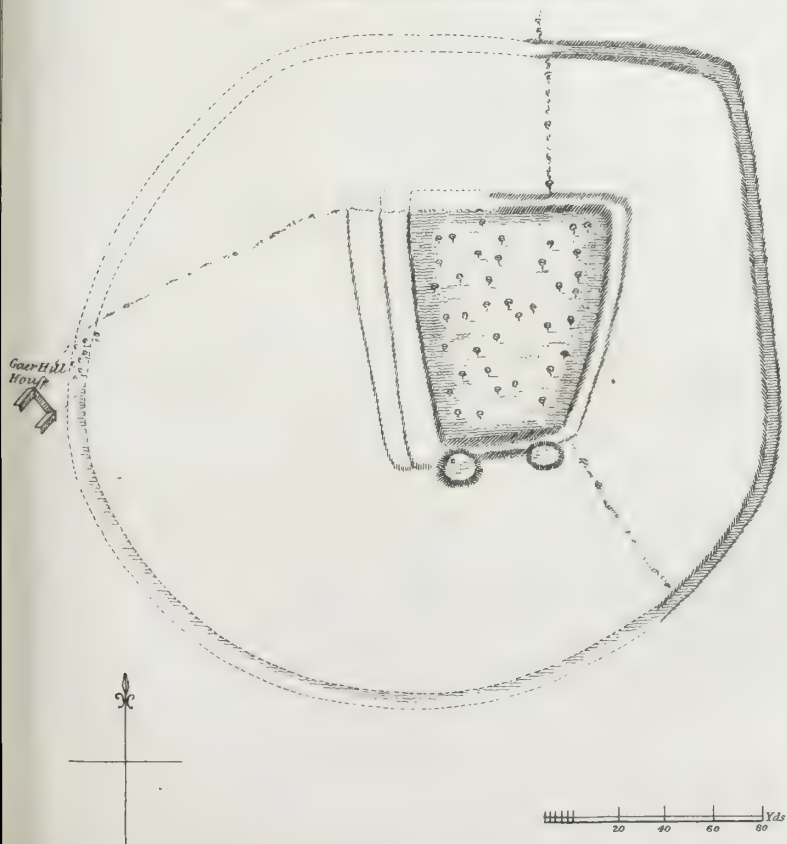
*Encampment in Piercefield Ground*



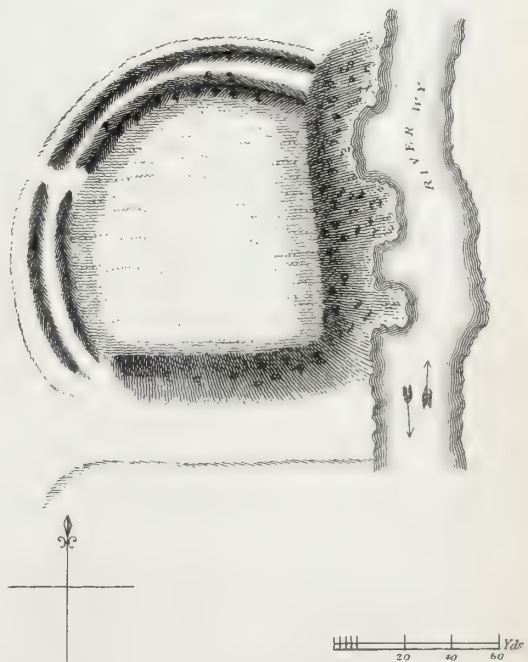
*Encampment in Pierewood near Piercefield*



*Gaer Hill Encampment near Piercefield*



*Encampment at Hardwick near Chepstow*





lease of lives which expired in 1799, on the death of Mrs. Williams, the late occupier, though by the kindness of the duke of Beaufort, her husband still retains possession of the castle.

This lady, who was alive in my first expedition, and furnished me with much information, was eighty-five years of age. Her family by the female line afforded rare instances of longevity; her mother, Mrs. Hutton, lived to the age of 101, her grandmother reached 103, and her great grandmother, Mrs. Charles, who died aged 106, performed the office of midwife to lady Gage, when she had passed her hundredth year.



## CHAPTER 39.

*Harry Marten's Tower.—Apartment in which he was confined.—Anecdotes of his Life.*

THE tower at the south-eastern extremity of the castle is remarkable as the place where Henry, usually called Harry, Marten, one of the regicides, was confined.

Having previously perused a doleful description \* of the dungeon, in which he was immured, and which scarcely admitted a single ray of light to alleviate the horrors of his solitary imprisonment, I was surprised to find a comfortable suite of rooms. The first story contains an apartment which was occupied by himself and his wife, and above were lodgings for his domestics. The chamber in which he usually lived is not less than thirty-six feet in length, twenty-three in breadth, and of proportionate height; it was provided with two fire-places, and three windows, two of which appear to be the original apertures, and the third was probably enlarged for his convenience.

Henry Marten was son of Sir Henry Marten †, doctor of civil laws, a judge  
of

\* "Inscription for the apartment in Chepstow castle, where Henry Marten the regicide, was imprisoned for thirty years."

"For thirty years secluded from mankind,  
"Here Marten linger'd. Often have these walls  
"Echoed his footsteps, as with even tread  
"He pac'd around his prison. Not to him  
"Did nature's fair varieties exist  
"He never saw the sun's delightful beams;  
"Save when thro' yon high bars he pour'd a faint  
"And broken splendour —." Southey's Poems.

† See an account of him, with his portrait, in the British Cabinet, published by E. Harding.

His father Sir Henry Marten died on the 26th of September 1641, and was buried at Longworth church in Berkshire, the place of his residence, where a sepulchral stone was erected to his memory by his

daughter-in-law Mrs. Margaret Marten. His mother Elizabeth died in 1618, aged 44, and was buried in the same church, leaving two sons, Henry and George, and three daughters, Elizabeth, Jane, and Maria. Henry Marten her son, wrote her epitaph in Latin, and added an indifferent elegy in English verse, which he composed at sixteen. Ashmole's Berkshire.

"Stay, passenger, and, if thou art not stone,  
"Weep with Eurania, whose nymph is gone;  
"A nymph whom thou would'st swear had been  
"the same,

"Divine Eurania, but for her name;  
"And yet her name her nature well express,  
"That in God's temple built her careful nest,  
"Thither to fly, that shee the easier may,  
"Her young ones teach, herself (lo!) leads the way."



*T. Rowlands del.* **OUTSIDE VIEW OF ILMARTEN'S TOWER.** *W. B. Sculp.*



*R. H. del.* **HARRY MARTEN'S TOWER, CHEPSTOW.** *W. B. Sculp.*





of the admiralty, dean of the arches, and judge of the prerogative court for trade, who raised himself to honour and fortune by his industry and talents; and unlike his son attempted to moderate the misunderstanding between Charles the first and his parliament.

Henry the son was born at Oxford in 1602, and after receiving the rudiments of his education, in that town, was admitted a gentleman commoner of University college at the age of fifteen. He took his bachelor's degree in 1619, and repaired to London to commence the study of the law. He possessed good talents, which he greatly improved by classical attainments; his temper, however, was volatile and capricious, and he was too much inclined to pleasure, to pay due attention to his intended profession. But he was relieved from the necessity of application by espousing a rich widow, whom he afterwards treated with great indifference and neglect.

The dissoluteness of his life and immorality of his conduct led Marten to reject that pure religion which enjoins the controul of the passions. Hence he united with Harrington, Sydney, Wildman, Nevill, and others, who supposed themselves more enlightened than the rest of mankind, and denied the truth of revelation. The same licentiousness of opinion, which delivered him from the restraints of religion, influenced his sentiments on politics: warmed with the glowing images of Greek and Roman classics, he panted for a perfect commonwealth, a republic of representatives chosen by the people, and wholly governed by public opinion, which admitted no distinction, but superiority of genius, talents or science.

Imbued with these principles he commenced his political career in 1640, and joined the party adverse to the court. In the two last parliaments of Charles the first he represented Berkshire, in which county he had considerable estates, and made a conspicuous figure in the long parliament. He entered with warmth into the cabals of the republican party, and was among the foremost to display his anti-monarchical principles, of which lord Clarendon, in the history of his own life, gives a striking instance: "Mr. Hyde, walking between the parliament house and Westminster, in the church yard met with Harry Martin, with whom

he lived very familiarly ; and speaking together about the proceedings of the houses, Martin told him, that he would undo himself by his adhering to the court ; to which he replied, that he had no relation to the court, and was only concerned to maintain the government and preserve the law : and then told him that he could not conceive what he proposed to himself ; for he did not think him to be of the opinion or nature with those men who governed the house ; and asked him what he thought of such and such men ; and he very frankly answered, that he thought them knaves ; and that when they had done as much as they intended to do, they should be used as they had used others. The other pressed him to say what he desired ; to which, after a little pause, he very roundly answered, *I do not think one man wise enough to govern us all* : which was the first word he ever heard any man speak to that purpose ; and would, without doubt, if it had been then communicated, or attempted, been the most abhorred by the whole nation, of any design that could be mentioned ; and yet it appears it had even so early entered into the hearts of some desperate persons ; that gentleman being at that time possessed of a very great fortune, and having great credit in his country\*.”

When the temper of the times enabled him to disclose his sentiments with less restraint, Marten added disdain and insult to hatred of royalty. At Longworth he tore in pieces, with his own hands, the king's commission of array ; “ Being authorized by parliament, about 1642,” to use the expressions of Anthony Wood, “ he forced open a great iron chest, within the college of Westminster, and thence took out the crown, robes, sword, and sceptre belonging anciently to king Edward the Confessor, and used by all our kings at their inaugurations ; and with a scorn, greater than his lusts and the rest of his vices, he openly declared that there should be no further use of these toys and trifles, &c. and in the jollity of that humour he invested George Wither (an old puritan satyrist) in the royal habiliments ; who being crowned and royally arrayed (as well right became him) did first march about the room, with a stately garb, and afterwards with a thousand apish and ridiculous actions exposed those sacred ornaments to contempt and laughter †.”

He

\* Life of Clarendon, vol. i. p. 31.

† Wood's Athen. Oxon. vol. ii. p. 660.





HENRY MARTIN

*From an original Picture in the possession of Chas<sup>r</sup> Lewis Esq.*

*Pub<sup>d</sup> May, 1800, by Cadell & Davies Strand*





He afterwards spoke warmly in defence of a puritanical clergyman, named Saltmarsh; who in a publication, among other virulent expressions, declared that if the king would not grant the demands of the people, he and the royal line should be rooted out, and the crown conferred on some other person. This obnoxious book being laid before the house, and a proposal made to punish the author, Marten said, he saw no reason to condemn Mr. Saltmarsh, for it was better that one family should be destroyed than many; being required to explain his meaning, he replied, "the king and his children." These violent expressions rousing the indignation of the house, he was expelled and sent to the Tower; but in a few months the republican spirit gained so much ground, that his friends without difficulty obtained the reversal of his expulsion.

He was at this period held in high estimation by his party; his aversion to monarchy, his freedom in declaring his republican sentiments, and his recent sufferings in the cause of democracy, increased his popularity. His convivial manners and facetious discourse, rendered him agreeable to persons of all descriptions; he performed the most essential service to the parliament by his eloquence, his writings, and his sword, was so much favoured, that even the arrest of one of his menial servants was highly resented, and, as his biographer observes, "he was more inviolable than his sovereign\*."

When the parliament appointed a committee to receive contributions, and enlist troops against the king, he warmly exerted himself in recommending this measure to the city of London, and concluded a virulent speech, which he made on the occasion, at the common hall, with these remarkable expressions; "either you must go forth all, and meet the enemy as vassals with ropes about your necks, or like men, with swords in your hands."

Marten displayed the same turbulent spirit in the country; in Berkshire he forbade the people to stand bare at the sessions, and do homage and fealty to their lords; "he gulled them," says Walker, "and gave them that which was not their due, to rob them of their due; their horses, goods, and money, plundered from them, for service of the state, (forsooth) and beat them that defended their own; so that while he flattered them to be the supreme authority and lords  
paramount,

\* Noble's Lives of the Regicides.

paramount, and the parliament to be their servants, he used them like slaves conquered by the parliament\*.”

Though a sceptic he did not disdain to use religion as a cloak to his ambitious views, and to promote his favourite commonwealth; he joined the independents, whose principles of government wholly coincided with his own, became one of the principal leaders, and gave direction and energy to their efforts. With them he canted and prayed, boasted of receiving internal motions of the Holy Spirit; and, like Cromwell, contended that the saints alone were entitled to govern on earth.

He co-operated with Cromwell in overthrowing all ecclesiastical establishments, dissolving the parliament, abolishing the monarchy, and bringing the king to the scaffold. For the purpose of carrying their designs into execution, it became necessary to encourage the *levellers*; Marten promoted this scheme with his usual address and activity, and particularly distinguished himself as their leader in the county of Leicester. In a little pamphlet, or more properly newspaper †, published in 1648, the writer, a Leicestershire gentleman of the name of Turvil, states, “that by their strange politick and subtle delusion, they had wrought into the hearts of divers people to ingage with them, especially among those who are of a desperate fortune and mean condition; the basest and vilest men resorting to them.” “They rob and plunder exceedingly wheresoever they come, saying, they will *levell* all sorts of people, even from the highest to the lowest, and that he that hath the most shall be equall to him that hath the least.”

Walker also mentions Marten as the great supporter of the levelling system. “The chief things of note were, more complaints of Henry Martin, who now declares himself for a community of wealth, as well as of women, and protests against king, lords, gentry, lawyers, and clergy, nay against the parliament itself, in whose bosom this viper hath been fostered, and against all magistrates; like a second Wat Tyler, all pen and inkhorn men must down. His levelling doctrine is contained in a pamphlet, called “England’s Troubler Troubled:” wherein  
all

\* Walker’s History of Independency, part 2. p. 23.

† “Strange news from the Levellers, declaring their proceedings under the command of colonel Martin,

in Leicestershire and other parts adjacent, to the great terrour and amazement of all his majesty’s liege people.”



all rich men whatsoever are declared enemies to the mean men of England, and (in effect) war denounced against them \*."

In furtherance of the same plan he used his pen with no less effect than his sword. He wrote numerous tracts †, suited to the politics of the times, and the genius of the populace, tending to throw odium on the regal office, and widen the breach between the king and parliament.

Thus aided by Marten and his adherents Cromwell matured his schemes of aggrandisement, blockaded the house of commons, and excluded one hundred and sixty members. On this occasion Marten was extremely active, and his conduct is thus ludicrously described by Clement Walker: "The house being thoroughly purged, the next day in comes the Dr. O. Cromwell out of the country, bringing in under his protection that sanctified member Henry Martin, who had spent much time in plundering the country, had often baffled the house, and disobeyed many of their orders, sufficient to have made an honest man a malignant liable to sequestration. *But great is the privilege of the saints.* It fortuned that day the case of the secured members was reported to the house, which Harry interrupting, desired them *to take into consideration the deserts of the lieutenant general*, which with all slavish diligence was presently done ‡."

Marten and his party now exulted in their victory; they fondly hoped to govern Cromwell and the army, and were enraptured with the prospect of moulding the government into that imaginary republic so long the object of their wishes. For this purpose they co-operated with Cromwell in voting the house of peers useless, and precipitating the trial and execution of Charles the first, in which the zeal of Marten was particularly conspicuous.

Being present as colonel at a consultation of the chief officers of the army, to  
secure

\* Walker's History of Independency, part 1. p. 136.

† Two of these tracts, printed in 1648, are preserved from oblivion, and are entitled,

"The Independency of England endeavoured to be maintained, by Henry Marten, a Member of the Parliament there, against the Claim of the Scottish Commissioners, in their late Answer upon Bills and

Propositions sent to the King to the Isle of Wight."

"The Parliament's Proceedings justified, in declining a Personal Treaty with the King, notwithstanding the advice of the Scottish Commissioners to that purpose; by Henry Marten, esq. a Member of the House of Commons."

‡ Walker's History of Independency, part 2. p. 34.

secure their advantages, he proposed that they should serve his majesty as the English did his Scotch grandmother, by cutting off his head.

Marten also attended the council in the painted chamber; when the account was brought that the king had landed at Sir Robert Cotton's stairs at Whitehall, Cromwell started up, ran to the window, and saw the king coming up the garden. On returning he appeared embarrassed, and said to the board, "My masters, he is come, and we are now doing that great work, that the whole nation will be full of, therefore I desire you to let us resolve what answer we shall give to the king when he comes before us, for the first question he will ask us will be, "By what authority and commission do we try him?" to which none answered presently; then after a little space, Henry Marten rose up, and said, "In the name of the commons and parliament assembled, and all the good people of England;" this reply was accordingly adopted, when Charles, as had been conjectured, enquired by what authority he was tried\*.

Marten was a member of the high court of justice, regularly attended the trial, was present when the sentence was pronounced, and signed the warrant of death. On that solemn occasion, his conduct proved his intimacy with Cromwell, and the unfeeling disposition of both appears from an incident which transpired on his trial. Cromwell taking the pen in his hand to subscribe his name, spattered with ink the face of Marten who sat next him, and the pen being delivered to Marten, he practised the same frolic on Cromwell †.

The zeal displayed by Marten in the abolition of monarchy, the execution of the king, and the establishment of a commonwealth, placed him in high estimation among the chiefs of the army and government; he was colonel of a regiment of horse, governor of Reading, member of the committee of safety, and one of the council of state. He shared in the plunder of the nation, and the pillage of the royalists; he was gratified with money under various pretences, received an assignment of £. 1,000 a year, out of the duke of Buckinghamshire's estate at Emerham, a present of £. 3,000, and his arrears to the amount of £. 25,000.

The

\* Trials of the Regicides.

† Ibid.

The conduct of Marten, and many other republicans, will assist in correcting the petulant and unfounded remark of the great Milton, that “ the trappings of a monarchy would support a republic.” He and many of those mock patriots, who inveighed with unceasing animosity against the speculation, oppression, and lavish grants of the crown, were guilty of greater oppression, speculation, and pillage, obtained more profuse grants from parliament, and increased the public expenditure in a tenfold proportion. So truly was it said by the lord chancellor Clarendon, “ There was not a commonwealth in Europe, where every man that was worth one thousand pounds, did not pay more to the government, than a man of a thousand pounds a year ever did to the crown before the late troubles; and he was persuaded that the monster commonwealth cost this nation more in the years she was begot, born, and brought up, and in her funeral, than the monarchy had done these six hundred years \*.”

Marten however, and his republican associates, soon found that their visionary ideas of a perfect commonwealth could not be realised, and that by forwarding the encroachments of the army to destroy the presbyterians, they had created masters whom they could not controul; for notwithstanding their talents and address, they were duped by the superior art and activity of Cromwell, who separated himself from the republicans, and overturned in an instant the fabric of government which they had raised upon the ruins of the throne, and on the destruction of national liberty.

On the dissolution of the long parliament, which Marten ineffectually opposed, Cromwell retaliated on the republicans the insults which they had heaped on their unfortunate sovereign, and loaded them with the bitterest reproaches for their tyranny and robbery of the public. “ In wrath taking sir Harry Vane junior by the cloak, he said thou art a juggling fellow; told Allen the goldsmith that he enriched himself by cozening the state, for which he should be called to account, and commanded his soldiers to turn them out of the house.”

“ Colonel

• Chandler's Debates, vol. 1. p. 36.



“ Colonel Harrison instantly dragged the speaker from the chair; and Cromwell, as the members went out, pointing at Harry Marten, and Tom Chaloner, exclaimed, ‘ Is it fit that such fellows as these should sit to govern? Men of vicious lives, the one a noted whoremaster and the other a drunkard?’ Nay, he boldly upbraided them all, with selling the cavaliers’ estates by bundles, and said they had kept no faith with them \*.”

Probably the rancour exhibited by Cromwell on this occasion, was increased by Marten’s rigid adherence to republican principles, which opposed his darling ambition of assuming the crown; for on the debate, whether there should be a king or no king, Marten said, “ If they must have a king, he had rather have had the last than any gentleman in England; he found no fault in his person, but in his office †.”

Neither the large sums of money which Marten received from parliament, nor his own patrimony and his wife’s estate, which together amounted to £.3,000 a year, were adequate to his inordinate expences. His profuse style of living involved him in pecuniary distress, and his principal resources were the salary of his offices and the pay of his regiment. But on the dissolution of the long parliament he lost these supplies, and his debts were so considerable, that he was arrested and confined in the upper bench, where he continued unnoticed until the fall of the protectoral power.

The officers who formed the cabal of Wallingford house, and deposed Richard Cromwell, having resolved to restore the remnant of the long parliament, thirty-eight members of the rump assembled clandestinely in the painted chamber, and for the purpose of making up a house, summoned Whitlocke and Lisle from the court of chancery, and Marten and lord Monson from prison. This junto were no sooner assembled, than fourteen of the secluded members repaired to the lobby, and demanded admittance, on the just principle, that if the long parliament was not dissolved, they were equally entitled to seats. Their demand how-

ever

\* Dugdale’s View of the Troubles in England, p. 405.

† Walker’s History of Independency, part 2.  
p. 150.

ever was rejected; the forty-two re-established the commonwealth, and nominated a council of state, consisting of twenty-one members, and ten who were not of the house.

In these and the subsequent transactions, Marten was never consulted, and bore no conspicuous part; he was not one of the council, and only assisted in sanctioning the unwarrantable acts of this self-created government. This shadow of a parliament however, no sooner shewed symptoms of returning spirit, and seemed inclined to act independently of the officers, than it was dissolved, the military government re-established, and the kingdom again threatened with increasing anarchy, or increasing despotism.

From this deplorable state the nation was relieved by general Monk, who availing himself of the public sentiments, was enabled, with a small body of 8,000 men, to annihilate the military government, and re-establish the monarchy.

At the restoration Marten surrendered on the proclamation, and was brought to trial at the Old Bailey as one of the regicides. After pleading a misnomer\*, both in the act of oblivion, and in the indictment, which was over-ruled, he declared himself not guilty, and made an able and spirited defence, in which he displayed great firmness of mind and acuteness of argument, though blended with much petulance and chicanery. He confessed the fact of attending the trial, and signing the warrant for the king's execution, but denied the malicious intention; and argued, that no action could be considered as a crime but as it was circumstantiated. When the counsel for the crown proved that he acted maliciously by the deposition of witnesses, who stated his frolicsome behaviour on the signature of the warrant, and his advice to the commissioners to try the king "In the name of the parliament and all the good people of England," he answered, "My lord, the commission went in the name of the commons assembled in parliament, and the good people of England; and what a matter is it for one of the commissioners to say, let it be acted by the *good people* of England."

Finding,

\* Being excepted and indicted as *Henry Martin*, he urged that his name was *Harry Marten*; his signature on the king's warrant is *Hen. Marten*.

Finding, however, that the confidence of his deportment, and his quibbling remarks, disgusted the court; observing the impression made by the deposition of the witnesses, he was apprehensive lest the jury should be affected by the reply of the solicitor general; "You know all *good* people did abhor it: I am sorry to see so little repentance;" and artfully added, "My lord, I hope that which is urged by the learned counsel, will not have that impression upon the court and jury which it seems to have, that I am so obstinate in a thing so apparently ill. My lord, if it were possible for that blood to be in the body again, and every drop that was shed in the late wars, I could wish it with all my heart. But, my lord, I hope it is lawful to offer in my own defence that, which, when I did it, I thought I might do."

He then wholly rested his defence on the necessity of obedience to the existing government, and submitted himself to the king's mercy; "I think," he added, "his majesty that now is, is king upon the best title under heaven; for he was called in by the representative body of England. I shall, during my life, long or short, pay obedience to him; besides, my lord, I do owe my life to him if I am acquitted. I do confess I did adhere to the parliament's army heartily; my life is at his mercy; if his grace be pleased to grant it, I have a double obligation to him." He concluded, "I have one word more; though I am accused in the name of the king, if I be acquitted, the king is not cast; it doth not concern the king that the prisoner be condemned, it concerns him that the prisoner be tried; it is as much for his interest, crown, and dignity, that the innocent be acquitted, as that the nocent be condemned\*."

Being found guilty, he petitioned parliament for pardon, obtained a respite, and, in company with the regicides who came in upon proclamation, was brought before the house of lords to answer why judgment should not be executed. They severally alledged, "That, upon his Majesty's gracious declaration from Breda, and upon the votes of parliament, and his majesty's proclamation, published by the advice of the lords and commons, they did render themselves,



themselves, being advised that they should thereby secure their lives, and humbly craved the benefit thereof, the mercy of the houses, and their mediation to his majesty in their behalfs." Marten petulantly added, "that he had never obeyed any proclamation before this, and hoped that he should not be hanged for taking the king's word now •."

His enmity to Cromwell, and surrender on the proclamation, were justly urged by his friends, as motives for pardon; which he obtained on condition of perpetual imprisonment. He was first confined in the tower, but soon removed to the castle of Chepstow; in both of which places he was treated with great lenity. His wife was permitted to reside with him; he had the full enjoyment of his property, and was allowed to receive visits, and to frequent, in company with a guard, the houses of the neighbouring gentry, particularly that of St. Pierre, where his portrait is still preserved †. His situation could not be distressed, as Mrs. Williams recollected two of his maid servants, who always mentioned him as a kind master, and were able to save money in his service.

Misfortune and imprisonment however do not seem to have had the smallest effect in changing his regicidal principles. His epitaph, composed by himself, proves that he died as he lived, a staunch republican; and an anecdote current in the family of St. Pierre, confirms this fact: conversing one day on the politics of past times, Mr. Lewis asked him if the scene could be brought back, and the actors again introduced on the stage of life, whether he would sign the warrant for the execution of his sovereign? Marten replied in the affirmative. Mr. Lewis, disgusted with this answer, withdrew his protection, and never again received him at St. Pierre.

Marten lived to the advanced age of seventy-eight, and died by a stroke of apoplexy, which seized him while he was at dinner, in the 20th year of his confinement. He was buried in the chancel of the parish church at Chepstow. Over his ashes was placed a stone with an inscription, which remained there until one of the succeeding vicars, declaring his abhorrence that the monument of a regicide should stand so near the altar, removed the stone into the body of the church.

• Chandler's Debates. vol. 1. p. 49.

† See p. 4.

The epitaph, composed by himself, is in these words :

“ HERE

“ September the 9, in the Year of our Lord 1680,

“ Was buried a true Englishman

“ Who in *Berkshire* was well known

“ To love his country's freedom 'bove his own

“ But living immured full twenty year

“ Had time to write as doth appear

“ His Epitaph

“ H ere or elfewhere (all's one, to you, to me,)

“ E arth, air, or water, gripes my ghostless dust

“ N one knows how soon to be by fire sett free

“ R eader if you an oft tryed rule will trust,

“ Y ou'll gladly do and suffer what you must.

“ M y life was spent with serving you, and you,

“ A nd death's my pay (it seems) and welcome too;

“ R evenge destroying but itself, while I

“ T o birds of prey leave my old cage, and fly.

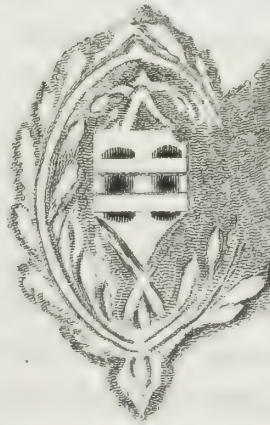
“ E xamples preach to th' eye, care then (mine says)

“ N ot how you end, but how you spend your dayes.”

Henry Marten exhibits a striking instance, that those who begin revolutions are ultimately sacrificed by those who continue them, and that they, who shake off the due restraints of a legal and regular government, will suffer greater oppressions from those whom they contributed to elevate, than they even apprehended from the monarch whom they assisted to dethrone. His example is also a proof that the loudest declaimers against tyranny and peculation, when raised to power often become the greatest tyrants and plunderers themselves; and affords a salutary warning to the people, that the abolition of ecclesiastical establishments, leads to the extirpation of religion and morality; and that visionary schemes of perfect liberty, terminate either in republican despotism, or in the tyranny of usurped authority.

HERE  
SEPTEMBER THE 9TH YEAR OF OURLORD  
1680  
WAS BURRIED A TRUE ENGLISHMAN  
WHO IN BERKSHIRE WAS WELL KNOWN  
TO LOVE HIS COUNTRY'S FREEDOM BOVE HIS OWN  
BVT LIVEING IMVVRED FVLL TVEITY YEAR  
HAD TIME TO WRIT AS DOTH APPEAR  
HIS EPITAPH

HERE OR ELS WERE ALLS ONE TOYOV  
EARTH AIR OR WATER GRIPES MY GHOST DUST  
NONE KNOWS HOW SOON TO BE BY FREE  
READER IF YOU AM OFT TRYD RVLE W  
YOULL GLADLY DO AND SVFFER WHAT MUST  
MY LIFE WAS SPEN WITH SERVING YOY AND YOY  
AND DEATHS MY PAY AND WELCOME TO  
REVENGE DESTROYING BVT IT SELF WH  
DO BIRDS OF PRAY LEAVE MY OLD CAGE  
EXAMPLE PREACH TO THEE CARE THEN  
NOT HOW YOY END, BVT HOW YOY SPEN  
AGED 78 YEAR --



T. Jennings del.

*The Tomb of Henry, Marquis of Pembroke*



## CHAPTER 40.

*Piercefield.—Proprietors.—Anecdotes of Valentine Morris.—House.—Grounds.—Wynd Cliff.*

**D**URING my successive tours I paid repeated visits to Piercefield, which since the improvements of Valentine Morris, has become the ornament of the county.

Piercefield was long the property of the family of Walters: a curious stone chimney-piece, still preserved in the servants hall, with the date of 1553, is ornamented with a shield of arms, of which the first quartering, a squirrel sejant, is the bearing of the family. In 1727, John Walters sold the place to Thomas Rous, esq. of Wooton Underedge, Gloucestershire; from whose son it was purchased, in 1736, by colonel Valentine Morris, who served for some time in a military line in the island of St. Vincent's. He came to Piercefield in 1739, made additions to the old mansion, which was little better than a farm house, and resided there till his death.

His son Valentine Morris was born in 1727, and at an early period inherited considerable property, principally situated in the island of Antigua. About 1752, he espoused miss Mary Mordaunt, niece of lord Peterborough, a lady of great beauty and accomplishments, but without fortune, and fixed his residence at Piercefield.

Before this period Piercefield was unknown and unfrequented; the charms of the situation were not duly appreciated, and the grounds solely employed for the purposes of agriculture, or covered with inaccessible forests. Morris was enraptured

raptured with the romantic beauties of the scenery, carried walks through the forests, opened the finest points of view, and with exquisite taste adapted his improvements to the genius of the place, leaving

“ The negligence of nature, wide and wild \*.”

He lived in a style of princely rather than private magnificence, and treated those whom curiosity drew to the scenes of Piercefield, with a liberal but ostentatious profusion: servants out of livery constantly attended without being permitted to receive any gratuity; collations were indiscriminately offered to the numerous visitors; and even his hot-house, cellar, and larder, were open to the innkeeper of Chepstow for the accommodation of travellers.

After a residence of several years his circumstances became involved, and he was compelled to offer Piercefield for sale. This embarrassment is generally imputed to the expences of a contested election in 1771, for the county of Monmouth, with John Morgan, esq. of Tredegar; but the real causes were derived from a variety of circumstances; an expensive style of living, numerous benefactions, imprudent management of his West India estates, a succession of unfavourable seasons in the island of Antigua, inattention to his accounts, but, above all, an unfortunate propensity to gaming. Being disappointed in finding a purchaser for Piercefield, he contracted his expences into a narrower scale; but it was too late, and his embarrassments increasing, he was compelled to retire to his West India possessions.

Before his final departure from England he indulged himself with bidding adieu to Piercefield. In company with a friend, he surveyed his own creation, for the last time, with apparent composure and manly resignation. On his return to Chepstow he was surrounded by the poor, who throwing themselves on their knees, thanked him for numerous instances of his bounty, and implored the blessing of heaven on their generous benefactor. Even this affecting spectacle he bore with silent fortitude, and entered the chaise which conveyed him to London. But he had no sooner reached the Gloucestershire side of the bridge, than his ear was struck with a mournful peal of bells, muffled, as is usual on the loss of de-

parted friends ; deeply affected with this mark of esteem and regret, he could no longer controul his emotions, and burst into tears\*.

On his return to the West Indies he was appointed lieutenant governor of St. Vincent's, and distinguished himself with so much zeal and activity in promoting the cultivation of the island, where he almost raised another Piercefield, that he was soon after nominated governor in chief. In this situation he considerably improved his fortune, and had almost repaired his losses, when the island, for the defence of which he advanced considerable sums, was taken by the French. In vain he applied to government for the payment of his expences and arrears ; the want of proper vouchers, disagreement with the natives and officers, the blame incurred from a precipitate capitulation, and a variety of other unfortunate events, protracted the discharge of the debt.

Thus circumstanced, he returned to England for the purpose of seeking redress, but with small hopes of success, for he observed to a friend that he should pass the winter in the king's bench prison. This prediction was too well fulfilled ; he was arrested soon after his arrival, and underwent a confinement of seven years.

During his imprisonment he published a justification of his administration at St. Vincent's, which does him honour as a governor, a soldier, and a patriot ; yet, from deaths and frequent change of ministry, his accounts were never audited or settled, though his demands were great and just ; for a treasury warrant for £. 5,000, dated June 28, 1794, was issued to his representatives as part of the balance.

He was reduced to the greatest distress ; his books and all his moveables were exposed to sale ; even the gleanings of Mrs. Morris's toilet were sold to purchase bread ; and his friend Mr. Thicknesse, who shared his confinement, shared with him the scanty pittance which he possessed to supply his necessities. His calamities were aggravated by the situation of his amiable wife, who sunk under this load of distress, and became insane.

At length, in 1786, he obtained his liberty, and lord North, compassionating his

• For this interesting anecdote I am indebted to Mr. Jennings.



his distress, expressed an inclination to redeem the injustice of former administrations, and to liquidate his arrears. But public business and new delays interposing, protracted the settlement of his affairs. In the midst of these disappointments he died at the house of his brother-in-law, Mr. Wilmot, in Bloomsbury square, on the 26th of August 1789.

His friend Mr. Thicknesse, who knew him well, and who equally shared his prosperity and misfortunes, has thus delineated his character :

“ That he was a man of superior taste, and the most amiable manners, all who knew him know ; and his natural capacity, if it was not in the first rank, was very far from being of an inferior class ; but among his misfortunes, for so it must be considered, at least as relating to this world, he possessed that goodness of heart to the last which led him to judge of mankind, not from what he had found them, but from what he felt in himself. The leading feature in his character was a zeal which approached to Quixotism, whether it was employed in the service of his country, his friend, or the distressed. He has, indeed, been represented as too much under the influence of a vain ostentation ; and the generosity, the urbanity, and the charities of his life, have been imputed to that principle ; but by whom ? By those who envied his prosperity, and sought to frame an excuse for their ingratitude in his adversity ; what other vanity governed his character, than that which is the main spring of human excellence, we know not ; but this we know and repeat, that he was a most faithful servant of his country ; that he possessed an eminent capacity for friendship ; that he never failed to assist distress when he could, and that he did assist it when he ought not. He shared his good things, in the day of his fortune, with the friends of his prosperity ; and he divided the pittance that remained in the hour of his distress with the companions of his adversity. He had his failings, which disasters might increase, and the insolent rigour of affected virtue may condemn. That his passions might sometimes overcome his morality, and that the benevolence of his heart might too often extinguish his prudence, are circumstances which it is the duty of friendship to lament. But the best of us are the children of infirmity ; and the virtues of

Valentine Morris were sufficient, in the opinion of those who knew him best, to counterbalance all his errors \*."

During his residence at Piercefield, Valentine Morris distinguished himself by many acts of public utility, and his name is still endeared to the county for promoting the turnpike bill, the success of which was principally owing to his exertions.

The inhabitants of Chepstow idolise his memory, and relate numerous instances of his benevolence with a warmth of affection which borders on enthusiasm; among others, one which does honour to his feelings, should not be omitted.

Holding one day a conversation with Mr. Knowles, whom he employed in building the alcove, and from whom I received the anecdote, he made enquiries concerning the family of Walters, and asked if any of them were yet living. Knowles replied, that William, the brother of John who sold the estate, was still alive and in great distress. "Bring him to Piercefield," said Morris, "and I will make him welcome." "If you would give him your whole estate he could not walk, he is so much afflicted with the gout in his feet, and earns a precarious livelihood by fishing." "If he cannot then come to me, I will take the first opportunity of calling on him."

Being some time afterwards engaged with Knowles in forming an opening in the wood, he saw two men in a boat; "Stay here," he said to Knowles, "I will cross the river in that boat, and examine whether the objects I want to shew can be seen from hence." Descending hastily, he hailed the watermen, leaped into the boat, was ferried over, and on his return entered into conversation with the men, and enquired their names and condition. "My name," said one of them, "is \* \* \* \* I am a native of Chepstow; and that man," pointing to his companion, "is William Walters."—"What, Walters of Piercefield?" exclaimed Morris. "Yes, please your honour, I am the brother of John who sold the estate which you now enjoy." Morris made no reply; but giving a gratuity to each of the men, leaped on shore, rapidly ascended the hill, and

\* Biographical anecdotes of Valentine Morris, *Gent. Mag.* for Sept. 1789.







PIERCEFIELD.

*The Seat of Mark Wood Esq. seen from the opposite heights.*

*Pub. Jan. 31. 1832. by Messrs. Cadell & Davies, Strand.*

and rejoining Knowles, cried, "I have been talking with Walters;" taking out several guineas, he added, "carry these to him, and tell him that he shall never want while it is in my power to assist him." Knowles suggested, that as the man was much addicted to liquor, he would render him more service by a weekly allowance. The next market day one of Morris's servants carried to Walters a joint of meat, and a small sum of money, which were continued weekly until his death. Morris defrayed the expences of his funeral, and his carriage conveyed the corpse to St. Arvan's, where it was interred in the family vault.

In 1784, Piercefield was bought by George Smith, esq. of Burnhall in the county of Durham, and in 1794 by the present proprietor colonel Wood, formerly chief engineer of Bengal, and member of parliament for Newark. Colonel Wood has increased the property by different purchases in the vicinity, particularly part of the peninsula of Lancut; the whole consisting of not less than three thousand acres, of which a considerable portion is woodland; the timber alone on the estate of Piercefield was estimated at £.8,000. He has likewise considerably improved the place, and restored many of the walks, which were choked with underwood, to their former beauty under Valentine Morris.

A new lodge of freestone, with an iron gate and palisados, leads from the high road into the park; and the approach to the house is conducted with great taste under the direction of Mr. Meickle. In passing through the grounds the eye is charmed with the diversity of scenery; hill and dale, woodlands and lawns, venerable groves of oak, elm, beech, and chestnut, stupendous rocks crowned with ivy and underwood, form a striking assemblage, and prepare the traveller for the beauties of Piercefield.

The house is a magnificent building of freestone, seated nearly in the center of the park, and surrounded by lawns and open groves of wide spreading oak beech and elm. It stands on an elevation of ground that slopes gently to the banks of the Wy, and commands a distant and delightful view over the broad Severn and the red cliffs of Aust, backed by the fertile hills of Gloucestershire; opposite appear the white rocks of Lancut, which here lose their rugged form and harmonise with the surrounding scenery; beneath the castle and town of Chepstow pre-

sent



sent themselves to singular advantage, and the Wy sweeps in grand curves among rocks and woods, until it falls into the Severn.

The house in which Valentine Morris resided was partly pulled down by Mr. Smith, and a new edifice begun, of which the skeleton was nearly finished when the place was purchased by the present proprietor. Colonel Wood removed the old part of the building, and considerably extended and improved the plan; he added a doric portico, and handsome wings in the same style of architecture, which are ornamented with statues, and enriched with basso relievos, from the designs of the first artists.

The interior distribution of the principal apartments is excellent, equally calculated for private comfort or public splendor. The saloon or entrance is an oblong octagon, with a mosaic pavement of Painswick stone and black marble; it is decorated with beautiful verd antique scalioli pilasters, and leads to the grand staircase, through a porch with verd antique columns, supporting a fanlight of painted glass executed with considerable taste. This porch is closed by folding doors of looking glass, in which the reflection of the diversified prospect from the front of the house forms a pleasing deception.

On each side of the saloon are the withdrawing and dining rooms, finished and furnished in an elegant and costly style, and adorned with corinthian pilasters of Egyptian marble, and sculptures, and alto relievos by the best masters. These apartments are connected with the breakfast and billiard rooms, and lead through a conservatory on each side to the library and music room, which form the ground floor of the wings. The perspective of this suite, even in its present unfinished state, attracts particular notice; and when the conservatories are filled with rare and beautiful plants, will be inexpressibly striking.

The grand staircase is of Painswick stone, and rises by three flights of steps to a gallery, which forms the principal communication with the bed-chambers. The sides of this gallery are hung with four exquisite pieces of gobeline tapestry, sixteen feet by fourteen, which belonged to Louis the sixteenth. They exhibit the natural history of Africa, and represent every production of the animal and vegetable kingdoms, grouped with admirable taste and science, and uniting correctness of design with richness and beauty of colouring.







The present proprietor has spared no expence to render the mansion of Piercefield suitable to the grandeur and beauty of the surrounding scenery: all the apartments unite harmony of proportion with costliness of decoration, and Piercefield scarcely yields to any house in this kingdom in taste and splendor.

Although, in consequence of a kind and hospitable reception by colonel Wood, I had an opportunity to examine at my leisure the grounds of Piercefield, I feel it extremely difficult to give an adequate description of this enchanting spot, where nature wantons in such variety, and combines so great a portion of the beautiful, the picturesque, and the sublime.

The grounds occupy an extensive space, stretching between the road and the Wy, from Wynd Cliff to the castle of Chepstow; and the walk leading from one extremity to the other, is scarcely less than three miles in length.

In the composition of the scenery, the meandering Wy, the steep cliffs, and the fertile peninsula of Lancaut, form the striking characteristics.

The Wy, which is every where seen from a great elevation, passes between Wynd Cliff and the Banagor rocks, winds round the peninsula of Lancaut, under a semicircular chain of stupendous cliffs, is lost in its sinuous course, again appears in a straighter line at the foot of the Lancaut rocks, and flows under the majestic ruins of Chepstow castle \*, towards the Severn.

The rocks are broken into an infinite variety of fantastic shapes, and scattered at different heights and in different positions; they start abruptly from the river, swell into gentle acclivities, or hang on the summits of the hills; here they form a perpendicular rampart, there jet into enormous projections, and impend over the water.

But their dizzy heights and abrupt precipices are softened by the woods, which form a no less conspicuous feature in the romantic scenery; they are not meagre plantations placed by art, but a tract of forests scattered by the  
hand

\* To view these delightful scenes in full perfection, the traveller ought to visit the place at high tide, when the river is full; he should pass through the village of St. Arvan's, to the upper part of the

grounds, and descend from the Lover's Leap to the alcove, by which he will enjoy the whole scenery in proper succession, and to the greatest advantage.



hand of nature. In one place they expand into open groves of large oak, elm, and beech; in another form a shade of timber trees, copses, and underwood, hiding all external objects, and wholly impervious to the rays of the sun; they start from the crevices of the rocks, feather their edges, crown their summits, clothe their sides, and fill the intermediate hollows with a luxuriant mass of foliage, bringing to recollection Milton's description of the border

“Of Eden, where delicious paradise,  
 “Now nearer, crowns with her inclosure green,  
 “As with a rural mound, the champain head  
 “Of a steep wilderness, whose hairy sides  
 “With thicket overgrown, grotesque and wild,  
 “Access deny'd, and over head up grew  
 “Insuperable height of loftiest shade,  
 “-----  
 “A sylvan scene, and as the ranks ascend  
 “Shade above shade, a woody theatre  
 “Of stateliest view \*.”

The peninsula of Lancut, on the opposite bank, in the midst of these impending rocks, and hanging woods, is a farm in the highest state of cultivation. The ground swells gradually from the edge of the water towards the isthmus, on which stands the farm-house, backed by rugged rocks; open groves and single trees are scattered over the meadows and corn fields, and the margin of the river is skirted with a mantle of verdure, and fringed with a range of fine elms.

On entering the grounds at the extremity of the village of St. Arvan's, and at the bottom of Wynd Cliff, the walk leads through plantations, commanding on the right a distant view of the Severn and the surrounding country; it penetrates into a thick forest, and conducts to the Lover's Leap, where the Wynd Cliff is seen towering above the river in all its height and beauty, and below yawns a deep and wooded abyss. It waves almost imperceptibly in a grand outline,

\* Paradise Lost, b. iv. l. 232,—242.

line, on the brow of the majestic amphitheatre of cliffs impending over the Wy, opposite to the peninsula of Lancaut, then crosses the park, runs through groves and thickets, and again joins the bank of the Wy, at that reach of the river which stretches from Lancaut to the castle of Chepstow.

From the Lover's Leap the walk is carried through a thick mantle of forests, with occasional openings, which seem not the result of art or design, but the effect of chance or nature, and seats placed where the spectator may repose and view at leisure the scenery above, beneath, and around \*. This

“ bowr'y walk

“ Of covert close, where scarce a speck of day

“ Falls on the lengthen'd gloom †,”

is consonant to the genius of Piercefield ; the screen of wood prevents the uniformity of a bird's eye view, and the imperceptible bend of the amphitheatre conveys the spectator from one part of this fairy region to another without discovering the gradations. Hence the Wy is sometimes concealed or half obscured by overhanging foliage, at others, wholly expanding to view, is seen sweeping beneath in a broad and circuitous channel ; hence at one place the Severn spreads in the midst of a boundless expanse of country, and on the opposite side to the Wy ; at another, both rivers appear on the same side, and the Severn seems supported on the level summit of the cliffs which form the banks  
of

\* These views, the beauties of which I shall not attempt to describe, are 1. The Lover's Leap. 2. A Seat near two beeches on the edge of the precipice. 3. The Giant's Cave, which occupies the center of the amphitheatre, and overlooks Lancaut peninsula. 4. The Half-way Seat under a large beech tree. 5. The double view. 6. Above Pierce-wood. 7. The Grotto. 8. The Platform. 9. The Alcove.

A part of the grounds not usually visited, is however worthy the notice of the picturesque traveller. From the Giant's Cave, a road winds beautifully along the brow of the cliff to a grove of lofty oak, beech and sycamore, wholly cleared from underwood, in the center of the extensive forest which spreads beneath the Lover's Leap. In this charming and sequestered spot

is a cold bath, supplied by a copious and transparent rill, which springs at the foot of the Wynd Cliff, and ripples down the side of the declivity. The road then descends to Marlidge meadow, on the bank of the Wy, where the river appears like a lake, and the fertile peninsula of Lancaut rises in a gentle acclivity from the margin of the stream to the isthmus. A beautiful walk two miles in length skirts this meadow, at the foot of the stupendous range of Piercefield Cliffs, and then mounts to the house by steps cut in a steep rock. As the house stands several hundred feet above the river, the ascent is long and difficult ; but the toil is amply repaid by the beauty and sublimity of the scenes.

† Thomson.

of the Wy. Hence the same objects present themselves in different aspects and with varied accompaniments; hence the magic transition from the impervious gloom of the forests to open groves; from meadows and lawns, to rocks and precipices, and from the mild beauties of English landscape to the wildness of Alpine scenery.

The summit of Wynd Cliff, which towers above the northern extremity of the grounds, commands in one point of view the whole extent of this interesting scenery. As I stood on the brow of this precipice, I looked down upon the fertile peninsula of Lancut, surrounded with rocks and forests, contemplated the hanging woods, rich lawns, and romantic cliffs of Piercefield, the castle and town of Chepstow, and traced the Wy, sweeping in the true outline of beauty, from the Banagor crags to its junction with the Severn, which spreads into an æstuary and is lost in the distant ocean.

A boundless extent of country is seen in every direction from this commanding eminence, comprehending not less than nine counties: in the midst of this expanse, I principally directed my attention to the subject of my Tour, which now drew to a conclusion; I traced with pleasing satisfaction, not unmixed with regret, the luxuriant vallies, and romantic hills of this interesting county, which I had traversed in various directions; but I dwelt with peculiar admiration on the majestic rampart which forms its boundary to the west, and extends in one grand and broken outline, from the banks of the Severn to the Black mountains,

“ where the broken landscape, by degrees

“ Ascending, roughens into rigid hills;

“ O’er which the CAMBRIAN MOUNTAINS, like far clouds

“ That skirt the blue horizon, dusky rise.”

THOMSON’S SPRING.



A P P E N D I X.



## APPENDIX.—N° 1.

*Letter from Mr. Owen, Author of the Welsh and English Dictionary\* ; containing Remarks on the Structure of the Welsh Language, and on the Characteristics of the Gwentian Dialect ; accompanied with two Odes.*

THE Welsh tongue being still prevalent in the county of Monmouth, I am anxious that you should inform the world of its true character, and that it is not a rough and unpolished jargon. I take the liberty therefore of exhibiting to you some of its prominent features. Having already bestowed the labour of upwards of fifteen years in forming a dictionary of this language †, I am induced to hope that credit may be given to my statement.

## THE STRUCTURE OF THE WELSH LANGUAGE.

There are nearly three hundred possible sounds, or articulations. These, with the exception of about forty, are preserved, form the basis of the Welsh tongue, and denote respectively some simple or abstract idea. From these radical sounds all compound words are regularly derived, and consequently every component part of long words has an independent signification. If the small number of simple sounds which I have mentioned to be wanting, were recovered and brought into use, the result would be, that no articulation could be uttered, which had not some meaning attached to it in this tongue.

## COPIOUSNESS OF EXPRESSION.

The late Lewis Morris ventured to assert, that the Welsh is more copious than any other four languages united. I am fully satisfied that he has not over-rated its copiousness; and that it would not be difficult to convince strangers of the truth of the position; but I shall here merely point out the primary source of such a compass of speech. Compound words may be formed from the radical sounds, without any other limit than such as may arise from the absurdity or contrariety of ideas, forbidding their connection. Another characteristic of the language is, that all the prefixes and terminations of words are universal in their application, and the multiplicity of such prefixes and terminations may be learnt from the following table.

Number of prefixes - - - -	64.	Terminations of Plural Nouns - -	19.
Terminations of Nouns - - - -	58.	Plural Diminutives - - - -	5.
of Adjectives - - - -	21.	Singular Noun Diminutives - - -	6.
of Infinitive Verbs - - -	10.		

## A simple

\* This astonishing work, formed by the labour of one man, cannot be too strongly recommended to the patrons and lovers of philology. It elucidates the laws, history, poetry, antiquities and learning of the ancient Britons; is accompanied with numerous quotations from their best writers, and will contain the enormous number of 75,000 words more than any Welsh dictionary yet extant. It is published in parts, and the fourth, which has been recently given to the public, includes the letter I. But this work is only part of a grand and extensive plan. "The dictionary," observes the learned author, in a letter lately received, "I consider as part only of a work of great extent, intended as a proof that all the languages of Europe are descended from an original language. In developing the subject, one volume will contain the English words, and another the French words derived from the Welsh; there will be also

two other comparative vocabularies, one with the Greek, and the other with the Latin. With respect to the English, under the letter B. for instance, I have rejected all the words obviously borrowed from known languages; the result has left between 1,500 and 1,600 words, about 900 of which have been supposed to be Saxon, and the rest stand in the dictionaries as derived from the Welsh, and unaccounted for; but of these I shall prove about 800 to be Saxon, and 700 and upwards to be Welsh.

† One inducement for undertaking this work was, because there was no dictionary extant which contained more than about fifteen thousand words of the language. The present work comprises about one hundred thousand words; and must still be considered merely as a collected specimen of words used, and not as the compass of the language.



A simple verb is capable of being expressed in five different ways, or by so many conjugations; to which nineteen different prefixes may be put to modify its meaning: for instance, any verb may be made reciprocal or reflexive, by prefixing *ym* to it.

Examples:

*Uno*, to unite, *Ymuno*, to unite one's self, to become united.

*Gweled*, to see, *Ymwelled*, to see one another.

*Rhyymwelsynt*, they had before seen each other.

To the verb *Brwyo*, to break into particles, to spray—there are three prefixes, where it is used in the following line—

“*Dycymwryw ton amlw am lan*,” CASNODYN of Gwent.

The various-tinted wave *will be spraying itself* about the shore.

By computing the number of simple verbs at about 10,000, it follows, from the above-mentioned combinations, that we can, including the simple and compound, employ upwards of a million of verbs. If we multiply a million by the number of inflections which take place in the various modes and tenses, the astonishing compass of verbal expressions in this language will appear.

### THE GRAMMAR.

It is a principal excellence of the Welsh, that its grammar is more concise and regular, perhaps, than that of any other language. Its proper alphabet, preserved in the bardic institutes, is formed upon universal principles, and consists of sixteen radical letters, of which four are vowels, and the other twelve consonants, arranged in order according to their connection with each other. Both these classes of letters have certain modifications of forms, which may be called secondary letters, to denote the sounds, into which several of the radical powers are susceptible of changing under their various combinations. But unfortunately, by writing the Welsh language in Roman characters, this unity of system is destroyed, and many irregularities arise from the want of a sufficient number of proper signs. A variety of methods, therefore, have been resorted to at different periods, to represent powers for which no letters could be found in the adopted alphabet. With the inconveniency of a foreign alphabet we may still boast of advantages; for, whatever signs are used, every letter retains one uniform and proper sound, without the least deviation; a knowledge of the alphabet also is all the instruction necessary towards reading the language; and the greatest merit is, that the alphabet is our perfect standard of pronunciation.

### IS THE WELSH AN HARMONIOUS LANGUAGE?

This is a question, which strangers have habitually decided in the negative; adding likewise, that it is overloaded with consonants. With a view to ascertain the truth of this objection, I endeavoured to calculate the proportion of vowels and consonants in various languages. The result, with regard to the Welsh, was, that upon an average, for one hundred consonants it had the like number of vowels; in the Greek, the proportion was ninety five vowels for a hundred consonants; then in order followed the Italian, Spanish, Latin, and French; afterwards the English; German and Dutch, nearly equal; but the greatest disparity appeared in the Dutch. In regard to the harmony of the Welsh tongue, a stranger to its orthography cannot judge from books; but if I were to select such phrases as are written in characters familiar to him, it would be difficult to draw expressions equally smooth from other languages.

Examples:

Na foma vi	}	Do not disappoint me.
Nam foma		
Paid a vy fomi		
Na foma monov		
Na wna vy fomi		
Pam nas tali ini?		Why dost thou not pay to me?
Poni well?		Why dost thou not see?
O daioni?		Oh goodness!

Na fonia.	Do not mention.	
Od ei yno.	If thou wilt go there.	
Cei felu.	Thou shalt behold.	
Ni feli vi	}	Thou wilt not behold me.
Nim feli		
Ni feli monov		
Ni wnei vy felu		
A felo.	That shall behold.	

Er à welli. For what thou shalt see.  
 Deua yma rai troion. Come here sometimes.  
 Pan diriono hinon. When the weather shall be  
 come pleasant.  
 "Pan gano ednan larian lais." When the bird  
 of melodious note shall sing.  
 Pan rano duw. When God distributes.  
 Ni rani mono. Thou wilt not distribute it.  
 Y dyn a elo. The man who shall go.  
 Pe delit yno. If thou wert to come there.  
 Os taranai. If it should thunder.

Oni feli. Unless thou wilt behold.  
 "Car ni reto vry a rêd obry." The carriage  
 that will not run up will run down.  
 Buafai da itti. It had been well for thee.  
 Os ni rani dy olud. If thou wilt not distribute  
 thy wealth.  
 O tarana. If it will thunder.  
 Na neidia arno. Do not jump upon it.  
 Synia y plantos yna fy yn truanu. Consider  
 those little children who are becoming  
 wretched.

## DIALECTS OF THE WELSH, PARTICULARLY THE GWENTIAN.

There are three principal dialects; the *Gwynedean*, prevailing in North Wales; the *Dyvedean*, in the western parts of South Wales; and the *Gwentian*, spoken in the eastern parts of the same country, or rather Glamorganshire and Monmouthshire. We have many manuscripts proving these dialects to have been the same upwards of six centuries ago as they now are, and confined to the same districts; hence we may infer their existence in the same state for many ages.

I shall pass over the other dialects of the Welsh, and confine my remarks to the *Gwentian*, which is used in the county under your discussion. The general character of this dialect is a majestic simplicity, the expressions being always full, and free from contractions. Some of the general differences between it and the *Gwynedean* are exhibited in the following examples:

*Gwentian. Gwynedean.*

Oc ei ben, O'i ben - Out of his head.  
 Izei ben, I'w ben - Into his head.  
 Dothoezynt, Daethynt - They had come.  
 Arnazynt, Arnynt - Upon them.

And the general use of *o* for *io* in verb and plural endings.

Tàno, Tànio - To fire.

*Gwentian. Gwynedean.*

A orug, A wnaeth - That he did.  
 Yd oez, Yr oez - There was.  
 Maes, Allan - Out.

Dynon, Dynion - Men.

The greater number of our old chronicles are written in the *Gwentian* dialect; and much of the poetry of the ancients bears the same character. There was a celebrated poet of Gwent, named CASNODYN, who flourished in the commencement of the fourteenth century, and whose works may be deemed the last of the ancient classics of Siluria. I have selected the following ode, chiefly for its brevity, and accompanied it with a literal translation; it is addressed to a lady called GWENLIANT, the meaning of which name is, *One that is white as the torrent foam*; and this is necessary to be known, as the poet plays upon the epithet, by drawing from it most of his comparisons. This Ode is so extremely complicated and artful in its construction, that it would be a fruitless attempt, I believe, to imitate it in any other language. Every line ends in *eg*; but they are all unaccented syllables except four, and consequently have not the jingle of full rhyme; they are also overpowered by the accented concatenation of other sounds, in different parts of the verses, in such a manner, that an incorrect ear might almost miss their existence in the composition.

AWDYL A GANT CASNODYN I WEN-  
 LLIENT, *merç Cynan ab Mereduz ab Rhys ab*  
*Grufuz ab yr arglwyz Rhys: Gwraig fyr Grufuz*  
*Lwyd ab Rhys ab Ednyved Vyçan.*

AN ODE SUNG BY CASNODYN to GWEN-  
 LIANT, *the daughter of Conan son of Meredud son*  
*of Rhys son of Grufud son of the lord Rhys: she was*  
*the wife of sir Grufud Lwyd son of Rhys son of*  
*Ednyved Vyçan.*

Aelaw iawn yw dawn gne gwawn gnawd-çwëg,  
 Eiliw ewynvriw gwynwriw gwaneg,  
 Eiliais erod glôd, gloewdeg Wenlliant:  
 Eiliant dy voliant vil eçwaneg.

Transcendent in virtue, whose soft skin, of gos-  
 famer delicacy, is of the hue of the purely white  
 spraying foam of the wave, thy fame has been the  
 subject of my lay, GWENLIANT sprightly and  
 fair; a thousand more will sing thy praise.

Maw dreizïaw, nim daw traw, traw gyfleg,  
 Eleyz twv clodryz, dyz na deuzege:  
 Ed cain galled rhéd ym reidreg obaith,  
 Oleuvaith hoewdaith, vraint ehedeg.

Arial bu gethal briw zial brêg:  
 Arwyz dieilwyz rwyz vo yn rhedeg  
 Ar hoewlun luz hun, hoen gwen-waneg maen,  
 Pan wisg ton vrwyfgylaen gaen am gareg.

Eirgall ziwáll, ball bwyll ogyweg,  
 Eirioed yn zioed hoed gyhydreg:  
 Eur mál a'm bu dâl dolur attreg vraw,  
 Yn llaw wyl andaw, gan ail Indeg.

Eirian verç Cynan! cynran canreg  
 Eryr tymhyr gwyr; gweilç disaefneg!  
 Arglwyz culwyz, rhwyz rwyv Groeg, rugylçwyrn:  
 Ellwng o heiyryn y teyrn tég!

Mau geiriau golau gwyl Wyndodeg;  
 Mi a wyr moli hâl rhi hael rêg:  
 Meithir v cluthir clôd anreg tavawd;  
 Mor zidlawd vy ngawd yn Ngwenhwyfeg.

Main virain riain, gain Gymrâeg;  
 Mwyn vorwyn hunzwyn, hoenzygyn gyfleg,  
 Myrz ai mawl, heb dawl, dilezyv, çweg lwyfïaith,  
 Mawr zawn ganymdaith ocfaith ofteg.

Menawd molawd gnawd gne ton waczgreg  
 Manaw, wisg lasar, avar oveg,  
 Mynyç, lle llewyç lliw chöeg ym,  
 Man ym dug gwelwlym ar rym redeg.

Myned er gweled gwened gwaneg  
 Manon wawr Arvon, govion goveg;  
 Maengaer, glôd beildaer glud ballddeg mygyrvan:  
 Meingan dyn, erwan o Dinorweg!

In consequence of the overthrow of the Welsh government, by the conquest of Edward I. a great revolution took place in their poetry as well as in the mode of versification; the following poem is a specimen of a taste which became prevalent with respect to both. It is extracted from the works of *David ab Gwilym*, page 524 †. The author, who is generally stiled the Welsh Ovid, flourished about the middle of the fourteenth century, under the peculiar patronage of *Ivor the Generous*, an ancestor of the *Trelegar* family ‡. The love of *David ab Gwilym* to a lady of the name of *Morwd* bears a similitude

Though I anxiously seek the object of my wish,  
 not a glance of the angel-presence, high towering  
 in renown, shall I have in a day nor in twelve:  
 my craving hope like the garish thistle down, pri-  
 vileged with wings floats in an airy course of wide  
 extended light.

Passion has been a sting wounding to punish  
 weakness: a token without fulfilment, lightly  
 passes away on the sleep-obstructing form, so  
 sprightly, seeming as a white stream of the rock,  
 when the impending surge throws a mantle over  
 the stone.

Discreet of word and without a fault, ban sling  
 the wavering sentiment, I am ever without an af-  
 signation for the longed intercourse: fine gold has  
 been my recompence for the pain of the torment  
 of delay, which my hands received with diffident  
 wisfulness, from a second INDEG\*.

Beauteous daughter of CONAN! dispense the  
 hundred gifts of the eagle of the land of men; of  
 heroes free from Saxon speech! a prosperous lord,  
 like a liberal Grecian sage, eloquent and energetic.  
 —Release from chains a comely chief!

I am master of the lucid words of modest GWY-  
 NEDIAN language; I am competent to celebrate  
 the progeny of a prince of bounteous gift: far-dis-  
 tant will fame be waisted by the power of words; so  
 unrestrained my muse in GWENTIAN song.

The slender and elegant damsel, from whose lips  
 Welsh so purely flows; the kind sleep-depriving  
 maid, causing health-wearing anguish, a myriad  
 will praise her without ceasing in undebased words,  
 soft and pure, which in recital shall greatly bless  
 the course of life.

May then the panegyric lay make impresson on  
 her, who is of the hue of the hoarsely-clamoring  
 wave of MANAW, azure-mantled and of sullen din,  
 which often, to where the bright green smiles,  
 wafts me on mighty course, gloomy and severe:

Hastening to view how glorious the path of the  
 luminary of ARVON, causing anxieties to the  
 mind; the queen of the stone-built castle, the far-  
 famed ample place of resort to a splendid throne:  
 the slender and gentle maid of DINORWEG!

\* Indeg, the daughter of Avarwy, a celebrated beauty in  
 the court of Arthur, recorded in the Triads as one of the  
 three chaste damsels of Britain.

† Printed in London in 1789; and edited jointly by Owen  
 Jones and William Owen.

‡ See p. 64.



to the courtship between Petrarch and Laura. The Welsh bard composed 147 poems in praise of his fair mistress; but, from the influence of wealth, she was married by her friends to *Rhos Grogan*, whom the poet nick-named *Bwa Bag*, or the jealous *Little Bow*, who afterwards served with the English army in France, and was a captain in the battle of Cressy. *David ab Gwilym* twice stole away the lady after her marriage, probably during the absence of her husband in France. For this conduct the poet was fined and imprisoned; and in each instance liberated by the gentlemen of *Gwent* and of the *Valle of Glamorgan*. He testified his gratitude for these favours in two beautiful poems: In one, he invokes the sun to shed blessings over their country; and the other is the following:—

*I yru yr Hâv i anec Morganwg.*

Tydi yr Hâv, tâd y rhwys,  
A'th goedvrig berth gauad-vrwys;  
Tywyfog gleiniog y glyn,  
Tefog, draw 'n defraw dyfryn!  
Prâf yw dy vrifg i'n privfyrz,  
Profwyd penial gwial gwyrz!  
Panelog, pwy un eiliw,  
Pwyntiwr dedwyz y gwyz gwiw!  
Peraist deganau purion,  
Percwe brwys, mewn parc a bron;  
Pawr ar glawr y glaflawr glwys:  
Pêr ydyw ail paradwys!  
Rhozaist vlodau a rhyzail,  
Rhesau gwyç ar dyau dail.  
Cawn nodiau cywion adar,  
Can wanwyn, ar dwyn a dêr;  
A gwrandarw'r gerz vangaw valç  
Yn mywyll, lle rân mwyalç  
Cawn genyd y byd o'i ben  
A lluoç bawb yn llawen.

Clyw vi, Hâv! o çav i'm çwant  
Yn genad ti'n d'ogoniant,  
Hed drofov i dir Efyllt,  
O bervez gwlad Wynez wyllt:  
Gyroni's b'oç i'm goror,  
Anwylav man, yn ael môr!

V'anerçion yn dirion dwg  
Ugeinwaith i Vorganwg  
Vy mendith, a llith y llès.  
Deuganwaith i'r wlad gynhes!  
Dymgaïs a'm gwlad o'i hamgylç;  
Damred a çæzed ei gylç!  
Gwlad dan gaead yn gwair;  
Lle nôd gwyç, llawn yd a gwair;  
Llynoz pyçg, gwinllanoç pêr;  
A maendai, lle mae mwynder  
Arglwyzi yn rhoi gwlezoetz,

*An Invocation for the Summer to greet Morganoc.*

Thou Summer, parent of fertility, with thy fair branching woods of darkening exuberance; glittering sovereign of the dale, with sunshine who dost yonder wake the plain! Rise is thy path along our beaten roads, prophet of the future growth of the tender shoots! What one chequered with equal hues, thou happy rearer of the excelling woods! Thou hast spread goodly gems in sprightly woof of luxuriance over field and lawn; the herbage on the face of the purely verdant ground, sweet like paradise the scene! Thou hast given flowers and exuberant foliage in splendid wreaths on leafy arbours. We shall hear the chirpings of young birds, from the spring, among thickets and from the oak; and catch the proudly emulated lay in the glade, where blackbirds sing. We shall have from thee the world before us, and the multitudes of creation full of joy.

Hear me, O Summer! if to my wish I obtain thee a messenger in thy glory, fly for my sake to the land of Efyllt\*, from the mid of Gwyned's barren land, onward go until thou art in my borders, dearest spot, on the margin of the sea.

My gratulations kindly bear twenty times to Morganoc; my blessing and the wish of good two hundred times to the genial country! O pervade my country on every side, and run thy course around its circuit! A country under shelter all complete; a place fair of fame, full of corn and pasture; ponds for fish; delicious vineyards; and stone-built mansions, where kindness reigns; chieftains giving feast, with high liberality of wine publicly served. Ever will it be seen, that fair home of mine, spreading in groves with orchards†; Haelioni

\* *Tir Efyllt*, *Bro Efyllt*, and *Efyllnog* are other names for Sileria, used by the poets; the common appellations now are *Gwlad Vorgan* and *Morganwg*.

† Orchards are now less frequent than formerly in Glamorgan; a great many remains of ancient ones are to be seen there in various places.

Haelioni cun, heilwin coez.  
 Ei gwelir vyth, dêg lawr van,  
 Yn llwynaiz gan berllanau;  
 Llawn adar a gâr y gwyz  
 A dail a blodau dolyz;  
 Coed ofglog; caeau disglaïr;  
 Wyth ryw yd, a thri o wair;  
 Perlawr parlas mewn glâs glôg,  
 Yn llanaiz a meillionog.  
 Yno mae gwyçion vonez  
 A'dâl ym aur mâl a mêz;  
 Ac aml gôr y cerzorian,  
 A ganant â thant a thôn:  
 Ymborth, amred i'r gwledyz,  
 A darz o honi bob dyz;  
 A'i blith, a' i gwenith ar goez,  
 Yn doraeth i'r holl diroez;  
 Morganwg, yn mrig ynys,  
 A byrth bob man, llan a llys.  
 O'th gav, yr Hâv, i'th awr harz,  
 A'th geindwv, a'th egindarz;  
 Dy hinon yn dirion dwg  
 Aur-genad i Vorganwg.  
 Tefog vore, gwna'r lle'n llon;  
 Ag anerç y tai gwynion  
 Rho dwv, rho gynnhwv gwanwyn;  
 A çynnull dy wull i dwyn;  
 Tywyna'n valç ar galç gaer  
 Yn luglawn, yn oleuglaer;  
 Dod yno 'n y vro dy vrisg,  
 Yn wyrain bawr, yn irwisg;  
 Ysgwyd lwyth o ber-frwythyz  
 Yn râd gwrs ar hyd ei gwyz;  
 Rho'th gnwd val frwd ar bob frith  
 A'r gweunyz, a'r tîr gwenith?  
 Gwisg berllan, gwinllan, a garz,  
 A'th lawnder, a'th frwythlawndarz:  
 Gwasgar hyd ei daiar dêg  
 Gu nodau dy gain adeg!  
 Ac y'ngghyvnod dy vlodau,  
 A'r miwail vrîg tewzail tau,  
 Casglav y rhôs o'r clofyz;  
 Gwull dolau, a gemau gwyz;  
 Hoew veillion, dillynion llawr  
 A glwysbert flur y glasbawr  
 I'w rhoi'n gôv aur-enwog iôr,  
 Uvyz wyv, ar vez Ivor!

\* It is particularly famous for dairies and excellent wheat.

† The practice of whitewashing is to this day a distinguishing characteristic in Monmouthshire and Glamorganshire.

‡ From this pathetic transition, with which the poem closes, we learn that *Ivor Hael*, or Ivor the generous, was dead

abounding with birds who love the woods, leaves and flowers of the dales; there the branching trees; the shining fields; eight forts of grain, and three of hay; a pleasant sward of perennial freshness in a mantle of green, expanding and covered with trefoil. Splendid nobles are there, who reward me with fine gold and mead; and there the frequent bands of songsters who tune the string and voice: Plenty diffusive through the countries, daily pours from thence; and its dairy, and its wheat a public provision for the distant lands\*; Morganoc, in the skirt of an isle, feeds every place, the country and the court.

If I obtain thee, O Summer, in thy splendid hour, with thy fair growth and thy shooting gems; thy serenity pleasantly bear, thou golden messenger, to Morganoc. With sun-shine morn gladden thou the place; and greet the whitened houses †; give growth, give the first fruits of the spring, and collect thy blossoms to the bush; shine proudly on the wall of lime, full of light and gayly bright; leave there in the vale thy footsteps, in juicy herbage, in fresh attire; diffuse a load of delicious fruits, in bounteous course among its woods; give thy crop like a stream over every lawn, the meadows and the land of wheat; clothe the orchard, the vineyard, and the garden, with thy abundance and thy teeming harvest: Scatter over its fair soil the lovely marks of thy glorious course!

And, Oh! whilst thy season of flowers, and thy tender sprays thick of leaves remain; I will pluck the roses from the brakes; the flowerets of the meads, and gems of the woods; the vivid trefoils, beauties of the ground, and the gaily-smiling bloom of the verdant herbs, to be offered to the memory of a chief of fairest fame: Humbly I will lay them on the grave of Ivor ‡!

when it was composed, that is in 1346, the year of the battle of Cressy. The practice of planting flowers and aromatic herbs on the graves of deceased friends is still prevalent in Glamorganshire. A border of stones is generally made round the grave, which is periodically whitewashed.

APPENDIX.—N<sup>o</sup> 2.

*The ancient Kingdom of MORGANOC, or SILURIA, was of much greater Extent than the present County of the same Name, which the English call Glamorganshire; but its Limits varied in different Periods; for there was a Time when the Severn formed its Boundary up to Gloucester; however, the present Counties of Glamorgan and Monmouth may be considered as the common Extent of SILURIA; as the Reader will find illustrated in a curious piece of History, extracted from the MYVRIAN ARCHÆOLOGY OF WALES, vol. 2 \*, communicated by Mr. Owen.*

SAITH CANTREV MORGANUC: oc e  
CUTA CIVARUIT.

THE SEVEN HUNDREDS OF MOR-  
GANOC: out of the BREVIARY OF IN-  
TELLIGENCE.

GUBETED pobyl Breiteinieid, panu faith Cantrev effit e MORGANUC, eni argluttaeth ai efcob-neth.

E. cintav iu e CANTREV BICHAN; er ail Cantrev iu GUIR a CHEDWELI ' tridet iu Gorenit; peduerit iu CANTREV PENUCHEN; pummed iu GUAENLLUC ac EDELIGION; e ueched cantrev iu GUENT-IS-COED; e feithved cantrev iu GUENT-UCH-COED, ESTRAD EW, ac EUAS: er rai a eluid en dui laues Guent-uch-Coed: ac hevid ERGING ac ANERGING, mal i mae e cubil tervineu en *Llever Teilo*.

Pan etoet *Edgar* vrenin en *Lloegir*, a *Howel Da* vab *Cadell* deuifauc *Dëcubarth Cimru*: sev oet heni e dridet dalaith, et oet i *Vorgan Hen*. oll VORGANUC en tangnevetus, hit pan geisfoet *Howel Da* i dreisfiau am ESTRAD EW ac EUAS.

Pan glebu *Edgar* heni, ev a devenoet ato *Howel Da*, a *Morgan Hen*. ac *Erwein* ei vab it ei lys ev in *Llundain*. Ac ev a orandeus estir er emrifon a oet retunt. Sev a dervinuid, trui givreithlaun varn i lys, panu *Howel Da* a dreisfoet en andledus, trui gamuet, *Morgan Hen*. ac *Erwein* ei vab; ac am heni divreiniau *Howel Da* a orugant o ESTRAD EW ac EUAS en dragruit.

BE it known to the British people, that there are seven hundreds in MORGANOC, within its lordship and bishoprick.

The first is the *Cantrev Bychan*; the second is *Gower* and *Kedweli*; the third is *Gorenid*; the fourth is *Cantrev Penuchan*; the fifth is *Gwaenluc* and *Edeligion*; the sixth hundred is *Gwent-under-Wood*; the seventh hundred is *Gwent-over-Wood*, *Tytrad Ew* and *Euas*; the which were called the two skirts of *Gwent-over-Wood*; and likewise *Erging* and *AnerGING*, according as the whole limits are laid down in the *BOOK of TEILO*.

When EDGAR was king in *England*, and HOWEL the Good, son of CADELL, was prince of the south district of *Wales*, that is to say the third province, MORGAN the Aged had peaceable possession of all *Morganoc*, until HOWEL the Good fought to deprive him of *Estrad Ew* and *Euas*.

When EDGAR was informed of that affair, he summoned HOWEL the Good, and MORGAN the Aged with OWEN his son, to appear at his court in *London*. And he heard the nature of the dispute, which subsisted between them. Thereupon it was determined, by the lawful sentence of the court, that HOWEL the Good had usurped without a right and unjustly, from MORGAN the Aged and OWEN his son; and upon that account HOWEL the Good was deprived of the title to *Estrad Ew* and *Euas* for ever.

Ac

\* The Archæology above referred to, is a work the two first volumes of which are now printing, and therefore not yet before the public. The first volume contains all that remains of the Welsh poetry, from the remotest period to the close of the thirteenth century. The contents of the second volume are ancient chronicles, tracts, and historical documents. Other volumes will follow, to include what is most important and worthy of preservation in the old Welsh manuscripts.

The few, to whom this work is estimable, owe its appearance to Mr. Owen Jones, citizen of London, who has expended several hundred pounds on this occasion, who is generally known to his countrymen for similar deeds of exalted patriotism; and by them called *Owen Myvy*, from the name of his birth-place in North Wales. Those whom he has associated in the labour, wished to affix the name of MYVYR to a publication, which future ages will consider as the Welsh classics.



Ac en ol Lleni *Edgar* vrenin a ganiataet ac a roes i *Evwin* vab *Morgan Hen*. ESTRAD EW ac EUAS, o veun efodparu *Llandav*, a chadarnau heni trui gathredol, a se iu ctivedion vith, o getien- edigaeth a thestolaeth holl archebiscib, efscib, ieirll, a baronid *Bllegira Chirra*, dan roi en mellithir neu a divreniai lluiv *TEILO* ac argenigieith *MORGANUC* or guleddit hin: a bevid bendigedic vai ae caduai mal i delai en dragiuit.

Ar gueithred a wnaeth *Edgar* ar hin en trefordy *LLANDAV* i mae engadu.

And afterwar is king *EDGAR* granted and gave to

OWEN the son of *MORGAN* the Aged, *Evwin* the son of *Evwin*, and *Ewas*, within the bishoprick of *Llandav*, and confirming that by a deed to him and to his heirs for ever, through the concurrence and testimony of all the archbishops, bishops, earls, and barons of *England* and *Wales*; laying their anathema on whoever should deprive the see of *TEILO* and the lordship of *MORGANUC* of these countries; and also pronouncing as blessed those who should preserve them in their true title for ever.

And the deed, which *EDGAR* executed of this matter, is preserved in the treasury of *LANDAV*.

## APPENDIX.—N<sup>o</sup> 3.

### *Addition to Chapter 5.*

SINCE my departure from Monmouthshire, Mr. Evans visited, at my request, the chain of encampments which occupies the summit of the ridge commencing near Cat's ash, and stretching to the Pencamawr, and which he supposes to have been the site of a British, or perhaps a Roman road, from the Julia Strata to Monmouth. This chain consists of the camps of Coed y Caerau, Kemeys Folly, and Caerlicyn.

The encampment Coed y Caerau\* is situated about two miles and a half from Caerleon, and half a mile from the commencement of the ascent near Cat's ash, on the brow of the eminence overlooking the Utk. It consists of three circular camps, adjoining to and connected with each other, two of which are surrounded with a double rampart.

About half a mile farther, at Kemeys Folly, is an oblong encampment, nearly of a rectangular shape, the western side inclining to a curve; the road passing through the western and eastern sides, divides it nearly into two equal parts. Its form bears strong marks of a Roman character, and the distance from Caerleon being only three miles, it might have been used for airing the troops, and for protecting the Roman road which ran beneath on the left bank of the Utk.

A quarter of a mile from Kemeys Folly, was Caerlicyn, a circular encampment, with a tumulus on its northern side, and which might have been used as an exploratory camp, or for the purpose of guarding cattle. This fastness is supposed to derive its name from Lycyn, a British chieftain, who posted himself on this spot after the departure of the Romans.

The position of these camps is very strong, and though considerably elevated, they are supplied with springs of water.

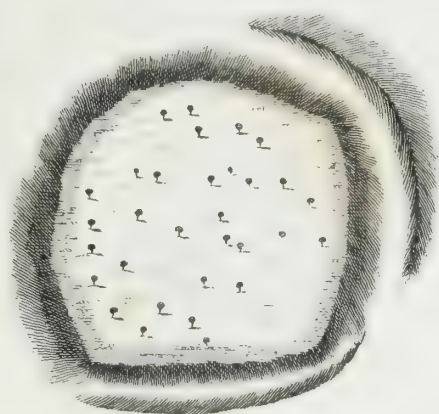
This chain of encampments was continued along the central parts of Monmouthshire, from the Julia Strata to Monmouth. Striguil castle, which stands in the same line, was probably built on the site of an ancient post.

Nearly in the center of this chain is the Gaer Vawr, or Great Encampment, which is situated on the brow of an eminence above Wolves' Newton, between the Golden hill and the Devaudon, and is worthy of being visited by the traveller for the beauty and extent of the prospect. It is the largest encampment in Monmouthshire, was probably the site of a British town, and from the extraordinary height of the vallum and depth of the entrenchments, may have been occupied and strengthened by the Saxons during their predatory incursions; and its central position between Caerleon, Caerwent, Chepstow, Utk, Raglan, and Trelech, rendered it a place of great importance.

Not far from the Gaer Vawr, and near Wolves' Newton, is the small circular encampment of Cwrt y Gaer, which exhibits remains of walls and ramparts of stone. Plans of these different encampments are here annexed.

\* The Woods of the encampment.

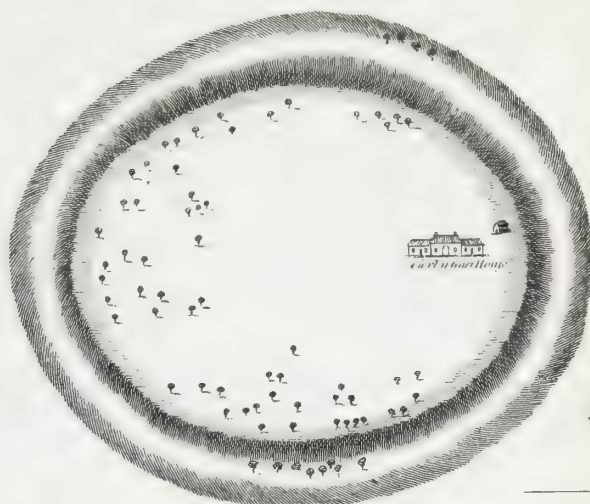
*Encampment of Penrhallfog*



10 20 40 60 Yds



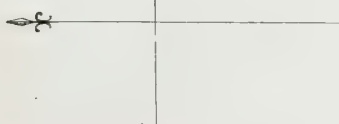
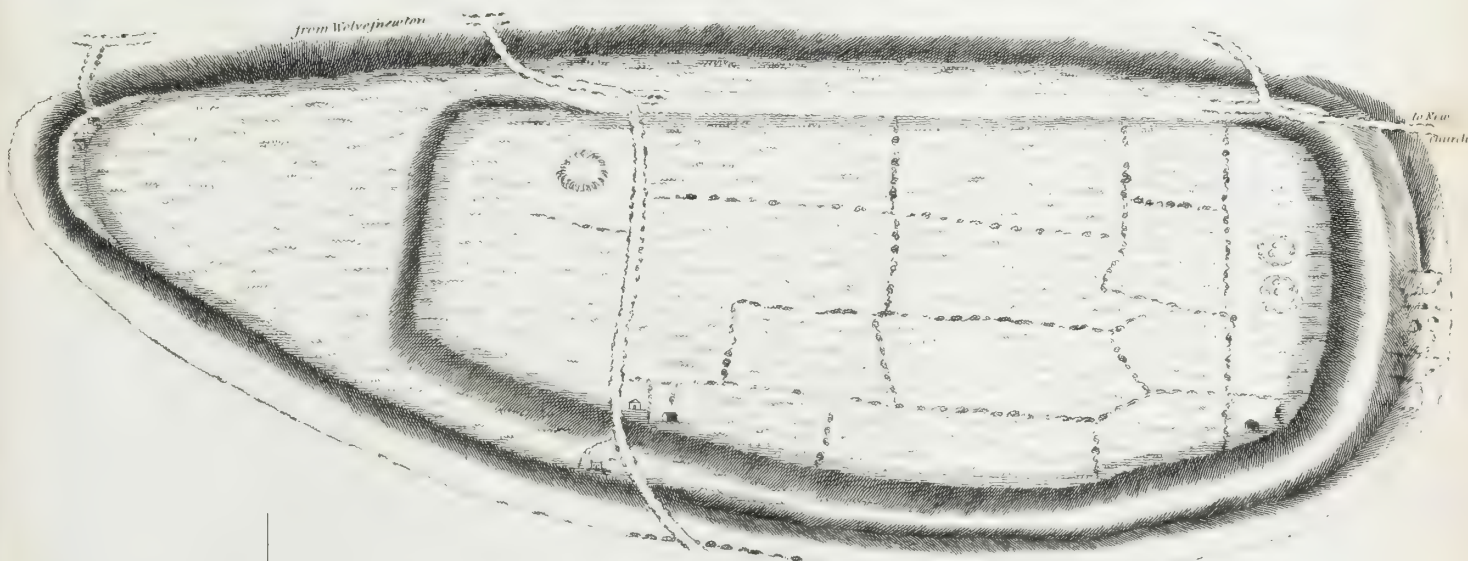
*Encampment at Cwrt y Gaer near Walsingham*



10 20 40 60 Yds



*Gaer Fawr Encampment*

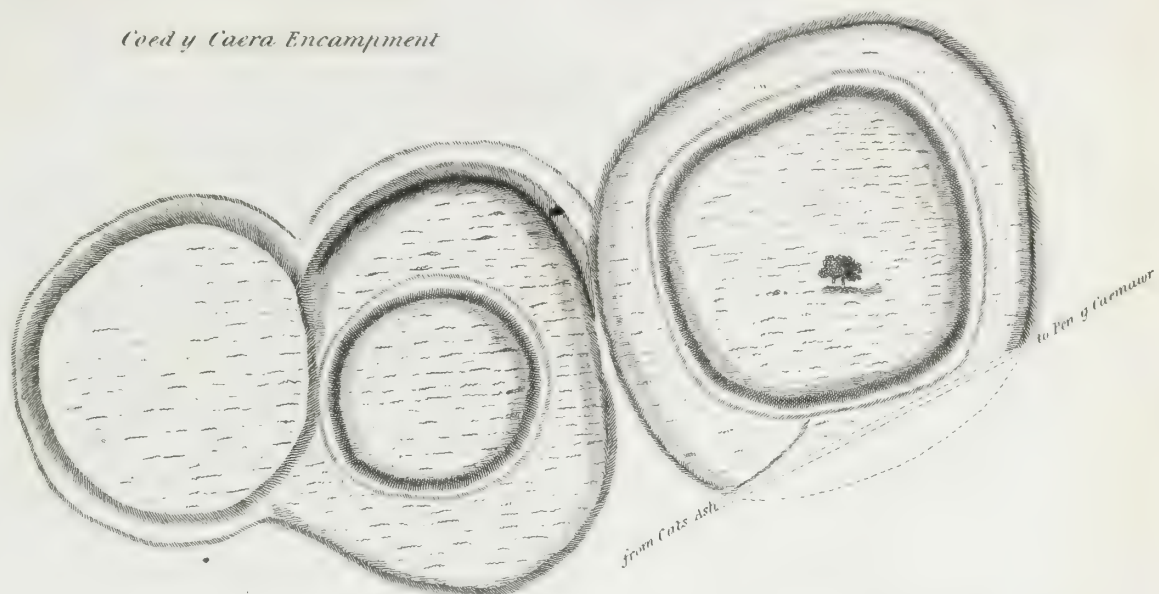


10 20 40 60 80 Yds

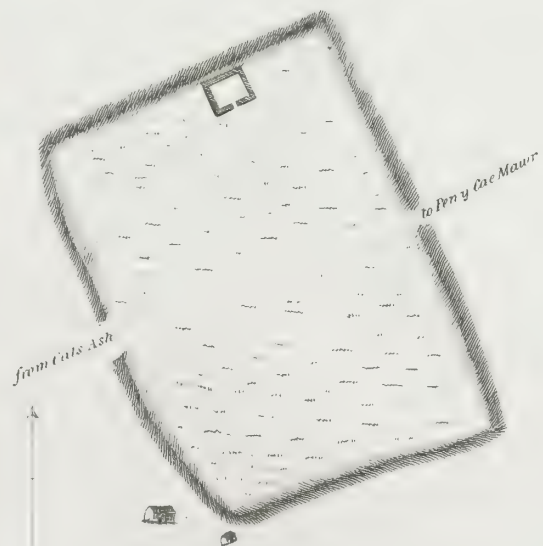




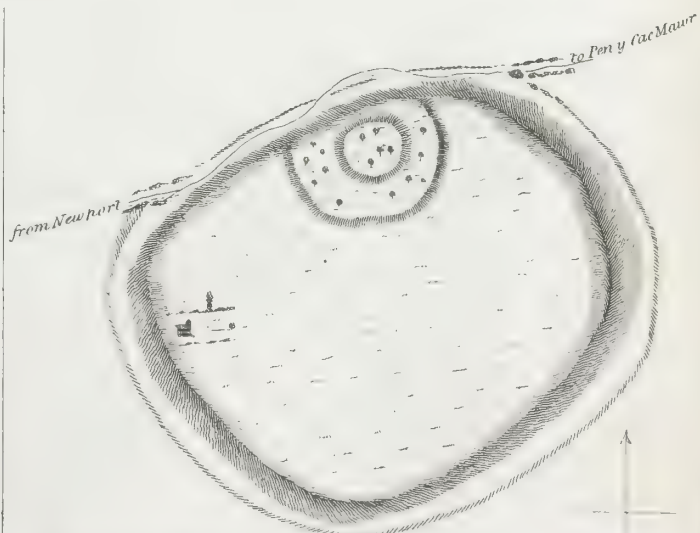
*Coed y Caera Encampment*



*Kemeys Folly Encampment*



*Encampment at Caerlicyn*





APPENDIX.—N<sup>o</sup> 4.

*Abstract of the Charter of Newport in the County of Monmouth; (referred to in p. 46) Amount of Tonnage on the Monmouthshire Canal, for One Year, commencing September 9, 1798.*

**B**Y a charter granted on the 20th day of September, in the 21st year of the reign of king James I., confirming former charters, grants, and prescriptions, the Borough of Newport is incorporated by the name of "The mayor, aldermen, and burgeses of the Borough of Newport in the County of Monmouth." And to have perpetual succession by the same name, and thereby enabled and capable in the law to have, purchase, and possess lands, tenements, liberties, &c. to them and their successors in fee, or for ever, or for years, &c. and to give, grant, demise, &c. and to plead and be impleaded, &c. as any other body corporate or politic may, and to have and use a common seal for negotiating the causes and business thereof, &c. To be governed by a mayor and twelve aldermen, who have power to make bye laws from time to time for the good order and government of the same; and to impose punishments and penalties, &c. by imprisonment or fines, &c. on offenders against the same. The mayor and aldermen, or the major part, of whom the mayor to be one, to assemble together on Monday next before Michaelmas yearly in the Guildhall, or any other convenient place within the borough, to name and return two of the aldermen to be presented to the steward of the lord of the borough, who shall elect one of the two aldermen so returned to be mayor, and shall swear him into office accordingly. In case of the death of the mayor, the major part of the aldermen may return two other aldermen, to be in nomination of mayor in like manner. Aldermen dying, to be replaced by the mayor and major part of the aldermen at any meeting, out of the burgeses. Mayor or alderman, when duly appointed as above, refusing to serve or execute the office, to be fined in any sum not exceeding ten pounds, and may be committed to the borough prison, there to remain until payment. The mayor and aldermen to chuse and appoint a recorder, who shall continue in office during life, unless, &c. and who shall by himself or his deputy be assisting to the mayor and aldermen on all necessary occasions, and who shall be sworn to execute the office. The mayor, two senior aldermen, and steward, to be justices of the peace within the borough; who shall have power, or any two or more of them (of whom the mayor and steward shall be two) to hold and keep general sessions of the peace for punishing offences committed within the borough, and to do and perform all other judicial acts relating to a sessions of the peace. Any two of the said justices, of whom the mayor or steward shall be one, may commit offenders for treason, murder, felony, or robbery, or suspicion thereof, to Monmouth goal, to be tried at the assizes. The mayor shall appoint two bailiffs, &c. The mayor and aldermen exempt from serving on juries out of the borough, unless they have lands or tenements without the same to qualify them. No foreigner, unless a freeman, may sell or expose to sale within the borough any wares or merchandize, otherwise than in gross, or other than cattle, and all necessaries for the victualling the said borough, nor shall hold any shop, place or station, nor use any mystery, occupation, or art manual within the borough, without the special licence of the mayor and aldermen under the common seal. Two fairs \* to be held in every year, the one on Ascension day,

\* There is another fair held by prescription on the 15th of August yearly; and a month's tollfree market for horned cattle and pigs, held on the third Monday in every month, which latter was established about 32 years ago.

The burgeses of Newport are also by several patents granted in former reigns, and confirmed in the 27th of Elizabeth, exempt from the payment of sundry tolls and duties, viz. murage or wall toll, bridge toll, lastage, stallage, pickage, tronaage, or wool-weighting toll, kayage or wharfage, and terrage or tillage, and of all other customs and duties throughout the Kingdoms of Great Britain and Ireland, and the duchy of Aquitain, or elsewhere throughout her majesty's dominions;

(the duties upon wool, hides, fleeces or sheep skins, and wines, only excepted)

There is a spacious tract of wharf land within the borough, called the marshes, belonging to the inhabiting burgeses and their widows, containing about 50 statute acres, which they have enjoyed by prescription for upwards of a century past; the hay whereof is divided between them according to custom on Monday next before Midsummer in every year; and they have an unlimited right of grazing the lattermath with all manner of cattle, &c. from the 16th of August to Christmas eve.



day, and the other on the feast of St. Leonard, or 6th of November, in such convenient place within the borough as to the mayor and aldermen shall seem best; with a pye-powder court there to be held in time of the fairs, with all liberties, free customs, tolls, stallages, piccages, fines, amercements, and all other profits, commodities, advantages, and emoluments to such fairs, and pye-powder court belonging, &c.

*Confirmation of Privileges of NEWPORT, by Queen ELIZABETH.*

*ELIZABETH*, by the grace of God of *England, France, and Ireland, queen*, defender of the faith, &c. to all before whom these presents shall come health: we have examined letters patent of his majesty *Henry the Vth* formerly king of *England*, our *progenitor*, bearing witness to this effect:—*Henry*, by the grace of God king of *England and France*, and sovereign of *Ireland*, to all before whom these presents shall come health; we have examined letters patent of his majesty *Henry (IVth)* lately king of *England*, our father, to this effect:—*Henry*, by the grace of God king of *England and France*, and sovereign of *Ireland*, to all before whom these presents shall come health; we have examined letters patent of his majesty *Richard the IIIrd* after the conquest bearing witness to this effect:—*Richard*, by the grace of God king of *England and France*, and sovereign of *Ireland*, to all before whom these presents shall come health; we have examined a chart of his majesty *Edward*, late king of *England*, our great-grandfather, to this effect:—*Edward* by the grace of God king of *England*, sovereign of *Ireland*, and duke of *Aquitain*, to the archbishops, bishops, abbots, priors, earls, barons, sheriffs, judges, superintending officers, and to all bailiffs, and their officers, health:—Know ye that we of our special favour have granted, and by this our chart have confirmed to our beloved and faithful *Hugh le Despenser the younger*, that he and his heirs, and their burgeses, and others the inhabitants of *Cerdyf, Usk, Caerlion, Newport, Conbrugge, Neeth, and Kenefeg in Wales*, of all their effects and goods, wares, as well merchandize as others, be for ever released from toll, wall-toll, bridge-toll, ware-carriage-toll, stall or standing toll, piccage, toll for breaking up the ground to fix stall standings or booths, tronage, wool-weighing toll, kayage, wharf toll, horseage, lord's-land tollage, and also of all other customs and duties throughout our whole kingdom and our duchy of *Aquitain*, and our sovereignty of *Ireland*, and elsewhere throughout our dominions, the duties upon wool, hides, fleeces or sheepskins, and wines due to us and our heirs successors only excepted.

Wherefore it is our will, and we strictly enact for us and our heirs, that the same *Hugh* and his heirs and their burgeses, and others the inhabitants of the aforesaid towns of *Kerdyf, Usk, Caerlion, Newport, Conbrugge, Neeth, and Kenefeg in Wales*, of all their effects and goods, as well merchandize as others, be for ever released from toll, wall-toll, bridge-toll, ware-carriage-toll, stall or standing-toll, toll for breaking up the ground to fix stall standings or booths, wool-weighing-toll, wharf toll, lord's land tollage, and also of all other customs and duties throughout our whole kingdom, and our duchy of *Aquitain*, and our sovereignty of *Ireland*, and elsewhere throughout our dominions, duties upon wool, hides, fleeces, or sheepskins, and wines due to us and our heirs-successors only excepted as aforesaid: Given with the attestation of the venerable fathers, *W. archbishop of Cant. primate of all England, J. bishop of Norwich, J. bishop of Chester, Adonoro de Valencia, earl of Pembroke, Edmund earl Arundel, John de Segrave senior, William Martyn, Richard Dunsford* stewards of our household, under our hand at Westminster, the 4th day of March, and the seventeenth year of our reign. (that is *Richard IIIrd*.) We therefore finding all and singular within the said chart ratified and granted for us the heirs and our successors, do to the extent of our power ratify and approve the same; and to the aforesaid burgeses and others the inhabitants of the aforesaid town of *Newport*, and their heirs and successors, we grant and confirm, as the aforesaid chart fully witnesseth; and that they the same burgeses, and others the inhabitants of the aforesaid town of *Newport*, ought to avail themselves of, and enjoy the privileges and releases aforesaid, in the same manner as we find their predecessors have been ever accustomed fully to use and enjoy the same privileges and releases, from the time of making the aforesaid chart. In testimony whereof, we have caused these our letters patent to be made: Witness ourself at the abbey of *Margam*, the 10th day of September, in the eighteenth year of our reign. (that is *Henry IV*.)

We therefore, finding the aforesaid grants and confirmations, and also all and singular contained in the aforesaid chart and letters ratified, and we receive and approve them granted for us and our heirs to the extent of our power, and we grant and confirm to our now beloved the burgeses and others the inhabitants of the aforesaid town of *Newport*, their heirs and successors, as the aforesaid chart and letters

fully

fully witness, and as they the same burgesses and others the inhabitants of the aforesaid town of *Newport*, have accustomed always hitherto fully to use and enjoy those privileges and releases from the time of making the aforesaid *chart*: In testimony whereof, we have made these letters patent, witness ourself at Westminster, the 25th day of November, in the second year of our reign. (that is Henry V.) We therefore, with the advice and assent of the lords spiritual and temporal, assembled at our parliament holden at Westminster, in the *first* year of our reign, do approve, ratify, and confirm the aforesaid letters, touching those privileges and releases, together with others the irrevoked contents of those letters; and as the aforesaid letters witness, that they the burgesses and others the inhabitants, ought to use and enjoy the aforesaid privileges and releases, as their predecessors the burgesses and others the inhabitants of the said town of *Newport* have hitherto always accustomed to fully use and enjoy the aforesaid privileges and releases from the time of making the aforesaid letters and ratifications: In testimony whereof, we have made these our letters patent, witness ourself at Westminster, the 2d day of February in the second year of our reign, by *breviat* from the privy seal, *Haseley*. (that is Elizabeth.)

We therefore finding the aforesaid *chart* and letters ratified, do ratify and approve to the extent of our power the same grants for us, our heirs, and successors, and we do grant and confirm to our beloved burgesses and others, the inhabitants of the aforesaid town of *Newport*, their heirs and successors, as the aforesaid chart fully witnesseth in itself: In testimony whereof, we have made these letters patent, witness ourself at Westminster, the 4th day of November, in the twenty-seventh year of our reign. Powle.

The fine exacted, £ 1. 6s. 8d.

J. Bromley, Chancellor.

Executed by us { Matthew Carew  
and  
Henry Barkley. } Clerks.

AMOUNT of TONNAGE on the MONMOUTHSHIRE CANAL, for One Year,  
Commencing September 9, 1798.

	Coal.	Pig Iron.	Bar Iron.	H. Blooms.	Timber.	Lime.	Sundries.
	Tons. Cwt.	Tons. Cwt.	Tons. Cwt.	Tons. Cwt.	Tons. Cwt.	Tons. Cwt.	Tons. Cwt.
September Quarter	5,177 0	2,497 10	23 0	135 10	82 1	114 15	354 0
December - -	7,399 0	2,843 10	- -	145 0	114 0	35 10	812 5
March - - -	7,013 0	2,821 15	4 0	132 0	50 0	- -	354 5
June - - - -	8,502 0	2,996 10	5 10	161 0	42 5	3 0	227 10
	28,091 0	11,159 5	32 10	573 10	288 6	153 5	1,748 0

continued below.

CONTINUED.

	Ale & Porter.	Stones.	Castings.	Bark.	Iron Ore.	Slate.	Manure.
	Tons. Cwt.	Tons. Cwt.	Tons. Cwt.	Tons. Cwt.	Tons. Cwt.	Tons. Cwt.	Tons. Cwt.
September Quarter	11 10	4,777 0	45 10	26 10	237 10	24 15	94 10
December - -	9 0	1,923 15	38 0	0 5	196 6	43 5	55 0
March - - -	- -	1,130 10	45 10	- -	643 0	- -	48 0
June - - - -	- -	4,517 0	7 0	36 0	879 0	13 10	28 0
	20 10	12,353 5	136 0	62 15	1,955 16	81 10	225 10

APPENDIX.—N<sup>o</sup>. 5.

*Constitution of the Court of Sewers, in the Level of Wentloog; referred to Chapter 9.  
Communicated by the Rev. Mr. Evans.*

THE justices or commissioners commonly so called, are nominated by the lord lieutenant of the county, and appointed and confirmed by the king, under the great seal, and by the duchy of Lancaster, under the seal of that duchy; so that in this instance, relative to the levels in Monmouthshire, there are duplicate commissions. The term of the commission is limited to ten years, and sometimes to *one* more, being a year of grace. In case of emergency or public disturbance, it is conceived that the lord lieutenant may apply for a new commission if requisite.

The authority of this court is controuled only by the power of the court of king's bench, in case of an appeal.

The court of sewers at their meeting, after the issuing and receipt of the commission, swear themselves into office, in pursuance of a mandate to one of them, commissioned to swear himself, by the assistance of the clerk of the sewers, whose office is deemed very respectable. They first appoint their own clerk, who holds his office generally for life, or *quam diu bene se gesserit*, and is recorder of the court. They appoint also two public expeditors; one for the level of *Wentloog*, the other for the two *divisions of Caldecot*.

The office of the expeditors is to see that the walls are kept in good repair, and that the Rheens, or channels which convey the rain waters from the hills and levels, be clear of all obstructions; and they are in this independent of the *surveyors* and *jurors*. To them are issued all orders from the court, relative to the taxes raised upon the levels, towards maintaining the walls.

The expence is defrayed in part by lands, which have been surrendered to the court by the original possessors, because their quota, towards keeping in repair the portion of sea wall originally appointed, exceeded the value of that property. The court is obliged to accept of such surrenders, unless there be an *unity of possession*; that is, when the proprietors so distressed have lands elsewhere, which are not liable to a level tax. In that case the court will not accept the surrender of land so conditioned, but can and does compel the proprietor, who has unity of possession, to maintain his share of sea wall.

The two expeditors having received in court the order relative to the sum assessed upon every acre, send their mandate to the collectors of the land tax, who deliver the monies contributed by virtue of such mandate to the expeditors.

The assessment varies from two pence to six pence per acre; and the produce, after paying the expences of the session, or meeting of the court, and the salaries of the expeditors and clerk of the sewers, is applied to the maintenance of the sea walls. The accounts of the expeditors are annually audited by the court.

The next officers in order are the surveyors of the levels; of whom there is one in each parish; their business is to present to the court defects and omissions, which were overlooked or not noticed by the jurors, to repair those defects and omissions, and bring in their accounts to the court. The *jurors* are about fifteen or more in Wentloog, three or four in every parish, and the same number, or thereabout, in each of the two divisions of Caldecot. Their office is to examine, a fortnight before the spring session, all the sea walls and rheens, to take cognizance of the defects and obstructions, and to present the same by their foreman to the court, in writing, which is read over by the clerk or his deputy in their presence, and minutely canvassed by the commissioners. If there be any error in their presentment, they have a right to retire and amend it, again to enter the court, and deliver it to the clerk, when the presentment is read, and the jurors for each division and level dismissed in their turn.

In the autumn court, the accounts of the expeditors and surveyors are audited, and also the accounts of particular or private expeditors, appointed by the court to supply the defects of individuals who neglect the work, and are obliged to pay those inferior expeditors a poundage of ten per cent. for the money by them advanced.

When



In case of any sudden accident between the spring and autumn session, a single commissioner, or more, as the emergency requires, may apprise the clerk of sewers to cite the commissioners to examine the defects upon the spot, which is termed *to have a view*. The commissioners immediately issue their orders for repair, as soon as possible; and even during the session, should it appear that any difficulty arose with regard to the adjusting of old defects, or the making of new rheens, or altering any thing which concerns the levels at large, or individuals in particular, any individual may, with the acquiescence of the court, demand a view, and the case in question is finally determined by the commissioners attending.

# N<sup>o</sup> 6.—*Addition to Chapter 10, on Caerleon; referred to in p. 80.*

## ETYMOLOGY OF CAERLEON, in a Note from Mr. OWEN.

AN Article respecting the derivation of the name of Caerleon, will, I presume, necessarily occur in your *Account of Monmouthshire*, which it is not likely that you will refer to my consideration, because you may have judged it fully established already, from the unanimous consent of all writers who have touched upon the subject. But, sir, I beg leave to submit to your opinion, whether this point would have been thus settled, if those who drew such a conclusion, had been possessed of all the evidence, which should result from the facts hereafter noticed?

It is stated, that this *Caerleon upon the Uske*, as also the *Caerlleon upon the Dee* (or Chester) are so called, from their being the *stations of Roman LEGIONS*; thus implying that LLEON is the Welsh modification, or corruption of the term Legion. If this derivation were well considered, it would appear rather improbable, even if there were no other grounds; for the places so called, had names, and I would presume, those identical names here mentioned; and were also places of strength, pointed out by the eligibility of situation, before the Roman legions ever made their appearance: and besides, why do we not find other places in the island receiving their appellations from a similar cause?

The facts which I am about to state in evidence are these: In the first place, the Welsh term used for a *Legion* is *Lleng*, a very common word in all the writings of the different ages; therefore, if the foregoing derivation were true, the name of the town would have been *Caer Lleng*; and which a critic, nay every body who knows the Welsh language, can point out to be very different in structure from *Caer Llëon*, a word of three syllables. The next fact is, that the proper name of the town is *Caer Llïon*, and not *Caer Llëon*; and it is always found so in our most ancient manuscripts. The meaning of *Caer* is already well known to be, any inclosure of defence, or fortification, and in a secondary sense, a city.

I shall proceed to state, as a third fact, the import of *Llïon* to be, streams, torrents, or floodings, a term often used, in an aggregate sense, for any great body of water; and it is derived from *Lli*, which is the singular form of the word, implying a stream or flood, in its popular acceptance. The last fact to be adduced is, the great propriety of the name for the situation of the town on the banks of the river Usk; and probably the situation is, or was formerly on the extremity of the range of the tides, thus rendering the plural form of the appellation still more descriptive, than if it were only (as it frequently has been used) on account of the vicinity of the river Usk to the town. As to the last-mentioned circumstance you are fully enabled to judge for yourself, which renders it needless for any remarks of mine; and as I have laid down the leading points, which make me dissent from the commonly received etymology of *Caerlleon*, I commit them in this brief way to your judgment, to draw such an inference as may seem consistent with reason.

*NOTE.—The Inscription on the Infcription engraven on a Brass Plate in the Church of Uſk, (referred to in p. 133.) containing Explanations by Dr. Wootton, the Rev. Mr. Evans, Vicar of St. Woolos, and a Letter on the ſame Subject from Mr. Owen.*

**D**R. WOOTTON was the firſt perſon who gave an explanation of this infcription, which he conſidered as a mixture of Welch and Latin, and an epitaph on a profeſſor of aſtronomy, and of a college of two hundred philoſophers, eſtabliſhed at Caerleon before the arrival of the Saxons. He thus read, explained, and tranſlated it :

Nole clodde yr Ethrod Caerlleon Advocað  
 Jawh 31 Lundain a Barnwr Bedd  
 Breint apu Ty'n ev Aro, Ty Hauale  
 Seliſ Synwoeper \* Sama Seadem Uik Avall †  
 Kylche Dec & Kymmyde Doctör Kymmen, Leua loer i lawn O leue.

“ Noli clodare Profeſſorem (Scientiarum) Caerlegionenſem, Advocatum digniſſimum Londinenſem, & Juſlicem Sacri Privilegii (vel Cancellarium) apud Fanum Aaronis, & Fanum Julii (potius for-  
 “ tam Avaloniae) Solomonem Aſtologum, Summum vel Præpoſitum Civitatis Uik, tenentis circiter  
 “ decem Commotes, Lunam lucidam in plenilunio lucentem.”

This reading and explanation were adopted in the *Drych y Priv Oſodd*, or Mirror of the Primitive Ages, by the Rev. Theophilus Evans, rector of Llangammarch, in the county of Brecon, who was ſuperior to no perſon of his time in the knowledge of the Welch tongue. The Rev. William Harris, prebendary of Landaff, in his obſervations on the Julia Strata, inſerted in the ſecond volume of the *Archæologia*, adopted the ſame explanation, although he gave a fac ſimile of the inſcription, which proved the fallacy of the interpretation, for the word which Wootton and Evans had read Caerlleon appears to be *ÿarlleſyn*. Mr. Gough likewiſe, in his valuable edition of *Camden*, has on theſe reſpectable authorities inſerted the ſame reading, accompanied with the ſame fac ſimile.

Having diſcovered, on comparing this fac ſimile with the inſcription, that the form of the letters was not exactly repreſented, I procured another, by means of a ſlip of paper laid on the plate, and rubbed with black lead, an engraving of which is here annexed. Mr. Evans at my requeſt examined the inſcription, was of opinion that it was wholly Welch, and favoured me with the following explanation :

“ The Inſcription on the Braſs Plate in the Church of Uſk, as it is engraved, and to be read letter for letter.

Nole clode yr ethrode yar lleyn  
 Advocað llawnhade llundeyn  
 A barnon rhede breyntia pentra  
 ty nevaro ty havalie

Seliſſ funnoeir ſinn  
 a ſe adam uſke eval kuſke  
 Deke kummode doctör kymmen  
 lle va loe i llawn oleue.

“ Here follows the explanation in Welch, as it would have been written after the time of the dubious date of the inſcription, before our orthography received a new turn in the time of Queen Eliza-  
 “ beth by the tranſlators of our Bible into Welch :

1 Yno le cloddai yr ethrodjar lleyn,  
 2 Advocað llawnhâd llundeyn.  
 3 A barnon ar hŷd breintiau prentau  
 4 Ty' Nevaro ty Havalie;

5 Selif ſynwyr ſenn  
 6 Y fydd oddi am Uſke, y vel cyſcai  
 7 Deg cymmod, doctör cymmen,  
 8 lle bo lleue ei llawn o leuen.

This

\* “ Synwoeper, or Synwybr, a word compounded of Syniau and Wybyr, i. e. Cælos contemplari. The South Britons and Corniſh pronounced it Eobr or Wybr. See Llwyd.”

† “ Gaval i. e. Services due from tenants to their lords, in the old Britiſh called Kylche, which name they retain at St. David's to this day.”

Nule ilote y i etthrode ync lleyn aduorode llawb haddellunce yu Abanour hie breynt amle tynevar to hawle  
S elist sumoer sumu seadam yske eon i kiske Deke knunnot doctorkynnen llaialoe illalbnolair

*Fac-simile of the Inscription in the Church of Ush*





“This translation is extremely close, and almost the original idiom, from which in this instance there should be no deviation.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1 In that place was buried the teacher, Lord, | 5 a Solomon of discreet counsel         |
| learned.                                      | 6 around Usk, so far as sleep           |
| 2 Advocate of full competency of London,      | 7 ten commots, an eloquent doctor       |
| 3 and Baron of the liberties of the villages  | 8 where the moon has her full tuitres.” |
| 4 of Ty’ Nevaro ty Havalie;                   |   |

(Letter from Mr. Owen, containing another Explanation.)

“SIR,

“I BEG leave to return the *fac-simile* of the inscription in the church of Usk, which you were pleased to send to me, with my attempt to explain it.

“It may be proper to observe in the first place, that copies of the inscription, less faithful than this, are already in the hands of the public, accompanied with such guesses, with respect to the meaning, as the writers were enabled to procure.

“You will perceive, sir, in the sequel, that my explanation of the Usk inscription differs greatly from that given by Dr. Wootton, and I regret that it is equally at variance with that furnished by the Rev. Mr. Evans of Caerau; such a diversity alone is sufficient to shew the difficulty of ascertaining the true meaning of this piece of antiquity. There is however one point, admitting of no dispute, which is, that this mutilated copy affords sufficient evidence to prove that the original inscription was in the *Welsh* tongue, as appears from several words correctly written, agreeably to a particular orthography in use about the period when it seems to have been executed. There is equal certainty, I think, that it contains eight lines of poetry, each couplet beginning with the large initial letters.

“You did me the favour of shewing a communication from a correspondent, \* who reports, that the original inscription was on a stone, which was sent to London; and the present one on brass is a copy, executed there, and sent by the desire of parties concerned, to be put up in the church instead of the other. Mr. Harris likewise affirms, that this was a copy of a more ancient inscription. Independently of those accounts, and indeed before I had heard of them, I perceived, as I thought, indisputable marks that the present inscription was executed by a stranger to the language, which it is not likely would have been the case in the first instance; and, if it had been entrusted then to such a person, when what was meant to be recorded was known to those concerned, a performance so incorrect would not have been suffered to be put up; but the mistakes in copying an old inscription defaced by time, no one could well point out. I might add further, had any man acquainted with the language been the engraver, he would have executed it according to some stile of orthography, which would be legible to me, as well as the several thousand pieces written about the period when it was done, and which I have been obliged to peruse, in collecting materials for the *Welsh* dictionary, now nearly completed, after fifteen years of close application.

“I shall here exhibit the inscription as it stands on the plate, pointing out such words as are correctly written, according to a known system of *Welsh* orthography, by capital letters, and by italics such words as are tolerably explicit, thus:

Nole clode YR ethrode YAR LLEYN *adu cade* LLAWN hade LLUNDEYN

A barnourbede BREYNT apiletynevaroty hauabe

Seliff fun o eir finna seadam yske eval kufke

Deke kummode doſtor KYMMEN llenae i LLAWN oleue.

“Here we find eight words written correctly, according to the dialect of *Gwent* in the fifteenth century; it is therefore fair to presume, that the whole of the original inscription was equally exact. The divisions between some of the words are clear; but in other instances they appear confused, which is a considerable source of difficulty, when accompanied by greater ambiguities. In old writings, the *m, n, u, w, in, iu, ni, ui, iw, vi, nn, nu, un, im, mi*, and the like, have not a marked difference, by which they can be defined in many cases, otherwise than by the meaning of the text; but when such other

letters

\* The Rev. Mr. Jones of the Pillil.

letter accompany them are clearly made out, there seldom arises any difficulty in discriminating what they should be also in reading Welsh; a stranger to the language, however, would be liable to commit many errors in copying, by confounding most of the square letters, and this seems to have been the case with respect to the plate under consideration.

From the appearance of the inscription, as above exemplified, you are enabled, sir, to judge, what part of it are to be refused, or filled up by the imagination; and you will likewise cease to wonder at the difference between former attempts, my interpretation, and the explanation given by the reverend Mr. Evans of Caerul, which you were pleased, by his permission, to send for my perusal. To this gentleman's general erudition, and his particular acquaintance with Welsh literature, a large circle of his countrymen bears honourable testimony; and I beg leave to take this opportunity of giving my assent to such a sentiment, and to applaud the patriotic bias of his taste and researches.

I now come to the difficult part of my task, the restoring of the Uik inscription to its true reading. In so doing, I shall be guided, in the first place, by the peculiar orthography of the Gwentian dialect, which from the proofs already mentioned, should be particularly attended to.

The most popular metre in use about the time of the writing, is, in the next place, a guide to be followed with considerable reliance; but at the same time selecting that, to which the words will best apply in their present form, and with the slightest alterations. The one fixed upon to answer such intention is, the CYHYDEZ WASTAD, or the *even metricity*, thus defined in the Bardic Institutes: "the characteristics of the even metricity are, a verse of eight syllables, and the length of the stanza to be from four to sixteen verses, possessing the general principle of the canons. This metre is extremely free, and assumes, better than any other, the rhythmical harmony of the lines, and the verses flow with regular accent. And it is a most suitable metre in compositions of love and elegy; and is more universally used than any other, except the smooth metricity in compound metres." Having traced out the plan, which appears to me most rational, I accordingly give the following as a probable reading of the inscription:

"Nota clod yr ethrod yar lleyn \*  
Advo cud † llawn hwde llundeyn  
A barnwni bed brynt ap llyd ‡  
Yn e varn a fu henefyd §

Selyf fynn o eir hwn a fu  
A daiar wysk ei wal kysku  
Dewr kymmode doeth a chymmen ¶  
Llen a lluc i llawn oleuen'

"The meaning of which is:

Mark this object of fame, to the disgrace of the blade ¶:  
were he not covered London would be in difficulty.

Then let us consecrate the grave of Braint \*\* son of Llydd ††,  
who in judgement was an elder ††:  
Solomon, profound of word, was he;  
and the fod of Ifca his bed of sleep!

Ardently he would reconcile the eloquent, and the wise ††;  
the clergy and the laity would be fully illumined."

\* Another reading: *Neut clâd yr atbro dayar lleyn!* Ah, is not the grave of the great teacher the fod of the vale!

† Or, *advo cal*, were there a battle again.

‡ Or, *A barnwni bed brynt ap llyd*, and the lore of the bard, or privilege and their joy.

§ Or, *Yn ei warw fy en bafes*, in his death is become their misfortune.

¶ Or, *Teg y cynmod doctôr kymmen*, fairly the eloquent doctor reconciled.

A free reading, according to these notes, would be—Ah, behold the grave of the great teacher is the fod of the vale! When a battle took place London felt embarrassed; and the song of the bards of ancient lore and their joy, all vanish through his death: He who was like Solomon, profound of word, on Ifca's banks his couch of sleep! Fairly the eloquent doctor reconciled disputes: Clergy and laity were fully enlightened by him.

¶ The original word for this is *Llain*, which signifies any thing stretched out flatly; a blade; also a flat slang of land; a vale.

\*\* The meaning of this word is *privilege*; but as it has been used for a proper name of men, I have taken it in that sense, otherwise no name occurs as the object of the inscription.

†† These parts of the original are so obscured, that it may be made any thing else of the same length.

‡‡ I have preserved an ambiguous form, like the original, in this line; for if it were written and pointed;—Ardently he would reconcile, the eloquent and the wife; the epithets eloquent and wife, might be applied to him who is described as the reconciler.



N<sup>o</sup> 8.—*A true Coppie of an antient memorable Treatise of Record touchinge the Progenie & Descent of the honorable Name & Family of the Herberts, by Commission from E. 4. An<sup>o</sup> Dom. 1460;—referred to in p. 141.*

**W**HEREAS hyt pleasyd the Magestye of God to rayse & to exaulte unto y<sup>e</sup> Kyngdome of England our dread Soifferaigne Lord by y<sup>e</sup> Grace of God Edward y<sup>e</sup> fowerth of that name after y<sup>e</sup> Conquest by rightfull tytell and inherytance to y<sup>e</sup> Crowne. Soe hyt pleasyd him the sayd Kyng in like ways to rayse to awthorytyes caullinges & dygnytyes soch chyefest men as weyre partakers of his Trowbells & warrys against his aduersaryes. And amongyf orders that he exawlted he creatyd William Hebert (who was before Lord of Ragland) Earl of Pembroke & honowryd hym & made hym Knyght of the most nobyll order of y<sup>e</sup> Garter, after w<sup>ch</sup> creatyon the Kyng his Magestye comandyd the said Earl & St. Richard Herbert hys Broder to take theyr synnams after theyr fyrst Progenytor Herbert Fitzroy & to foregoe the Bryttish order & manner whose vsage ys to caulle euery man by hys fader grandfather & Greate grandfather hys name. And for thys cause the Herawldry of England disputyd amongyf theymselfys towching the pedegree & stocke of the sayd Earl & Knyght & could not agree uppon the Trowth theyreof. And theyreof yt pleasyd the sayd Kyng hys Magestye under hys Magestye hys seale & wrytyng of Comysfion dyrected vnto mee Jenan y<sup>e</sup> sonne of Rytherch y<sup>e</sup> sonne of Jenan Lloyd of the Countye of Cardigan Esq<sup>r</sup> togedyr with the ltre of y<sup>e</sup> sayd Honowrable Earle giuinge me Awthorytye by vrtew of the sayd comysfion to cyte & caulle before me into the Castle of Pembroke the fowre cheyffest men of skyll within the Prouynce of Sowth Wallys whose names are theyse viz<sup>t</sup>. **HOWELL** the sonne of Dauid the sonne of Jenan the sonne of Rys. **2. HOWELL SWRDWALL.** **3. JENAN DEULWYN.** **4. JENAN BRECHEVA.** And so by vnyformye consent by y<sup>e</sup> awthorytye of the sayd Comysfion & by y<sup>e</sup> commandment gyuen vs for to send vnto the Kyng his Magestye the trewe pedegree stock & lynadge of y<sup>e</sup> said Earle & Knight wee assemblyd ourselues aulle suie togedyr with many oder learnyd men prsent at the Castell of Pembroke this day being the 12 daye of y<sup>e</sup> moneth of August in the yere of Lord God 1460. And after long consultation by vnyuersaule consent & assent & beyng lead by the awthoryte & warrant of the Bookys of old Doctours, anneynt wrytyngs, Records of Cowrts, Barons Hystories, & Warrys of Pryncees, Bookys of Remembrans founde in the anneynt Abbeye of Strata Florida the Booke of Pedegrees of Howell Moythey of Castell Odwyn Esq. the Rowls of Morgan Abbot & many soche oder Bookes & warrantes of awthorytye And by the Awthorytie of our owne arte & syence Haue wrytten this p sent Treatise w<sup>ch</sup> wee send togedyr w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> Pedegree of the sayd Honowrable Earle & Knyght vnto y<sup>e</sup> Kyng hys Magestye in fowre feuerall languadges viz<sup>t</sup>. in latyne Bryttish French & English. Each Coppie agreeing word for word. And soe wee most humbly take our leaues die et loco predicto.

The Pedegree is thus.

The said honowrable Earle ys nany'd William Herbert a nobell Knyght & sonne of William the sonne of Thomas the sonne of Gwilym the sonne of Jenkyn the sonne of Adam the sonne of Reignold the sonne of Peter the sonne of Herbert the sonne of Heibert a Nobell Lord descended of the Royall Blood of y<sup>e</sup> Crowne of England: for he was naturall sonne to King Henry the fyrst sonne to William y<sup>e</sup> Conqueror which Herbert had his habytation in St. Michaelle hys Castell in y<sup>e</sup> forrest of Dany's And Peter sonne of the sayd Herbert Fitz Herbert had by hys Mother beyng y<sup>e</sup> Dawghter of Milo Fitz Walter giuen vnto hym the Lordship of Betsley & he married the dawghter of Elthyn Broadspere by whose bodye a sonne namyd Reignold Lord of Llanllowel who married Margaret the Dawghter of Sir. John Walshe K<sup>t</sup>. by whom he had y<sup>e</sup>sewe Addam Lord of Llanllowel y<sup>e</sup> marr X<sup>th</sup>ian Dawghter and Heyre to Gwaryn Ddu (or the black) Lord of Llandeylo by whose body he had

yſſewe two ſonnes viz<sup>t</sup> St. Thomas Adam K<sup>t</sup>. and Jenkyn Adam Eſq Lord of Wrenddu w<sup>ch</sup> Jenkyn married Wenllan daughter to St. Aron ap Bledry K<sup>t</sup>. & by her had a ſonne namyd Gwylym Lord of Wrenddu in Gwentland w<sup>ch</sup> Gwylym married Wenllan daughter to Howell Vaughan ſonne to Howell ſonne to Jenwerth deſcended of the Kyngs of Gwent by whom he had yſſewe fowre ſonnes viz<sup>t</sup>. John David Howell and Thomas w<sup>ch</sup> Thomas ſonne of Gwylym of Perthhir Eſq married Maud daughter and heyres of St. John Morley Knight & by her had yſſewe fowre ſonnes viz<sup>t</sup> Howell Philip Jenan & St. William Thomas K<sup>t</sup>. & ſiue Daughters whereof one was married to Gwylym David of Rhiwpperrey Eſq the ſecond to Phillip Riccard of Tyleglas the third to Gwnter of St. Silin by Vſke & the oder two daughters Dy d younge And the ſayd St. Willyam Thomas Knight married Gwladys daughter to St. David Gam K<sup>t</sup>. ſonne to Llewelyn Sonne to Howell Vaughan Sonne to HOWELL Sonne to GWION SAYS Sonne to TRAHERNE Sonne to GWYON Sonne to BLETHEYN Sonne to MAYNYRCH Lord of Brecknock which ſaid St. WILLIAM THOMAS by the foreſayd GWLADYS had yſſewe the foreſayd nobell William Herbert Lord of Raglan now Earle of Pembroke & St. Richard Herbert of Coldbrooke his broder & two Daughters Viz<sup>t</sup>.—wife to St. Henry Wogan & Elizabeth wife to St. Henry Stradling K<sup>nts</sup>. whom God bleſſe and theyr poſteritye.

Collected & ſett downe by good awthorytye by us

Jenan ap Rytherch ap Jenan Lloyd Eſq.  
Howell ap David ap Jenan ap Rys gent.

Howell Swrdwall	} Bardes
Jenan Deulwyn	
Jenan Brechva	

N<sup>o</sup> 9.—*Addition to Chapter 16, p. 153.*

ON the authority of a ſepulchral inſcription, in the church of Lanſanfraed, I have conſidered Philip as the eldeſt ſon and heir of Thomas ap Gwillim. But Edmonſon, in his *Baronagium*, p. 263, does not even mention Philip; and calls ſir William ap Thomas, who was ſeated at Raglan caſtle, the firſt ſon; and in the pedigree, inſerted in the laſt number, Howell, from whom the Powells of Perthir are deſcended, is named firſt. It is not eaſy to reconcile theſe diſcordant accounts; and it muſt be confeſſed that there is a conſiderable diſagreement in the genealogies of the Herberts, preſerved in the Herald's office, and thoſe in the poſſeſſion of different branches of the family. All that is certainly known is, that Thomas ap Gwillim had ſeveral ſons; ſir William obtained Raglan caſtle; Howell was ſeated at Perthir; and Philip at Lanſanfraed. Edmonſon mentions Evan as the anceſſor of the Gwyns and Raglans of Glamorganſhire; and David, from whom the Hughes of Killough, and the Gwithens of Gwent are deſcended.

The deſcendants of Philip ap Thomas, who were ſeated at Lanſanfraed, aſſumed, in 1553, the name of Jones.

The pedigrees differ no leſs in reſpect to the four ſons of Gwillim ap Jenkin, the father of this Thomas, who was ſeated at Lanſanfraed. According to Edmonſon, his four ſons were, 1. Thomas, 2. John or Jenkin, from whom the Progers were deſcended, 3. David, 4. Howell. But in the pedigree, inſerted in the former chapter, as well as in the genealogy of the family of Jones, in the poſſeſſion of Mr. Jones of Clytha, and publiſhed in the *Hiſtory of Monmouthſhire*, Jenkin was the eldeſt, David the ſecond, Howell the third, and Thomas the fourth. We need not, therefore, wonder that the rival houſes of Werndee and Perthir ſhould diſpute concerning priority of deſcent.

N<sup>o</sup> 10.—*Inscription in the Chancel of Lanarth Church ; referred to in p. 158.*

Sacred  
to the Memory of  
ELIZABETH  
Wife of WILLIAM JONES, Esquire,  
of CLYTWA HOUSE in this PARISH,  
who requesting that she might not be buried in any Church,  
lies interred in the adjoining Church Yard.  
She was the last surviving Issue and Heir at Law of  
Sir William Morgan of Tredegar  
in this County, K. B.  
by the Right Honourable the Lady Rachel Cavendish,  
eldest daughter to William Second Duke of Devonshire ;  
Her Goodness and her Worth  
were so eminently conspicuous,  
that the most finished monumental eulogy,  
would vainly endeavour to display them.  
Yet as she always modestly shrunk from observation,  
and studiously strove to conceal her various Endowments ;  
Justice to her Memory requires,  
that some, tho' a very imperfect, sketch  
of her Character be here attempted :  
She was blest with every hereditary Virtue  
of the most illustrious House of Cavendish :  
meek, humble, patient,  
generous, friendly, noble ;  
Happily adorn'd with a most extensive Genius,  
her Knowledge was vast and uncommon :  
In Poetry, Music, Botany, and all the polite Arts,  
She excell'd ;  
as her Manuscripts abundantly testify :  
To enumerate her Virtues were impossible ;  
She was, in short,  
Purity and Innocence itself :  
for if ever those Virtues were personified,  
they were in her.  
An utter Stranger to every species of Detraction,  
She never spoke of her neighbour, but with praise and commendation.  
With a Heart ever bleeding at the Distresses of others,  
the great business and delight of her Life was  
" To do good, and to distribute."  
Being too good to continue any longer in this World.  
She receiv'd with Resignation, her Summons from its Miseries,  
to the Reward of a Glorious Immortality,  
on the 14th day of January, 1787,  
in the 58th Year of her Age.

This



This Marble was erected,  
 and this Inscription written  
 by her most afflicted and most grateful  
     Husband,  
 as a feeble Effort to do some Justice  
 to the Memory of the best of Wives,  
 and faintly to express that sense of her Goodness  
     so indelibly engraven  
     on his heart.

Dear honored Shade! If Angels e'er bestow  
 A thought on what is acted here below;  
 With pitying eye this weak attempt survey,  
 The last sad tribute which thy Friend can pay.  
 Thou best of Women! once my greatest pride,  
 Dearer to me than all the World beside;  
 If various Knowledge ever claim'd regard,  
 If meek-eyed Patience ever met reward,  
 If e'er the milder Virtues were approv'd,  
 If spotless Honor ever was belov'd,  
 If Mortals may departed Worth revere,  
 Still let thy Husband shed the silent tear;  
 Still let him hug thy Image to his heart,  
 From which it never, never shall depart.  
 Yet, yet awhile, and then 'twill be my lot,  
 To join thy dust in yon sequester'd spot.  
 Mean time, as flowers spontaneous round it bloom,  
 May white-robed Innocence bedeck thy tomb;  
 May solemn requiems float upon the air,  
 For ever sweet to listening sorrow's ear;  
 While I, observant of thy virtues, strive  
 Like thee to suffer, and like thee to live.

N<sup>o</sup> 11.—*Omission in Chapter 17, on the Population of Abergavenny.*

The population of Abergavenny exceeds 2,000 souls. The average number of births for the last ten years is from 50 to 60, and of deaths from 60 to 70; the excess of the burials over the births arises from the number of dissenters, who baptize their children according to their own custom, but have them interred in the church.

N<sup>o</sup> 12.—*Addition to Chapter 19.*

Churchyard, in his account of the tombs in the church of Abergavenny, describes a superb monument which once stood in the middle of the church, though then dilapidated. He informs us that the principal effigies was removed to a window, and several of the other figures, carved in stone, were placed in a porch.

“ Amid the church lord Hastings lay,  
 “ Lord Aborgaynie than :  
 “ And since his death remov’d away,  
 “ By fine device of man :  
 “ And layd within a windowe right \*,  
 “ Full flat on stonie wall :  
 “ Where now he doth in open sight,  
 “ Remaine to people all.  
 “ The windowe is well made and wrought,  
 “ A costly work to see :  
 “ In which his noble armes are though  
 “ Of purpose there to bee.  
 “ A ragged sleeve, and fixe red birds,  
 “ Is portray’d in the glasse :  
 “ His wife hath there, her left arm bare,  
 “ It seems her sleeve it was,  
 “ That hangs about his neck full fine,  
 “ Right ore a purple weede :  
 “ A robe of that same colour too,  
 “ The ladie weares indeed.

“ Under his legges a lyon red,  
 “ His armes are rare and ritch :  
 “ A harrold that could shewe them well,  
 “ Can blase not many fitch.  
 “ Sixe lyons white, the ground fayre blew,  
 “ Three flower-de-luces gold ;  
 “ The ground of them is red of hew,  
 “ And goodly to behold.  
 “ But note a greater matter now,  
 “ Upon his tomb in stone,  
 “ Were fourteene lords that knees did bow †  
 “ Unto this lord alone.  
 “ Of this rare work a porch is made,  
 “ The barrons there remaine  
 “ In good old stone, and auncient trade,  
 “ To shew all ages plaine,  
 “ What honour was to Hastings due,  
 “ What honour he did win :  
 “ What armes he gave, and so to blaze,  
 “ What lord had Hastings bin.”

It is the general opinion at Abergavenny, derived from long tradition, that this sumptuous monument was placed in a niche under the most easterly window of the Herbert chapel, and that the effigies of lord Hastings was removed to the north window of the Lewis chapel; it is supposed to be the same as the recumbent figure in wood, which I have described in p. 192, and which still remains in that situation. But it appears to me improbable, that a rude figure in wood should be placed as the principal effigies, on a sumptuous monument of stone, adorned with figures in relievo; and in p. 193 I have given my reasons for supposing it to represent John de Hastings. The monument described by Churchyard, was probably that of Lawrence de Hastings, earl of Pembroke, and lord of Abergavenny; a puissant peer, who, according to Dugdale, “ in 15 Edward 3, was at that great feast and jousting in London, made by king Edward, for love of the countess of Salisbury, as ’tis said. And in 16 Edward 3, attending the king into Britanny, with LX men at arms, (himself accounted) two banners, twelve knights, forty-five esquires, and an hundred archers on horseback, till the next ensuing year.” Lawrence was buried in this church; for his widow Agnes, daughter of Roger Mortimer, earl of March, “ left to the priory of Bergavenny, where her husband lay interred, a suite of vestments of green cloth of gold.” Baronage, p. 576—7.

Three of the coats of arms mentioned by Churchyard were quartered by Lawrence de Hastings :  
 1. Or, a manche gules, Hastings. 2. Barry argent and azure, an orle of martlets gules. Valence.  
 3. Azure, 6 lioncels rampant, or, Leybourne, for his mother Julian, daughter and heiress of Thomas de Leybourne.

Mr.

\* “ In the windowe now he lyes.” † “ Some say this great lord was called Bruce and not Hastings, but most do hold opinion he was called Hastings.”

Mr. Dinwiddie having at my request examined the porch of the church, favoured me with the following communication : Twelve standing figures carved in stone, about two feet in height, are placed on the side wall in the side of the north porch; each bears a shield, but so much white-washed that no traces of arms are visible; on the front are four others of the same size, and apparently of the same date, two of which bear shields, and the other two seem to be females. It is therefore probable, that the fourteen figures with shields, are the fourteen barons mentioned by Churchyard.

Nº 13.—*Translation of a Grant in the Church Chest of Lantillio, or Landillo Pertholly, Monmouthshire; referred to in p. 205.*

**J**ASPER, brother and uncle of kings \*, duke of Bedford, earl of Pembroke and lord of Abergavenny, greeting, BE IT KNOWN that we the aforesaid duke have given, granted, and by these presents have confirmed, to all and singular the parishioners dwelling and inhabiting within the borders and limits of the parishes of Lantillio Pertholly, chapel and Lanwenarth cit. Uik, in our lordship of Abergavenny, (that is to say) that the aforesaid parishioners, dwellers, and inhabitants, and every of their heirs for the time of their being there, shall have liberty of our forest of Moyl, of pasture and water for all their goods and *con*† chattels there feeding for ever; and also to gather dry wood fall by winds, for their own proper use, in and upon our whole forest, without the disturbance, interruption and molestation of foresters, or any of our officers whatsoever for the time being, (except all manner of growing woods, underwoods, feedings of pigs, wild honey, stray cattle, wayfirs, escheats, and all other ‡ emoluments belonging from old time to our forest aforesaid, which are reserved to us and our heirs for ever.) **TO HAVE AND TO HOLD** the aforesaid libertys and premises, to the aforesaid parishioners, dwellers, and inhabitants, and their heirs (except as before excepted by us and our heirs) for ever, paying therefore yearly the sum of twenty shillings sterling to us and our heirs on the feast of Annunciation of the blessed Virgin Mary, and on the feast of St. Michael the Archangel, in two equal portions; and if it happens that the said sum of twenty shillings, or any part thereof, shall be behind and unpaid for the space of one month, after any of the feasts whereon it ought to be paid, it may be lawful for us or our heirs, or any of our stewards, to distrain in the three places within the borders and limits of the aforesaid parishes of Lantillio, Chapel, and Lanwenarth Cit: whomsoever we think proper; and we the aforesaid duke and our heirs have truly warranted the aforesaid premises & libertys to the aforesaid parishioners, dwellers, & inhabitants for the time of their being there (except as before excepted) against all people for ever: **IN WITNESS** whereof, we have granted these our letters patent. Test: Walter Herbert, knight, steward of our court of Abergavenny, John Thomas, esquire, of the same court, Morgan ap David ap Elice and others, dated at Abergavenny, sealed with the seal of the chancellor of our lordship there, the tenth day of May, in the eighth year of the reign of king Henry the Seventh.

This is a true translation of the letter patent, granted by the within named Jasper lord of Abergavenny, to the within mentioned parishioners, &c.. Examined and compared with the original, (which is now deposited with Mrs. Frances Morgan of Trawoscoed in the parish of Lanwenarth) at a parish meeting held in the parish of Lanwenarth, the 31st day of December, 1748. By us

Evan Jones, curate there,	Henry Lewis,	Walter Edwards,	Thomas Phillips,
William Williams,	John Jones,	John Price,	James Jones.
William Lewis,	Benjamin Jones,	Joshua Price,	

Truly copied and compared the 19th February, 1770,

By me James Jones.

\* Jasper was half brother to king Henry the 6th, and uncle to king Henry the 7th.

† Thus in the copy of the translation.

‡ The word in the original signifies royalties, which is here rendered emoluments.



N° 14.—*Additions to Chapter 30.*

*Fac-simile of the Seal of the Abbey of Grace Dieu, mentioned in p. 289.*



*Account of Caeluch.*

**A**BOUT three quarters of a mile from Landello, is the ancient and picturesque mansion of Caeluch, or Kyllough, now a farm house; it was formerly the seat of the family of Hughs, descended, according to Edmonson \*, from David, son of Thomas ap Gwillim, and brother of sir William ap Thomas. To this family, I find in the archives of the duchy of Lancaster, numerous grants of lands from the lords of White Castle. It afterwards came either by inheritance or marriage to the family of Powell, the heiress of which espoused, according to tradition †, Digby, lord Gerard of Bromley in Kent, who retained possession of this estate during his life time. On his death it was claimed by James, third duke of Hamilton, in virtue of his marriage with Elisabeth, daughter of lord Gerard, by a second wife. A law suit ensued, in which the duke of Hamilton was cast, and the estate adjudged to the heirs of the Powell family. It was afterwards purchased by Mr. Medlicott, agent to the duke of Beaufort, and sold by his son to the late Mr. Lewis.

The house contains several remains of former magnificence, particularly in the painted glass windows, emblazoned with arms, and ornamented with figures; among which, are those of St. George and the dragon, not ill executed. On the wall of the parlour is a brass plate carved with the Medlicott arms; quarterly gules and azure, per fess indented; three lions rampant argent, with this inscription, Thomas Medlicott Arm. obiit, 21 Julii, 1737, Ætatis sue, 78. In an upper apartment is a curious old oak chimney-piece, on which is carved the crucifixion, with grotesque ornaments, and rude figures of saints and angels; in the center is a shield of arms ‡, with the date of 1625.

N° 15.—*Addition to Chapter 31, on Monmouth.*

**M**R. Owen Tudor, bookseller of Monmouth, possesses a small collection of pictures, among which one deserves particular notice; it is a Holy Family by Franceschino, one of the last of the Bolognese school, in which the painter has happily imitated the style of Corregio, in the figure of Joseph and the Madonna of Ludovico Caracci in the St. John, and of Dominichino in the child. Sir Joshua Reynolds was much pleased with this picture. This painting was brought to England by the Rev. Mr. Elston, who resided at Rome, and had a chapel in Little Wild Street, London.

\* Baronagium, p. 263.

† According to one account, lord Gerard had by Miss Powell, a son, who resided at Caeluch, but died without issue before his father: according to another account, lord Gerard had no issue by Miss Powell, but retained possession of her estate until his death. On searching the Heralds' office, I could not discover that Digby, lord Gerard, had any son. He espoused secondly, Elisabeth, daughter of Charles lord Gerard, of Brandon in Suffolk, and earl of Macclesfield, dying in 1711

without male issue, the title of baron Gerard of Bromley became extinct; but the duke of Hamilton was created duke of Brandon.

‡ Apparently charged with a lion rampant in chief, three greyhounds courant in base, and a palm tree on the dexter side in pale. A view of the house, from a drawing taken by Mr. John Tudor, is given on the same plate with those of Wern-dee, Perthir, and Treowen.

N<sup>o</sup> 16.—P A P E R S*relative to the*

## T R A D E O F C H E P S T O W ,

*(referred to in p. 360.)*

(Communicated by the late THOMAS IRVING, Esq. Inspector General of the Exports and Imports.)

The NUMBER of VESSELS, and their TONNAGE, with the NUMBER of MEN usually employed (including their repeated Voyages) which entered and cleared Coastways in the Port of CHEPSTOW, and in the Member Port of NEWPORT, from 1791 to 1797 inclusive.

## C H E P S T O W .

## N E W P O R T .

I N W A R D S .				O U T W A R D S .				I N W A R D S .				O U T W A R D S .			
Years	Vess.	Tons.	Men.	Years	Vess.	Tons.	Men.	Years	Vess.	Tons.	Men.	Years	Vess.	Tons.	Men.
1791	270	15,898	1,379	1791	457	26,378	2,465	1791	202	10,580	898	1791	247	12,349	1,051
1792	412	25,152	2,281	1792	653	38,102	3,600	1792	188	7,414	732	1792	304	13,734	1,183
1793	306	18,723	2,253	1793	560	31,923	3,016	1793	189	9,185	827	1793	291	14,507	1,189
1794	389	23,528	2,166	1794	518	32,803	3,217	1794	190	9,305	841	1794	258	12,776	1,075
1795	372	23,080	1,981	1795	389	24,866	2,178	1795	295	12,190	1,023	1795	243	11,607	990
1796	462	27,813	2,303	1796	431	29,352	2,497								
1797	503	29,205	2,732	1797	468	31,016	2,610								

\* \* \* No return from this Port later than 1795.

The NUMBER of VESSELS, with their TONNAGE and NUMBER of MEN, including their repeated Voyages, that have entered Inwards and cleared Outwards, at the Port of *CHEPSTOW*, from 1791 to 1797.

## INWARDS.

BRITISH VESSELS.	1791.			1792.			1793.			1794.			1795.			1796.			1797.		
	Veff.	Tons.	Men.	Veff.	Tons.	Men.	Veff.	Tons.	Men.	Veff.	Tons.	Men.	Veff.	Tons.	Men.	Veff.	Tons.	Men.	Veff.	Tons.	Men.
Denmark - -	2	310	-	9	1,119	63	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Russia - - -	3	709	-	9	2,267	97	5	1,003	50	4	837	44	1	266	11	-	-	-	-	-	-
Prussia - - -	2	308	-	5	1,171	50	-	-	-	1	71	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Portugal - - -	2	180	-	2	180	12	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Spain - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	191	15	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ireland - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
States of America	3	247	-	6	616	36	8	731	50	36	3,825	229	20	1,968	113	38	4,073	241	23	2,706	151
	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	469	20	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL of BRITISH SHIPPING	12	1,754	-	31	5,355	158	15	2,208	120	42	4,924	294	21	2,264	125	38	4,073	241	23	2,706	151
FOREIGN VESSELS.																					
Denmark - -	3	360	-	2	320	19	1	180	11	-	-	-	2	410	24	-	-	-	2	320	23
States of America	2	338	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Spain - - -	1	130	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL of FOREIGN SHIPPING	6	828	-	2	320	19	1	180	11	-	-	-	2	410	24	-	-	-	-	20	23

## OUTWARDS.

BRITISH VESSELS.	1791.			1792.			1793.			1794.			1795.			1796.			1797.		
	Veff.	Tons.	Men.	Veff.	Tons.	Men.	Veff.	Tons.	Men.	Veff.	Tons.	Men.	Veff.	Tons.	Men.	Veff.	Tons.	Men.	Veff.	Tons.	Men.
Russia - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	235	13	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Prussia - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	303	12	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Portugal - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	120	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ireland - - -	117	8,498	-	120	9,961	559	88	7,360	476	115	8,119	578	89	7,224	439	118	9,791	599	91	7,434	439
Brit. Cont. Colonies	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	269	13	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Isle of Man -	1	31	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL of BRITISH SHIPPING	118	8,529	-	120	9,961	559	91	8,167	514	116	8,239	587	89	7,224	439	118	9,791	599	91	7,434	439
FOREIGN VESSELS.																					
Denmark - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	410	24	-	-	-	3	320	23
Portugal - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	180	11	1	120	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
States of America	1	199	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Holland - - -	1	120	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL of FOREIGN SHIPPING	2	319	-	-	-	-	1	180	11	1	120	9	2	410	24	-	-	-	3	320	23



An ACCOUNT of the SPECIES and QUANTITY of FOREIGN MERCHANDIZE  
IMPORTED into the Port of *CHEPSTOW*, from 1791 to 1797 inclusive.

SPECIES OF GOODS.	1791.	1792.	1793.	1794.	1795.	1796.	1797.
	Quantity.	Quantity.	Quantity.	Quantity.	Quantity.	Quantity.	Quantity.
Ashes Pearl and							
Pot - - Cwt. gr. lb.	30.2.21						
Bell Metal - - Cwt. gr. lb.	—	—	15.0.5				
Books - - - Cwt. gr. lb.	—	—	—	—	—	—	0.2.4
Books Glafs - - Doz. N.	—	—	—	0.3			
C - - - Cwt. gr. lb.	183.0.0			6			
Capers - - - lbs.	—	—	—	—	—	12	
Cattle, Cows and Oxen - No.	—	—	—	—	—	100	12
— Swine - - - No.	—	—	—	—	—		
Corn, Barley - - Qrs. bufb.	—	—	11.4	914.1			
— Oats - - - Qrs. bufb.	262.0	2,745.3	349.0				
Cordage - - - Cwt. gr. lb.	—	3.0.0	29.1.20	3.3.16			
Cork - - - Cwt. gr. lb.	821.2.12	51.1.20	—	948.0.20			
Feathers for Beds Cwt. gr. lb.	—	—	—	2.3.10	—	—	0.1.27
Fruit, Lemons & Oranges No.	1,000						
Grocery, Plumbs - lbs.	96 <sup>1</sup>	55					
Hamp, Rough - Cwt. gr. lb.	—	1,812.1.17	1,205.2.8				
Horns, Ox or Cow - No.	1,238						
Iron, Bar - Tons. C. gr. lb.	99.18.3.24	250.3.2.19	97.6.2.15	160.14.3.12	50.5.2.16	—	9.12.0.19
— Cast - Tons. C. gr. lb.	—	—	9.12.2.10				
— Pig - - - Tons.	—	—	20.0.0.0				
Irish, Plain - - Yards	7,500	19,630	33,740	800	—	2,720	13,800
— above 36 Inch. C. q. ells	—	—	1.2.2				
Russia Towelling	—	—	1.2.5				
& Napkening C. gr. ells.	—	—	0.3.5				
Sail Cloth - C. grs. ells.	—	0.1.17	—				
Linfeed Cakes Tons. C. gr. lb.	—	—	30.0.0.0				
Mats, Russia - - - No.	—	—	285	504			
Oakam - Tons. C. gr. lb.	—	3.3.0.18					
Oil, Sallad - - - Gallons.	—	—	—	11 <sup>1</sup>			
Onions - - - Bushels.	22	40	—	1			
Provisions, Bread and							
Biscuit - Cwt. gr. lb.	—	—	—	—	—	243.3.9	
— Butter Cwt. gr. lb.	6.0.0	38.2.26					
Rags - Tons. Cwt. grs. lb.	—	—	6.0.0.27	6.0.2.16			
Seeds, Linfeed - - Bushels.	20						
Skins, Calf, Raw - Doz. No.	—	—	62.0				
Tallow - - - Cwt. gr. lb.	—	6.0.0	403.1.16				
Tar - - - Loads, Barrels.	—	0.2	17.8	1.8	—	—	0.9
Wine, Portugal - Tons. H. G.	158.2.58	185.1.57	—	19.0.52	—	—	
Battens - - C. gr. No.	32.0.10	70.0.13	25.0.15	—	23.3.0	—	15.1.22
Batten Ends - C. gr. No.	2.0.0	—	4.0.0				
Boards, Paling C. gr. No.	5.3.1	21.3.0	—	—	13.0.0	—	10.2.0
Deals - - - Cwt. No.	225.2.7	532.1.18	152.0.3	130.2.25	135.2.18	—	73.2.23
Deal Ends - C. gr. lb.	4.1.28	28.3.4	6.2.10	8.1.16	7.3.19	—	9.0.14
Firewood - - Fatboms.	—	2	—				
Handspikes - C. No.	0.0.15	0.3.6	—		0.3.18	—	2.3.6
Lathwood - Fatboms.	41 <sup>1</sup>	55 <sup>1</sup>	15	2			
Masts, 6 to 8 Inches							
diam. - - - No.	71	27	3	16	2	—	6
— 8 to 12 - - - No.	38	42	2	16	60	—	17
— 12 and upwards No.	4	6	—	—	—	—	—
Oars - - - C. No.	—	0.3.22	—	—	lds. fr. 16.11	—	lds. fr. 1.11
Plank, Maple - Lds. feet	1.30				0.1.24		
— Oak - Lds. feet	—	—	8.28				
— Pine - 1.3 feet	2.27						
Rafters for Oars - C. No.	—	—	3.1.0				
Spars - - - C. No.	2.2.19	2.2.6	0.1.25	0.0.18	1.2.26	—	0.2.6
Staves - - - Cwt. No.	317.0.23	26.2.0	183.3.2				
Timber, Fir - Lds. feet	698.29	1,813.26	263.12	44.9	—	—	40.0
— Oak - Lds. feet	101.35	—	11.11				
Ufers - - - C. No.	1.1.6	1.1.24	—	—	0.1.24		
Wainscot Logs - Lds. feet	11.5 <sup>1</sup>	33.42					

ACCOUNT of the SPECIES and QUANTITY of BRITISH and FOREIGN MERCHANDIZE  
EXPORTED from the Port of *CHEPSTOW*, from 1791 to 1797 inclusive.

SPECIES OF GOODS.	1791.	1792.	1793.	1794.	1795.	1796.	1797.
	Quantity.	Quantity.	Quantity.	Quantity.	Quantity.	Quantity.	Quantity.
Apples - - - - <i>Bush.</i>	71	114	149	228	69		
Bark, Oak <i>Tons. Cwt. gr. lb.</i>	4,028.0.0.0	4,765.15.0.0	3,838.17.0.0	4,338.18.0.0	3,813.16.0.0	5,199.19.0.0	3,913.15.0.0
Beer - - - - <i>Tuns. H. G.</i>	7.0.36						
Bricks - - - - <i>No.</i>	39,005	12,000	22,500	31,300	35,340	35,000	4,800
Brafs Wrot. - <i>Cwt. gr. lb.</i>	86.1.13						
Coal Tar <i>Tons. Cwt. gr. lb.</i>	87.0.0.0						
Colours for Painters <i>Cwt. gr. lb.</i>					1.2.0		
Cyder - - - <i>Tuns. H. G.</i>	23.0.18	215.1.37	103.1.19	26.0.39	22.2.61	53.2.62	0.0.34
Fruit, Walnuts - - <i>No.</i>					20,000		
Glaſs - - - <i>Cwt. gr. lb.</i>	80.0.0	3.0.0					
— and E. Ware - <i>Pieces.</i>	1,200						
Grindſtones <i>Ts. Cwt. gr. lb.</i>						26.0.0.0	
Hops - - - <i>Cwt. gr. lb.</i>		75.2.17	29.1.27		7.3.0	6.2.12	
Hoops, ſeveral Sorts - <i>Value</i>	£. 115.17.6	£. 124.10.0	£. 195.17.6	£. 826.5.0	£. 1,092.2.0	£. 1,074.0.4	£. 610.15.0
Iron, Bar <i>Tons. Cwt. gr. lb.</i>		2.5.0.0		9.2.3.22	83.6.1.0	7.10.2.0	12.17.2.24
— Nail's - <i>Cwt. gr. lb.</i>						7.0.0	
— Pig <i>Tons. Cwt. gr. lb.</i>	246.0.0.0	596.0.0.0	717.10.0.0	871.19.0.0	739.6.0.0	569.1.0.0	171.10.0.0
— Plate <i>Tons. Cwt. gr. lb.</i>		4.0.0.0					
— Wire <i>Tons. Cwt. gr. lb.</i>	4.0.0.0	6.8.3.7	4.10.0.0	20.1.3.17	18.3.3.5	9.5.0.14	4.5.0.13
— Wrought <i>Ts. Cwt. gr. lb.</i>	107.0.0.0		2.0.0.0				6.0.0.0
Lead - <i>Tons. Cwt. gr. lb.</i>			4.4.2.7		14.17.2.0		
Paper, Glazed <i>Cwt. gr. lb.</i>				9.1.6	56.2.24		
Proviſions, Cheeſe <i>Cwt. q. lb.</i>	7.0.0	13.0.0	24.0.0	101.0.0		15.0.0	
Stones, Paving <i>Ts. Cwt. gr. lb.</i>	16.0.0.0	20.0.0.0	18.0.0.0	5.0.0.0		10.0.0.0	10.0.0.0
— Slate <i>Tons. Cwt. gr. lb.</i>		5.10.0.0					
Steel - - - <i>Cwt. gr. lb.</i>		5.2.14					
Sugar, Refined <i>Cwt. gr. lb.</i>	1.2.0						
Tin Plates <i>Tons. Cwt. gr. lb.</i>				22.10.1.0	27.5.2.14	43.0.0.0	
Vinegar - - - <i>Tuns. H. G.</i>						1.0.60	
Wood.							
— Brazil - <i>Cwt. gr. lb.</i>					72.0.14		
— Elm Boards - <i>Feet.</i>						300	
— Fuſtick - <i>Cwt. gr. lb.</i>					65.1.20		
— Logwood <i>Cwt. gr. lb.</i>					39.2.9		
— Spokes for Wheels - <i>No.</i>				2,200		2,364	
— Timber, Aſh <i>Ts. Ct. q. lb.</i>	26.0.0.0			70.0.0.0	3.0.0.0	12.0.0.0	
— Beech <i>Ts. Cwt. gr. lb.</i>	10.0.0.0			30.0.0.0	6.0.0.0		38.10.0.0
— Elm & Plank <i>Ts. Ct. q. lb.</i>	51.0.0.0			14.0.0.0	1.0.0.0	215.0.0.0	23.0.0.0
— Oak & Plank <i>Ts. Ct. q. lb.</i>	339.0.0.0	376.0.0.0	111.0.0.0	495.10.0.0	64.0.0.0	88.0.0.0	236.0.0.0
Tree-nails - - <i>No.</i>	6,000			6,000	1,000	4,200	12,000

N<sup>o</sup> 17.—*Omission in Chapter 40, p. 397.*

**MARK WOOD**, esq. the present proprietor of Piercefield, is the representative of the ancient family of Wood, of Largo, in the county of Fyfe. His arms are, argent, an oak tree, eradicated proper, fructuated or; crest, on a wreath of his liveries, a ship in full sail, proper, and surmounted by a motto, "*Tutus in unis*;" supporters, two failors, caps and jackets vert, lappels, cuffs, and trowsers, argent\*.

These arms are thus minutely specified, because they were conferred on one of his ancestors, Sir Andrew Wood, a Scottish admiral, who was knighted by James the fourth, for a victory obtained over the English fleet.

\* These arms are engraved on the plan of Piercefield grounds. Extract from the matriculation of Wood, of Largo, in the Heralds College of Scotland.

*A LIST of the PRINCIPAL BOOKS occasionally consulted in the Course of this  
Publication.*

**ANTIQUARIAN** Repertory, 2 vols. 4to.

**Cambrian Register**, 2 v. 8vo.

**Caradoc's History of Wales**, translated by Powell, 8vo.

**Camden**.—Gough's Edition, 3 v. fol.

**Churchyard's Worthines of Wales**, 12mo.

**Collins's Peerage**, 9 v. 8vo.

**Ducarel's Alien Priories**, 2 v. 12mo.

**Dugdale's Baronage**, 2 v. fol. **Monasticon**, 3 v. fol. with Supplement, by Stevens.

**Edmonson's Baronagium Genealogicum**, 6 v. fol. and **Heraldry**, 2 v. fol.

**Enderbie**, fol.

**Fuller's Worthies**, fol.

**Giraldus Cambrensis, Iter Cambriæ**, 12mo.

**Godwin de Præfulibus Angliæ**, fol.

**Harris's Observations on the Julia Strata, and on the Roman Stations, Forts, and Camps in the Counties of Monmouth, Brecknock, Caermarthen, and Glamorgan**.—*Archæologia*, vol. ii.

**Horsley's Commentary on Antonine**, fol.

**Jones's Index to Records in the Exchequer**, 2 v. fol.

**Lambarde's Dictionary**, 4to.

**Leland's Itinerary, and Collectanea**, 6 v. 8vo.

**Lives of the Fathers, principal Martyrs, and other Saints**, 12 v. 8vo.

**Maddox's History of the Exchequer**, 2 v. 4to.

**Nicholson's Historical Libraries**, 4to.

**Reynolds's Iter Britanniarum**, 4to.

**Ricardi Corinensis Monachi Westmonasteriensis de Situ Britanniae Libri duo**: printed in **Bertram's Britannicarum Gentium Historiæ Antiquæ Scriptores tres**.

**Rogers's Secret Memoirs of Monmouthshire**, 18mo.

**Sandford and Stebbing's Genealogical History**, fol. **Speed**, fol.

**Stowe's Annals**, fol.

**Strange's Account of some Remains of Roman and other Antiquities in Monmouthshire**.—*Archæologia*, vol. v.

——— **Remarks on the Reverend William Harris's Observations on the Roman Antiquities in Monmouthshire, and the neighbouring Counties of Wales; with an Account of some curious Remains of Antiquity in Glamorganshire**.—*Archæologia*, vol. vi.

**Stukeley's Itinera Curiofa**, 2 v. fol.

**Tanner's Notitia Monastica**, fol.

**Williams's History of Monmouthshire**, 4to.

**Willis's History of Mitred Abbies**, 2 v. 8vo.

**Wood's Athenæ Oxonienses**, 2 v. fol.

**Worcestre, Wilelmi de, Itinerarium**, 8vo.

**Wyndham's Tour in Monmouthshire and Wales**, 4to.



*Addenda to Chapter 34.*

Further Information concerning JOHN of KENT; communicated by Mr. Owen.

John of Kent was a favourite Poet among the Welsh, and there is scarcely a Welsh MS. which does not contain some of his Pieces. He may be classed likewise among the early and eminent Lollards, as his Writings are filled with Doctrines hostile to the Roman Catholic Religion. His boldness in consigning such opinions to writing would have exposed him to great danger, had he used a language more generally understood. It is difficult to give a Catalogue of all his Works, which are extremely numerous; the following List is compiled merely from the Index of the Welsh School MSS.

Mr. Owen is of opinion, that the author of these Pieces probably flourished between A. D. 1360 and 1430.

A List of the Welsh Poetical Pieces by John of Kent, which are still preserved:

The Three Periods of Life.	A Divine Poem.
The Trinity.	The Day of Judgment.
The Creation.	The Seven Deadly Sins.
An Invitation to praise God for his Grace.	An Address to the Deity.
To his own Purse.	To the World.
The World.	Against Murder.
Shewing the Afflictions of the World.	A Satire on the Bards.
A Lamentation for the Condition of the Welsh under Henry IV.	An Answer to the above, by Rhys Goç Eryri.
On the World, with an Invitation to trust in God.	The Reprehension of the Clergy.
The Uncertainty of the World.	The Miser.
To the Proud and the Covetous.	The Prediction.
On the World.	The Three Mortal Foes.
To God.	To Old Age.
On the World.	The Redemption.
The same Subject.	The Fall of Man.
An Address to God.	To the World.
Paraphrase on the 21st Chapter of St. Luke.	On the Life of Man:
The Miser.	To the World:
On the Ten Commandments:	A Divine Piece:
	The same Subject.



*Antiquities recently discovered at Caerleon.*

SINCE the whole of this work was printed, I received from my friend Mr. Evans an account of some Roman antiquities recently found at Caerleon. They were discovered by Mr. Gethin, master of the market boat to Bristol, who was building and repairing a house near the church yard, which he holds under the bishop and chapter of Landaff. In digging a saw-pit, the stone N° 1 was discovered in the beginning of June, and N°s 2 and 3 in the month of September.

N° 1 is of freestone, of an oblong shape, 3 feet long, 2 broad, and 1 foot 9 inches thick; it contained two inscriptions, one of which, on the broadest side, was defaced by the mason employed to clean the stone, and the other, on the narrowest, is only in part visible.

N° 1. DEDICATV  
VR F  
OG ES  
VE NIO  
MAXIMOIE  
FVR PAN°  
COS

The only inference we can draw from this dilapidated inscription, is, that it was probably dedicated in the consulate of Maximus and Urinatus Urbanus, in the last year of the reign of Alexander Severus. \*.

N°s 2 and 3 are evidently two parts of one stone, the dimensions of which, together, are 9 feet in length, 19 inches broad, and 15 thick; mutilated inscriptions remain on the two sides; that on the broader side, N° 2, appears to be a votive inscription by the second Augustan Legion, and perhaps the other, N° 3, indicated the time in which it was erected.

N° 2.	NN	N° 3.	DD
	AVGG		VIII
	GENIO		OCCB
	LEG		PRCR
	II AVG		EIML
	INH°N°		COS
	REMMIT		CVR
	MVA		VRSO
	FH		AGTæ
	IV		EI : IVS
	LE		
	SC		
	PP		
	DD		

The plinth which formed the base of the first stone was likewise discovered, and as these stones were found within a few feet of each other, Mr. Evans conjectures that the whole formed a kind of pillar.

\* See Fasti Consulares, in Dufresnoy's Chronological Tables, vol. i. p. 219.



# I N D E X.

**A**BERGAVENNY, situation of, 164.—Population, 425.—Adjacent mountains, 164.—The ancient Gobannium, 167.—Former and present state, *ibid.*—Trade, 168.—Free school, 170. 182.—Ancient walls and Tudor's gate, 172.—Ruins of the castle, *ibid.*—History of the castle and barony, 173.—Pedigree of the early proprietors, 180.—Priory and churches, 182.  
*Aberystwith*, church and parish, 247.—See Jones.  
*Abene*, see Sea Mills.  
*Akman Street*, supposed traces of, near Caerwent, Int. 20, and *note*.  
*Alfred the Great*, makes preparations to attack Caerleon, Int. 8.  
*Allgoods*, inventors and manufacturers of the Pont-y-pool ware, 234.  
*Altirynys*, an ancient seat of the Cecils, 223.  
*Antoine's Itinerary*, course of the 12th and 13th Iters, and part of the 14th, Int. 15, 17, 18, and 20.  
*Architecture* of the Saxons and early Normans, Int. 27.—Gothic, introduction and progress of, Int. 28.—Various styles of in the ancient buildings in Monmouthshire, Int. 28.  
*Ariconium*, Int. 12.—see Berry hill.  
*Arthur*, King, Int. 6, and 92.  
*Audeley*, Hugh de, receives Newport castle, by marriage with Margaret, daughter of Gilbert the Red, earl of Clare, 51.  
*Aurelius Ambrosius*, becomes sovereign of Britain, Int. 6.  
*Avon Lwyd*, or Torvaen river, 116.—Excursion down the valley, 232.

## B.

*Bach*, son of Gwaithvoed, lord of Scensreth castle, 328—130.  
*Bachons*, proprietors of Monmouth—see Monmouth castle, History.  
*Bahan*, monuments of, in Abergavenny church, 191.  
*Buladun*, or Balun, Hameline, builds the castle of Abergavenny, 174.  
*Bayly*, Dr. account of, 147, *note*.

*Bassaleg* church, 59.  
*Beacon* mountain, 251.  
*Beauchamps*, lords of Abergavenny—see proprietors of Abergavenny castle.  
*Beauchamp*, Sir William, Richard, earl of, and Henry duke of Warwick, account of, 176—179.  
*Beaufort*, dukes of—see Somerset.  
*Bedwas* church, 69.  
*Begam*, called the original seat of the Kemeys family, 61.  
*Bellingstocke*, or encampment of the Lodge near Caerleon, the site of an ancient British town, 90.  
*Berkleys*, proprietors of Raglan castle, 140.  
*Berry Hill*, near Ross, the site of the ancient Ariconium, Int. 12. 22.  
*Bertholly House*, an ancient seat of the Kemeys family, 37.  
*Bettus Newydd*, 162.  
*Bicknor, Welsh*, church of, monumental effigies, 344.—Proprietors of, *ibid.*—Pedigree of the proprietors, 345.  
*Bigods*, earls of Norfolk—see proprietors of Chepstow castle.  
*Bitton*, the site of Traiectus, Int. 14, 15.  
*Black Rock*, 2.  
*Blaen Avon*, works and mines, 227.  
*Bledrum*, Int. 12—see Monmouth.  
*Bletbin Broad/spear*, lord of Lanllowell, 122.  
*Bloets*, proprietors of Raglan, 140.  
*Blorunge* mountain, 164.  
*Bobuns*, earls of Hereford—see proprietors of Caldecot castle.  
*Bobun*, Humphrey, pedigree of his descendants, 21.  
*Bostam*, or B mium, site of, Int. 18, *note*.  
*Bowlays*—see proprietors of Penhow castle.  
*Braoje*, family of—see proprietors of Abergavenny castle, and White castle.  
*Brecknock*, canal, 48.  
*St. Bride's* church, 73.  
*Brotheron*, Thomas de—see Plantagenet.  
*Buckingham*, Henry duke of, receives the castle of Caldecot, 21.—beheaded, *ibid.*—His son Henry duke of Buckingham beheaded, and Caldecot castle forfeited to the crown, *ibid.*

*Bullmoor*,

*Bullmoor*, antiquities discovered there, 120.  
*De Burgh*, John, receives the castle of Usk, White castle, Grosmont, and Scenfreth, by marriage with Elisabeth, sister of Gilbert de Clare, 128.  
*Burrium*—see *Usk*.  
*Bydewelly Place*, a seat of the Morgans, 260.—Church, 261.

## C.

*Cadivor Vawr*, or the Great, ancestor of the Morgans, 65.  
*Cadoc*, St. an account of, 96, *note*.  
*Cacluch*, or *Kyllough*, seat of the Hughs's, and Powells—see 427.  
*Caeran*, the residence of the Rev. Mr. Evans, 56.  
*Caerleon*, the ancient Isca Silurum, 60.—Derivation of the name, 80, *also*, 417.—Description of by Giraldus Cambrensis, 80.—Remains of the Roman fortrefs, 81.—Roman amphitheatre, or Arthur's Round Table, 84.—Suburbs, *ibid*.—Roman antiquities, 85—88.—Roman antiquities lately discovered, 433.—Castle, ruins of, and other ancient buildings, 87.—Ancient encampments in the vicinity, 89.—Supposed seat of King Arthur's government, 92.—History of, subsequent to the Romans, 92.—Sites of the chapels of St. Julius, St. Aaron, and St. Alban, 95.—Church of St. Cadoc, or Langattoc, 96.—Free school, *ibid*.—Cistercian abbey, 97.—Present state, population, and manufactory of, 100.—Bridge, 101.  
*Caerlicyn*—see Encampments.  
*Caerwent*, the ancient Venta Silurum, 24.—Walls, 25.—Roman antiquities, 26.—Proprietors of, 28.—Church, *ibid*.  
*Caldecot Pill*, probably the landing place of the Romans in Monmouthshire, Int. 17.  
*Caldecot castle*, ruins of, 18.—History and proprietors, 19.—Assigned to the crown, 20.—Annexed to the duchy of Lancaster, 21.  
*Caldecot*, church and priory, 22.—Level and Sea Walls, 42—see *Sewers*.  
*Campston*—see Encampments.—House, 223.  
*Campwood*—see Encampments.  
*Canal* of Monmouthshire, 47.—Tonnage of for one year, 415.  
*Canal*, intended, from Brecknock, 48.  
*Cantilupe*, William de, receives Abergavenny castle, in dower with Eve, daughter of William de Braose, 175.—see also *White Castle*, Grosmont, and Scenfreth.  
*Canute*, enters Gwent, and defeats Rytherch ap Iestin, Int. 8.  
*Casnodyn* of Gwent; an ode of, 407.  
*Castell Italorum*—see Encampment at Lanhiddel.  
*Castell Glas*—see Greenfield castle.  
*Castles* in Monmouthshire, Int. 10, 27.  
*Castleton*, 63.  
*Cecil family*, 223, 267.  
*Charles I.* anecdote of his escape of the New Passage, 2.—Visits Raglan castle, 145.—Visits Campston house, 223.  
*Charles I.* and II. visit the priory of Abergavenny, 321.  
*Charston*, rock, or islet, 1.

*Chepstow*, situation and population of, 357.—Extraordinary height of the tide, 358.—Bridge, 359.—Trade, shipping, exports, and imports of, *ibid*.—Coasting vessels, and their tonnage, from 1791 to 1797, 428.—Vessels and tonnage in the foreign trade, from 1791, to 1797, 429.—Exports and imports, from 1791 to 1797, 430.—Priory and church, 360.—Remains of the priory of St. Kynemarc, and other religious edifices, 363.—Remarkable well, 364.—Site of the ancient bridge, *ibid*.—Walls and castle, ruins of, 365.—History and proprietors, 366.—St. Marten, Henry.

*Christchurch*, 39.—Curious sepulchral stone, 40.  
*Churches* in Monmouthshire, Int. 29.—Retain vestiges of the Roman catholic worship, Int. 30.  
*Clare family*—see proprietors of Newport, Caerleon, Usk, Raglan, and Chepstow castles.—Pedigree of, 371.  
*Clare*, Richard, earl of, assassinated in the Coed y Gruny, 226.  
*Clare*, Richard, earl of Hertford, acquires Newport castle by marriage with Amicia, daughter of William earl of Gloucester, 51.  
*Clarence*, Lionel, duke of, receives Usk, by marriage with Elisabeth, daughter of William de Burgh, 128.—George, duke of, 179.  
*Clytha house* and castle, 158.  
*Cobham*, lord—see *Oldcastle*.  
*Coed y Bunedd*—see Encampments.  
*Coed y Caeraw*—see Encampments.  
*Coed y Prior*, excursion to, 269.  
*Coldbrook House*, proprietors of, 270.—Situation, 280.—Portraits, *ibid*.—See Herbert and Williams.  
*Constantine*, raised to the crown of Britain, Int. 5.  
*Cooke*, Thomas, monumental inscription of, 243.  
*Coricles*, 351.  
*Courtfield*, supposed nursery of Henry V. 343.—See Bicknor, Welsh.  
*Craig y Saelfon*—see Encampments.  
*Craig y Gaercyd*—see Encampments.  
*Crick village*, 24.  
*Cross Pen Main*, 262.  
*Crumlin Bridge*, excursion to, 255.  
*Customs* of whitewashing the cottages, 261.—Of strewing the graves with flowers, Int. 30.—Of colouring the outside of the churches, 29.  
*Cwm Mythwe*, 252.  
*Cwm Beeg*, *ibid*.  
*Cwmyoy*, situation of, 210.  
*Cwrt y Gaer*—see Encampments.  
*Cwrtw*, or Welsh ale, 260.

## D.

*St. Dawid*, Godwin's account of, 95, *note*.—Chapel on the Honddy—see history of Lanthony.  
*David ap Gwyllim*, patronized by Ivor Hael, 64.—Account of, 408.—His ode to summer, 409.  
*Derry Hill*, 206.—See Sugar Loaf.  
*Despenser*, Hugh, seizes the castle of Newport, 51.  
*Dimetæ*, territories of, Int. 3.  
*Dinham*, village and castle, 28, 29.  
*Dixon*, church and encampment, Int. 22, and 349.



*Doward Hill*, little, Int. 22, and 348.—Great, *ibid.*  
*Dress*, of the mountaineers, 234.—Of the inhabitants of  
 Ebwy Vale, 248.

## E.

*Ebwy*, river, 66.—Vales of, excursions through, 246.  
*Edward*, IV. born at Uik castle, 130.  
*Encampments* of Coed y Crafel, and in the vicinity of Old-  
 castle, Int. 23, *note*.—Ancient, doubtful characters of,  
 Int. 26, 27.—Roman, general form of, Int. 26.—Of the  
 Gaer, in Tredegar park, 58.—Craeg y Saeflon, 59.—Pen  
 y Parc Newydd, 60.—Near Rumney, 63, *note*.—Of  
 the lodge in Lantarnam park, 90.—Of Penros, 91.—  
 Of Mayndee, *ibid.*—Of St. Julian's, *ibid.*—Of Craeg  
 y Gaercyd, 134.—Of Campwood, *ibid.*—Of Coed y  
 Bunedd, *ibid.*—Trewyn, 222.—Of Campston, 223.—  
 At Lanhiddel, 253.—In the vicinity of Chepstow,  
 366.—Coed y Caerau, Kemeys Folly, Caerlicyn, Gaer  
 Vawr, and Cwrt y Gaer, 412.  
*Ewias Vale*—*see* Lanthony abbey.

## F.

*Fairies*, their existence believed in many parts of Môn-  
 mouthshire, 249, 250, 332, 333.  
*Fitzhamon*, Robert, conquers Glamorgan, 50.—Pedigree  
 of his descendants, proprietors of Newport, *ibid.*  
*Fitzberry*, Robert, earl of Gloucester and Bristol, receives  
 the castle of Newport, by marriage with Maud, daughter  
 of Robert Fitzhamon, 50.—*See also* Caerleon and Uik.  
*Fitzcount*, Brien, 326.—*See* White castle.  
*Fitzosbornes*, earls of Hereford—*see* History of Chepstow  
 castle.  
*Franklin's* holy family, in the possession of Mr. O.  
 Tadder, App. 427.

## G.

*Gaer*, Brecknockshire, the site of a Roman station, Int. 24.  
*Gaer Hill*, excursion to the summit of, 224.—*see* Encamp-  
 ments.  
*Gaer Vawr*—*see* Encampments.  
*Gaer*, Sir David, anecdote of, 288.—Gladys his daughter,  
 186.  
*Garret*, order of its origin, 94.  
*Gawenny*, river, 166.  
*Gaunt*, John, duke of Lancaster, 306.  
*Geoffrey* of Monmouth, 295.  
*Gerard*, of Bromley, lord, acquires Caeluch, by marriage  
 with the heir is of the Powells, 427.  
*Glamorgan*, kingdom of—*see* Morgannoc.  
*Glamorgan* downward, earl of—*see* Somerset.  
*Gowdover*, Owen, ravages Uik, and is afterwards de-  
 feated 12.—Defeats the royal troops at Craeg y  
 Dorth, 325.—Uncertainty respecting his burial place,  
 338.  
*Gloucester and Bristol*, earls of—*see* Newport castle.  
*Gloucester and Hereford*, earls of—*see* proprietors of Uik  
 castle.  
*Gloucester*, Richard, duke of, afterwards Richard III. 179.  
*Gwentian*—*see* Abergavenny.  
*Goldcliff*, 42.—History of the priory of, 43.  
*Gordrich* castle, view of from the Wy, 342.

*Goytre*, 269.

*Grace Dieu* abbey, 239.—Fac simile of the seal of, 427.

*Craeg* hill, 333.

*Greenfield* castle, 72.

*Grosfont* castle, 334.—Besieged by Lewelline, prince of  
 Wales, *ibid.*—Surprise of Henry the third's troops at,  
 335.

*Grosfont*, church, 335.—Village, 336.—*See* Kent, John.

*Gruny*, torrent, 225.

*Gunter* family, 183, also 321, *note*.

*Gwent*, an ancient appellation of Monmouthshire, Int. 7.  
 App. 411.

*Gwentian* dialect—*see* Welsh language.

*Gwern y Cleppa*, the residence of Ivor Hael, 63.

*Gwyn*, fir, ap Gwaithvoed, 328.

*Gwyn*, fir Rowland, possessor of Pencoed, 33.

## H.

*Hadnock*, 349.

*Hanbury* family, account of, 235.—Major, life of, 236.  
 —Pedigree of, 244—*See* Williams, Sir Charles, and  
 Pont y Pool.

*Harold*, compels the natives of Monmouthshire to pay  
 tribute, and builds a palace at Portscwit, Int. 9.

*Hastings*, lords of Abergavenny—*see* Abergavenny castle.

—John, earl of Pembroke, &c. obtains Chepstow  
 castle, 373.—Lord of Abergavenny, monument of,  
 425.—Lawrence de, *ibid.*

*Henry* II. anecdote relating to his conquest of Wales,  
 Int. 9, *note*.

*Henry*, V. born in Monmouth castle, 307.—Anecdotes of,  
*ibid.*

*Henry* VII. when duke of Richmond, confined in Raglan  
 castle, 141.

*Herberts*, etymology of the name, 203.—Family, origin  
 of, *ibid.*—Curious deed, relating to the pedigree, 421.  
 —Remarks on the genealogy, *ibid.*—Different branches  
 of—*see* Llanfandraed, Proger and Werndee, Powell and  
 Perthir, Troy house, Jones and Treowen, Wonastow,  
 Hughs, and Caeluch.

*Herbert*, William, first earl of Pembroke, account of, 141.  
 —Acquires Raglan castle by marriage, *ibid.*—Re-  
 ceives a grant of Caldecot castle, 20.—Purchases the  
 castle of Chepstow, 375.—William, his son, resigns the  
 earldom of Pembroke, and is created earl of Hunt-  
 ington, 142.—Elisabeth, his daughter and heiress,  
 marries Sir Charles Somerset, 142.—Sir Richard, of  
 Coldbrook, tomb in Abergavenny church, 186.—  
 Account of his capture and execution, 187.—Sir James,  
 sepulchral inscription, 190.—Sir Richard, of Ewias,  
 account of, 131.—Tomb of, 189.—William, his son,  
 first earl of Pembroke, of the second branch, receives  
 the castle of Uik, 131.—Pedigree of his descendants,  
 proprietors of Uik castle, *ibid.*

*Herberts*, of St. Julians, acquire Newport castle, 52.

*Herbert*, Edward, lord, of Cherbury, anecdotes of, 105.

*Hereford*, earls of—*see* History of Caldecot and Newport  
 castles.

*Hertford*, earl of—*see* Clare.

*Houdly*, river, 209.

*Howell*,



*Howell*, Thomas, bishop of Bristol, anecdotes of, 284.  
 —James, anecdotes of, 285.  
*Hughes*, family of, proprietors of Trostreigh house, 162.—  
 See Moinecourt and Caeluch.  
*Huntingdon*, William, earl of—see Herbert.

I.

*Iron Works* in Monmouthshire, progress of, 229.—List of, Int. 3.  
*Iſca Silurum*, Int. 11.—See Caerleon.  
*Iston*, valley of, 364.  
*De l'Isle, Brien*, inherits the castle of Abergavenny, 174.

J.

*Jasper de Hatfield*, earl of Pembroke, &c. and proprietor of Abergavenny, 180.—Translation of his grant to the inhabitants of Landeilo Bertholly, &c. 427.  
*Jones*, family of—see Lanarth, Clytha, and Treowen.  
*Jones's* history of the parish of Aberyſtwith, 249.  
*Jones*, William, founder of the free school and almshouses at Monmouth, 293.  
*Jorwerth*, lord of Caerleon, 98.  
*Julia Strata*, vestiges of, Int. 18. 24. 29.—Course of, from Bath, through Monmouthshire, Int. 13.  
*Julians*, St. supposed site of a Roman villa, 86.—Roman antiquities found there, *ibid.*—Residence of lord Herbert of Chisbury, 103.—Chapel, *ibid.*—Proprietors, 114.

K.

*Kemeys Folly*, view from, 37.—Anecdote relating to, 121.  
 —House, a seat of the Kemeys family, *ibid.*—See Encampments. —Village, *ibid.*—Commander, 161.  
*Kemeys*, Sir Nicholas, surprises Chepstow castle, 376.—  
 Slain in defending it against the rebels, *ibid.*  
*Kent*, John, traditional account of, 336.—Probably a learned monk, 338.  
*Kibby*, brook, 166.  
*Kilwant*, an ancient seat of the Morgans, 115, *note*.  
*Kitchin*, Anthony, bishop of Landaff—see Mathern.  
*Kymyn*, hill and pavilion—see Monmouth.

L.

*Lanarth Court*, 159.—Church; inscription to the memory of Elisabeth wife of William Jones, esq. 423.  
*Lanbaddoc* church, 120.  
*Lancaster*, History of the duchy of—see History of Monmouth castle.  
*Lancaster*, duchy of, possessions in Monmouthshire, 327.—  
 see Caldecot castle, White castle, Scenfreth, and Grofmont.  
*Landeilo*, or *Lantilio*, *Bertholly*, church, 205.—Translation of a curious grant, by Jasper de Hatfield, &c. preserved there, App. 426.  
*Landeilo Cressney*, the residence of Richard Lewis, esq. 282.—House, a seat of the Powells, 284.—Portraits at, *ibid.*—Church, 287.—Benefactions of the Powells, 288.  
*Landerwi Skyrriid*, a seat of the Greville family, 198.

*Lanellen*, 268.  
*Langattoe*, church of, at Caerleon, 96.  
*Langibby House*, a seat of the family of Williams, 117.—  
 Castle, 118.—Proprietors of, *ibid.*  
*Langrunny*, vale of, junction of Monmouth, Hereford, and Brecknockshires, 225.  
*Langua* priory, 223.  
*Lanhiadell* church, 252.—Encampment, 253.  
*Lanllowel*, the residence of Blethin Broadpear, 122.  
*Lanover House*, ancient residence of the Prichards; the seat of Benjamin Waddington, esq. 265.—Church, 266.—Sepulchral inscriptions, 267.  
*Lanſarſraed*, residence of James Greene, esq. an ancient seat of the Herberts, 155.—Proprietors of, *ibid.*—  
 Church, 156.—Monumental inscription of a branch of the Herbert family, 157.  
*Lantarnam House*, a seat of the Morgans, 115.  
*Lantarnam* abbey, vestiges of, 115.—Church, 116.—  
 Proprietors of, *ibid.*  
*Lanthony* abbey, excursion to, 209.—Ruins of, 210.—  
 History, 213.  
*Lantrifaint*, 122.  
*Lanvair* castle, 33.—Proprietors, 34.—Church and village, 35.  
*Lanvair Kilgeden*, 160.  
*Lanvibangel Vedw*, church, 61.  
*Lanvibangel House*, an ancient seat of the Arnolds, belonging to the earl of Oxford, 198.  
*Lanwenarth* hills, 206—see Sugar Loaf.  
*Lanwern House*, the seat of Sir Robert Salisbury, bart. 41.  
*Leidet House*, 325.  
*Lewis*, Dr. David, monument in Abergavenny church, 192.  
*Lewis* family, of St. Pierre, 6.—Pedigree, *ibid.*

M.

*Machen Place*, a seat of the Morgans, 67.—Vale, *ibid.*—  
 Proprietors of, *ibid.*—Church, 68.—Hill, *ibid.*  
*Magna*, the site of, Int. 23.  
*Malpas* church, 78.  
*March*, Mortimers, earls of—see Langibby and Uſk.  
*Marchers*, lords, government of, Int. 10.  
*Marſhall*, William, earl of Pembroke, &c. inherits the possessions of Richard de Clare, surnamed Strongbow, by marriage with his heiress Isabella, 373.—Account of, *ibid.*  
*Marſhfield* church, 74.  
*Marten*, Henry, the place of his confinement in Chepstow castle, 378.—Anecdotes of, 379.—Portrait of, at St. Pierre, 3.  
*Mathern*, ancient palace of the bishops of Landaff, 7.—  
 Church, 8.—Account and inscription on Theodoric the supposed founder, *ibid.*—Bishops who resided and died there, 10.  
*St. Melons*, church, 61.  
*St. Melo*, or *Melanius*, account of, 61.  
*Milborne*, family—see Abergavenny priory, and Wonaſtlow.  
*Moinecourt*, 11.—Roman inscriptions, 12.  
*Monmouth*, description of, 290.—Charter and population, 291.—Trade of, *ibid.*—Caps, 292.—Free school and almshouses, 293.—Church of St. Mary, 294.—Ancient

cient priory, *ibid.*—Library of Geoffrey of Monmouth, 295.—Church of St. Thomas, 299.—Chippenham meadow, *ibid.*—Kymin, 300, 301.—Ancient Bleitium, Int. 12 and 302.—A Saxon fortress, 302.—Ruins of the castle, *ibid.*—History, and proprietors, 304.—Pedigree of the proprietors of, 305.—Birth-place of Henry V. 307.—Castle house, anecdote relating to, 313.

**Monmouthshire**, situation and boundaries of, Int. 1.—Principal rivers, *ibid.*—Members of parliament for, *ibid.*—Divisions of, *ibid.*—Population, Int. 2.—Ecclesiastical divisions, *ibid.*—Languages, *ibid.*—Productions, *ibid.*—Part of the territories of the Silures, Int. 3.—*see* Gwent and Morgannoc.—History of, subsequent to the Romans, Int. 4.—Princes of, extinct in the time of Henry II. Int. 7, 8, *note.*—Made an English county by Henry VIII. Int. 10.

**Monnow**, river, 223.

**Montacute**, earls of Salisbury, 344.—*See* Welsh Bicknor.  
**Montacute**, Margaret de, lady of Welsh Bicknor, supposed nurse of Henry V. 342.—*See* monument in Welsh Bicknor church.

**Montague**, Sir Walter, proprietor of Pencoed, founds an hospital there, 33.

**Monuments**, at Christchurch, 40.—Of the Somerset family in Raglan church, 149.—In Abergavenny church, 185.—Of major Hanbury, in Trevethin church, 242.—In Scenfreth church, 331.—In Welsh Bicknor church, 344.—Of Richard Strongbow, earl of Pembroke, in Tintern abbey, 352.—Of Henry, second earl of Worcester, in Chepstow church, 362.—Of Henry Marten, in Chepstow church, 390.—Of lord Hastings, in Abergavenny church, conjectures on, App. 425.

**Monumental Inscriptions**, at St. Pierre, 5.—In St. Woolos church, 53, 54.—Of the Morgans, in Machen church, 68, 69.—In Aberystwith church, 247.—Of Elisabeth, wife of William Jones, esq. of Clytha, App. 423, 424.

**Moore**, Sir Richard, proprietor of Pencoed, 32.

**Morgan** family, account of, 66.—Pedigree, *ibid.*—*see* also, St. Pierre, Pencoed, Lantarnam, Machen, Rogeiton, Penllwyn and Bydwelly.

**Morgannoc**, or Siluria, deed relating to the boundaries of, App. 411, 412.

**Morley**, Sir John, proprietor of Raglan castle, 139.

**Morris**, Valentine, proprietor of Piercefield, anecdotes of, 392.

**Mortimers** earls of March—*see* Caerleon, Langibby, Usk.

**Mortimer**, Edmund, earl of March, receives Usk, by marriage with Philippa, daughter of Lionel duke of Clarence, 129.—Account of, 128.

**Mortimer**, Sir Edmund, taken prisoner by Owen Glendower, 129.

**Mounthermers**—*see* Bicknor, Welsh.

**Mountain**, valley, 364.

**Mowbrays**, dukes of Norfolk, proprietors of Chepstow castle, 375.—John sells the castle of Chepstow to William Herbert, earl of Pembroke, *ibid.*

**Moyle**, forest of, 225.

**Mynydd Maen**, 255.

## N.

**Nant y Glo**, 250.

**Newilles**, lords of Abergavenny castle, pedigree of, 181.—*see* Abergavenny castle.

**Neville**, Richard, earl of Warwick, 179.

**New Passage**, 1.—Suppression of the ferry of, by Oliver Cromwell, 2.

**Newcastle**, singular oak and spring, 332.

**Newport**, 45.—Etymology of, *ibid.*—Ancient and present state, *ibid.*—Charter, 46. 413. Trade, 46.—Account of the coasting vessels and their tonnage, from 1791 to 1795, 428.—Canal, 47.—Remains of the ancient walls and murenger's house, 48.—Castle, 49.—History and proprietors, 50.—Church of St. Woolos, 52.—Anecdote on the building of the tower, 54.—Ancient religious establishments, 56.

**Nidus**, site of, Int. 18, *note.*

**Norfolk**, earls of—*see* Bigod.

**Norfolk**, dukes of—*see* Mowbray.

**Normans**, acquire the strong holds of the Saxons in Monmouthshire, Int. 9.—Complete the conquest of Monmouthshire, *ibid.*

## O.

**Oldcastle**, excursion to, 220.—Supposed to be the ancient Bleitium, 221.—**Oldcastle**, Sir John, lord Cobham, character of, *ibid.*

**Old Court**, the residence of Sir David Gam, 288.

**Ordovices**, territories of, Int. 3.

**Overwent**, conquered by Brien Fitz Count, 326.

**Owen Wan**, or the feeble, lord of Caerleon, 98.

## P.

**Pagan**, Sir Robert, proprietor of Lanvair castle, 34.

**Pant y Goitre**, 157.

**Parker's Due**, or Parc 'ras Dieu, 289.

**Passage**, New, 1.—Anecdote of the suppression of by Oliver Cromwell, 2.

**Pembroke**, earls of—*see* Strongbow, Hastings, Herbert, Marshal.

**Pen y Parc Newydd**—*see* Encampments, 60.

**Pen y Vale**—*see* Sugar Loaf.

**Pencamarwr**, view from, 35.—Ridge of, described, 37.

**Pencoed** castle, ruins of, 32.—Proprietors of, 33.

**Penbow** castle, 30.—Church, 32.

**Penllwyn House**, a seat of the Morgans, 259.—Family portraits at, *ibid.*

**Penros**, probably the site of a Roman villa, 86.—*see* Encampments.

**Pertbîr**, a seat of the Herbert family, 314.—Proprietors of, 317.

**Peterston** church, 73.

**Piercefield**, a seat of the family of Walters, 392.—Proprietors of, *ibid.*—House, 397.—Grounds, 399.

**St. Pierre House**, the seat of the Lewis family, 3.—Church, 4.—Monumental inscription, 5.

**Plantagenet**, or de Brotherton, Thomas, proprietor of Chepstow castle, 374.—Pedigree of his descendants, *ibid.*



*Pont y Pool*, situation of, 233.—Etymology, *ibid.* Note. Ware, or Japan manufacture, 234.—Park, the seat of the Hanbury family, 239.—*see* Hanbury.—Collection of pictures, 239.—Grounds, 241.—Church, 242.  
*Portscwilt*, 16.—Destruction of the palace of Harold at, 17.—Called in the Triades one of the three ferries of Britain, Int. 17.—Encampment at—*see* Sudbrook.  
*Powell*—*see* Landeilo, Caeluch, and Perthir.  
*Prichard* family, proprietors of Lanfanfraed, 267.  
*Progers*, a branch of the Herbert family, 204.  
*Proger*, Mr. anecdotes of, 205. 316.

R.

*Raglan Castle*, ruins of, 136.—Splendid establishment of the marquis of Worcester, 140.—History and proprietors, *ibid.*—Siege by the parliamentary army, 146.—The library destroyed, 149.—Church, *ibid.*—Tombs of the earls and marquises of Worcester, *ibid.*  
*Rail Roads*, described, 230.  
*Richard of Cirencester's* Itinerary, course of, 11, 13, and 14. Iters of, Int. 15, 17, and 20.  
*Richard*, III. born at Ulf castle, 130.  
*Risca*, situation of, 258.  
*Roads*, in Monmouthshire, anecdote relating to, 14.—From Penhow to Newport, 39.—Newport to Caerdiff, 58. 63.—From Newport to Caerleon, 78.—From Caerleon to Ulf, 120.—From Abergavenny to Blaen Avon, 231.—From Blaen Avon to Pont y Pool, 232.—From Pont y Pool to Abergavenny, 264.—From Abergavenny to Monmouth, 283.—From Chepstow to Monmouth, 324.  
*Roberts* family, inscription to in Abergavenny church, 193.  
*Rogeston* castle, an ancient seat of the Morgans, ruins of, 70.  
*Rollon* hill, 165.—Excursion to, 206.—*See* Sugar Loaf.  
*Romani*, conquer the Silures, Int. 4. 11.  
*Roman* stations and roads in Monmouthshire, Int. 11.  
*Roman* antiquities, Int. 19, note.—*see* Moinscourt, Caerwent, Newport, Caerleon, Tredonnoe.  
*Rood Loft*, Int. 30.  
*Rofs*, 340.  
*Round Table*, order of, 93.  
*Rumney*, river, the western boundary of the county, 61.—Church, 62.—Etymology of the word, 63.  
*Rumsey* family, 267.—*see* Trelech.  
*Runston*, ruins of, 13.

S.

*Ad Sabrinam*, a Roman post, Int. 16.  
*Salisbury*, countess of—*see* monument in Welsh Bicknor church, 344.  
*Salmon* weir described, 126.  
*Saxons*, invited to Britain by Vortigern, Int. 5.—Attack the Britons, *ibid.*—Compel the princes of Wales to become tributary, Int. 7.—Conquer the principal parts of Monmouthshire, Int. 9.  
*Scenfreth* castle, 329.—Church, 331.  
*Scobies*, William de, proprietor of part of Caerleon, 98.  
*Sea Mills*, the site of Abone, Int. 14. 16.

*Sea Walls*—*see* Caldecot and Wentloog levels, 71. 416.  
*Seawers*, constitution of the court of, 416.  
*Seymour* family—*see* Penhow and Trelech, 30.  
*Silures*, territories of, Int. 3.—Conquered by the Romans, Int. 4. 11.  
*Siluria*—*see* Morgannoc.  
*Skyrriid*, described, 165.—Height, 166.—Excursion to its summit, 197.—Little, excursion to the summit of, 207.  
*Somersets*, earls and marquises of Worcester and dukes of Beaufort, origin of the family, 142. Pedigree, *ibid.*—Sir Charles, first earl of Worcester, account of, *ibid.*—Acquires Raglan and Chepstow castles, by marriage, 143.—Henry, first marquis of Worcester, anecdotes of, 144.—Edward, earl of Glamorgan, sixth earl, and second marquis of Worcester, account of, 150.—Henry, first duke of Beaufort, proprietor of Monmouth castle, 313;—and of Troy house, 319.—*see* Raglan, Monmouth castle, and Troy house.  
*Soravy Vale*, excursion through, 259.  
*Stafford*, Edmund, earl of, ancestor of the dukes of Buckingham, acquires Caldecot castle by marriage, 20.  
*Stafford*, Ralph, earl of, obtains Newport castle, by marriage with Margaret, daughter of Hugh de Audley, 51.  
*Staffords*, dukes of Buckingham—*see* Newport and Caerleon.  
*Stanton*, in Gloucestershire, probably a Roman settlement, Int. 22.—Upper and Lower, near Lanvihangel, Int. 24. 209.  
*Stradling* family, possessors of Rogeston castle, 71.  
*Striguil* castle, belonging to the family of Clare, 36.—Erroneous opinion relating to the name, 38.  
*Striguil*, or Chepstow—*see* Chepstow, priory and castle.  
*Strongbow*, Gilbert and Richard, earls of Pembroke, 371, 372.—*see* also 36.  
*Sudbrook*, encampment, 15.—Chapel, 16.  
*Sugar Loaf*, situation of, 164.—Height, 166.—Excursion to the summit of, 195.—Four hills, which form the base, 206.

T.

*Theodoric*, St. buried at Mathern, 8.—*See* Mathern.  
*Ap Thomas*, Sir William, 186.  
*Tibia Amnis*, a Roman post on the banks of the Taaf, Int. 18.  
*Tintern* abbey, ruins of, 352.—Founders and patrons of, 354.  
*Tragecius*—*see* Bitton, Int. 14.  
*Traygruck*, or Tregregg, 118.—*See* Langibby.  
*Tredegar House*, the seat of the Morgan family, 64.—Family portraits, 65.  
*Trelech*, Druidical stones, 322.—Musical well, 323.—Pedestal, *ibid.*—The residence of the Seymours and Rumseys, *ibid.*—Church, 324.  
*Tredonnoe* church, Roman inscription, 122.  
*Treowen*, a seat of the Jones's, 317.  
*Trevelthin* church, 242.  
*Trostrey* forge, 160.—House, the seat of the Hughs's, 162.—Church, *ibid.*  
*Troy House*, an ancient seat of the Herberts, 317.—Proprietors of, 318.—Collection of portraits, 319.

*Twydee,*



# I N D E X.

*Truro*, seat of William Dinwoody, esq. 201.  
*Tumulus Burrough*, excursion to, 75.—Tumulus and entrenchment, 75.—Prospect from, 76.

## U.

*Undy*, 30, *note*.  
*Uriconium*, Int. 11.—*see* Wroxeter.  
*Usk*, vale of the, 123.—Vale of, 123, *note*.—Town, situation of, 124.—The ancient Burrium, Int. 11. 124.—Present state, 125.—Japan manufactory, *ibid*.—Charter, 126.—Castle, ruins of, 127.—History, *ibid*.—Pedigree of the early proprietors, to Richard III. 130.—Church, 132.—Inscription, *ibid*.—Various explanations, 418.—Priory, 133.—Prison, formerly a Roman catholic chapel, *ibid*.—River, 166, Inundations of, 161. 268.

## V.

*Van* family, Pedigree of, 41.  
*Vaughan* family, proprietors of Welsh Bicknor, 346.  
*Venta Silurum*—*see* Caerwent, 24.  
*Vortigern*, becomes sovereign of the British tribes, Int. 5.—Invites the Saxons to protect him from the Picts and Scots, *ibid*.—Uncertain accounts of his death, Int. 6.

## W.

*Wales*, limits of, under Roderic the Great, Int. 7.  
*Wallingford*, Brien de—*see* de l' Isle, 174.  
*Walter de Gloucester*, constable of England, *ibid*.  
*Walters*, family of—*see* Piercefield, 392.  
*Warwick*, earl of—*see* Neville, Richard.  
*Weir*, salmon, 160.  
*Welsh*, family of, possessors of Lanwern, 41.  
*Welsh Language*, remarks on the structure of, by Mr. Owen, App. 405.  
*Wentlog*, level and sea walls, 71.—Extraordinary inundation, 73.—*see* Sewers.

*Wentwood*, castles of, 30.—Chase, passage through, 35.  
*Werndee*, the ancient seat of the Herberts, 203.—Proprietors of, 204.—*see* Progers.  
*White Castle*, ruins of, 327.  
*White House*, residence of the family of Floyer, 206.  
*Whore's Wall*, Int. 14. *note*.  
*Williams*, Roger, of Langibby, receives Usk priory, 133.  
*Williams*, sir Trevor, proprietor of Langibby, 119.—Arrest of, 145.—Pedigree of, 119.  
*Williams*, Charles, esq. a great benefactor to Caerleon, account of, 96.—Bequeaths his fortune to major Hanbury, 237.—His sepulchral inscription, 237, *note*.  
*Williams*, Sir Charles Hanbury, Papers at Pont y Pool Park, 239.—Anecdotes and character, 271.  
*Williams*, Mrs. singular escape of, 101.  
*Windser*, viscount Thomas, acquires Usk, by marriage with the heiress of the second branch of the Herberts, 130.  
*Wonsastow House*, seat of the Herberts and Milbornes, 320.  
*Wood*, colonel, proprietor of Piercefield, Pencoed, Caerwent, and Lanthony Abbey, 28. 33. 397.  
*Wood* family, App. 431.  
*Woodstock*, Thomas, duke of Gloucester, obtains Caldecot castle, by marriage with Eleanor, heiress of Humphrey de Bohun, earl of Hereford, 20.  
*St. Woolos* church, 52.  
*Worcester*, earls of—*see* Somerset.  
*Wroxeter*, the site of Uriconium, Int. 11.  
*Wy*, characteristic beauties of, 340.—Excursion down to Monmouth, 342.—To Tintern, 350.—To Chepstow, 355.  
*Wynd Cliff*, view from the summit of, 402.

## Y.

*York*, Richard, duke of—*see* History of Caerleon, and Usk castle.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

Memoirs of Sir ROBERT WALPOLE, Earl of ORFORD, 3 Volumes Quarto, with the interesting Correspondence and State Papers. Price £. 3. 15 s.

Also, the Memoirs of Sir ROBERT WALPOLE, without the Papers, 3 Volumes Octavo. Price £. 1. 4 s.

Biographical Anecdotes of HANDEL AND SMITH, in Quarto, with Portraits, and Select Pieces of Music, composed by J. C. SMITH, never before published. Price on Fine Paper, £. 1. 4 s. and on Common Paper, 12 s. Published for the Benefit of Mr. Smith's Relations.

Travels in POLAND, RUSSIA, SWEDEN, and DENMARK, 5 Vols. Octavo. Price £. 1. 12 s. 6 d.

A Letter on the Secret Tribunals of Westphalia; addressed to the Countess of Pembroke.

GAY'S FABLES, with Notes. Price 2 s. 6 d.

✠ A Sermon, on the Excellence of British Jurisprudence, preached before the Honourable Sir Francis Buller, Baronet, and the Honourable Sir Nash Grose, Knight, March 10, 1799, in the Cathedral Church of Salisbury, and Published at their Request. Price 1 s.—N. B. The Profits are appropriated to the Use of the Salisbury Infirmary.

Explanation of the Catechism of the Church of England. Price 6 d.

An Abridgement of Secker's Tract on Confirmation. Price 3 d.

---

*In the Press, and speedily will be published,*

A New Edition, in 3 Volumes Octavo, of Travels in SWITZERLAND and the Country of the GRISONS; illustrated with an Introductory Chapter, and Historical Notes, relative to the late Revolution, and a Map of the New Divisions. Some Copies will be printed on Royal Octavo, with Views by J. SMITH, in Aquatinta.

A few Copies of this splendid Work, in 2 Volumes Quarto, with SMITH's Views, may be had of the Publishers. Price £. 6. 6 s.

Also, a New Edition, with considerable Additions, of the RUSSIAN Discoveries, is preparing for the Press.















collected 2 perfect

NA



